

Proto-Kuki-Chin

by

Kenneth VanBik

B.S. (University of Yangon, Burma) 1985

M.A. (American Bapt. Sem. of the West, Berkeley) 1993

M.A. (University of California, Berkeley) 2000

A dissertation submitted in partial satisfaction of the

requirements for the degree of

Doctor of Philosophy

in

Linguistics

in the

Graduate Division

of the

University of California, Berkeley

Committee in charge:

Professor James A. Matisoff, Chair

Professor Gary Holland

Professor Ian Maddieson

Professor Johanna Nichols

Spring 2006

Abstract

Proto-Kuki-Chin

by

Kenneth VanBik

Doctor of Philosophy in Linguistics

University of California, Berkeley

Professor James A. Matisoff, Chair

The Kuki-Chin languages constitute one of the most important subgroups of the great Tibeto-Burman family. This dissertation attempts to reconstruct the sound system of the ancestor language, Proto-Kuki-Chin, by comparing the initial consonants, rhymes, and nominal tones of a large number of KC languages.

This study of Proto-Kuki-Chin depends primarily on twelve languages: three from the Central Chin group: Mizo (aka Lushai), Hakha Lai, and Falam Lai; four from the Southern-Plains Chin group: Mindat Cho, Daai, Asho (aka Plains Chin), and Khumi; four from the Northern Chin group: Tedim (aka Tiddim), Paite, Thado-Kuki, and Sizang; and finally one from the Maraic group, namely Mara (aka Lakher).

Chapter 1 introduces the Kuki-Chin speakers and their geographical locations, and traces the etymologies of the names *Kuki* and *Chin*.

Chapter 2 investigates the historical depth of the separation of the Kuki-Chin family from the rest of Tibeto-Burman, and confirms the unity of the Kuki-Chin peoples through the study of shared sound changes and syntactic patterns. It also deals with the internal subgrouping of Kuki-Chin, based on these patterns of sound change, with shared innovations suggesting common history. For instance, the modern Northern and Southern-Plains Chin groups share a sound change of fortition in which the sound reconstructed as **r* for the hypothetical Proto-Kuki-Chin language became a voiced stop /g/ in Northern and Southern-Plains Chin whereas it remained /r/ elsewhere. This indicates that, despite their present geographical separation, these languages share a closer history with each other than they do with the Central Chin group which now divides them geographically. From this we can infer something about earlier movements of populations in the Chin area. Thus this

chapter presents a subgrouping schema for Proto-Kuki-Chin: a *Peripheral* group which includes Southern-Plains-Chin and Northern (Zo) Chin; a Central Chin group; and a highly divergent Maraic group.

Chapter 3 presents the PKC syllable canon, and Chapter 4 establishes the PKC initial consonants by comparing copious lexical data from the three subgroups, and gives examples of reconstructed etyma. A total of 1355 PKC etyma have been reconstructed.

Chapter 5 seeks to reconstruct PKC etyma in terms of their rhymes. The term “rhyme” in Sino-Tibetan linguistics refers to the phonological material of the whole syllable except for the initial consonants, i.e. the vowel of the syllable plus the final consonant if any.

Chapter 6 investigates the nature of the nominal tone system that the proto-language may have had. Four contrastive proto-tones have been reconstructed for smooth syllables; three proto-tones are reconstructed for etyma with stopped rhymes and long vowels, and a single proto-tone for stopped rhymes with short vowels.

The concluding chapter (Chapter 7) summarizes and tabulates the types of sound changes which have been discovered in the course of this investigation.

To the Kuki-Chin people (past and present)
who have chosen to preserve their languages
in the midst of endangerment
this dissertation
is dedicated
with
gratitude and love

Abbreviations:

I	Form-I verb
II	Form-II verb
III	Form-III verb
INV	Invariant verb
A⌘B	A and B are allofams
A?⌘?B	A and B are perhaps allofams
A*B	A and B are not allofams
B _n	Bound nominal
B _v	Bound verbal
BSO(A)S	Bulletin of the School of Oriental (and African) Studies (London)
CKC	Central-Kuki-Chin
Clf	Classifier
ERG	Ergative Marker
FL	Falam Lai (aka Zahao)
GSTC	Matisoff 1985: “God and the Sino-Tibetan Copula”.
HL	Hakha Lai
HPTB	Matisoff 2003: <i>Handbook of Proto-Tibeto-Burman</i>
ICSTLL	International Conference on Sino-Tibetan Languages and Linguistics
ILCAA	Institute for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (Tokyo)
JAAS	Journal of Asian and African Studies (Tokyo)
JAM	James A. Matisoff
JFL	Laidailova 1995: <i>English-Lushai Dictionary</i>
KLT	Khoi Lam Thang
KM	Khumi
KVB	Kenneth VanBik
LSI	Linguistic Survey of India
LTBA	Linguistics of The Tibeto-Burman Area
MB	Modern Burmese
MC	Mindat Cho
MS	Manuscript
MZ	Mizo (aka Lushai)
NEG	Negative Marker
NKC	Northern-Kuki-Chin

NOM	Nominalizer
OB	Old Burmese
OPWSTBL 1	Becker, ed. 1969: <i>Occoasional Papers of the Wolfenden Society on Tibeto-Burman Linguistics</i>
OPWSTBL 2	Lehman, ed. 1971: <i>Occoasional Papers of the Wolfenden Society on Tibeto-Burman Linguistics</i>
P _n	Noun particle
P _v	Verb particle
PC	Personal communication
PCC	Proto-Central-Chin
PKC	Proto-Kuki-Chin
PLB	Proto-Lolo-Burmese
PM	Proto-Maraic
PNC	Proto-Northern-Chin
PNN	Proto-Northern-Naga
POS	Possessive
PPC	Proto-Peripheral-Chin (PNC and PSPC)
PPPB	Luce 1985: <i>Phases of Pre-Pagan Burma: languages and history, Vol. II</i>
PRPC	Khoi Lam Thang 2001: <i>A Phonological Reconstruction of Proto Chin</i>
PSPC	Proto-Southern-Plains-Chin
PTB	Proto-Tibeto-Burman
QST	Question Marker
S	Subject
SELAF	Société d'Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France
SG	Singular
SPKC	Southern-Plains-Kuki-Chin
STC	Benedict 1972: <i>Sino-Tibetan: A Conspectus</i>
SZ	Sizang
TD	Tedim (aka Tiddim)
TH	Thien Haokip (Thado-Kuki consultant)
TK	Thado Kuki
WB	Written Burmese
WT	Written Tibetan

Acknowledgments

First and foremost, I would like to thank the Berkeley Linguistics Department which has allowed me to shape my linguistic pursuits during the last eight years. Without the support from faculty, staff, and colleagues in the department, it would have been impossible to complete this dissertation.

I am most grateful to members my dissertation committee: James A. Matisoff ("Jim"), my teacher, advisor, mentor, employer, and above all friend, whose guidance has been indispensable for the creation of Proto-Kuki-Chin, and who has always been ready to provide painstaking assistance throughout the process of its formation. This dissertation and Kuki-Chin studies in general have benefitted tremendously not only from Jim's intellectual resources, but also from his endless passion for documenting understudied languages. Special thanks are also due to Gary Holland, who always gives insightful comments which ensure the integrity of the materials, and who is always willing to help graduate students along as they struggle through graduate school; Ian Maddieson, whose enthusiasm never fails to inspire students in their collection of data, and whose works on the phonetics of H. Lai and Khumi have greatly benefitted this dissertation; and Johanna Nichols, who appreciates all kinds of linguistic work, and always sees the potential contribution that any language can offer to the world of linguistic typology. Her insightful probing has truly improved the quality of this dissertation.

I am also thankful to Larry Hyman, my phonology teacher and co-fieldworker, whose tireless work on the tones of Hakha Lai, Falam Lai, Thado Kuki, and Thlantlang Lai (a dialect of Hakha Lai) has contributed so much to our understanding of tonal patterns in Kuki-Chin languages. I also would like to express my heartfelt gratitude to Andreas Kathol, whose work on Hakha Lai syntax has significantly clarified the syntactic function of verbal stem alternation. This dissertation owes a great deal to the insights of many Kuki-Chin linguists such as George Bedell, Albert Ceu Hlun, Lalnunthangi Chhange, Khoi Lam Thang, F. K. Lehman, Thlasui Tluangneh, to name a few.

This dissertation is in essence a product of linguistic "fieldwork" done in Berkeley. It began with a year-long Field Methods class that Jim conducted in 1996-1997 where H. Lai was the object of study. I was very fortunate to be the consultant for that class. A noteworthy result of that course was the publication of a rich collection of articles on H. Lai linguistics, which appeared in two volumes, in the journal *Linguistics of the Tibeto-Burman Area* (1997-1998, Vol. 20.2 and 21.1). I am very grateful to all the students in that course (Jonathan Barnes, Darya Kavitskaya, Jason Patent, David

Peterson, Rungpat Roengpitya, and Tomoko Yamashita Smith) who patiently endured my probing of their explanations regarding various linguistic phenomena in H. Lai in the course of their investigations into many aspects of Lai linguistics.

Most significantly, the H. Lai Field Methods class has produced one of the most distinguished Kuki-Chin linguists, David A. Peterson (now at Dartmouth college, NH), a morpho-syntactician who specializes in the "applicative" construction. Having worked on H. Lai, one of the most conservative KC languages, he continued to do field linguistics on Southern Chin languages such as Hyaw and Khumi, among many others. This dissertation profits enormously from David's copious data on Khumi.

Studies on KC linguistics continued at Berkeley with another Field Methods class on Thado Kuki under the leadership of Larry Hyman and Lynn Nichols. I am very grateful to Rev. Thian Haokip and Ms. Veih Khaw Ning for their willingness to share their language with us.

Research on another Kuki-Chin language called Mara (aka Lakher) was made possible by the Sino-Tibetan Etymological Dictionary and Thesaurus project (STEDT), when it sponsored a native Mara speaker Ngo Co Le (aka Ngun Cung Lian) to write in the tones on an old Mara-English Dictionary that had not indicated them (Lorrain 1951). We now understand the phonetics of Lorrain's orthography thanks to that project, and this data on Mara tones has proven to be very important in the reconstruction of Proto-Kuki-Chin tones in this dissertation.

There are several grants and supports which have been essential in the completion of this dissertation. I gratefully acknowledge the Open Society Institute of the Soros Foundation, which had provided continuous financial grants through Supplementary Grant Program-Burma; STEDT project; UC Dissertation-Year Fellowship; some summer grants from the Linguistic Department; and several mini-grants from Southeast Asia Department.

I owe a lasting debt of gratitude to my colleagues and friends at STEDT (called STEDTniks: Richard Cook, Nina Keefer, J. B. Lowe, David Mortensen, David Solnit, and Dominic Yu) for all the support they have provided. Casual conversation with these colleagues have shaped many aspects of this dissertation (especially I am very grateful to David Mortensen for many insightful comments as we discussed about many linguistic phenomena in Kuki-Chin languages).

I also would like to express my heartfelt thanks to members of our church-family at MacArthur Community Baptist Church, San Pablo whose support has been essential for our livelihood in the Bay-area.

I would like to say *kaa-lawm-tuk* ("thanks so much") to all the family members and friends, especially, *ka-nu* (my Mom), *ka-pa* (my Dad) in *van-cung-khua* ("village-above-sky") for your help and support.

Last but not only because they are most important, my sincere gratitude to my wife Misen (Martha *nu*) and my daughter Martha who have struggled together with me and sustained me through these years.

PROTO-KUKI-CHIN

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

This study investigates Proto-Kuki-Chin (PKC) by attempting to reconstruct the PKC initial consonants, rhymes, and nominal tones.

This investigation of Proto-Kuki-Chin depends primarily on twelve languages. Three from the Central Chin group: Mizo (aka Lushai), Hakha Lai, and Falam Lai; four from the Southern-Plains Chin group: Mindat Cho, Daai, Asho (aka Plains Chin), and Khumi; four from the Northern Chin group: Tedim (aka Tiddim), Paite, Thado-Kuki, and Sizang; and finally one from the Maraic group, namely Mara (aka Lakher).

The people who speak Kuki-Chin languages are found in Manipur-Assam State (India), Naga Hills (India), Mizoram State (India), Chittagong Hills (Bangladesh), Chin State (Burma), Sagaing Division (Burma), and Magwe Division (Burma). The population of the Kuki-Chin speakers is quite difficult to estimate as they are spread over such a wide area, but it is safe to say that there are well above a million speakers of this branch, since the whole Mizoram State of India and the Chin State of Burma are mainly occupied by Kuki-Chin speakers.

1.1. The Names: Kuki-Chin

1.1.1. Kuki

The term Kuki is said to have been derived from the Baluchistan (language of the desert region of western Pakistan bounded by Iran, Afghanistan, and the Arabian Sea) word *kuchi* which means 'nomadic' or 'wandering' (Gangte 1986:42). In the published literature, the term Kuki first appeared in Rawlins (1787:187) as "Cúci's, or Mountainers of Tipra". With the different spelling "Kukis" the name was continued by British administrators such as Lt.-Colonel J. Shakespear (1912) and C.A.Soppit (1893) to indicate the migrants into Manipur State, Naga Hills, and the North Cachar Hills of India. Although they admitted that the term is not recognized by the people themselves (Shakespear 1912:2), they still used it as a cover term for all these people "who have so much in common, both in language, manners, customs, and system of internal government" (Soppit 1893:iv). According to Bareigts (1981:17), "(Shendu) et Kuki sont des termes employés de façon plutôt péjorative par les Bengali et les Assamais". Bareigts' hypothesis

is possible as pejorative exonyms are not uncommon in this part of the world. An Indian linguist Shree Krishan (1980:2) argued that the term Kuki "has its origin in their own (i.e. Thado) language". Krishan traced the word as the combination of two syllables: *ku* from *xul* 'hole' and *ki* from *kit* 'again' or 'afterward'. Therefore, Kuki means the people coming again from the hole, the story that these clans shared as their origin (Krishan 1980:3). However, Krishan's argument is not convincing, because in compounding, these languages do not normally lose their finals, as deleting these finals could make the meaning totally different. Assuming that *ku* comes from *xul* (which is doubtful), deleting final *-l* in compounding would make *xul* 'hole' into *xu* which would mean 'smoke'.

It appears that the best way to interpret *Kuki* for now is to take what Rawlins (1787) modified it with, i.e. "mountaineers" therefore "highlanders".

These migrants from N-W Burma must have come into the areas of Manipur and the Naga hills by groups, and therefore the terms New Kuki and Old Kuki were introduced to separate the earlier comers from the later ones who seemed to have so much in common (Das 1945:19).

1.1.2. *Chin*

Many scholars have speculated on the origin of the term Chin. According to Lehman (1963:2), "the earliest mention of the Chin in Burman inscriptions of the Pagan kingdom dates from the thirteenth century A.D. and refers to the Chin as 'allies' or 'comrades'". Gordon H. Luce, historian of Burma and SEA, also confirmed what Lehman alluded to. According to Luce (1959:25), the term Chin is the modern form of archaic Burmese *Khyân* (ချင်း) which is still found in the Arakanese dialect of Burmese. Luce speculated that this word must mean "allies" or "comrade" as in *tu-ŋe-khyân*, which mean "friends" in modern Burmese. Therefore, "Chin" is an exonym applied by the Burmans to the Chins, originally pronounced *Khyân* (ချင်း), meaning "allies" or "comrades" in Old Burmese¹. However, it is puzzling to think that the Burmans would want to call "allies" or "comrades" the Chin, who were a constant threat to the security of their (Burman) villages (cf. Vum Son 1986:20). According to Woodman (1962:381-421), the main reason that the British annexed the Chin Hills to Burma proper was because of the constant invasion and harassment by the Chins of the British ruled Burman and Shan villages.

According to Carey and Tucker (1896:3, Vol.I), the name Chin "is said to be a Burmese corruption of the Chinese 'Jin', or 'Yen', meaning 'man'". This pattern of

¹ This Old Burmese word *khyân* 'friend' is cognate to Lahu ၵ-ḥô 'friend' and therefore reconstructed as PLB **kyan*² (Matisoff 2003:265).

speculation is further pursued by native scholars such as Pu (Mr.) Hrang Nawl, T.S. Gangte (cited in Lian Sakhong (2000: 57ff), and H. Kamkhenthang (1988:3f). According to Prof. B. Karlgren, however, the Old Chinese form for 'Jin' or 'Yen' which could mean 'man' is **ńjĕn* (Karlgren 1957:110, #388a-e). Therefore, it is quite a stretch to speculate that the Kuki-Chin people would have referred to themselves as "Chin" (< Jin) at some point in their history.

It appears that the origin of the term itself lies in the language of the Asho Chin (aka Plains Chin) with whom the Burmans were first in contact among the Chin groups. In Asho Chin, a person is called *hklaung* (possibly *khlaan* or *khlon*) (Joorman 1906:12). Therefore, they called themselves, *Asho hklaung* 'Asho person'. This kind of naming is very common among the Kuki-Chin groups, as in *Lai-mi* = Lai-person/people. When the Burmans met the Asho Chin, they (the Burmans) took the latter part of their (Asho Chin) name to call them by. But the Burmese had already lost the *kl-* cluster. Therefore, the closest cluster that they could use was *khy-*, and as a consequence, the term *Khyan* appeared to designate any Chin group. In fact, in old Pagan inscriptions (Luce 1959:25), the writer(s) attempted to write the names of these people as closely as possible. Both spellings, *khyân* (ꠠꠢꠦ꠨) and *khlan* (ꠠꠢꠦ꠨) are recorded for the same people. Note that Asho Chin *hklaung* 'person' is not cognate to Proto-Lolo-Burmese (PLB) **tsan* 'person' (Matisoff 2003:265: Lahu *chɔ* [mid-tone]; Bisu *tshán* ; Mpi *tshon*⁶).

Comparison between written Burmese (WB) and modern Burmese (MB) shows how *khy-* became *ch-* in the history of Burmese. Wheatley (1982:18-19) hypothesized convincingly that the three phonetic shifts from WB to MB form a "drag chain" beginning with *s* to *θ*.

1. <i>s</i> > <i>θ</i>	2. <i>c, ch</i> > <i>s, s^h</i>	3. <i>ky, kr</i> > <i>c</i>
		<i>khy, khr</i> > <i>ch</i>

Therefore, we surmise that the term Chin originated in the Asho Chin language, i.e., its origin is *khlan* in Asho Chin which was pronounced as *khyân* (ꠠꠢꠦ꠨) by the Burmese, but as Burmese changed from *khy-* to *ch-*, it dragged along the name with it.

CHAPTER 2

SUBGROUPING IN KUKI-CHIN

2.1. A Brief Survey of Subgrouping in the Tibeto-Burman Family²

Subgrouping in the Tibeto-Burman (TB) branch of the Sino-Tibeto-Burman (STB) family is very puzzling to both outside and native scholars alike. One reason for this is simple: there are too many names to refer to a language or a people. Sometimes, the ethnonym of a people is different from the referent glossonym; sometimes, they have more than two exonyms in addition to their own autonym. Sometimes, there are involved allonyms as well as allograms with their names. Matisoff (1986:5) summarizes the most problematic ones:

The most difficult cases (in subgrouping) involve sets of similar-looking names where we cannot tell prima facie whether we are dealing with different names for the same dialect (allonyms), or variant spellings of the same name for the same dialect (allograms), or different (though) related dialects altogether! Thus we have sets like Nasu: Noso (Loloish), Khimi: Khami: Khumi (Chin), Zo: Yo: Sho: Cho (Chin), Kyo: Kyon: Kyong: Kyou (LothaNaga), Chakrima: Chokri: Chekrama: Chakru: Chakroma (Angami Naga), Tsoghami: Tsugumi: Tsungumi (Angami Naga).

Interestingly, some of the names (e.g. Khimi: Khami: Khumi ; Zo: Yo: Sho: Cho) in Matisoff's list belongs to Kuki-Chin branch of the Tibeto-Burman family, and therefore fall within the scope of this dissertation.

In spite of such daunting difficulties, Sino-Tibetan linguists have not shied away from attempting to subgrouping Sino-Tibetan languages.

First subgrouping in Sino-Tibetan family was done by Konow, which appears in volume III of Grierson's *Linguistic Survey of India*. In subgrouping the family of Sino-Tibetan, Konow does not really consider Sino-Tibetan, or Sinitic, as there was little or no data on Sinitic nor the TB languages of China outside Tibet (cf. Bradley 1979). Figure (1) illustrates Konow's subgrouping for the TB family .

² For a detailed and extensive discussion of subgrouping as a whole in Sino-Tibetan, see Matisoff (2000, 2003).

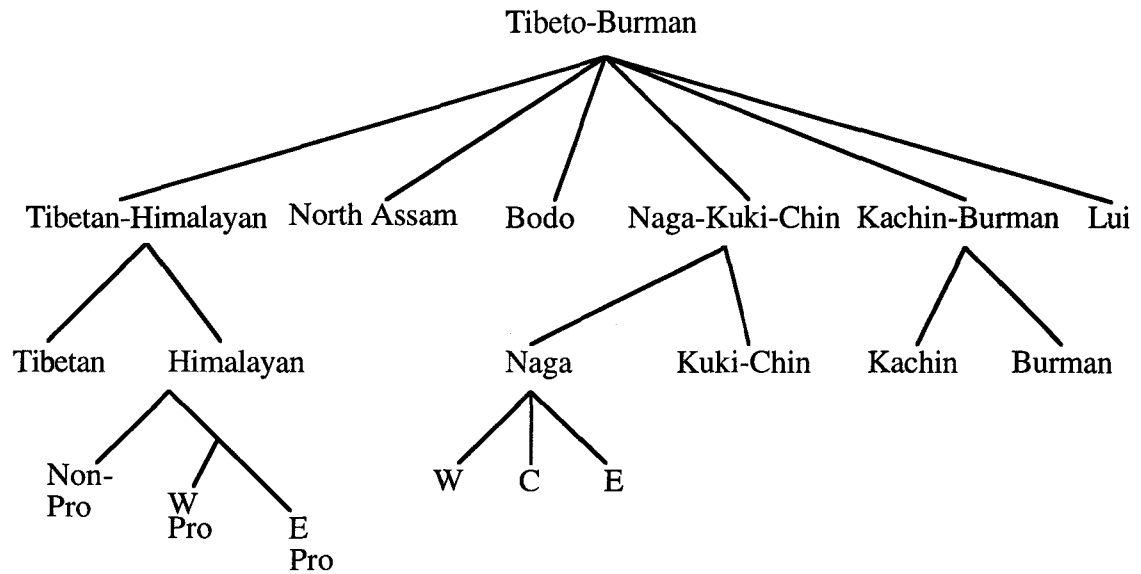


FIGURE 1. Konow's schema for the TB family

The second comprehensive attempt to subgroup the Sino-Tibetan family was made by Robert Shafer (1974), based on the linguistic data collected at the University of California, Berkeley for the project *Sino-Tibetan Linguistics*. Shafer designed four layers in his subgrouping of Sino-Tibetan. The first layer is called "Division" which is signaled by the suffix *-ic* as in Sinitic, Burmic, etc. The second layer is labelled "Section" which is marked by its use of the suffix *-ish* as in Burmish, Mruish, Kukish³. For the third layer the term "Branch" is used. There is no suffix to signal the third layer. In the fourth layer, specific names of dialect or people are used.

Interestingly, Shafer included Siamese to this group along with Lao, which later scholarship has shown to belong to a separate family: Tai-Kadai (Li Fang-Kuei 1977; Ostapirat 2000). Figure (2) shows a rough representation of Shafer's subgrouping of the Sino-Tibetan family.

³ "Taman" seems an exception, or Shafer forgot to add *-ish* here.

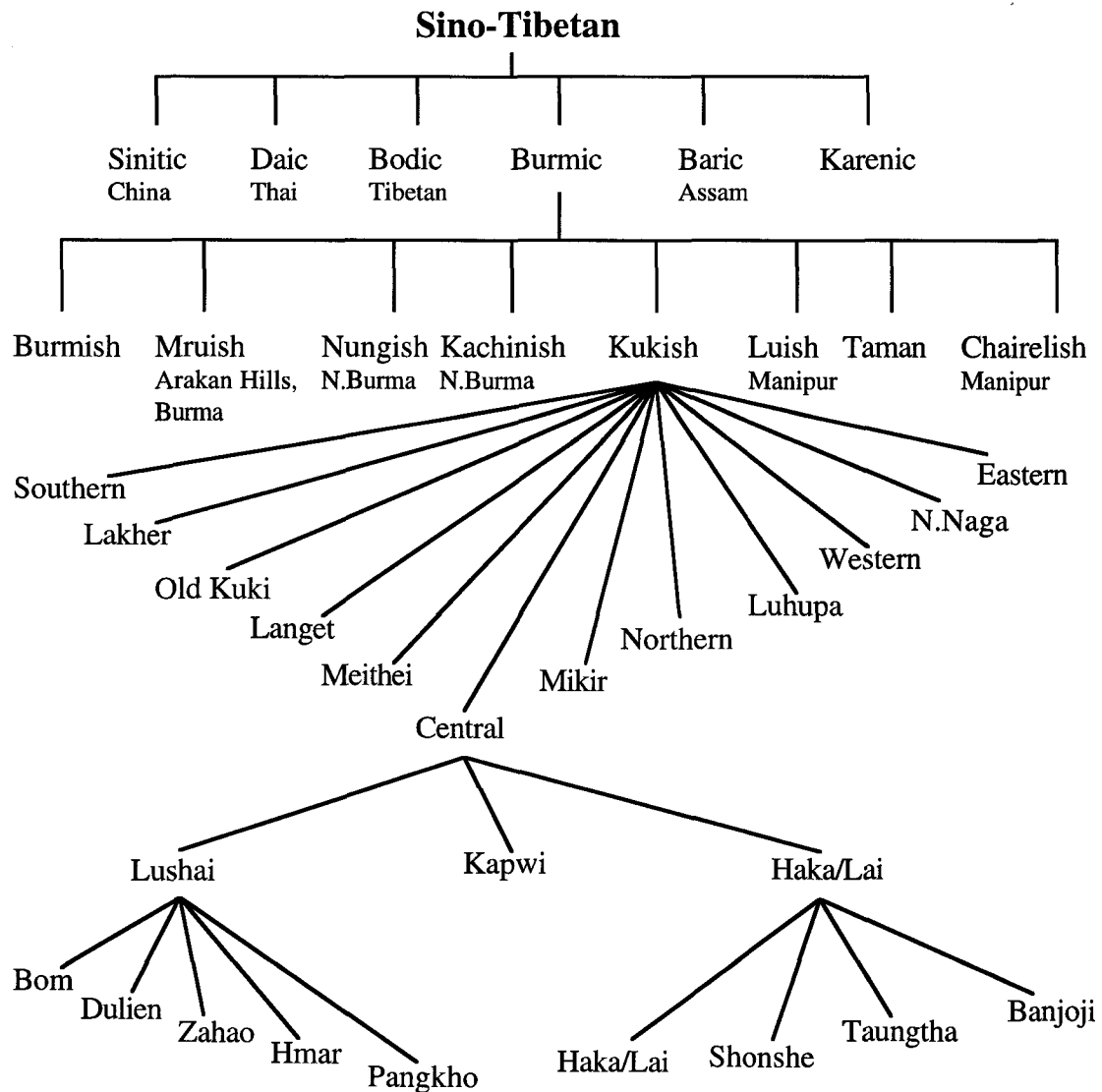


FIGURE 2. Shafer's schema for the ST family

The third comprehensive attempt to do subgrouping was done by Paul K. Benedict, a colleague of Robert Shafer in the *Sino-Tibetan Linguistics* project. Unlike Shafer, Benedict was well aware of the distinction among the Tai-Kadai, the Miao-Yao (Hmong-Mien), and the Sino-Tibetan families. On the basis of Karen's SVO word order, Benedict separated the Karen group from the rest of Tibeto-Burman which are SOV languages. Because Benedict considered Kachin, also known as Jingphaw, as the least "contaminated" branch of the family either from the Sinitic side or the Indic side, he placed Kachin at the center of Tibeto-Burman, from which all subgroups branch off.

Figure (3) illustrates the Sino-Tibetan family according to Benedict.

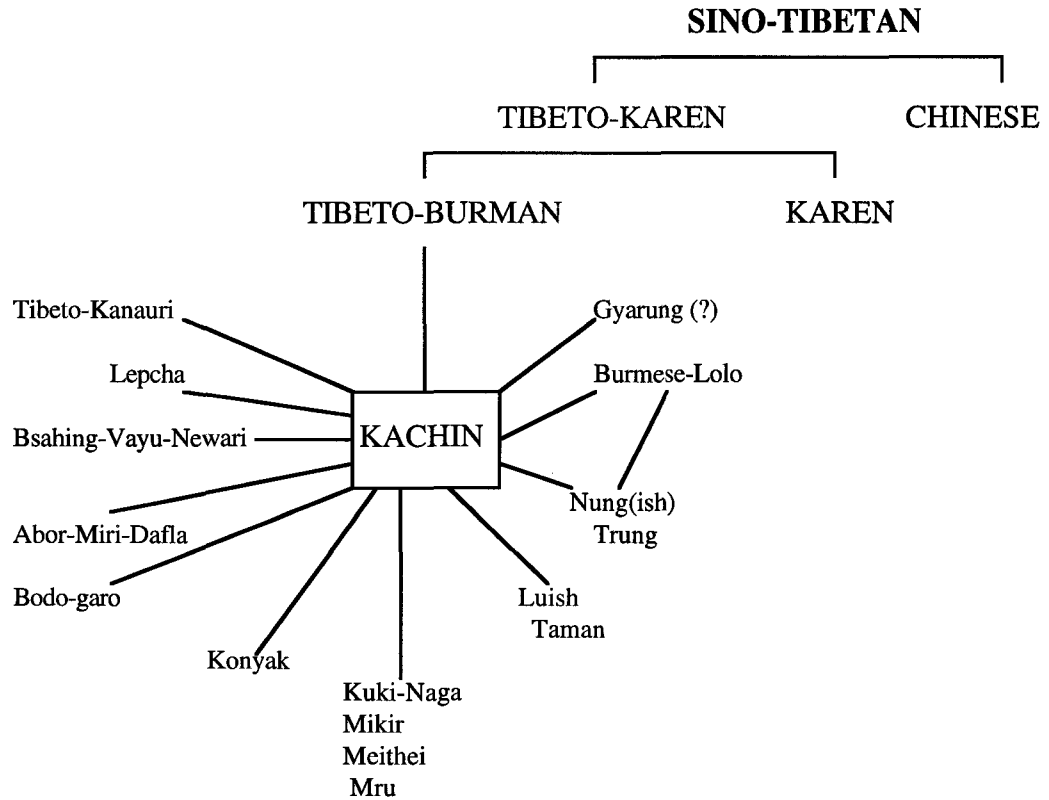


FIGURE 3. Benedict's schema for the ST family

The fourth comprehensive subgrouping schema is provided in Matisoff (1991, 2003). The advantage of Matisoff's schema is that it lumps the most problematic subgroups under the branch Kamarupan (Matisoff 1991:481). The term Kamarupan, which is derived from Kāmarūpa, the Sanskrit term for Assam, is a geographical term which covers NE India and Western Burma, and therefore does not necessarily designate a genetically well-attested family. Matisoff's schema effectively provides an ad-hoc solution as these areas are not readily accessible to western scholars. When the languages of these areas are well enough known, the term Kamarupan might have to give way to other names. The other advantage of Matisoff's schema is that it provides specific geographical locations for each subgroup assigned.

Figure (4) illustrates Matisoff's schematic subgrouping of the Sino-Tibetan family.

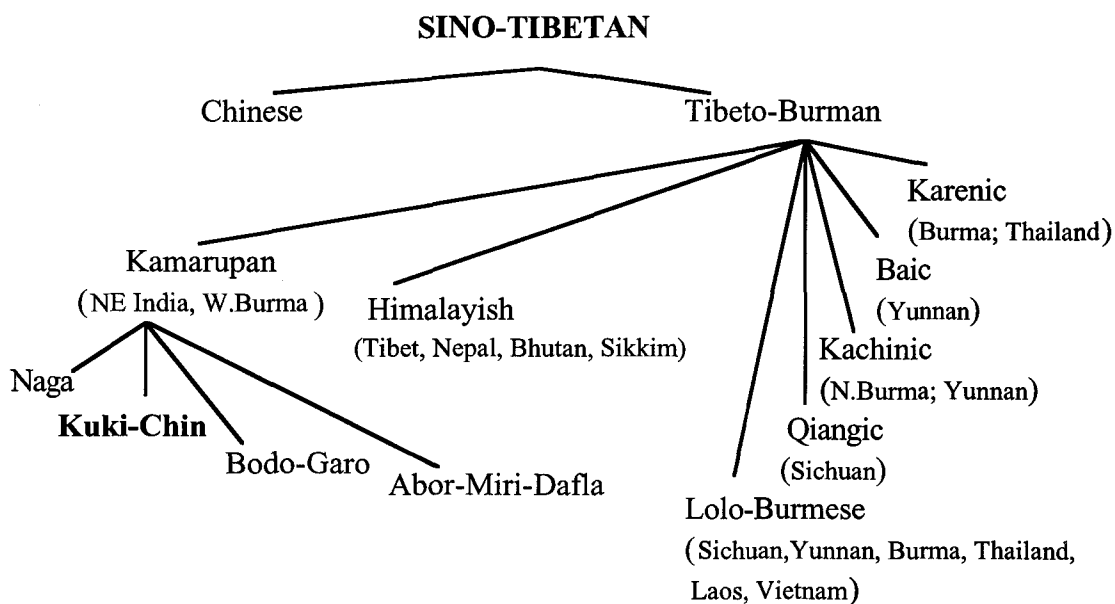


FIGURE 4. Matisoff's schema for the ST family

As shown in figure (4), Kuki-Chin constitutes a separate branch in the Tibeto-Burman family.

In fact, there are two criteria that could be used to separate Kuki-Chin languages from the rest of the Tibeto-Burman family: An innovative drag chain involving Proto-Tibeto-Burman (PTB) fricatives and affricates; and thoroughgoing verbal stem alternations⁴.

⁴ Tones of KC languages are generally marked (except Tedim which has numeral markers) on the nucleus as follow:

High /
 Falling ^
 Mid -
 Low \
 Rising v

For Hakha Lai, tones are not marked for checked syllables, as it is predictable what kind tones it will be based on the checked syllable types. For detailed discussion on tones for each language, see PKC tone chapter (Chapter VI).

2.1.1. An Innovative Drag Chain Involving PTB Fricatives and Affricates

Comparative study of Kuki-Chin languages shows that as Proto-Kuki-Chin (PKC) branched off from PTB, it innovated a drag-chain, i.e. a series of interrelated sound changes. As seen in (1) and (2), PTB initial sibilants *s- and *š- (*sy-) merged into PKC aspirated dental stop *th-. Note that sometimes PTB *s- and *š- (*sy-) are reflected either as PKC *th- and/or *s-. In such cases, a symbol ⌘ is employed to designate them as “allofams” or word family variants (cf. Matisoff 1978:25).

(1) PTB *s- > PKC *th-

PTB [HPTB #]	PKC	Maraic (Mara)	Central (H. Lai)	Southern (M. Cho)	Northern		Gloss
					(Tedim)	(T. Kuki)	
a. *sak (317)	*thak		thak-I, tha?-II		thak ³	thà?	itch
b. *səy (27,189)WB: se	*thii ⌘ *m-sii	thí	thîi-I, thi?-II	m-sih	si: ²	thîi-I, thii-II	die
c. *sey (31,129)WB: sî	*thay	théy	thày	thei		théy	fruit
d. *sat (12,136) WB: sat	*that ⌘ *m-sat		that-I, tha?-II	m-sat	that ³	thàt-I, thàa-II	kill
e. *m-sin (31,33, 34) WB: sân	*m-thin ⌘ *m-sin		thĩn	m-sin	sin ³	thĩn	liver
f. *g-sum (33,36) WB: sũm	*thum	sa-thəw	thũm	thum	thum ³	thũm	three

(2) PTB *š- (*sy-) > PKC *th-

PTB [HPTB #]	PKC	Maraic (Mara)	Central (H. Lai)	Southern (M. Cho)	Northern		Gloss
					(Tedim)	(T. Kuki)	
a. *syey (205,206) WB: sè	*thay		thăy-I, thay?-II	thei	thei ³	thèy-I, thèy-II	know
b. *syi:r (395,409)	*thiir	thúa	thiir		siik ¹	thî?	iron
c. *syim (271)	*thim		thim		sim [Paite]	thĩm	dark- colored

In (1) and (2), Tedim and Mindat Cho seem to retain PTB initial sibilants **s-* and **sy-* as *s-* before high front vowel. For the case of M. Cho, it is possible that the prefix *m-* might help retain the PTB sibilant (1: b,d,e). The Tedim case seems strange if we compare it with its sister-language Thado Kuki which has *th-* just as other Kuki-Chin languages (e.g. Mara, Mizo, and Lai). However, synchronically Tedim initial sibilant *s-* is an allophone of *th-* (Khoi Lam Thang 2001:39), i.e. Tedim initials *th-* and *s-* are in complementary distribution:

Tedim initial /th/ ----> [s] / ____ [i]
 ----->[th] elsewhere

Thus it appears that the best way to interpret the case of PTB sibilants in Tedim is that first, PTB **s-* and **sy-* became Proto-Northern-Chin (PNC) **th-*, and then, *th-* is spirantized into *s-* synchronically before high front vowels in Tedim.

Interestingly, as shown in (3), some etyma with PTB initial **sy-* are preserved as PKC initial **sy-* (**s^h-*), i.e. aspirated voiceless alveolar fricative *s^h-*, as found e.g. in Modern Burmese and Shan. Comparison between H. Lai, M. Cho and Daai allows us to reconstruct PKC **s^h-* (< PTB **sy-*), i.e. when M. Cho's orthographic *hl-* and Daai *s^h-* is cognate to H. Lai *s-* (also, Mara and T. Kuki *s-*).

(3) PTB **š-* / **sy-* > PKC **s^h-* / **sy-*

PTB [HPTB #]	PKC	Maraic (Mara)	Central (H. Lai)	Northern (T. Kuki)	Southern		Gloss
					(M. Cho)	(Daai)	
a. <i>*sya-n</i> (32,88, 102)	<i>*s^haa</i>	sá	saa	sâa	hla	s ^h a	animal, flesh, meat
b. <i>*sywar</i> (427)	<i>*s^huur</i>	sùa	sûur-I, sũur-II		hlui		squeeze, pour
c. <i>*syal</i> (409,410)	<i>*s^hil</i>		sîl (Mizo)	sîl-I, sîl-II		s ^h il? (Matu)	wash, bathe
d. <i>*tsum</i> ≠ <i>*syum</i> (79) WB: chum	<i>*s^hum</i>		sûm	sâa	hlum	s ^h um	mortar
e.	<i>*s^hen</i>		sên-I, sên-II	sên-I, sên-II	hlen	s ^h en	red
f.	<i>*s^hik</i>		sik-I, si?-II		hlik		be cold

As a result of the sound changes in (1) and (2), PTB dental/alveolar voiceless affricate **ts-* was “dragged in chains” to take the vacant slot, becoming PKC **s-*, as shown in (4).

(4) PTB **ts-* > PKC **s-*

PTB [HPTB #]	PKC	Maraic (Mara)	Central (H. Lai)	Northern (T. Kuki)	Southern		Gloss
					(M. Cho)	(Daai)	
a. <i>*tsam</i> (31,250) WB: cham	<i>*sam</i>	sá	sâm	sâm			hair (head)
b. <i>*tsow-t</i> (30,224) WB: chû	<i>*saw</i>	su	sâw				thorn, prick
c. <i>*tsa-t</i> (32,177) WB: pu·tsha	<i>*saa-I,</i> <i>*sat-II</i>		sâa-I, sat-II	sâa-I, sât-II			hot
d. <i>*tsak</i> WB: chak	<i>*sak</i>	séy	sâa-I, sak-II	sâa-I, saʔ-II			build, connect
e.	<i>*suk</i>		sûu-I, suk-II		suk	su:k	hammer, pound
f.	<i>*soʔ</i>		soʔ			soʔ	dig, probe
g. <i>*tsum</i> WB: tshûm	<i>*sum</i>		va-sùm [river-end]				end
h.	<i>*saat</i>		saat-I, saʔ-II	sâat-I, sâat-II	sât		cut off, sever

The sound change in (4) further dragged another sound change, namely, PTB **dz-* and **dž-* were pulled to merge into PKC **ts-* (cf. 6). As shown in (5), PTB **dz-* or *dž-* are reconstructed when WB and Lahu have *c-*. In other words, WB and Lahu merged PTB/PLB **dz-* (5: a,b) and *dž-* (5: c,d) into *c-*.

(5) PTB/PLB **dz-* and *dž-* > WB/Lahu *c-*.

PTB [HPTB #]	WB	Lahu	Kuki-Chin	WT	Gloss
a. <i>*dzəy</i> (34,162,165)	cè		tsii (H. Lai)	ske tse 'mustard seeds'	seed
b. <i>*dziŋ</i> ⁵ [281]		ḏ-cè	tsiŋ (H. Lai)		plant
c. <i>*dža</i> (34,162,165)	câ	câ	tša (M. Cho)	za-ba	eat
d. <i>*džuk</i> [66]	cok				vulva

⁵ The Lai cognate *tsiŋ* ‘to plant’ for this PTB etymon is a verb although it is reconstructed as a noun for PTB. But this is not an unusual phenomenon, as some words which are originally nouns can be used as verbs in Lai: e.g. *tuŋ* ≠ *tuuŋ* ‘post/ column’ (N); *tuŋ* / *tun* ‘to erect’ (V) (< PTB **du:ŋ*, HPTB #287).

As in Written Burmese and Lahu, PKC merged the PTB dental and palatal voiced affricates **dz-* and **dž-* into PKC dental/alveolar voiceless affricate **ts-*. Note that, when PKC has dental voiceless affricate **ts-*, the PTB initial consonant reconstruction might be either **dz-* or **dž-*. In (6f), PTB etymon for ‘saliva, spittle’ is reconstructed as **ts(y)il* in Matisoff (2003:79). Interestingly, Benedict reconstructed this word as Old Chinese (OC) **dž’riər* ‘dragon’s spittle; frothy saliva’ (Matisoff 2003:79). On the basis of Kuki-Chin evidence and perhaps the first syllable of Lahu *cí-khî* ‘spittle’, it might be possible to add an allofam **dz(y)il* for the reconstruction of this etymon at the PTB level.

(6) PTB **dz-* and **dž-* > PKC **ts-*

PTB [HPTB #]	Lolo-Bur.	PKC	Hakha Lai	Tedim	Gloss
a. <i>*dzon</i>	còŋ (WB)	<i>*tson</i>	tsǝŋ-I, tsonʔ-II		watch
b. <i>*dzyi:p</i> (31, 353)	cip (WB)	<i>*tsiip-I</i> , <i>*tsiʔ-II</i>	tsiip-I, tsiʔ-II	cip ³ -I, ciʔ ¹ -II	close, (tightly placed)
c. <i>*dzwaŋ</i>	cwàŋ (WB)	<i>*tsuaŋ</i>	tsûaŋ-I tsûan-II		outstanding, perched on high
d. <i>*dzik</i> ⌘ <i>*dziŋ</i> (30)	cân (WB)	<i>*tsik</i>	tsik	chik [tsik] (Paite)	mince, cut
e. <i>*dza</i>	kuiw-câ (WB)	<i>*tsaa</i>	tsàa		for, in place of
f. <i>*ts(y)il</i> (79,80,119) <i>*dz(y)il</i> -KVB	cí-khî (Lahu)	<i>*tsil</i>	tsìl	tsǐl (T. Kuki)	saliva, spittle

In other comparative studies which attempt to reconstruct phonological systems of TB branches, such as Proto-Bodo (Burling 1959), Proto-Karen (Burling 1969), Proto-Lolo-Burmese (Bradley 1975, Matisoff 1968, 1972), Proto-Tani (Jackson Sun 1993), this particular phenomenon of drag chain that Kuki-Chin languages innovated has not been reported. However, this kind of sound change is not uncommon in the history of individual TB languages. For example, in the history of Burmese (cf. Wheatley 1982:19), comparative study between Written Burmese (WB: < 1100 AD) and modern Burmese shows a drag-chain which was already mentioned in section 1.1.2, repeated in (7).

2.1.2. Verbal Stem Alternation

A distinctive development can also be seen in the syntactic patterns of Kuki-Chin languages. Proto-Kuki-Chin innovated a verbal stem alternation (usually called Form I / Form II) which seems to be a result of a nominalization process. Many studies of Kuki-Chin languages showed this phenomenon of verbal stem alternation, such as Tiddim (Henderson:1964), Falam (Osborne:1975), Mizo (Chhangte:1986), Daai (Hartmann-So:1985), Mindat K'cho (Bedell and Kiui Ghung Maang 2001), and Hyaw (PC: Peterson 2002). This alternation is arguably not linked in any straightforward way to a single parameter of variation such as tense, aspect, or transitivity. Instead the alternation appears to be conditioned by a number of lexical and constructional distinctions which may interact with each other.

Generally, as shown in (9), Form I morphology is used in main clauses in Kuki-Chin languages.

(9) Main clauses (Form I)

a.	Mizo (Lushai)	(Chhangte 1986: 130)	(Central Chin)
	nau1-seen1	a	muu1
	infant	3NOM	sleep.I
	'a child is sleeping'		
b.	Asho (Sandaway) ⁶	(Houghton 1891:35)	(S-Plains Chin)
	Kyé	ka	'sawk u
	1SG.Pro.	1SG.S.	look.I S.P
	'I look'		
c.	Tiddim (aka Tedim)	(Henderson 1965:88)	(Northern Chin)
	sial	khat ka	go hi
	mithan	one 1SG.S	kill.I sp
	'I killed a mithan'		

⁶ These glosses are gleaned from other parts of the text.

- d. T. Kuki (PC: Thien Haokip) (Northern Chin)
ká lòom ê
1SG.S. celebrate.I S.P
'I celebrate'
- e. K'Cho (Mindat) (Bedell & Maang 2001) (Southern Chin)
K'chang noh ng'za bat k'ci.
hang.I
'The man hung up the bag.'
- f. Falam Lai (PC: Milanza) (Central Chin)
vok ʔán thàt
pig 3Pl.S kill.I
'they kill(ed) a pig'
- g. Sizang (Stern 1963 : 249) (Northern Chin)
taŋ hum a su hi
paddy 3SG.S pound.I sp
'he pounds the paddy'
- h. Hakha Lai (Central Chin)
Ni Hu ʔa-ʔit
Ni Hu 3Pl.S-sleep.I
'Ni Hu slept'

However, as seen in (10), Form II morphology is employed for subordinate clauses.

(10) Subordinate clauses (Form II)

- a. Mizo (Lushai) (Chhange 1986: 130) (Central Chin)
nau1-seen1 a mut cuan1 a loom2 ang2
infant 1NOM sleep.II if 3NOM happy MOD
'S/he will be very happy if a child falls sleep'

- b. Asho (Sandaway) (Houghton 1891:35) (S-Plains Chin)
 ka 'só na
1SG.S. look.II if
 'If I look...'
- c. Tiddim (aka Tedim) (Henderson 1965:88) (Northern Chin)
 ka sial gawh a vom hi
1SG.S mithan kill.II 3SG.S black I sp
 'The mithan I killed was black'
- d. T. Kuki (PC: Thien Haokip) (Northern Chin)
 ká lóp nuN
1SG.S. celebrate.II after
 'After I celebrate...'
- e. K'Cho (Mindat) (Bedell & Maang 2001) (Southern Chin)
 K'chang noh a bah ah ng'za ka hnguh.
hang.II
 'I saw the bag that the man hung up.'
- f. Falam Lai (PC: Milanza) (Central Chin)
 vok ?án thà? hnûu-?a?
pig 3Pl.S kill.II after
 'after they kill(ed) the pig...'
- g. Sizang (Stern 1963 : 249) (Northern Chin)
 a suk ma in a
3SG.S pound.II before
 'before being pounded...'
- h. Hakha Lai (Central Chin)
 Ni Hu ?a-?i? hnu-?a?
Ni Hu 3SG.S-sleep.II after
 'after Ni Hu slept ...'

In describing Form I and Form II verbal alternation, it must be noted that the morphophonemic alternations that Form I and Form II display are not uniform across languages, as illustrated in (11).

(11) a. T. Kuki vs. H. Lai

	T. Kuki	H. Lai	Gloss
Form I	tsôo	tsòo	buy
Form II	tsôʔ	tsook	buy

b. T. Kuki vs. H. Lai

	T. Kuki	H. Lai	Gloss
Form I	tsôu	tsôw	dig
Form II	tsòo	tsoʔ	dig

c. Tedim vs. Falam Lai

	Tedim	F. Lai	Gloss
Form I	kha: ¹	khâa	be bitter
Form II	kha:k ¹	khâat	be bitter

In (11a,b), the morphophonemic features of Form I are similar between Thado and Hakha Lai, but not in Form II. In the same manner, the Form I features of Tedim and Falam Lai in (11c) are similar, but those of Form II are not. This means that the basic distinction between Form I and Form II needs to be determined by whether they appear in main clause or subordinate clause, not by their morphophonemic features.

In addition, the functions of Form I / Form II can vary from language to language. A brief description of the functions of Form I / II in Hakha Lai is presented below.

As in other Kuki-Chin languages, in Hakha Lai Form I morphology is used for main clauses whereas subordinate clauses require Form II morphology. However, there can be “more specific” functions of verbal stem alternation in Lai that other Kuki-Chin might not necessarily share.

In affirmative declarative main clauses, the basic pattern in Lai is that intransitive verbs exhibit Form I morphology (12) whereas transitive verbs exhibit Form II morphology as illustrated in (13)⁷:

(12) INTRANSITIVE

- a. Ni Hu ʔa-tl̩i.
 Ni Hu 3SG.S-run.I
 ‘Ni Hu ran.’
- b. Ka-pâa ʔa-ʔit.
 1SG.POS-father 3SG.S-sleep.I
 ‘My father slept.’

(13) TRANSITIVE

- a. Ni Hu ni? vok ʔa-thaʔ.
 Ni Hu ERG pig 3SG.S-kill.II
 ‘Ni Hu killed the pig.’
- b. Ka-nûu ni? rôol ʔa-tshûan.
 1SG.POS-mother ERG food 3SG.S-cook.II
 ‘My mother cooked a meal.’

There are some overriding factors in the syntax of Form I and Form II alternation. The presence of negative marker *lăw*, imperative marker *tuaʔ*, or yes/no question marker *máa* uniformly require Form I morphology regardless of the (in)transitivity of the verb, as shown in (14):

- (14) a. NEGATIVE
 Ni Hu ni? vok ʔa-that lăw.
 Ni Hu ERG pig 3SG.S-kill.I NEG
 Ni Hu did not kill the pig.’
- b. IMPERATIVE
 rôol tshûan tuaʔ!
 food cook.I IMP
 ‘(Please) cook a meal!’

⁷ Under certain conditions, a notionally transitive verb can occur with Form I even in affirmative root clauses. However, as Bickel (2000:9) notes, there are constructions that are notionally transitive but nevertheless count as intransitive from the perspective of the grammar.

- c. Yes/No QUESTION
 Ni Hu ni? vok ?a-that mǎa.
 Ni Hu ERG pig 3SG.S-kill.I QST
 ‘Did Ni Hu kill the pig?’

In adverbial subordinate clauses, Form II morphology is required. This construction overrides any Form I requirements stemming from the status of the verbs as intransitive. Cf. (15):

(15) SUBORDINATE

- a. Ni Hu ni? vok ?a-tha? lǎw tik-?a?...
 Ni Hu ERG pig 3SG.S-kill.II NEG when
 ‘When Ni Hu did not kill the pig...’
- b. Ni Hu ?a-tliik lǎw tsàa-?a?...
 Ni Hu 3SG.S-run.II NEG because
 ‘Because Ni Hu did not run...’
- c. Ka-pâa ?a-?i? hnùu-?a?...
 1SG.POS-father 3SG.S-sleep.II after
 ‘After my father slept...’

Some Lai verbs have a third variant in addition to Form I and Form II. These third variants (Form III) normally have final glottal stop as illustrated in (16). Semantically they convey a causative or benefactive meaning (cf. 16a,b; 17; 18).

(16) <i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>	<i>Form III</i>	<i>Gloss</i>
a. dîŋ	dǐn	‘drink’	dinʔ	‘give to drink’
b. tshûaŋ	tshǔan	‘cook’	tshuanʔ	‘cook for s.o’
c. tshîm	tshǐm	‘say’	tshimʔ	‘tell s.o’
d. tîŋ	tǐn	‘full’	tlinʔ	‘fill’ (tr)

These Form III verbs are also called invariant (transitive) verbs, because they are almost always transitive and they do not display any alternation in form when they occur in syntactic constructions that require Form I (17) or Form II (18), respectively:

- (17) NEGATIVE (Form I is required)
 Ni Hu ni? vok tîi ?a-din? lăw.
 Ni Hu ERG pig water 3SG.S-give drink.INV NEG
 ‘Ni Hu did not give drink to the pig.’
- (18) SUBORDINATE (Form II is required)
 Ka-?ûu ni? rôol ?a-ka-tshuan? tik-?a?...
 1SG.POS.-brother ERG food 3SG.S-1SG.O-cook for.INV when
 ‘When my brother cooked me a meal...’

Sometimes, the invariant transitive form is identical to the Form II of the related simplex verb (19):

(19)	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Form III (Inv.)</i>
a.	khek	khe? ‘peel off’	khe? ‘peel for’ ⁸
b.	pee	peek ‘give’ (tr)	peek ⁹ ‘give’ (ditr)

In (19a) the phonological form *khe?* (form II) and *khe?* (inv.) are the same. But if we compare the argument structure of (20) and (21), we see that *khe?* in (20) is Form II whereas *khe?* in (21) is an invariant (transitive) form.

- (20) Form II
 Ka-fâr ni? thây ?a-khe?.
 1SG.POS-sister ERG fruit 3SG.S-peel.II
 ‘My sister peels (the skin of) the fruit.’

⁸ This verb *khek / khe?* ‘peel’ is cognate to Lahu *qhê?* ‘peel’ and thus reconstructed as PTB *kek.

⁹ When the final consonant is an oral stop in Form II, there is no -? in the corresponding invariant transitive. This verb pairs (pee / peek) interestingly have cognates in WB and Lahu in a different way, i.e., Form I is cognate to WB *pê* ‘give’ and Form II seems cognate to Lahu *pê?* ‘give’ (<PTB *bəy-k, Matisoff 2003:19,132).

(21) Form III (INV.)

Ka-fâr ni? thây ?a-ka-khe?
 1SG.POS-sister ERG fruit 3SG.S-1SG.O-peel for.INV
 ‘My sister peels (the skin of) the fruit for me’.

As mentioned above, The existence of this kind of verbal stem alternation is one of the hallmarks for Kuki-Chin languages. No other TB languages share this feature.

Now that the Kuki Chin branch is separated from the rest of Tibeto-Burman family, I will proceed to the internal subgrouping of Kuki-Chin itself.

2.2. *Internal Subgrouping in Kuki-Chin*

I set up three subgroups for Kuki-Chin languages: Peripheral (Northern and Southern-Plains), Central, and Maraic.

Before I delve fully into the subgrouping of Kuki-Chin in terms of the phonological features innovated by each subgroup, I would like to provide a brief overview of some previous attempts to subgroup this family.

The first comprehensive subgrouping for the Kuki-Chin group was undertaken by a Catholic priest, Fr. André Bareigts, who lived among the Lautu (Maraic group) for many years. Basically, Bareigts distinguishes three subgroups: Southern, Central, and Northern. Bareigts had a good intuition for the subgroups of Kuki-Chin, although he did not use any linguistic criteria. In fact, his division of the Central Chin languages into two groups (Northern Central Chin and Southern Central Chin) turns out to be correct, in that his Northern Central Chin languages are Central Chin proper, and his Southern Central Chin constitutes a separate branch called Maraic, a term coined by Matisoff (see section 2.2.4). Conveniently, Bareigts lumps the so-called "Old Kukis" with the Northern group. One very useful thing about Bareigts' data is the names that he lists in his subgrouping. However, his inclusion of Meithei (aka Manipuri) in Kuki-Chin proper seems a bit far fetched, as Meithei now demonstrably constitutes a sub-branch by itself (Matisoff 2003). Based on Bareigts's list, I conducted some interviews with my father, David Van Bik, who had extensively travelled all over the Chin hills and Mizoram State, India, as well as with Pu (Mr.) Lian Uk, a democratic Parliament Member, who had worked all over the Chin states as a law practitioner, and Dr. Vum Son, who did extensive research on Zo. These interviews involved using the map of the Chin Hills (Vum Son:1986), locating the name(s) which appear in Bareigts's list, and attempting to classify these dialects in terms of where they stand in relation to one another, and in terms of geographical 'nearness', 'distance', and 'degree of mutual intelligibility'. As a result of those interviews, we succeeded in combining together the names in Bareigts' list that were merely dialectal variants of a single language. Thus we came up with about 23 different languages (perhaps there would be fewer if we knew more about the languages of the Southern group proper and the so-called Old Kuki), instead of 65 as listed in Bareigts' schema. Table (1) shows Bareigts' tripartite division of the Kuki-Chin languages (Bareigts 1981:26)¹⁰. I provide the names known for higher-order groupings of dialects in parentheses. For instance, according to

¹⁰ Bareigts did not include Tedim (aka Paite). He might have thought that 'Zo' was sufficient to cover Tedim, as the people in Tedim town call themselves 'Zo'.

Hartmann-So (1985:179), Daai is also known as K'khyou, Nghmo Ye, Ngxang, Kho-nlung, or K'khyang; and Mindat Cho is sometimes called Chinpung.

NORTHERN	CENTRAL	SOUTHERN
	N. Central Group	Tapung
Chiru (OLD KUKI)		Tamang
Aimol (OLD KUKI)	Ngawn (LAI)	Matu
Purum (OLD KUKI)	Zanniat (LAI)	Dai (Daai)
Langrong (OLD KUKI)	Zahau (LAI)	M'Kang
Hyau (ASHO)	Taisun (LAI)	Nitu (ASHO)
Hrangkhol (OLD KUKI)	Khualsim (LAI)	Ng' men (MATU)
Hallam (OLD KUKI)	Lente (LAI)	Hngizung
Luhupa (OLD KUKI)	Khuangli (LAI)	Ng' ga
Kolhreng (OLD KUKI)	Tawr (LAI)	Chinpung (CHO)
Kom (OLD KUKI)	Banjoyi (LAI-BAWM)	Khumi (KHUMI)
Tarau (OLD KUKI)	Pankhu (MARA)	Khami (KHUMI)
Lagang (OLD KUKI)	Lushai (MIZO)	Ledu
Anal (OLD KUKI)	Fanai (MIZO)	Saingbaung
Thado (THADO)	Hualngo (MIZO)	Sittu (ASHO)
Meithei (NOT KC)	Hakha (LAI)	Asho (ASHO)
Chaw (OLD KUKI)		Khyang (ASHO)
Biate (OLD KUKI)	S. Central Group	Taungtha
Vaiphei (SIZANG)		Mru
Sim (SIZANG)	Senthang (SENTHANG)	
Dim (SIZANG)	Zotung (ZOTUNG)	
Zo (THADO)	Lailen (ZOTUNG)	
Siyin (SIZANG)	Lakher (MARA)	
Nguite (SIZANG)	Zophei (MARA)	
	Lautu (MARA)	

TABLE 1: Bareigts' subdivision of the KC family

A second major and more comprehensive subgrouping was done by Khoi Lam Thang (KLT) for his Master's thesis at Payap University, Chiang Mai, Thailand. Khoi speaks Tedim (Northern Chin) natively and can also converse in Hakha and Falam Lai (Central Chin). For his subgrouping purposes, Khoi chooses the method of "lexicostatistic comparison." First, he compares 21 Chin languages in order to have a preliminary subgrouping. In this comparison, "one hundred cognates (89 Swadesh and some others

from the SIL MSEA wordlist) were chosen and compared between the Chin varieties to determine the degree of lexical similarity.” The result of his “lexicostatistic comparison” is listed in Table (2) (PRPC 2001:29).

A		B		
I	II	III	IV	V
A. Thado	E. Bualkhua	N. Matu	R. Lautu	U. Khumi
B. Zo	F. Zaniat	O. Kaang	S. Lakher	
C. Siyin	G. Mizo	P. Dai	T. Mara	
D. Tedim	H. Falam	Q. Asho		
	I. Taisun			
	J. Hakha			
	K. Thantlang			
	L. Khualsim			
	M. Senthang			

TABLE 2: KLT’s Preliminary Subgrouping of Chin languages

In his preliminary subgrouping, as seen in Table (2), Khoi divides the Chin languages into two groups, A and B. Languages in his A group are primarily from Northern Chin (section I) and Central Chin (section II). His group B includes languages from southern proper (section III), Maraic (section IV), and Khumi (section V). Some of the language names in his list are dialects of the same language. For example, Hakha and Thantlang are dialects of Lai, and Lakher is a Mizo (Lushai) exonym for Mara. Interestingly, Senthang (section II M) is listed with the central Chin group. But we now know that Senthang belongs to the Maraic group. According to Salai Ngo Co Le (PC:2002) who speaks Mara natively, Mara and Senthang are almost mutually intelligible.¹¹

Out of table (2) above, six representative languages (boldface type in the table) are selected for comparative purposes. For these six languages, except for Hakha Lai, as the tone marks in Khoi data are incorrect, i.e. Hakha does not have five tones as Khoi claims (cf. Hyman & VanBik 2001a), Khoi has excellent data which faithfully represent tonal and vowel length distinctions. The detailed comparison of about 450 cognate sets resulted in postulating some “sound laws” which are then used for subgrouping the Chin languages, as shown in figure (5) (cf. PRPC 2001:110, figure 18).

¹¹ Salai Ngo Co Le has spoken to Senthang, Zophei, and Lautu speakers, and claims that all of them can understand his Mara. But a central Chin speaker like me does not understand Mara or Senthang.

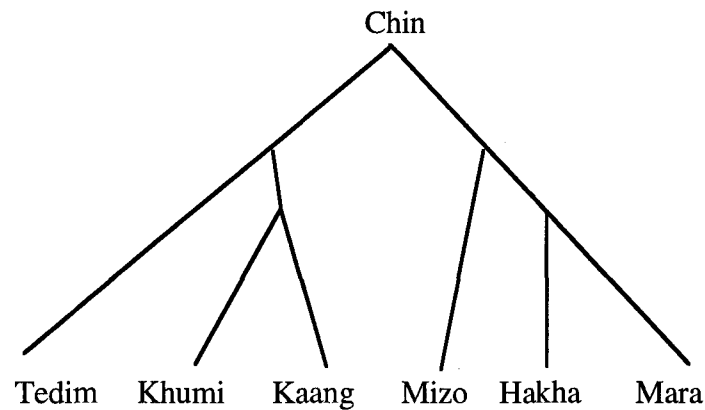


FIGURE 5. **Khoi Lam Thang's schema for Proto-Chin**

It appears that Khoi's attempt to subgroup Chin languages in terms of "lexicostatistic comparison" and by "shared phonological rules" does not work very well. As seen in figure (5), Tedim, Khumi, and Kaang share a node on the tree. But the status of Khumi in Kuki-Chin is not yet well established. For example, Khumi seems to belong to the Southern group, but does not have the feature of verbal stem alternation that all other Kuki-Chin languages have (PC: Peterson). In addition, we now know that Mara is part of a separate branch called the Maraic group, different from the central Chin languages such as Mizo and Hakha (cf. section 2.4 on "Maraic group" below). But Khoi's schema claims that Hakha Lai is closer to Mara than to Mizo. There are two other major flaws in Khoi's attempt to subgroup Chin languages. The first one is his failure to recognize a phonological feature, namely, homorganic assimilation that central Chin languages innovated (e.g. PKC **kr-* > PCC **tr-*; PKC **kl-* > PCC **tl-*, etc.). In fact, this PCC innovation is well represented in his data (cf. Appendix E 3, 11,35,111,121,165,200,201,398). The second one is his attempt to create a symmetrical system of Proto-Chin initial consonants. Since PKC has stop initials **p-*, **ph-*, **b-* and **t-*, **th-*, **d-*, Khoi assumes that there needs to be **k-*, **kh-*, **g-* although **g-* is not reconstructable from KC data. In order to achieve this goal, Khoi forced Central Chin **v-* to be cognate to Northern Chin **g-* even though his data clearly showed that Northern Chin **v-* corresponds to Central Chin **v-* (cf. Appendix E 1,74,85,93, etc.) and Northern Chin **g-* corresponds to Central Chin **r-* (Appendix E 37,48,159,386, etc.).

Khoi's subgrouping of Proto-Chin based on the method of lexicostatistic comparison proved to be a failure. It has been shown that lexicostatistic comparison has proved to be unreliable for subgrouping in many families of the world languages (Campbell 1998:177ff; Matisoff 2001:334ff). The most successful subgroupings are carried out on the basis of shared phonological rules of innovation (Matisoff 1978:8; Campbell 1988:172-7).

Figure (6) below is drawn on the basis of shared phonological rules of innovation that each group made as they branched off from Proto-Kuki-Chin.

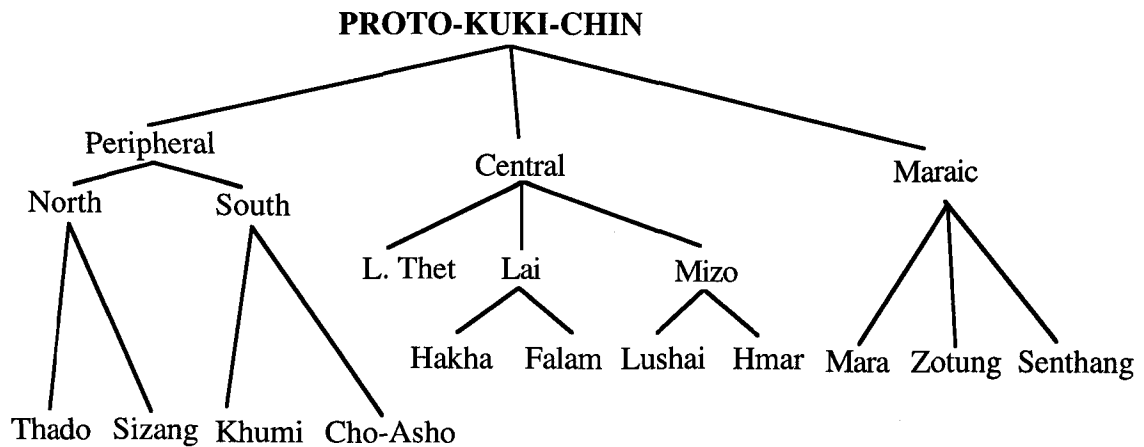


FIGURE 6. Ken VanBik's schema for Proto-Kuki-Chin

2.2.1. *Peripheral Group (Northern and Southern-Plains Group)*

The idea of a peripheral subgroup was first proposed by David Peterson (PC: Peterson 2001) who did extensive fieldwork on two Southern Chin languages, Khumi and Hyaw. This idea is very insightful because it reveals something about shared innovations suggesting shared history. Despite their present geographical separation, the peripheral group, i.e. the modern Northern and Southern-Plains Chin groups, share a sound change of fortition: PKC initial **r-* became a voiced velar stop *g-* in Northern and Southern Chin whereas it remains */r/* in the Central and Maraic groups (22).

(22) PKC **r-* > Peripheral **g-*

PKC	Peripheral		Central	Maraic	Gloss
	S- (Cho)	N- (Tedim)	(H. Lai)	(Mara)	
a. <i>*ru?</i>	guh	gu? ³	ru?	ru	bone
b. <i>*rik-I, *ri?-II</i>	gih	gik ³ -I, gi? ³ -II	rit-I, ri?-II		be heavy
c. <i>*ruak</i>			ruak	rua	corpse
d. <i>*rua</i>	gaw	gua ²	rûa	ra-maw	bamboo
e. <i>*ro?</i>	gawh		ro?		scorch, grill
f. <i>*rua?</i>		gua? ³	rua?		rain
g. <i>*raŋ-I, *ran-II</i>		gâng-I gân-II (T.Kuki)	ràn-I, răn-II		be quick, fast
h. <i>*raal</i>	ga	gaal ²	râal	tsa-rîa	enemy

The sound change in (22) is interpreted as *fortition* (aka strengthening) which occurs when a ‘weaker’ consonant becomes a ‘stronger’ consonant. A ‘weaker’ consonant is loosely defined as one which involves less articulatory effort than a ‘stronger’ consonant. A few incidents of fortition have been reported. For example, “the English word [naif] has undergone fortition in Tok Pisin (Papua New Guinea language), where the corresponding word is [naip]” (Crowley 1992:40).

A fortitional sound change from **r* to *g* in (22) seems even more infrequent, as it has not been reported in many textbooks of historical linguistics (cf. Hock 1991; Crowley 1992; Campbell 1998). Therefore, we can rule out independent development of this sound change. This indicates that despite their present geographical separation, the Northern and Southern languages share a closer history with each other than they do with the Central Chin group which now divides them geographically.

2.2.1.1. Northern (Zo) group

I put the term Zo in parenthesis for the Northern group since almost all of them call themselves Zo (Gangte 1993). A Zo historian Vum Son has even proposed that all the Kuki-Chin should be called Zo, instead of Kuki, or Chin, or Kuki-Chin.

In my subgrouping schema, the Northern Zo group is separated from the Southern-Plains group based on several phonological innovations that each group made. As seen in (23) and (24), PKC rhymes that end with **-r* are realized with velar stop **-k* in Proto-Northern-Chin (PNC), whereas they became a palatal glide **-y* in Proto-Southern-Plains-Chin (PSPC) which is still maintained in Mindat Cho (orthographic final *-i*), but lost in Asho. These rhymes retain their liquid coda in Central Chin.

(23) PKC **-r* > PNC **-k*

PKC	PNC	Northern		Central (H. Lai)	Gloss
		(Tedim)	(T. Kuki)		
a. <i>*paar</i>	<i>*paak</i>	pa:k ²	pǎʔ	pâar	flower
b. <i>*ʔaar</i>	<i>*ʔaak</i>	ʔa:k ²	ʔǎʔ	ʔâar	fowl
c. <i>*thar</i>	<i>*thak</i>	thak ¹	thâʔ-I, thàʔ-II	thâr-I thǎr-II	new
d. <i>*baar</i>	<i>*baak</i>	ba:k ²		bâar	eat with palm of hand
e. <i>*khur</i>		khuk (Paite)		khûr	ditch, hole, cavity, pit

(24) PKC *-r > PSPC *-y, Maraic -Ø

PKC	PSPC	Southern	Plains	Northern (T. Kuki)	Central (H. Lai)	Maraic (Mara)	Gloss
		(Cho)	(Asho)				
a. *paar	*paay	pai	p'a''	pá?	pâar	pa	flower
b. *ʔaar	*ʔaay	ai		ʔá?	ʔâar		fowl
c. *thar	*thaay	ak- thai	t'a''	thá?-I, thà?-II	thâr-I thǎr-II		new
d. *baar	*baay	bai		ba:k ² (Tedim)	bâar		eat with palm- hand
e. *khur	*khuy	khui	konk'o''	khuk (Paite)	khûr		ditch, hole, cavity
f. *tsaar	*caay	cai	sá		tsâar-I, tsǎar-II		be dry

In addition, as shown in (25) and (26), PNC merged PKC intial *θ- and *ts- into *ts-. Note that PKC *θ- is realized as *f- in Proto-Central-Chin (PCC). According to Jordan (1969), in Mindat Cho, the initial consonant orthographically transcribed as *ht-* is pronounced like 'thin' in English. This suggests that its phonetic value might be that of [θ], whose PKC reflex is reconstructed as PKC *θ-, because its place of articulation is between PCC *f- and PNC *ts-, both of which descended from the same proto-phoneme.

(25) PKC *θ- > PNC *ts-

PKC	PNC	Northern		Central (H. Lai)	Southern (M. Cho)	Gloss
		(Tedim)	(T. Kuki)			
a. *θaa	*tsa	ta ¹	tsâa	fâa	hta [θa]	child
b. *θaaŋ	*tsaŋ	ta:ŋ ²	tsáang	fâaŋ	htang [θaŋ]	rice, millet
c. *θay	*tsay	tei ¹		fây	hteí [θei]	spear
d. *θuun	*tsuun	tu:n ¹		fûun-I, fũun-II	htun [θun]	wrap

(26) PKC **ts-* > PNC **ts-*

PKC	PNC	Northern		Central (H. Lai)	Southern (M. Cho)	Gloss
		(Tedim)	(T. Kuki)			
a. <i>*tsim</i>	<i>*tsim</i>	cim ³ -I, cip ³ -II	tsîm-I, tsîm-II	tsîm-I, tsim?-II		collapse
b. <i>*tsii</i>	<i>*tsii</i>	ci ³		tsîi-têe		salt
c. <i>*tsil</i>	<i>*tsil</i>	cil ²	tsîl	tsîl		spittle, saliva
d. <i>*tsal</i>	<i>*tsal</i>	tal ³		tsâl		forehead
e. <i>*tsaar</i>				tsâar-I, tsâar-II	cai	become dry
f. <i>*tsuap</i>			tsûop	tsuap	cawp	lung
g. <i>*tse?</i>	<i>*tse?</i>	ta:i ³ te? ³		tse?rep	ceh	tongs
h. <i>*tsaw</i>	<i>*tsaw</i>	tou ¹ -I, to? ³ -II	tsôw-I, tsòw-II	tsâw-I, tso?-II	caw ≠ co	dig
i. <i>*tsi?</i>				tsi?	cih	roof a house

In (26) PKC initial **ts-* has two different reflexes in Tedim, i.e. *ts-* and *t-*. According to Khoi Lam Thang (2001:34), Tedim *ts-* and *t-* are synchronically in complementary distribution, i.e. *t-* is realized as *ts-* before high front vowel, but remains *t-* elsewhere. *Prima facie*, it seems possible that the complementary distribution of Tedim initials *t-* and *ts-* could be explained in terms of “Proto-form retention”, i.e. PNC **ts-* was maintained in Tedim before high front vowel. But this “retention” is less likely when we consider the case of PKC initial **t-* in Tedim. As shown in (27), PKC initial **t-* is realized as Tedim *ts-* (*c-*) (< PNC **t-*) before high front vowel whereas PKC initial **t-* remains Tedim *t-* elsewhere (28). Note that Tedim orthographic “c” represents an “alveolar voiceless affricate” [ts] (Henderson 1965:16).

(27) PKC **t-* > PNC **t-* > Tedim *ts-* (*c-*) before [i]

PKC	PNC	Northern			Central (H. Lai)	Gloss
		(Tedim)	(T. Kuki)	(Sizang)		
a. <i>*tiam</i>		ciam ²			tîam	promise, vow
b. <i>*tiam</i> ≠ <i>*tiap</i>	<i>*tiam</i> ≠ <i>*tiap</i>	ciam ³ -I, ciap ³ -II	têp-I, têe-II	tep	tep-I, te?-II	taste (eat sample)
c. <i>*tik</i>		cik ³ in ²			tik-?a?	when
d. <i>*til</i>		cil ¹			tîl	testicle
e. <i>*tin</i>	<i>*tin</i>	cin ¹	tîn		tîn	nail

(28) PKC **t-* > PNC **t-* > Tedim *t-*

PKC	PNC	Northern			Central (H. Lai)	Gloss
		(Tedim)	(T. Kuki)	(Sizang)		
a. <i>*tan</i>	<i>*tan</i>	tan ³	tân-I, tăn-II	tal hi	tân-I, tăn-II	cut
b. <i>*tu?</i>	<i>*tuu</i>		tùu-I, tùu-II		tu?	sow, plant
c. <i>*tuuy</i>	<i>*tuuy</i>		túuy-I, tùy-I		tui (Mizo)	taste good
d. <i>*tuŋ</i>	<i>*tuŋ</i> & <i>*tuk</i>	tuk ³	túŋ-I tùn-II	tung hi	tûŋ-I, tũn-II	erect
e. <i>*tuam</i>	<i>*tuam</i>		tûom-I, tùom-II		tûam-I, tũam-II	bind, gird
f. <i>*tuy</i>	<i>*tuy</i>		tûy	tui	tîi	water
g. <i>*tiaŋ</i>	<i>*tiaŋ</i>		tîeng		tsǎn-tiaŋ	spear
h. <i>*tuuy</i>	<i>*tuuy</i>	tu:i ²	túy	ak tui	tîi	egg
i. <i>*tam</i>	<i>*tam</i>	tam ¹	tâm-I, tàm-II	tam hi	tam-I, tǎm-II	be plenty
j. <i>*taay</i>	<i>*taay</i>	ta:i ¹			tâay	waist
k. <i>*tel</i>	<i>*tel</i>	tel			tel-I, tǎl-II	include
l. <i>*too</i>	<i>*too</i>	to: ¹		to-phe	tôo	bottom, buttock

In addition, PKC initial cluster **kl-* (perhaps also **pl-*) (> PNC **tl-*) merged with PKC **t-* in Tedim as *t-* (29). Note that without evidence from the Southern-Plains group, it is not possible to determine whether the PKC initial was **kl-* or **pl-*. That is, when cognates are found only within the Northern and Central groups, there does not exist a criterion to ascertain their PKC initials, since their PKC source could be either **kl-* or **pl-* (cf. 40, 41). Thus, in uncertain cases like (29d-k), the PKC initial is reconstructed provisionally with **kl-* cluster, until further evidence will enable us to decide between the two. In fact, no Northern Chin language maintains PNC initial cluster **tl-*. However, PKC **kl-* and **pl-* are reflected as Tedim *t-*, Paite *t-*, and T. Kuki *hl-*. Because of the T. Kuki reflex, it seems best to reconstruct this initial cluster as PNC **tl-*. Thus, PNC **tl-* was simplified into *t-* in Tedim/Paite, and became *hl-* in T. Kuki. Note that Thado Kuki initial consonant *t-* (cf. 28g) does not change into an affricate *ts-* before a high front vowel as in Tedim.

(29a) PKC **kl-* > PNC **tl-* > Tedim *t-*

PKC	PNC	Northern			S-Plains (Acho)	Central (H. Lai)	Gloss
		(Tedim)	(Paite)	(T. Kuki)			
a. * <i>klaa</i> -I, * <i>klaa</i> -II	* <i>tlaak</i>		taak	hlàa-I, hlâ?-II	klauk	tlàa-I, tlaak-II	fall (from height)
b. * <i>kluu</i> -I, * <i>kluuk</i> -II	* <i>tluuk</i>	tu:k ²		hlùu-I, hlû?-II	klük	tlùu-I, tluuk-II	fall down, fall over
c. * <i>klaak</i>	* <i>tlaak</i>		taak			tlàak	deserve, be fitting
d. * <i>klaw</i>	* <i>tlaw</i>		tou			tlâw-I, tlăw-II	durable
e. * <i>kloom</i>	* <i>tloom</i>	to:m ²	tom	hlöom-I, hoöom-II		tloom-I, tlöom-II	few, less
f. * <i>klaaŋ</i>	* <i>tlaaŋ</i>		taang	hlăaŋ		tlăaŋ	hill, mountain
g. * <i>klaaŋ</i>	* <i>tlaaŋ</i>		taang		kiang (Cho)	(ni)-tlăaŋ	sunshine, bright
h. * <i>klaŋ</i>	* <i>tlāŋ</i>	tang? ³	tang			tlăŋ	lump, solid
i. * <i>klor</i>	* <i>tlok</i>		tawk			tlôr-I, tlör-II	oily, greasy
j. * <i>klaŋ</i> -vaal * <i>klaŋ</i> -vaal	* <i>tlāŋ</i> - vaal	tang ¹ va:l ²	tangval			tlân-vaal	youth (male)
k. * <i>klun</i>	* <i>tlun</i>	tung ¹		hlûu-I, hlûn-I		tlûŋ-I, tlûn-II	arrive
l. * <i>klong</i>					klóng	tlôn-I, tlôn-II	herd, graze

(29b) PKC **pl-* > PNC **tl-* > Tedim *t-*

PKC	PNC	Northern			S-Plains (M. Cho)	Central (H. Lai)	Gloss
		(Tedim)	(Paite)	(T. Kuki)			
a. * <i>plii</i> ✕ * <i>play</i>	* <i>tlay</i>	ta:i ²		hlây-I, hlây-II	pli	tlîi-I tlîik-II	run, flee
b. * <i>ploon</i> -I * <i>ploon</i> -II	* <i>tloon</i>		tawn		plawng	tlôŋ-I tlôon-II	visit, move
c. * <i>plun</i>	* <i>tlun</i>	tung ¹ tu:n ¹		hlûu-I, hlû?-II	ng- plung	tshûn tûŋ	ant-hill

(31) PKC *r- > Sizang l-

PKC	Thado	Group	Sizang	Central	Gloss
	(Tedim)	(T.Kuki)		(H. Lai)	
a. *raŋ-I, *ran-II	ki-gang (Paite)	gâŋ-I, gân-II	man-lāng	ràŋ-I, răn-II	fast
b. *ruk	guk ³	gùup	luk	pa•ruk	six
c. *riat	giat ¹	gîet	liet	pa•riat	eight

Based on the above phonological innovations of the Northern Zo group, a subgrouping schema is drawn in Figure (8).

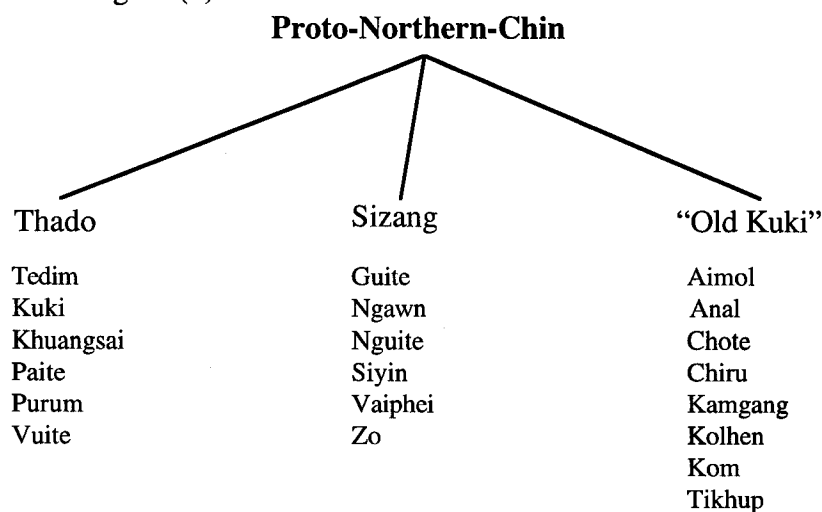


FIGURE 8. Ken VanBik's schema for the Northern Zo group

In Figure (8), there is a category "Old Kuki". The list is from Das (1945:19). A language named Purum, listed as "Old Kuki" (Das 1946: Appendix III) seems more similar to a Northern Zo language, Paite (Tedim dialect) (Kamkhenthang 1985), than to a Central Chin language, Hakha Lai (32).

(32) Purum of "Old Kuki"

Purum	Paite	Hakha Lai	Gloss
a. phal	phal	thâl	bow
b. pun	pun	pûan	upper garment of a woman, blanket
c. shi	si	thîi-I, thi?-II	die

“Old Kuki” languages are provisionally lumped together with the Northern Zo group until more linguistic data become available.

2.2.1.2. Southern-Plains (Khumi-Cho-Asho) Group

The Southern-Plains group comprises languages of the Khumi-Cho-Asho type that have prefixes (See chapter 7: Prefixes in Kuki-Chin languages.), as shown in (33).

(33) Southern-Plains Chin (SPC) languages' prefixes

PKC	Southern			Plains	Northern (Tedim)	Central (H. Lai)	Gloss
	(Khumi)	(M. Cho)	(Daai)	(Asho)			
a. *la	kloo	m-la		a'ló	la	lâa	spleen
b. *lay	plaáy	m-lei	mle ¹	m-lé-é	lei ²	lây	tongue
c. *lit	tuy-pluee	m-lit			liit ²	liit	water leech
d. *luŋ	pliíwng	m-lung	mluŋ	a mlüŋg	lung ²	lûŋ	heart
e. *li	plúee			m'li''		pa-lîi	four
f. *ruul	pvúuy			p'aw	gu:l ²	rûul	snake

Proto-form retention is a characteristic of the Southern-Plains Khumi-Cho-Asho languages, especially for PKC initial consonants and clusters. For example, PKC initial *khl- and *y- are reconstructed as *khl- and *y- at the Proto-Southern-Plains-Chin (PSPC) level (34, 35).

(34) PKC *khl- > PSPC *khl-¹³

PKC	PSPC	Southern		Plains	Northern (Tedim)	Central (H. Lai)	Gloss
		(Khumi)	(M. Cho)	(Asho)			
a. *khlaa	*khlaa	lo	cha	k'ló	khaa ³	thlâa	moon
b. *khla?	*khla?	ptlaw	chah		kha? ³	thla?	release
c. *khlua	*khlua	lú'aleew	chawk		khuak (Paite)	thluak	brain
d. *khliŋ	*khliŋ		chingh	a°k'ling		thlîŋ	marrow, sap
e. *khlaaŋ	*khlaaŋ	léewng		a°k'laung			person

¹³ According to Jordan (1969: 4, grammar section), Mindat Cho orthographic *ch-* is pronounced “like ‘ksh’ or ‘tsh’ ; in front of : e ei i, it is rather like ‘khy’”. Whatever this cluster is in Mindat Cho, when compared to its Asho cognates, it is possible for PSPC etyma to be reconstructed with *khl-* cluster.

(35) PKC *y- > PSPC *y-¹⁴

PKC	PSPC	Southern	Plains		Northern (Tedim)	Central (H. Lai)	Gloss
		(Khumi)	(M. Cho)	(Asho)			
a. *yan	*yan		yan	a°yan	za:n ²	zǎan	night
b. *yu	*yu		yu	a°yü''	zu ²	zûu	rice beer
c. *yoŋ	*yoŋ		yawng	yón	zo:ng ²	zôoŋ	monkey
d. *yum	*yum		yum	yón-é		zûum-I, zum?	believe
e. *yuuk	*yuk			yük		zuuk-I, zu?	pull out, decrease
f. *yaŋ	*yaŋ	jang	yang		za:ng ¹	zâaŋ-I, zǎan-II	light, thin
g. *yor	*yor	jaw				zôr-I, zôr-II	decrease
h. *yu	*yu	jutáw	yu			zuu	rat, rodent
i. *yaŋ	*yaŋ	jaang	yang		zang ¹	zâŋ	penis

Proto-form retention is not very reliable for subgrouping purposes, as it does not involve phonological innovation. As seen in (36), there is a phonological innovation of PSPC, namely, PKC rhymes that end with *-r are realized with a palatal glide *-y in PSPC, which is still maintained in Mindat Cho (orthographic final -i), but lost in Asho and Khumi.

¹⁴ Note that Mindat Cho orthographic z- is a palatal glide y-. Jordan (1969:5, grammar section) used z- for y-, but acknowledged that “it is an adopted mistake for the sake of unity, as in the Northern Chin Hills it is pronounced ‘z’ just as written”.

(36) PKC *-r > PSPC *-y

PKC	PSPC	Southern Plains			Northern (Tedim)	Central (H.Lai)	Gloss
		(Khumi)	(M. Cho)	(Asho)			
a. *paar	*paay	paw	pai	p'a''	pa:k ²	pâar	flower
b. *ʔaar	*ʔaay		ai		ʔa:k ²	ʔâar	fowl
c. *thar	*thaay	kthaá	ak- thai	t'a''	thak ¹	thâr-I, thǎr-II	new
d. *baar	*baay		bai		ba:k ²	bâar-I, bǎar-II	eat with palm- hand
e. *khur	*khuy	khoó	khui	konk'o''		khûr	ditch, hole, cavity
f. *tsaar	*caay	ajaáy	cai	sá		tsâar-I, tsǎar-II	be dry

Internally, the Southern-Plains Khumi-Cho-Asho group is further subdivided into two main groups: Khumi and Cho-Asho. Khumi is easily separated from Cho-Asho group because of its loss of verbal stem alternation. Although verbal stem alternation is one of the major grammatical features that mark Kuki-Chin languages, it is not unimaginable to lose this feature. A hypothetical scenario can be constructed on the basis of some sociolinguistic factors in the Chin Hills. Since Hakha is the capital of Chin States in Burma, many Mara type speakers came to Hakha to work as government officers and teachers. Because these Mara type languages only maintain verbal stem alternation in suprasegmental (tonal) features, they did not recognize the Hakha segmental features of verbal stem alternation. As a result, they use only one Form for all the verbs (mostly Form I) when they speak Hakha Lai. In the same way, the few Burmese who speak Hakha Lai never learn the verbal stem alternation. If we suppose that speaking without segmental alternation became a style in Khummi languages (perhaps due to outside influence), that could potentially lead to a loss of the verbal stem alternation.

Within the Cho-Asho group, the Asho group is separated based on its phonological innovation, i.e. the merger of PSPC initial *g- and *y- into Asho y-, as illustrated in (37) and (38):

(37) PSPC *g- > Asho y-

PKC	PSPC	Plains (Asho)	Southern		Central (H. Lai)	Gloss
			(M. Cho)	(Daai)		
a. *ru?	*gu?	yo''	guh	yu?	ru?	bone
b. *rik-I, *ri?-II	*gi?	yi''	gik (Paite)	ɣɪ?	rit-I, ri?-II	be heavy
c. *ruak	*guak	aɔy ɔ			ruak	corpse
d. *rua	*go	yó	gaw		rûa	bamboo
e. *ro?	*go?	yö	gawh		ro?	scorch, grill
f. *rua?	*go	yó-ó			rua?	rain
g. *raŋ	*gaŋ	yang			raŋ-I, răn-II	be quick, fast

(38) PSPC *y- > Asho y-

PKC	PSPC	Plains (Asho)	Southern		Central (H. Lai)	Gloss
			(M. Cho)	(Daai)		
a. *yaan	*yan	aɔyan	yan		zǎan	night
b. *yuu	*yuu	aɔyü''	yu		zûu	rice beer
c. *yoon	*yoon	yón	yawng	jɔ:ŋ	zôon	monkey
d. *yum	*yum	yón-é	yum		zǔum-I, zum?-II	believe
e. *yuuk	*yuuk	yük			zuuk-I, zu?-II	pull out

According to my brief interview with U Ba Thaung Tin, an Asho Chin from Sandaway (now called Thandwe), there are about six different dialects of Asho Chin, most of them mutually intelligible. (39) lists their names and the places they are spoken.

- (39)
- Settu (Sittwe to Thandwe -- mostly Sittwe to Ann)
 - Laitu (Sedouttaya Township)
 - Awtu (Mindon Township)
 - Kowntu (Ngaphe, Minhla, Minbu)
 - Kaitu (Pegu, Mandalay, Magway etc.)
 - Lauku (Nyetone, Kyauk Phyu, Ann)

The schema in Figure (9b) is adapted from Figure (9a) - Hartmann-So (1988).

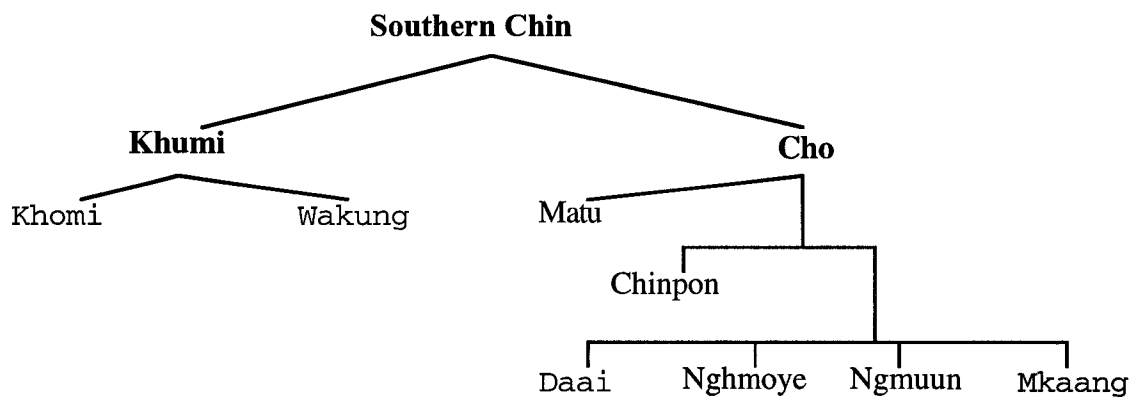


FIGURE 9a. Hartmann-So's schema for Southern group

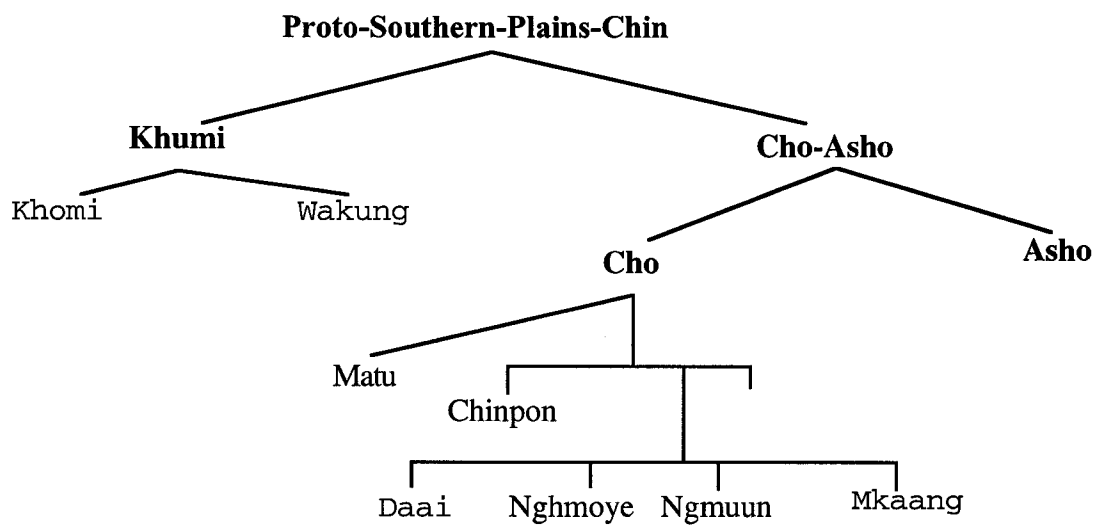


FIGURE 9b. Ken VanBik's schema for Southern-Plains group

2.2.2. Central Chin (*LaamtukThet-Lai-Mizo*) Group

Because of Lorrain's *Lushai-English Dictionary* (1940)¹⁵, one of the central Chin languages *Mizo* (aka, Lushai) is the most studied and well known among Kuki-Chin languages. In fact, Mizo is one of the five “pillar” languages that Benedict used in reconstructing the Proto-Tibeto-Burman phonological system and many PTB etyma.

A phonological feature that the Central Chin languages innovated as they branched off from PKC involves homorganic assimilation. For instance, as seen in (40), PKC initial cluster **kr-* became PCC **tr-*, orthographically represented for Laamtuk Thet and H. Lai as “*tr-*” . In Hakha Lai, this consonant “*tr-*” [*t̪-*] contains an unaspirated voiceless alveolar stop, as shown by a static palatograms (Maddieson and VanBik 2004).

(40) PKC **kr-* > PCC **tr-*

PKC	PCC	Central			Northern (T. Kuki)	Maraic (Mara)	Gloss
		(L. Thet)	(Mizo)	(H. Lai)			
a. <i>*krap</i>	<i>*trap</i>	trap	tàp-I, təh-II	trap	kàp-I, kàa-II	tsa	weep
b. <i>*krum</i>	<i>*trum</i>	trum	tùm-I, tùm-II	trùm-I, trùm-II	kùm-I, kùm-II	tsáu	decrease, shrink
c. <i>*kray</i>	<i>*tray</i>		tai			tsí	disperse, scatter
d. <i>*kri?</i>	<i>*tri?</i>	trii-ʔo		tri?			fear, scare
e. <i>*kril</i>	<i>*tril</i>			tríl-I, tril?-II			fall (leaves)
f. <i>*k-raŋ</i>	<i>*traŋ</i> ≠ <i>*raŋ</i>	trəŋ		trāŋ; rāŋ (Falam)	gáŋ	p-rà	uncle, i.e. husband of father's sister

The innovation of PCC in (40) is interpreted as homorganic assimilation, i.e. the phonological shift from PKC **kr-* to PCC **tr-* was entirely determined by the second member of the cluster. This phenomenon of homorganic assimilation in central Chin languages was first observed by David Solnit (1979). In looking at PTB medial **-r-* in Kuki-Chin languages, Solnit explains convincingly that the medial PTB **-r-* disappears in Northern Chin languages while it survives in Central Chin languages, but shifts the initial member of a cluster to a homorganic point of articulation. This process of homorganic

¹⁵ The Mizo data are from Lorrain's *Lushai-English Dictionary* unless specified.

assimilation also took place for PKC **pr-* clusters. Two etyma with PKC cluster **pr-* have been reconstructed, as illustrated in (41).

(41) PKC **pr-* clusters

PKC	Maraic	Northern	S. Plains	Central		Gloss
	Mara	Tedim	Khumi	Mizo	H. Lai	
a. <i>*praŋ</i>	pā-rā	gang ²	praáng	rǎŋ [F. Lai]	trân	uncle
b. <i>*pran</i>		pan (Paite)		ṭan		begin

Like the shift from PKC **kr-* and **pr-* to PCC **tr-* (cf. 40, 41), PKC initial clusters **kl-* and **pl-* also became PCC **tl-* (42, 43). In Laamtuk Thet, PCC lateral affricate **tl-* (< PKC **kl-* and **pl-*) became a simple alveolar affricate. Note that PKC **pl-* cluster is not attested in Laamtuk Thet (cf. 43).

(42) PKC **kl-* > PCC **tl-* (For several more examples, see also (29) above.)

PKC	PCC	Central			Northern (T. Kuki)	S- Plains (Acho)	Gloss
		(L. Thet)	(Mizo)	(H. Lai)			
a. <i>*klaŋ</i>	<i>*tlaŋ</i>	tsəŋ	tlà-I, tlâak-II	tlâaŋ	hláaŋ	klauk	hill, mountain
b. <i>*kluu-I</i> <i>*kluuk-II</i>	<i>*tluu-I</i> , <i>*tluuk-II</i>	tsuu	tlù-I, tlûuk-II	tlûu-I, tluuk-II	hlûu-I, hlû?-II	klük	fall down, fall over
c. <i>*klun</i>	<i>*tlun-I</i> , <i>*tlun-II</i>	tsun		tlûŋ-I, tlûn-II	hlûŋ-I, hlûn-I		return, arrive
d. <i>*tloŋ-I</i> , <i>*tloon-II</i>	<i>*tloŋ</i>	tsəŋ		tlôŋ-I, tlôon-II	tawn (Paite)		visit
e. <i>*tloŋ-I</i> , <i>*tloŋ-II</i>	<i>*tloŋ</i>	tsəŋ		tlôŋ-I, tlôon-II		klóng	graze

(43) PKC **pl-* > PCC **tl-* (See also (29).)

PKC	PCC	Central		Northern	Southern (M. Cho)	Plains (Asho)	Gloss
		(Mizo)	(H. Lai)				
a. <i>*plii</i>	<i>*tlii-k</i>		<i>tlii-I,</i> <i>tliik-II</i>		<i>pli</i>		run
b. <i>*pliŋ</i>	<i>*tliŋ-I</i> <i>*tlin-II</i>	<i>tliŋ-I,</i> <i>tlin-II</i>	<i>tliŋ-I,</i> <i>tlin-II</i>			<i>plé</i>	full
c. <i>*plok</i> × <i>*pluk</i>	<i>*tlok</i>	<i>tlok</i> (JFL)	<i>tlok-I,</i> <i>tlo?-II</i>			<i>plúk</i>	boil (v.i.) (water)

This homorganic assimilation also occurred in some other initial clusters of PCC: PKC initial clusters **khr-* and **phr-* became PCC **thr-* (44, 45), while PKC **khl-* and (**phl-*) became PCC **thl-* (46). Note that there is a gap for PKC **phl-*. The PKC **phr-* cluster is not attested in Laamtuk Thet (cf. 45); this language also simplifies PKC **khl-* into *s-*.

(44) PKC **khr-* > PCC **thr-*

PKC	PCC	Central			Southern (M. Cho)	Plains (Asho)	Gloss
		(L. Thet)	(Mizo)	(H. Lai) ¹⁶			
a. <i>*khruu</i>	<i>*thruu</i>	<i>thru-raw</i>	<i>thúi-rò</i>	<i>thru-răw</i>		<i>waŭ-</i> <i>k'ó</i>	dove
b. <i>*khruy</i>	<i>*thruy</i>	<i>thruy</i>	<i>thúi</i>	<i>thrîi-I,</i> <i>thriit-II</i>	<i>khüi</i>	<i>k'ó -é</i>	sew, stitch
c. <i>*khruy</i>	<i>*thruy</i>	<i>thrii</i>		<i>thrîi</i>	<i>khüi</i>		beads

(45) PKC **phr-* > PCC **thr-*

PKC	PCC	Central		Northern (Tedim)	S-Plains (Asho)	Maraic (Mara)	Gloss
		(Mizo)	(H. Lai)				
a. <i>*phrim</i>	<i>*thraa-I,</i> <i>*thrat-II</i>	<i>thim</i>	<i>thrîm</i>	<i>phim</i> ²	<i>a-p'yèm</i>	<i>tsi-phú</i>	needle
b. <i>*phraa</i>		<i>tha</i>	<i>thraa-I,</i> <i>thrat-II</i>	<i>phaa</i> ³	<i>p'oi</i>	<i>phà</i>	be good

¹⁶ H. Lai orthographic “thr” represents an aspirated alveolar stop [tʰ].

(46) PKC **khl-* > PCC **thl-*

PKC	PCC	Central			Northern (Tedim)	S-Plains (Asho)	Gloss
		(L. Thet)	(Mizo)	(H. Lai)			
a. <i>*khlāa</i>	<i>*thlāa</i>	sɔ	thlāa	thlāa	kha: ³		wing
b. <i>*khlāa</i>		sɔ-pɔ	thlāa	thlāa-pǎa	kha: ³	k'ló	moon
c. <i>*khlum</i>	<i>*thlum</i>	sum	thlúm	thlûm-I thlûm-II	khum		sweet
d. <i>*khlaw</i>	<i>*thlaw</i>		thlǎ-I, thlǎwh-II	thlâw-I thlo?-II	khou- khia (Paite)		weed
e. <i>*khlinj</i> <i>*khlik</i>	<i>*thlik</i> ✕ <i>*thlinj</i>		thlǐnj (marrow)	thlik (marrow) thlînj (sap)		ak'ling	marrow, sap

One other phonological feature that PCC has innovated is a fricativization of PKC initial **y-* into PCC **z-* (47).

(47) PKC **y-* > PCC **z-*

PKC	PCC	Central			Southern Plains		Gloss
		(L. Thet)	(Mizo)	(H. Lai)	(M. Cho)	(Asho)	
a. <i>*yak</i>	<i>*zak</i>		zak	zak-I, za?-II			shy, be shamed
b. <i>*yan</i> ✕ <i>*yaan</i>	<i>*zaan</i>	zon	zan	zāan	yan	a°yan	night
c. <i>*yuu</i>	<i>*zuu</i>	zuu	zú	zuù	yu	a°yü''	rice beer
d. <i>*yoonj</i>	<i>*zoonj</i>	zonj	záwng	zoònj	yawng	yón	monkey
e. <i>*yum</i>	<i>*zuum</i>	zum		zuúm	yum	yón-é	believe
f. <i>*yuuk</i>	<i>*zuuk</i>		zûuk	zuuk-I, zu?-II		yük	pull out, decrease
g. <i>*yum</i>	<i>*zum</i>			zûm-I, zûm-II	yum	yón-é	pointed, sharp
h. <i>*yuum</i>	<i>*zuum</i>			zûum-I, zum?-II	yum		believe
i. <i>*yaanj</i>	<i>*zaanj</i>	zonj		zāanj-I, zāan-II	yang		light, thin

It is important to note that sometimes it is helpful to look beyond Kuki-Chin in order to find cognates. For example, for PKC etyma in (48a-d) there are cognates in other TB languages (e.g. WB), therefore, they are reconstructible at the PTB level.

(48) PTB *y- > PKC *y- > PCC *z-

PTB (HPTB #)	PKC	PCC	Central		Northern (T. Kuki)	Southern (M. Cho)	Gloss
			(Mizo)	(H. Lai)			
a. *g-yak (46,136)WB: hrak	*yak	*zak	zak	zak	zak zum (Paite)		shy, be ashamed
b. *yəw (45,199)	*yuu	*zuu	zǔu	zûu	zúu	yu	rice beer
c. *m-yuk (357) WB: myok	*yooŋ	*zooŋ	zǎwng	zôoŋ	zóong	yawng	monkey
d. *yuum WB: yum	*yuum	*zuum		zǔum-I, zum?-II		yum	believe

But as seen in (49), there could be some words (e.g. 49a,c) which are attested only in Central Chin languages, yet have cognates beyond the Kuki-Chin family.

(49) PTB *y- (PKC *y-) > PCC *z-

PTB (HPTB #)	PKC	PCC	Central		Northern (T. Kuki)	Southern (M. Cho)	Gloss
			(Mizo)	(H. Lai)			
a. *gam WB: kâm		*kam	kám	kâm		za	bank, shore
b. *yaap (45, 339) WB: yap	*yaap	*zaap-I, *za?-II	zaap-I, zah-II	zaap-I, za?-II	zâap-I, zàap-II		fan, winnow
c. *yaa OB:rya 'hundred'		*zaa	zà	zǎa-téc			all < (hundred)
d. *s/?-yuk (139, 357)	*sh ^h a-yuk	*sa-zuk	sa-zuk	sa-zuk			deer (sambhur)
e. *m-yuŋ (141, 285)	*yuŋ	*zuŋ	zuŋ	zuŋ		a-yün (Asho)	toe, finger

Internally, the Central L.Thet-Lai-Mizo group can be further subdivided into three groups, namely, Laamtuk Thet, Lai and Mizo. According to the traditional account, the Lai people were the ones who stayed at the place called *Lai Lun* before they came up to the Chin Hills (Ral Sai Lo 1998: 137). Linguistically, the Lai group (Hakha, Falam, Bawm) is separated from the Mizo group (Mizo, Hmar) on the basis of mutual intelligibility as well as a phonological split that the Lai group made. While Hakha, Falam, and Bawn are mutually intelligible, Mizo is not intelligible to them. As seen in (50), Both the Mizo and Lai groups (along with northern Chin languages) maintain the PKC rhyme *-uy . But the Lai group

split the PKC rhyme **-uy* into *-uy* and *-ii* (51), i.e. PKC **-uy* became *-ii* in Lai after coronal consonants.¹⁷

(50) PKC / PCC **-uy* > Lai **-uy*

PKC	PCC	Lai		Mizo	L. Thet	Northern (T. Kuki)	Gloss
		(Hakha)	(Falam)				
a. <i>*hmuy</i>	<i>*hmuy</i>	hmuy-I, hmũy-II	hmúi	hmúi	hmuy	mui (Tedim)	be fragrant
b. <i>*vuy</i>	<i>*vuy</i>	vũy-I, vũy-II		vúi		vúuy-I, vùy-II	bury
c. <i>*vuy</i>	<i>*vuy-I, *vuy?-II</i>	vũy-I, vuy?-II	vúi	vúi-I, vùih-II			produce fruit
d. <i>*ʔuy</i>	<i>*ʔuy</i>	ʔũy		u í	ʔuy	ʔũy	dog

(51) PKC / PCC **-uy* > Lai **-ii* / ____ Coronal Cons.

PKC	PCC	Lai		Mizo	L. Thet	Northern (T. Kuki)	Gloss
		(Hakha)	(Falam)				
a. <i>*hruy</i>	<i>*hruy</i>	hrîi	hríi	hrúi	hruy		rope
b. <i>*nuy</i>	<i>*nuy</i>	nii-I, ni?-II		núi	nuy	núuy-I, nùy-II	laugh
c. <i>*ruy</i>	<i>*ruy</i>	rĩi-I, riit-II	rìi	rúi-I, rùih-II			be drunk
d. <i>*khruy</i>	<i>*thrui</i>	thrîi-I, thriit-II		thrúi		khúuy-I, khùy-II	sew
e. <i>*tuy</i>	<i>*tuy</i>	tîi		túi	tuy	tûy	water
f. <i>*tuy</i>	<i>*tuy</i>	tîi		túi		tỷy	egg
g. <i>*luy</i>	<i>*luy</i>	ti·lîi		lúi		lùuy	river
h. <i>*puy</i>	<i>*puy</i>	pîi (exception)		púi			comitative marker

Within the Lai group itself, Falam and Bawm are further separated from Hakha on the basis of a shared phonological innovation, i.e., they merged PCC **tsh-*, **sh-* and **s-* to *s-* (52-54).

¹⁷ An exception to this "split rule" is that it also "affects" a highly grammaticalized post verbal particle *pîi* [comitative marker] (cf. (51h)) which contains a non-coronal consonant.

(52) PKC / PCC *tsh- > Falam and Bawm s-

PKC / PCC	Lai			Mizo ¹⁸	Gloss
	(Hakha)	(Falam)	(Bawm)		
a. *tshaŋ vut	tshaŋ vut	saŋ vut	sang vut		flour, rice flour, ground rice
b. *tshaʔ	tshaʔ	saʔ	sah	chhàh	thick, dense
c. *tshak	tshak	sak	sak	chhàk	upper, higher
d. *tshan	tshǎn	san	san		era, epoch
e. *tshan	tshî	sàn	san	chhân	reason
f. *tshar	tshâr-I, tshâr-II	sár	sar	chhár	pick up, find
g. *tshim	tshîm-I, tshîm-II	sím	sim		say, tell, report
h. *tshim	tshîm	sim	sim	chhîm	south, i.e., warmer part
i. *tshuu	tshùu	suù	su	chhûu	vulva, vagina
j. *tshaw	tshǎw-I, tshawʔ-II	sow	so	chhò	steep, uphill
k. *tshuŋ	tshûŋ	súŋ	sung	chhúŋ	inside, interior
l. *tshuk	tshuk	suk	suk	chhùk	steep, slope, downhill

(53) PKC *s^h- > PCC *s- > Falam and Bawm s- (See also (3))

PKC	PCC	Lai			Mizo	Gloss
		(Falam)	(Bawm)	(Hakha)		
a. *s ^h aa	*saa	sǎa	sa	saa	sâ	animal, flesh, meat
b. *s ^h uur	*suur	sǔur	sur	sûur-I, sûur-II	súur	squeeze, pour
c. *s ^h um	*sum	sǔm	sum	sûm	sǔm	mortar
d. *s ^h en	*sen	sen	sen	sên-I, sên-II	sen	red

¹⁸ Mizo orthographic “chh” represents an aspirated alveolar affricate [tsh] (cf. Chhangte 1993:39).

(54) PKC / PCC *s- > Falam and Bawm s- (See also (4).)

PKC / PCC	Hakha	Falam		Mizo	Gloss
		(Falam)	(Bawm)		
a. *sam	sâm	sâm	sam	sám	hair (head)
b. *saa-I, *sat-II	sâa-I, sat-II	sâa-I, sât-II	sa-I, sat-II	sá-I, sàt-II	hot
c. *sak	sâa-I, sak-II	sak			build, connect
d. *saat	saat-I, saʔ-II	saat-I, saʔ-II			cut off, sever
e. *saaw	sâaw-I, sâaw-II	sâaw-I, sâaw-II			long
f. *suk	sûu-I, suk-II			su-I, suk-II	hammer, pound, hit

Note that M. Cho and Daai have also merged PKC *tsh- and *s- into s-. (55) and (56) illustrate this merger.

(55) PKC *s- > M.Cho and Daai s-

PKC	H. Lai	M. Cho	Daai	Gloss
a. *saaw	saaw	so		long
b. *saat	saat-I, saʔ	sât		cut off, sever
c. *suk ≈ su:k	suu-I, suk-II	suk	su:k	hammer, pound, hit
d. *soʔ	soʔ		soʔ	dig, probe

(56) PKC *tsh- > M.Cho and Daai s-

PKC / PCC	Hakha	Falam	M. Cho	Daai	Gloss
a. *tshuŋ	tshûŋ	sũŋ	sung		inside
b. *tshaʔ	tshaʔ	sáʔ	sah	saʔ	thick, dense
c. *tshun	tshún	sùn	sun		stab, prick
d. *tshuu	tshùu	sûu	su		vulva, vagina

In the Mizo group, there are two recognized subgroups: Mizo and Hmar. This subgrouping is taken from Baruah & Bapui (1996) who worked on Hmar. They do not describe any phonological feature(s) that separate Mizo and Hmar.

Laamtuk Thet, previously known as “Thawr”, a derogatory exonym which means ‘dirty’ or ‘sour’ in Lai, is spoken in two villages: Laamtuk and Ruavaan which are about 60 miles south-east of Hakha town. The people of Laamtuk and Ruavaan call themselves ‘Thet’ (Ni Cin 1998). But it is quite clear that Laamtuk Thet belongs to the Central Chin group when it comes to linguistic affinity.

Laamtuk Thet is separated from other Central Chin groups on the basis of its own innovations. As already shown in (42), PCC lateral affricate **tl-* (< PKC **kl-*) became a simple alveolar affricate *ts-* in L. Thet.

In addition, Laamtuk Thet merged PCC initials **s-*, **tsh-*, and **th-* into **th-*, as illustrated in (57, 58, 59).

(57) PCC **s-* > Laamtuk Thet **th-* (See also (54))

PCC	L. Thet	Lai		Mizo	Gloss
		(Hakha)	(Falam)		
a. <i>*sam</i>	tham	sâm	sám	sám	hair
b. <i>*saan-I</i> , <i>*saan-II</i>	thoŋ	sâaŋ-I, sâaŋ-II	săaŋ-I, săaŋ-II		high
c. <i>*saa-I</i> , <i>*sat-II</i>	tho	sâa-I, sat-II	săa-I, săt-II	sá-I, săt-II	hot
d. <i>*sum</i>	thum	sûm	sũm	sũm	mortar
e. <i>*saa</i>	tho	sàa	săa	sâ	animal, meat

(58) PCC **tsh-* > Laamtuk Thet **th-* (See also (52))

PCC	L. Thet	Lai		Mizo	Gloss
		(Hakha)	(Falam)		
a. <i>*tshaŋ•vut</i>	thaŋ-yut	tshăŋ•vut	saŋ•vut		flour, ground rice
b. <i>*tsha?</i>	tho?	tsha?	sa?	chhàh	thick, dense
c. <i>*tshak</i>	thak	tshak	sak	chhàk	upper, higher
d. <i>*tshan</i>	than	tshăn	san		era, epoch
e. <i>*tshuu</i>	thuu	tshùu	sûu	chhûu	vulva, vagina

(59) PKC / PCC **th-* > Laamtuk Thet **th-* (< PTB **s-*, see (1).)

PCC	L. Thet	Lai		Mizo	Gloss
		(Hakha)	(Falam)		
a. <i>*thak</i>	thak	thak-I, thaʔ-II	thák-I, thàʔ-II	thàk	itch
b. <i>*thay</i>	thay	thây	tháy	thěi	fruit
c. <i>*that</i>	that	that-I, thaʔ-II	thát-I, thàʔ-II	thàt-I, thàh-II	kill
d. <i>thum</i>	ma-thum	pa-thûm	pa-thúm	thúm	three

Interestingly, Laamtuk Thet simplified the PCC initial cluster **thl-* into *s-* (60).

(60) PCC **thl-* > Laamtuk Thet **s-* (See also (46))

PCC	L. Thet	Lai		Mizo	Gloss
		(Hakha)	(Falam)		
a. <i>*thlaa</i>	sɔ	thlăa	thlâa	thlâa	wing
b. <i>*thlum</i>	sum	thlûm-I, thlũm-II	tháy	thlúm	sweet
c. <i>*thlaa-paa</i>	sɔ-pɔ	thlaa-păa	thlâa	thla	moon

It seems possible that the sound changes involved in (57) and (60) may be interpreted as a drag-chain, i.e., a sound change of fortition took place as PCC initial **s-* became Laamtuk Thet *th-* (cf. 57). Then, the vacant slot was taken by PCC **thl-* (cf. 60).

Based on the phonological innovations of the Central L.Thet-Lai-Mizo group, a schema may be drawn as in Figure (10).

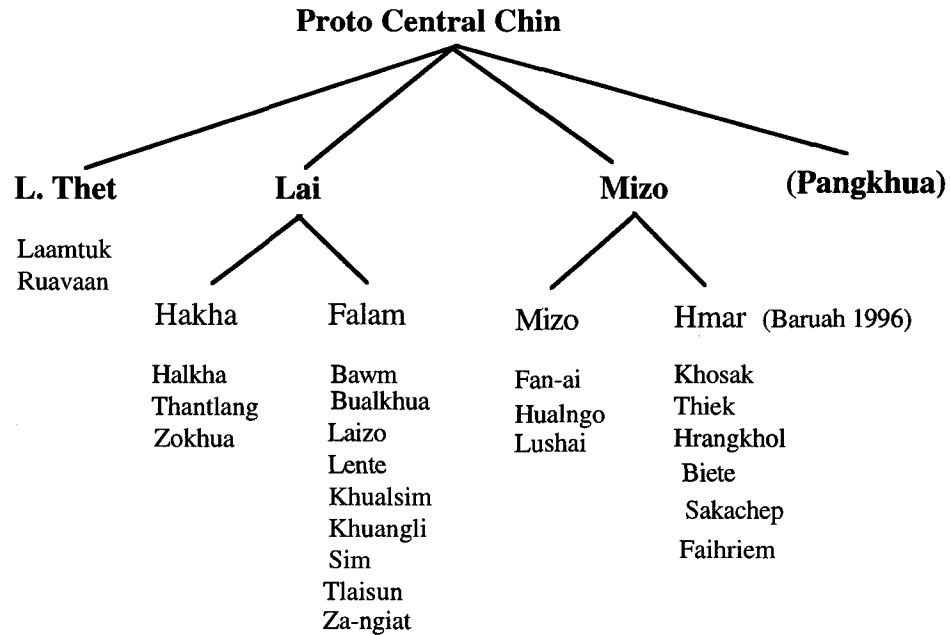


FIGURE 10. Ken VanBik's schema for the Central Chin group

In Figure (10), Pangkhua is included in parentheses (See the discussion in 66-67.) Also, data for some of the languages (e.g. Bualkhua, Sim, Za-ngiat, etc.) are very scanty (only a few forms are to be found in Luce 1985 and PRPC 2001). But my interview with Dr. Za Hleih Thang (2003), an elected member of parliament (Falam township) exiled now in the USA, confirmed the mutual intelligibility of these languages.

2.2.3. Maraic Group¹⁹

In some previous studies on Kuki-Chin languages such as Lehman (1975), Mara is grouped together with the Central Chin languages. Geographically, the Maraic group live between the central group and the southern group. Speakers of Maraic languages normally speak one Central language as a second language.

Based on data recorded during G. H. Luce's tour of the Chin Hills (1985), it is possible to determine that Maraic constitutes a separate subgroup within Kuki-Chin. Senthang data (which is provisionally listed under Maraic group) are from my brief fieldwork with Mr. Van Ling of Surkhua village in 2001 in Frederick, MD.

First of all, PKC final stops (**-p, *-t, *-k*) became Maraic glottal stop (**-ʔ*), and PKC glottal stop (**-ʔ*) became Maraic zero (*-Ø*), as shown in (61).

- (61) PKC final oral stops (**-p, *-t, *-k*) > Maraic glottal stop (**-ʔ*)
 PKC final glottal stop (**-ʔ*) > Maraic zero (*-Ø*)

PKC	PM	Maraic			Central (H. Lai)	Northern (T. Kuki)	Gloss
		(Mara)	(Zotung)	(Senthang)			
a. <i>*krap</i>	<i>*tsaʔ</i>	tsa ⁵	raʔ ¹		trap-I, traʔ-II	kàp-I, kàa-II	cry, weep
b. <i>*hnap</i>	<i>*hnaʔ</i>	hna ⁵	naʔ ¹		hnap	nàp	snot
c. <i>*kut</i> ✕ <i>*khut</i>	<i>*kuʔ</i>	ku ⁵	kwiʔ ¹	kɪʔ	kut	khùt	hand
d. <i>*khat</i>	<i>*(θa-) khaʔ</i>	fa-kʼ ⁵	θã-kʼ ¹ ʔ ⁵	ma-khayʔ	pa-khat	khàt	one
e. <i>*wak</i>	<i>*voʔ</i>	vu ⁵	voʔ ¹		vok	vòʔ	pig
f. <i>*ruk</i> ✕ <i>*rup</i>	<i>*(θa-tsa) ruʔ</i>	fa ¹ -tsa ⁵ -ru ⁵	θã ⁵ -ta- ruʔ ⁵	ma-yoʔ	pa-ruk	gùup	six
g. <i>*tshaʔ</i>	<i>*a-tsha</i>	a ¹ -tsʼ ⁵	a-tsʼ ¹		tshaʔ	sàa-I, sàa-II	thick
h. <i>*ruʔ</i>	<i>*ru</i>	ru ⁵	ru ¹	yu	ruʔ	gùu	bone

Second, Maraic has lost PKC final liquids (**-r, *-l*), as shown in (62).

¹⁹ The term Maraic was coined by Jim Matisoff (2002), LTBA 25.1.i.

(62) PKC (**-r, *-l*) > Maraic zero (*-Ø*)

PKC	PM	Maraic			Central (H. Lai)	Northern (T. Kuki)	Gloss
		(Mara)	(Zotung)	(Senthang)			
a. <i>*hnaar</i>	<i>*hna</i>	hnΛ ⁵	nã ⁴	hna	hnăar	ná?	nose
b. <i>*ʔaar</i>	<i>*ʔɔ</i>	ɔ ⁶	ɔ ⁶		ʔaar	ʔá?	fowl
c. <i>*thar</i>	<i>*ʔa-thɔ</i>	a ¹ -tʰɪ ⁶	a-tʰɔ ⁴		thâr-I, thăr-II	thâʔ-I, thàʔ-II	new
d. <i>*kal</i>	<i>*pə-kɛ</i>	pə ⁵ -kɛ ¹	kĩ ⁵		kăl	kâl	kidney
e. <i>*til</i>	<i>*ti</i>	tɪ ⁶	tjui ⁴	tɪ	tîl		testicle

When it comes to nasal finals, Mara lost all of them, Zotung maintained nasalized vowels, and Senthang retained all the PKC nasal finals, as illustrated in (63).

(63) PKC (**-m, *-n *-ŋ*) > Maraic (**-m, *-n *-ŋ*)

PKC	PM	Maraic			Central (H. Lai)	Northern (T. Kuki)	Gloss
		(Mara)	(Zotung)	(Senthang)			
a. <i>*sam</i>	<i>*sam</i>	s'a ¹	s'ã ⁵	sam	sâm	sâm	hair (head)
b. <i>*ram</i>	<i>*rɔm</i>	rɑ ⁶	rɑ ⁴	ɣɔm	râm	gám	jungle, country
c. <i>*thin</i>	<i>*thin</i>	pə-tʰi ⁵	tʰĩ ⁴	thɪn	thĩn	thìn	liver
d. <i>*baan</i>	<i>*bɔn</i>	ba ⁶	kwiʔ ¹ bɔ ⁴	bɔn	bâan		arms
e. <i>*luŋ</i>	<i>*luŋ</i>	pə ⁵ -ləu ⁶	lũ ⁴	luŋ	lũŋ	lúnŋ	heart
f. <i>*thiŋ</i>	<i>*thiŋ</i>	t'e ¹	tʰĩ ⁵	thiŋ	thĩŋ	thĩŋ	tree

Other phonological innovations of Maraic include a merger of PKC initial **kr-* and **ts-* into Maraic **ts-* (64, 65). Note that the PKC initial cluster **kr-* became PCC **tr-* (40) whereas PKC **ts-* remains PCC **ts-* (6).

(64) PKC **kr-* > Maraic **ts-*

PKC	PM	Maraic			Central (H. Lai)	Northern (Tedim)	Gloss
		(Mara)	(Zotung)	(Senthang)			
a. *krap	*tsaʔ	tsaʔ			trap-I, traʔ-II	kap ³	cry
b. *kray	*tsay	tsay			trây-I, träy-II	kei ³	bite, chew
c. *krum	*tsau	tsau			trûm-I, trûm-II	kum ¹	shrink, decrease
d. *kriʔ	*tsi	tsi			triʔ	kî-tāhî (Sizang)	fear
e. *krook	*tsu	tsu			trook		buttock
f. *kraam	*tsa-khuu	tsa-khuu			träam		famine

(65) PKC **ts-* > Maraic **ts-* (See also (6).)

PKC	PM	Maraic			Central (H. Lai)	Northern (T. Kuki)	Gloss
		(Mara)	(Zotung)	(Senthang)			
a. *tsiŋ-I, *tsiin-II	*tsau	tsau			tsîŋ-I, tsîŋ-II	tsîŋ-I, tsîŋ-II	barren, sterile
b. *tsuŋ	*tsau	tsau			tsùŋ	tsûŋ	on top of, upper
c. *tsooŋ	*tsuu	tsuu			tsôoŋ-I, tsôoŋ-II		imitate, learn
d. *tsik	*tsay	tsay			tsik-I, tsiʔ-II		amputate, cut across
e. *tsaa	*tsa	tsa			tsa		for, in place of
f. *tsil	*pa-tsi	pa-tsi			tsîl	tsîl	spittle, saliva
g. *tsuap	*pa-tsu	pa-tsu			tsuap	tsûop	lung

Internally, the Maraic group is subdivided into three smaller groups: Mara, Zotung, and Senthang: Mara lost PKC final stops; Zotung and Senthang merged PKC final stops into glottal stop, and lost PKC glottal stop (cf. 63). In addition, Mara lost PKC final nasals, Zotung retained them as nasalized vowels, and Senthang retains PKC nasal finals.

My subgrouping of Maraic is also confirmed by Pu (Mr.) Lian Uk who speaks Zophei natively, and many other Chin languages. Pu Lian Uk had worked in Matupi, Mindat, and Paletwa of Southern Chin State. Figure (11) illustrates a schema for the Maraic group.

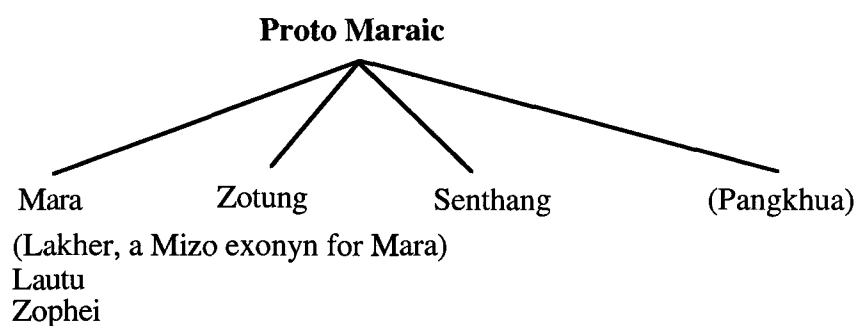


FIGURE 11. Ken VanBik's schema for the Maraic group

Table (3) below includes village names of the Maraic subgroup (PC: Pu Lian Uk, 2003).

MARA			ZOTUNG	SENTHANG
MARA	LAUTU	ZOPHEI		
Dar ling	Fa te	Ai bur	Ai ka	Bual fiang
Hlum mang	Fan tthen	Cong thia	Cal thawng	Buan lung
Lai len pi	Hna ring	Hlam phai	Hrin thang	Bung tuah
Lung cawi pi	Hriang pi	Hmawng tlang	Hung le	Bung zung
Lung cawi te	Khua hrang	Hri phi	Lo taw	Chawn cum
Nga phai pi	Lei kang	Khua bung	Lung ngo	Cin tlang
Nga phai te	Lei pi	Lawng tlang	Lung thlia lia	Dong va
Pin tia	Sa te	Lei tak	Na bung	Dum va
Sa bawng pi	Sen tung	Nga lang	Re zua	Hau sen
Sa bawng te	Sur Ngen	Phai khua	Rua va	Kei zuan
Ti chung lai len	Thang aw	Tluang ram	Sia tlai	Khua pi
Ti si	Ti sen	Vuang tu	Siang ngo	Lang pho
Tin nam	Zua mang	Za Bung	Sum sen	Lei um
		Ze phai	Ting si	Li chia
		Ze pi		Lung hau
				Lung rang
				Lung tar
				Phai pha
				Phai zawng
				Sak ta
				Sum si
				Sur khua
				Za thal

TABLE 3: Village names of the Maraic group

There are some KC languages which seems to resist any classification. One of them is Pangkhua (Löffler 1985).

On the one hand, Pangkhua is similar to Mara in that PKC initial cluster **kr-* and PKC affricate **ts-* are merged into Pangkhua *ts-* (66, cf. 64,65)

(66) PKC **kr* > Pangkhua / Mara **ts-* (a,b)

PKC **ts* > Pangkhua / Mara **ts-* (c,d)

PKC	Pangkhua	Mara	Central (H.Lai)	Northern (T. Kuki)	Gloss
a. <i>*krap</i>	tsap		trap-I, traʔ-II		cry
b. <i>*kriʔ</i>	tsii		triʔ	kĩ•tāhĩ (Sizang)	fear
c. <i>*tsil</i>	ma-tsíl	pa-tsi	tsíl	tsíl	spittle, saliva
d. <i>*tsuap</i>	ma-tsùap	pa-tsu	tsuap	tsûop	lung

The prefixes of Pangkhua are somewhat similar to those of Mara. (67) illustrates a labial prefixal correspondence among Pangkhua, Mara and Daai.

(67) Prefixes of Pangkhua

Pangkhua	Mara	Daai
ma-	pa-	ma-
	ʔa-	
ra-		

On the other hand, Pangkhua retains all the finals (including final liquids) which is a characteristic of Central Chin languages. However, the data is not sufficient to determine whether Pangkhua is a Central Chin language. Perhaps Pangkhua is a Central Chin language highly influenced by Mara.

Therefore, Pangkhua is included in parentheses under both the Central Chin and the Maraic groups.

CHAPTER 3

THE PKC SYLLABLE CANON

I conceive of the PKC syllable as having the canonical structure of (C_p) CVV or (C_p) C_i V (V)C_f (C_p = Prefix; C_i = Initial Consonant; C_f = Final Consonant). Medial rhotics and laterals are considered part of the initial root-clusters. Short and long vowel contrasts exist only in closed syllables. Open syllables are considered to have long vowels. There are no glides or semivowels following the initial consonants, as the first members of the diphthongs /ia/ and /ua/ are treated as vowels, not as semivocalic onsets of rising diphthongs. On the contrary, final semivowels are treated as consonants, not as the second member of falling diphthongs. There is no contrast between zero-initial *Ø- and glottal-initial *ʔ-. Reconstructing with *ʔ- is more economical, since C_i is then an obligatory element of the syllable canon.

The canonical structure of the PKC syllable is illustrated for open syllables in Figure (12a) and in Figure (12b) for closed syllables.

a. Open Syllables

(T)
(C_p) C_i VV

b. Closed Syllables

(T)
(C_p) C_i V(V) (C_f)

FIGURE 12. The PKC syllable canon

Note that the PKC tone (T) is put in parentheses, i.e. it is still too early to reconstruct PKC tones at this moment. There are many languages for which we have no information about their tones (e.g. Southern-Plains languages). Thus PKC tones will be reconstructed provisionally based on the tonal data available to date in languages such as Mizo, Hakha Lai, Falam Lai, Tedim, Thado, Mara, and Khumi. PKC tones are reconstructed in accordance with syllable types: smooth syllables which include CVV, CVR, CVVR (R = Sonorants); checked syllables with short vowels, i.e. CVS (S = Stopped/checked final); and checked syllables with long vowels, i.e. CVVS. An etymon is reconstructed for the PKC level only when it is attested in languages from at least two of the three subgroups (Peripheral, Central, and Maraic).

CHAPTER 4

THE PKC INITIAL CONSONANTS

The phonological inventory of the PKC initial consonants is shown in Table (3).

	bilab.	lab.dent.	dent.	palatal	velar	glottal
stop (vl.)	p		t		k	ʔ
stop (asp.)	ph		th		kh	
implosive stop (vd.)	ɓ		ɗ			
affricate (vl.)			ts			
affricate (asp.)			tsh			
fricative (vl.)		θ	s			h
fricative (asp.)			sh			
nasal (vd.)	m		n		ŋ	
nasal (vl.)	hm		hn		hŋ	
lateral (vd.)			l			
lateral (vl.)			hl			
rhotic (vd.)			r			
rhotic (vl.)			hr			
glides	w			y		
unasp. lat. clusters	pl				kl	
asp. lat. clusters	phl				khl	
unasp. rhot. clusters	pr				kr	
asp. rhot. clusters	phr				chr	

TABLE 4: KVB's Inventory of PKC Initial Consonants

Khoi Lam Thang's consonant inventory for Proto-Chin (PRPC 2001: 89, Table 100) has some similarities as well as certain significant differences from that in Table (4) above. First, Khoi reconstructed a Proto-Chin velar voiced stop **g-*, which I refuted in section 4.1. Second, I reconstruct PKC voiced stops as implosive, whereas Khoi considered them to be simple voiced stops. Third, Khoi did not reconstruct PKC initials **θ-*, **s^h-*, **w-*, and he reconstructed Proto-Chin **z-* for my PKC **y-*. Finally, Khoi reconstructed only Proto-Chin initial clusters **kr-* and **khr-* (PRPC 2001:71-73), but not the other clusters as included in Table (4) above.

Interestingly, Khoi has two Proto-Chin consonant inventories, namely, “Non-symmetrical consonant inventory of Proto-Chin” (Table 95: p.85) and “Revised Proto-Chin consonant inventory” (Table 100: p. 89). Some Proto-Chin phonemes such as *v-, /f/ from Table (95) are not included again in Table 100. A rough correspondence between Khoi’s Proto-Chin initial consonants and KVB’s PKC system are presented in Table (5). Detailed analyses of differences are discussed in the sections for each individual phoneme.

	KLT	KVB	KVB	KLT	KVB	KVB	KLT	KVB	KLT	KVB
	Labial	Labial	Labio-Dental	Coro-nal	Dental	Palatal	Dorsal	Velar	Glottal	Glottal
stop (vl.)	p	p		t	t		k	k	ʔ	ʔ
stop (asp.)	p ^h	ph		t ^h	th		k ^h	kh		
stop (vd./implosive)	b	ɓ		d	ɗ		g (KVB r)			
affric. (vl.)				ts	ts					
affric. (asp.)				tʃ ^h	tsh					
fric. (vl.)			θ (KLT /f/)	s	s				h	h
fric. (asp.)	/f/ (KVB θ)				s ^h					
fric. (vd.)	v (KVB w)			z (KVB y)						

TABLE 5: Correspondence Between the Inventories of Khoi Lam Thang’s Proto-Chin and Ken VanBik’s PKC Initial Consonants
(Continued on next page)

Continued from TABLE 5 above:

	KLT	KVB	KVB	KLT	KVB	KVB	KLT	KVB	KLT	KVB
	Labial	Labial	Labio-Dental	Coro-nal	Dental	Palatal	Dorsal	Velar	Glottal	Glottal
nasal (vd.)	m	m		n	n		ŋ	ŋ		
nasal (vl.)	m̥	hm		n̥	hn		ŋ̥	hŋ		
lateral (vd.)				l	l					
lateral (vl.)				l̥	hl					
rhotic (vd.)				r	r					
rhotic (vl.)				r̥	hr					
glides		w				y (KLT z)				
clusters		pl					kr	kl		
		p̥hl					khr	khl		
		pr					kr	kr		
		p̥hr					khr	khr		

TABLE 5: Correspondence Between the Inventories of Khoi Lam Thang's Proto-Chin and Ken VanBik's PKC Initial Consonants

The convention for degree of certainty of etymologies are as follows:

1. "A is cognate to B" when there is certain perfect correspondence;
2. "A ≍ B" when word-family relationship is certain;
3. "A ≍? B" when the relationship is possible, but not certain;
4. "A * B" when there is no etymological relationship, despite surface similarity.

4.1. The PKC Initial Stops

PKC initial stops are reconstructed with a three-way contrast in manner of articulation (*voiced implosive, *voiceless, and *aspirated) for labials and coronals, but a two-way contrast for velars (*voiceless and *aspirated). There had been some attempt to explain the absence of /g/ so that PKC could have a symmetrical system of initial stops: p, ph, b ; t, th, d; and k, kh, g (cf. Ono 1965). Following Ono, Khoi Lam Thang (2001) even went to the extent of claiming that Central-Chin initial *v- corresponds to Northern-Chin initial *g. For this claim, Khoi gives two examples: Tedim [vui] ~ [gui] ‘carry a corpse to the grave, bury’ ; Tedim [guai] ~ [vuai] ‘wither or shrivel’ , Mizo [vuai] ‘wither’. Khoi’s main argument is based on Laamtuk Thet’s (“Thawr”²⁰) velar voiced fricative γ- which corresponds to *v- in all other Chin languages (PRPC 1991: Table (96), p.86). Khoi’s analysis is as follows (1991:86):

*it can be conjectured that a Proto Chin *g merged with a voiceless (sic: voiced, typo ?) labial fricative *v (which is itself in free variation with [w]). This was most likely a two-stage process. The first step was spirantization, the voiced dorsal stop *g becoming a voiced dorsal fricative /ɣ/. The voiced dorsal fricative then became a voiced labiovelar approximant /w/, in free variation with the voiced labiodental fricative /v/.*

First, it is difficult to understand why Khoi assumes that the Proto-Chin “labial fricative” *v is in free variation with [w]. No known Chin language has that kind of free variation. Unfortunately, Khoi’s data for Aso (PRPC 1991:161-164) did not include examples of the initial labiovelar glide w-. Data from Houghton (1892) shows that the Aso initial labiovelar glide w- (< PKC *w-) corresponds to the labiodental fricative v- in all the Chin languages that Khoi cited. Therefore it is more likely that PKC initial *w- (voiced labiovelar glide, attested in Aso) became γ- (voiced velar fricative) in Laamtuk Thet whereas it became *v- (voiced labiodental fricative) elsewhere in Kuki-Chin (e.g. Tedim, Mizo, Lai, etc). Comparison with cognates from outside Kuki-Chin languages, i.e. PTB reconstructed etyma, suggests that the PKC initial reflex for the data set was more likely a voiced labiovelar glide *w- than anything else, such as *g- or *v-, as shown in (68):

²⁰ The derogatory exonym “Thawr” is mentioned here just for reference. Otherwise, its use is avoided as much as possible.

(68) PTB *w- > PKC *w- > Laamtuk Thet γ-
> Tedim, Lai, etc. v-

PTB [HPTB #]	PKC	Asho	L. Thet	Tedim	Mizo	Kaang	Gloss
a. *p ^w ak [62]	*wok	wǒ	yok	vo:k	vok	vom	pig
b. *wam [139]	*wom	wǒ-pá	yom	vom	vom	vok	bear, boar
c. ²¹	*waak	wauk	yok	va:k	vak		crawl

In addition, as clearly demonstrated in (22), initial *g-* in Northern (and Southern-Plains) languages is cognate to Central Chin *r-*. In fact, Khoi's data itself showed that most of the Northern Chin words with initial *g-* correspond to Central Chin initial *r-* (PRPC 2001: Appendix E no.1, 48, 102, 144, 159, 233, 329, etc).

Linguists should not be bothered when a proto-language does not have a perfectly symmetrical system, as in PKC initial stops. As Matisoff (1972) suggests, a proto-language does not need to have a perfectly symmetrical system while the daughter languages have all the asymmetries.

As a matter of fact, absence of /*g*/ is not uncommon in the world's languages. Maddieson (2003) observes that out of 565 languages examined in the *World Atlas of Linguistic Typology*, there are 34 cases of 'missing /*g*/', and he points out that it is possible to give "an explanation based on universal phonetic principles for 'missing /*g*/' which occurs in Africa, Asia, and the Pacific islands and most strikingly on both the eastern and western sides of the Americas, areas that are quite distinct in their phonological typology."

As shown by Ohala and Riordan (1979), space between the glottis and oral closure in the production of /*g*/ is much smaller than for /*b*/ or /*d*/. As a result, voicing does not last very long during the closure of /*g*/ due to the lack of sufficient glottal pressure difference. This could lead to confusion of /*g*/ with /*k*/, and over time to loss of the distinction between the two sounds. Alternatively, as Maddieson (2003) suggests, if the plosive is pronounced with less than a complete closure (as often occurs in more relaxed speech) and consequently voicing is able to continue through its duration, the pronunciation norm may shift away from the plosive realization. Either path may provide a route by which /*g*/ is eliminated from the consonant set.

²¹ This root has so far not been attested outside of Kuki-Chin.

It appears that PTB initial **g-* had been eliminated at the PKC stage, since modern Northern and Southern Chin languages attest only a secondary /g-/ which came from PKC **r-* (< PTB **r-*). Note that **/g-/* is reconstructed for PTB (Matisoff 2003).

Also, if the PKC voiced series was really imploded (as evidence from Southern Chin suggests), that's a good reason for not having *ǵ*. Lack of *ǵ* in implosive series is a Southeast Asian areal feature found also in Vietnamese, Tai, and Karenic.

4.1.1. PKC Initial Voiced Implosive Stops

According to Hartmann-So (PC: 2002), Daai and M. Cho have bilabial and alveolar voiced imploded stops which are orthographically written as *b* and *d*. These implosives are recognized by Nolan (2001) for Mindat Cho, but Jordan (1969) failed to record such implosives.

According to Ohala (1983:198), “one of the sources of voiced implosives may be former voiced geminates. This is the case, for example, with the implosives of Sindhi, an Indo-Aryan language”, as illustrated in Table (6) (cf. Table 9-6 in Ohala 1983).

Prakrit	Sindhi	Gloss
a. pabba	> paḇuṇi	lotus plant fruit
b. gaddaha	> gaḇ ahu	donkey
c. -(g) gam ^{hi}	> gaṇḇ ^{hi}	knot
e. b ^h agga	> b ^h a:ḡu	fate

Table 6. Origin of Sindhi Implosives from Prakrit Voiced Geminate Stops

In the case of voiced implosive stops in Mindat Cho and Daai, it is not possible to reconstruct the scenario reported in Ohala (1983). Based on the voiced implosive stops of Mindat Cho and Daai, the PKC voiced stop series is reconstructed as implosive. The reasoning behind this reconstruction is that those implosive stops are still maintained in Mindat Cho and Daai, even though they have been simplified into simple voiced stops elsewhere (e.g. Mizo, Lai, Tedim, Mara).

4.1.1.1. 6

As mentioned just above, the PKC bilabial implosive voiced stop **ɓ-* is maintained only in Mindat Cho and Daai. In other KC languages (e.g. Mizo, Tedim, Lai, etc.) they became simple voiced stops. From time to time, initial consonants with labio-dental voiced fricative **v-* (e.g. ELEPHANT) and voiceless bilabial stop **p-* (e.g. WALL) are among the cognates exemplifying PKC **ɓ-*. PKC etyma in such cases are reconstructed with both initial consonants (i.e. consonantal variation) since these consonants are contrastive in each individual language. Table (7) indicates the correspondence of reflexes of PKC **ɓ-* in Kuki-Chin languages (cf. KLT Proto-Chin **b-*).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*ɓ-</i>	b-	b-	b-	b-	b-	b-	b-	b- [ɓ-]	ɓ-	b-	b-

TABLE 7: PKC **ɓ-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

[1] ARM

PKC **ɓaan*

Mara *bá* ‘arm’; H. Lai *bâan* ‘arm’; F. Lai *băan* ‘arm’; Mizo *báan* ‘the arm’; Tedim *ba:n²* ‘arm’; Thado Kuki *báan* ‘arm (upper and lower)’; Paite *baan* ‘fore-arm’; Sizang *bān* ‘arm’; M. Cho *ban* ‘arm’; Asho *bawn* ‘the arm’; Khumi *kíw-báang* ‘arm (especially the upper part)’.

[2] ATTACH / ADHERE₁ / APPENDPKC **ɓeel-I, *ɓel?-II*

Mara *bái* ‘adhere, adhesive’; H. Lai *bel?-INV* ‘attach, add’; F. Lai *bèl?-INV* ‘add, attach’; Mizo *bèel-I, bèlh-II* ‘to join, or attach oneself to’; Tedim *bel?³* ‘join with glue’; Thado-Kuki *bè?-I, bèe-II* ‘to attach’; Paite *belh* ‘to attach, to append’.

[3] BANANA

PKC **ɓan-hlaa*

Mara *bā hlá* ‘banana, plantain’; H. Lai *băn-hlâa* ‘banana, plantain’; Mizo *bâl-hlă* ≠ *bân-hlă* ‘banana’; Tedim *bân-lăa* ‘banana’; Sizang *ban lā* ‘banana’; Khumi *sbaang* ‘jungle banana species’.

/The lateral final in the Mizo variant *bâl-hlă* is the result of anticipatory assimilation. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 57) **ban.la:/*

- [4] BANYAN₁ PKC *ʃon̩ ɤ̃ *ʃun̩
 Mara ʔà **bô¹** kó ‘banyan tree’; H. Lai **bûŋ kuŋ** ‘banyan tree’ (“banyan stalk”); F. Lai **bûŋ** ‘banyan tree’; Mizo **búŋ** ‘Indian fig tree akin to banyan’; Paite **bung sing** ‘banyan’ (“banyan tree”); Khumi *beewng* ‘banion tree species’.
- [5] BARN / BOOTH / HUT₁ PKC *ʃuuk ɤ̃ *ʃook
 H. Lai *buuk* ɤ̃ *book* ‘booth, barn, hut, fieldhut’; F. Lai *bûuk* ‘booth, barn’; Mizo *búuk* ɤ̃ *bóok* ‘booth, hut, temporary house’; Tedim *bu:k¹* ‘hut’; Thado-Kuki *bù?* ‘hut’; Paite *buk* ‘barn’; Sizang *būk* ‘hut’; Khumi *büw* ‘swidden hut’.
 /ʔɤ̃? Mara **beo-rei** ‘booth, hut’./
- [6] BAT₁ PKC *ʃaak
 Mara **bā lā pā** ‘a bat’; Mizo *băak* ‘bat’; Tedim *ba:k¹* ‘bat (animal)’; Thado-Kuki *bâ?* ‘bat’; Paite *baak* ‘bat’; Sizang *bāk* ‘bat’.
- [7] BEAN / PEA PKC *ʃee
 Mara ʔā-**bí** ‘beans’; H. Lai *bèe* ‘bean, pea’; F. Lai *bêe* ‘beans’; Mizo *bê* ‘beans, generic names for all kind of beans’; Tedim *be:¹* ‘bean’; Thado Kuki *bêe* ‘bean, pea’; Paite *be* ‘bean’; Sizang *be* ‘bean’; M. Cho *be* ɤ̃ *bei* ‘beans’; Khumi *kháwybiee* ‘bean species (short and fat)’.
- [8] BLUNT PKC *ʃil
 Mara **bí** ‘to be blunt as a knife’; H. Lai *bil?-INV* ‘blunt, not sharp’; Mizo *bíl* ‘blunt (as knife)’.
- [9] BOIL (v.) PKC *ʃut-I, *ʃu?-II
 Mara *bū* ‘to boil’; H. Lai *but-I, bu?-II* ‘to boil, to heat (in water)’; F. Lai *bùt-I, bû?-II* ‘boil’; M. Cho *but-I, buh-II* ‘to boil’; Khumi *bue* ‘boil (v.t.)’.
 /Cf. Lahu *bâ?* ‘boil’ < PTB **prut* [HPTB, p. 364]./
- [10] BRINJAL / EGGPLANT PKC *ʃok-ʃoon ɤ̃ *ʃuk-ʃun
 H. Lai *bok-bôon* ‘brinjal, eggplant’; F. Lai *bòk-bòon* ‘brinjal, eggplant’; Tedim *bòk bô:n* ‘eggplant’; Sizang *bok-bawn* ‘brinjal’; M. Cho *buk-bun* ‘brinjal’.
 /ʔɤ̃? Mara *bà-bú* ‘brinjal, eggplant’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 27-131 no. 062) **bok.bo:n* ‘eggplant’./

- [11] BUMP / SWELL₁ PKC *ɬaw
 Mara *byù* ‘to swell, to come into a bump’; H. Lai *bàw* ‘bump, swell’; Thado Kuki *bòo-I*, *bó?-II* ‘swell’; Khumi *baw* ‘to swell up’.
 /Cf. WB *phu* ‘bump, lump, knob’./
- [12] BUNCH (flower) PKC *ɬor
 H. Lai *pâr bôr* (< *pâr bôr*) ‘a bunch of flowers’; F. Lai *bôr* ‘a bunch or cluster (of flowers)’; Mizo *báwr* ‘a bunch or cluster’; Paite *paak bawk* ‘nosegay’; Thado Kuki *bô?* ‘bunch of flower’.
 /ʔʔ? Mara *bu* ‘bunch’./
- [13] BUSY / BUSTLE / CONFUSED / DISTURB₁ PKC *ɬuay
 H. Lai *bùay-I*, *bǔay-II* ‘be busy, be disordered’; F. Lai *búay-I*, *bùay-II* ‘be busy, be disordered’; Mizo *bǔai* ‘to be busy, to bustle’; Tedim *buai*¹ ‘confused’; Thado Kuki *su- bùoy-INV* ‘disturb’; Paite *buai* ‘to bustle’.
 /ʔʔ? Mara *á-búa* ‘be disordered’./
- [14] CHEAT₁ / LIE₁ / BEWITCH PKC *ɬum
 F. Lai *bûm-INV* ‘cheat, lie’; Mizo *bùm* ‘deceive, cheat, swindle’; Tedim *bum*² ‘perform voodoo’; Sizang Sizang *bum hī* ‘bewitch’.
 /ʔʔ? Mara *hāu-bī* ‘lie’./
- [15] CHEEK₁ PKC *ɬian
 Mara *bài* ‘cheek’; H. Lai *bīan* ‘cheek’; F. Lai *bǎan* ‘cheek’; Mizo *bíang* ‘cheek, the side post of a door’; Tedim *biang*² ‘cheek’; Thado Kuki *bíeng* ‘cheek’; Paite *biang* ‘cheek’; M. Cho *m-being* ‘cheek’; Khumi *tangbéeng* ‘cheek’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 128) **bian* ‘cheek’./
- [16] CHEEK₂ PKC *ɬeel
 Mara *bì* ‘cheek’; H. Lai *bêel* ‘cheek’; M. Cho *m-bei* ‘cheek’.
- [17] CHIEF₁ / MASTER PKC *ɬooy
 Mara *béi* ‘chief, master’; H. Lai *bòoy* ‘chief, lord’; F. Lai *bôoy* ‘chief, lord’; M. Cho *bawi* ‘master’; Asho *ab’oi* ‘a chief’.
 /Khumi *boo* ‘master, boss’ is a loan from Marma *boo* (PC: Lelung 2006)./

- [18] CHIN PKC *ka- ɤ *kha-**bee**
 H. Lai *khàa* ~ *kha-bèe* ‘chin’; F. Lai *khâa* ~ *kha-bêe* ‘chin’; Paite *kha be* ‘chin’;
 Khumi *tiet’buee* ‘chin’.
 /*ka- ɤ *kha- < CHIN / JAW (lower): PKC *kaa ɤ *khaa. Only the second
 constituent survives in Khumi (perhaps as a bound nominal)./
- [19] CIRCULAR / ROUND₁ PNC ***beem**
 Tedim *be:m¹* ‘circular’; Thado Kuki *bêem-INV* ‘round, circle’; Sizang *beam hī*
 ‘be round’.
- [20] COMPRESS / PRESS DOWN / CROWD PCC ***ben**
 H. Lai *bèn-I, bển-II* ‘compress (as cloth in a box), press down, crowd’; Mizo *bêng*
 ‘to compress, to press in or down, to crowd together’.
- [21] CONTAINER / BOX₁ / BASKET PKC ***boom**
 Mara *bỳ* ‘container, box, basket’; H. Lai *bôom* ‘container, box, basket’; F. Lai
bôom ‘container, basket’; Mizo *báwm* ‘box, case, basket, coop’; Tedim *bo:m¹*
 ‘small basket’; Paite *nau bawm* ‘uterus’ (‘child container’); Sizang *me bawm*
 ‘match’ (‘fire box’); Khumi *boeyng* ‘tight, closely woven (mat, basket)’.
 /?ɤ? Thado Kuki *bôom* ‘net, trap’./
- DEBT₂ PKC ***lay-~~baa~~**
 /See [1008]; also, OWE / BORROW₁ : PKC ***baa-I, bat ɤ *baak-II**)./
- [22] EAR₁ PNC ***bil**
 Tedim *bil¹* ‘ear’; Thado Kuki *bīl* ‘ear lobe, visible part of external ear’; Sizang
bīl ‘ear’.
- [23] ELEPHANT₁ PKC ***buy ɤ *wuy**
 H. Lai *vũy* ‘elephant’; F. Lai *vũy* ‘elephant’; M. Cho *m-bui ɤ m-vui* ‘elephant’.
- [24] EQUAL / RESEMBLE₁ / SIMILAR PKC ***baŋ-I, baŋ?-II**
 H. Lai *băŋ-I, baŋ?-II* ‘be equal, similar’; F. Lai *bàŋ-I, bân-II* ‘be equal, similar’;
 Tedim *bang³ > bat³* ‘like something, resemble’; Thado Kuki *ki-bàŋ-I, ki-bà?-II*
 ‘equal in size, quality’; Paite *ki-bang* ‘analogous, equal’; Sizang *akī bang* ‘like’.

- [25] EXERT₁ / ATTEMPT₁ PKC *ɬay
 Mizo *bèi-I, bèih-II* ‘exert, make an attempt’; Paite *bei* ‘exert’.
- [26] EXPECT₁ / HOPE PKC *ɬay-say
 Mara *bí sī* ‘expect, hope’; H. Lai *bây-sây-I, bây-săy-II* ‘expect, hope’; F. Lai *băy sây-INV* ‘expect, hope’; Mizo *běi sèi* ‘expect, hope’; Paite *bei sei* ‘expect’.
- [27] FEED₁ (using palm of hand) PKC *ɬaar
 Mara *bàw* ‘cram, as food in the mouth; to stuff with food’, *pā-bāw* ‘to feed the mouth with the hand’; H. Lai *bâar-I, bǎar-II* ‘feed by putting a handful into the mouth’; F. Lai *bàar-I, bǎar?-II* ‘feed by putting a handful into the mouth’; Tedim *ba:k³-I, ba?³-II* ‘feed, eat food with hands’; Paite *an-baak-khat* ‘morsel’ (“food-mouthful-one”); M. Cho *bai* ‘to put something in one’s mouth’; Khumi *aba* ‘stuff (e.g. rice) into one’s own mouth’.
- [28] FOLD₁ PKC *ɬil
 H. Lai *bîl-I, bǐl-II* ‘to fold (e.g. a sheet)’; F. Lai *bíl-I, bìl-II* ‘to fold (e.g. a sheet)’; Asho *k’ut- byaw* ‘worship’ (‘knee-bend’).
- [29] HANG₁ / HANG UP₁ PKC *ɬat-I, *ɬa?-II
 Mara *bá* ‘hang up’; H. Lai *bat-I, ba?-II* ‘hang, hang up’; F. Lai *bât-I, bà?-II* ‘hang, hang up’; Tedim *bat³* ‘wear in the ear (“hang on the ear”); Thado Kuki *bât-I, bàa-II* ‘hang’; M. Cho *bat* ‘hang’.
- [30] HEAP / COLLECT₁ PKC *ɬuum ꜜ *puum
 Mara *pō* ‘to assemble’; H. Lai *pūm-I, pum?-II* ‘to heap, collect, gather, to pile’; F. Lai *pūum-INV* ‘to heap, to gather’; M. Cho *bum* ‘assemble, collect, gather’; Asho *a-pūn* ‘a heap’.
 /Cognate with WB *pum* ‘pile, pile up’. ꜜ? Khumi *piiwng* ‘pile, heap’. Khumi form seems a recent loan from modern Burmese *pū(ŋ)* /
- [31] HELP₁ / ASSIST PKC *ɬoom
 H. Lai *bōom-I, bom?-II* ‘help, assist’; F. Lai *bòom-INV* ‘help, assist’; Asho *saih-bó* ‘to help’; Khumi *bawng* ‘help’.
 /ꜜ? Mara *bāo* ‘to help, to assist’. The rhyme is odd./

[32] HIDE / COVER UP

PPC *ɬuu

Tedim *bu:3-I*, *buk3-II* ‘hide’; Sizang *bu* ‘hide’; M. Cho *bu* ‘to hide under something, to cover up’.

[33] LAME / LIMP / HALTING (speech)

PKC *ɬa(a)y ≠ *pa(a)y

Mara *chā-b̂ia* ‘to limp, to hobble’; H. Lai *bây-I*, *bây-II* ‘lame, limp’, *pây-I*, *pây-II* ‘halting (speech)’; F. Lai *bây-I*, *bây-II*, *bây* ‘be lame, limp’, *pây-I*, *pây-II* ‘halting (speech)’; Mizo *băi* ‘to be lame, to limp’; Tedim *ba:i2* ‘lame’; Thado Kuki *kî-bây-I*, *kî-bây-II* ‘be lame’; Paite *bai* ‘lame’, *bai* ‘halting’; Sizang *baī hī* ‘lame’; Khumi *thaáy* ‘lame, unable to walk’.

/The semantic connection between *lame/limp* and *halting (speech)* is that they both refer to bodily malfunction (‘lame’ for leg and ‘halting’ for tongue). In fact, Paite has *bai* for both *lame* and *halting*. See GSTC [124], pg. 42 for detailed discussion./

[34] LIE₂ (face down) / PROSTRATE

PKC *ɬok-I, *ɬoʔ-II

Mara *ʔá bāo* ‘lie (face down)’; H. Lai *bok-I*, *boʔ-II* ‘lie (face down)’; F. Lai *bòk-I*, *bòʔ-II* ‘lie (face down)’; Mizo *bàwk-I*, *bàwʔ-II* ‘to lie down or recline (on the stomach)’; Tedim *bok3* > *boʔ3* ‘crawl, prostrate’; Thado Kuki *khùp bòʔ* ‘lie in wait’; Paite *bok-vaak* ‘crawl’ (‘lie face-down roam’); Sizang *bok vāk hī* ‘crawl’ (‘wander lying face-down’); Asho *bók* ‘to crouch’; Khumi *a(ng)bew* ‘lie down (especially of a monkey or dog; for a human, it indicates that the body is scrunched up or draped over a landmark); spread out over; crouch on one’s knees and elbows or lie flat on one’s stomach’.

/Cf. Lahu *bôʔ-lèʔ ve* ‘fall flat on one’s face’./

[35] MAIMED

PKC *ɬul

H. Lai *bùl-I*, *bül-II* ‘be maimed (e.g. lost limbs, etc.)’; Tedim *bu:i3* > *buiʔ3* ‘maimed’.

[36] MOUSE₁ / RAT (bamboo) / MOLE

PKC *ɬuy ≠ *puy

Mara *zā-bí* ‘mouse, rat’; H. Lai *zu-bûy* ‘mouse, bamboo rat’; F. Lai *zu-bÿy* ‘mouse, bamboo rat’; Mizo *búi* ‘bamboo rat’; M. Cho *bui* ‘bamboo-rat’, *pui* ‘ordinary rat’; Asho *a-bó-i* ‘a mole (animal)’. Khumi *tha(ng)búuy* ‘bamboo rat’.

/Cognate with WB *pwê* ‘mole’./

- [37] MUD₁ / FOAM₁ PKC ***ḡuan**
 H. Lai *bùan* ‘mud, foam’; Tedim *buan*² ‘muddy’; Thado Kuki *búon* ‘mud’; Paite *buan nawi* ‘mud’; Sizang *buen* ‘mud, puddle’.
 /ʔʔ? Mara **bu-cha-phy** ‘foam, froth’./
- [38] NEST / DEN PKC ***ḡuu**
 Mara *bú* ‘nest’; H. Lai (*vàa*)-*bǔu* ‘bird-nest’, (*vok*)-*bǔu* ‘pig-wallow’; F. Lai *bǔu* ‘nest’; Mizo *bǔ* ‘nest, group’; Tedim *bu*¹ ‘nest’; Thado Kuki *bǔu* ‘nest’; Paite *bu* ‘nest’; Sizang *bǔ* ‘nest’; M.Cho *a ng’ bu* ‘nest’; Asho *a-bǔ* ‘a nest’; Khumi *ibuu* ‘nest (bird or snake), den (of jungle boar)’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 94) **bu* ‘bird’s nest’./
- [39] OWE / BORROW₁ PKC ***ḡaa-I, ḡat-II**
 Mara *bā* ‘credit’; H. Lai *bāa-I, bat-II* ‘to owe’; F. Lai *bāak-INV* ‘to owe’; Mizo *bā-I, bàt-II* ‘to owe’; Tedim *ba*² > *bat*³ ‘owe money’; Thado-Kuki *bāa-I, bàt-II* ‘to borrow, to owe’; Paite *ba* ‘to owe’; Sizang *lē a bā hī* ‘owe’.
 /F. Lai final -k seems to be an independent development. See also DEBT: PKC **lay-ḡaa*./
- OWL PKC ***tshim-ḡuu**
 /See [594]./
- [40] PLUCK₁ / PULL OUT₁ / UPROOT₁ PKC ***ḡot-I, ḡoʔ-II**
 H. Lai *bot-I, boʔ-II* ‘pluck, pull out (e.g. grass, feathers)’; F. Lai *bòt-I, bòʔ-II* ‘pluck, pull out’; Tedim *bot*³ > *bo*^{ʔ3} ‘pull out weeds or hair’; Thado Kuki *bòt-I, bòo-II* ‘pluck, pull (feathers)’; Sizang *bot hī* ‘uproot’; M. Cho *bawt* ‘to uproot by pulling, to pluck out (features), tear off (hairs)’.
- [41] POT₁ / UTENSIL / CAULDRON PKC ***ḡeel**
 Mara *bèi* ‘pot, utensil’; H. Lai *bēel* ‘pot’; F. Lai *bēel* ‘pot’; Mizo *bēel* ‘pot, utensil’; Tedim *be*¹² ‘pot, utensil’; Thado Kuki *bēel* ‘pot’; Paite *bel* ‘caulron, keg’; Sizang *beal* ‘pot’; M. Cho *bei* ‘gong; sort of wooden plate/tray, to put the food in for eating’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no.205) **be*¹ ‘pot (cooking)’./

[42] POUR OUT / EMPTY OUT

PKC *ḡuŋ-I, *ḡuŋʔ-II;
*ḡun-I, *ḡut-II

Mara *bô²* ‘to empty out’; H. Lai *bǔŋ-I, buŋʔ-II* ‘pour down’; F. Lai *bùŋ-I, bùŋ-II* ‘pour down’; Mizo *bùn* ‘to pour out, empty out’; Tedim *bun³ > but³* ‘empty a container by turning it upside down while holding’; Sizang *buak hī* ‘pour out’; M. Cho *bung-I, buk-II* ‘pour down’.

[43] REACH

PKC *ḡaan

H. Lai *bǎan-I, banʔ-II* ‘reach’; F. Lai *bàan-INV* ‘reach’; Mizo *bàan* ‘to reach, to arrive at’; Tedim *ba:n³ > bat³* ‘reach for’; Sizang *bān hī* ‘reach’.
/It is interesting that the forms of ARM:PKC *ḡaan and REACH:PKC *ḡaan are identical at the PKC level./

[44] RICE (cooked)

PKC *ḡuʔ

H. Lai *buʔ* ‘cooked rice’; F. Lai *bùʔ* ‘cooked rice’; Mizo *bùh* ‘rice’; Tedim *buʔ³* ‘rice’; Paite *buh* ‘rice’; Thado Kuki *bùu* ‘meal, food, rice’; M. Cho *buh* ‘boiled rice’; Daai *ḡuʔ* ‘cooked rice’; Asho *bū[˘]* ‘rice (cooked)’.
/Cf. PRPC: p. 127-131, no. 69 **bu* ‘cooked rice’./

[45] ROUND₂ / CIRCLE₁

PKC *ḡial

H. Lai *bǎal-I, bǎal-II* ‘be round, circle’; F. Lai *bǎal-I, bǎal-II* ‘be round, circle’; Mizo *bíal* ‘a circle, round, circular shape’; Paite *bial* ‘round’.

[46] SLAP

PKC *ḡeen-I, *ḡenʔ ≠ *ḡen-II

Mara *chā bèi* ‘slap’; H. Lai *běen-I, benʔ-II* ‘slap’; F. Lai *bêŋ-INV* ‘slap’; Mizo *béeng-I, bên-II* ‘slap, strike with open hand’; Tedim *be:ng³ > bet³* ‘slap’; Thado Kuki *bèen-I, bèʔ-II* ‘slap’; Sizang *beang hi* ‘slap’; Khumi *tbeéng* ‘slap (the face), clap (hands), applaud’.

[47] SPERM / SEMEN

PKC *ḡoo ≠ *ḡoo

Mara *pū tí* ‘sperm’ (“sperm fluid”); H. Lai *bǎo* ‘sperm’; Mizo *bāw* ‘semen, seminal fluid’; Tedim *bo:¹ (tui¹)* ‘semen’ (“sperm liquid”); Paite *bo* ‘sperm’; Khumi *bó* ‘sperm’.

[48] STUMP / BASE

PKC *ʁul

Mara *thá-by* ‘stump, the base of anything’; H. Lai *bùl* ‘stump, base (e.g. of a tree)’; F. Lai *búl* ‘stump, base’; Mizo *bǔl* ‘stump, base’; Tedim *bul¹* ‘stump’; Thado Kuki *bùl* ‘stump (of tree)’; Paite *bul* ‘base’; Sizang *a bul* ‘stump’.
/Cf. Chinese 本 (Mandarin *běn*) ‘basis, origin’./

[49] TALK TO / WORSHIP

PKC *ʁia-I, *ʁiak-II

Mara *bī rú* ‘secret’ (“stealthy words”); H. Lai *bia-ruuk* ‘secret, confidential’ (“stealthy words”); *bìa-I, biak-II* ‘worship’; F. Lai *bîak-INV* ‘talk to’; Mizo *bìa-I, bîak-II* ‘to talk to, to speak to, to worship’; Tedim *bia³ > biak³* ‘worship’; Paite *bia-I, biak-II* ‘worship’; Sizang *bîa hī* ‘worship’.
/The concept of ‘worship’ (e.g. in H. Lai) seems to derive from ‘talking to God’. Other languages use the same word for both ‘talk to’ and ‘worship’./

[50] TARO / ARUM

PKC *ʁaal

Mizo *băal* ‘the generic name for edible arum bulbs and the plants on which they grow, the taro of the Pacific island’; Tedim *ba:l¹* ‘taro’; Thado Kuki *bâal* ‘taro’; Khumi *baay* ‘generic term for kochu’.

[51] TEMPLE (of head)

PCC *bek

H. Lai *bek* ‘temple of head, side of head’; Mizo *bèk* ‘the side of the head’.

[52] THATCH₁

PNC *bii

Tedim *bi¹* ‘thatch’; Thado *bîi* ‘thatch’; Sizang *bī* ‘thatch’.
/ʔʔ THATCH₂: PKC *dii ./

[53] TIRED₁ / EXHAUSTED₁

PKC *ʁaa

Mara *á bā* ‘tired’; H. Lai *băa-I, baat-II* ‘tired, exhausted’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 393) *ba ‘tired’./

[54] TIRED₂ / EXHAUSTED₂

PKC *ʁaʔ

F. Lai *bâaʔ-INV* ‘tired, exhausted’; Kaang *bəʔ/kuʔ* ‘tired’; M. Cho *bawng* ‘tired, to be short of breath’.
/ʔ WB *paŋ pân* ‘tired, exhausted’. See PRPC: (p. 55, no. 393) for Kaang data./

[55] WALL / FLANK / SIDE₁

PKC *ḡa(a)ŋ ✕ *pa(a)ŋ

Mara và **pà** ‘wall’; H. Lai *vâam pàŋ* ‘wall, flank, side’; Mizo *bǎng* ‘a wall (as of stockade, fortification, etc)’; Tedim *pang*³ ‘side’; Thado Kuki *bâaŋ* ‘wall’; Paite *bang* ‘wall’; Sizang *bang* ‘wall’; M. Cho *pang* ‘wall’; A sho *apaung* ‘wall’; Khumi *tpaáng* ‘wall’.

[56] WALLOW₁ / LAKE₁

PKC *ḡual

H. Lai *ti-bǔal* ‘wallow’; Mizo *bùal* ‘a wallow’; Tedim *bual*³ ‘lake’; Thado Kuki *kì-ból-I*, *kì-bòl-II* ‘to wallow’; Paite *bual* ‘wallow’; Sizang *kī bual hī* ‘bathe’ (‘wallow in water’).

WINTER
/See [367]./

PNC *phal-bii

[57] WORD₁

PKC *ḡia

Mara *bī* ‘word’; H. Lai *bǎa* ‘word’; F. Lai *bìà* ‘word’.
/?✕? A sho *bě-saih* ‘to converse with’ (‘word-carve’)./

[58] WRESTLE

PKC *ḡuan

F. Lai *búan-I*, *búan-II* ‘wrestle’; Mizo *bùan* ‘to wrestle with’; Thado Kuki *bûon-I*, *bùot-II* ‘wrestle’; Paite *ki-buan* ‘wrestle’; Sizang *ki buen hi* ‘wrestle’.

[59] YAM₁

PKC *ḡaa

Mara *bà-bá-hrà* ‘yam’; H. Lai *bâa* ‘yam’; F. Lai *báa* ‘yam’; M. Cho *ba* ‘yam’.

4.1.1.2. *d'*

Table (8) indicates the correspondence of reflexes of PKC **d'* in Kuki-Chin languages (cf. KLT Proto-Chin **d-*).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
* <i>d'</i>	d-	d-	d-	d-	d-	d-	d-	d- [d-]	d'	d-	d-

TABLE 8: PKC **d'* in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [60] ALMOST PKC **dēen* ✕ **dēek*
- Mara *dài* ‘almost’; H. Lai *dēen* ‘almost, about to’; Tedim *dek³tak³* ‘almost’; Sizang *dek tak* ‘almost’; Khumi *máydiee(ng)* ‘little bit, almost’.
- [61] BIRD-LIME PKC **dāay*
- Mara *vāw-dīa* ‘bird-lime’; H. Lai *dāay* ‘bird-lime’.
/?✕? Khumi *snaay* ‘mixture of (white) sap from a banion tree and another tree (jawmbaay), black in color, used in trapping birds’./
- [62] BLACK₁ / BLUE PKC **dūm*
- H. Lai *dūm-I*, *dūm-II* ‘be black (color), dark blue’; F. Lai *dūm-I*, *dūm-II* ‘be black (color)’; Mizo *dūm* ‘black, blue (as sky, sea), purple (as distant mountains), dark (in color)’; Paite *dum* ‘black’; M. Cho *dū* ‘blue of a dark color, to be deep blue’.
/?✕? Khumi *kamnuung* ‘black thing’./
- [63] BRASS / BELL PKC **dāar*
- Mara *dāw* ‘brass, bell’; H. Lai *dāar* ‘brass, bell’; F. Lai *dāar* ‘brass, bell’; Mizo *dār* ‘brass, gong, bell’; Tedim *da:k²* ‘bell’; Paite *daak* ‘bell’.

- [64] BRUISE (v.) / PINCH₁ PKC *dūk
 H. Lai *duk-INV* ‘be bruised, punch with fist’; Thado Kuki *dùp* ‘bruise’; M. Cho *dūk* ‘pinch, nip’.
 /Final -p in Thado Kuki is a secondary development. E.g. SIX: PKC *ruk; T. Kuki: guup (< guu-p < guu < gu? < guk, see COUGH: PKC *khu?, Thado Kuki *khûu* ‘cough’)./
- [65] BUILD₁ / SPAN₁ / STACK PKC *doon
 H. Lai *dōon-I, don?-II* ‘build, stack’; Sizang *dawn hī* ‘build (bridge)’.
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *duu* ‘build a lean-to (to cover something or as temporary lodging)’; Thado Kuki *dōo-INV* ‘build’./
- [66] CALM / COOL / QUIET / SILENT PKC *daay
 Mara *dīa* ‘cool’; H. Lai *dāay-I, day?-II* ‘calm, quiet’; F. Lai *dāay-I, dáy?-II* ‘calm, quiet’; Mizo *dài-I, dāih-II* ‘to become cool, or cold, to quiet down’; Tedim *da:i³ > dai?³* ‘quiet’; Thado Kuki *dāay-I, dāy-II* ‘calm down, abate’; Paite *dai* ‘silent’; Sizang *dai tuī* ‘dew’ (‘cool water’).
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *daáng* ‘cool off, lukewarm, get cooler’./
- [67] CEASE₁ / FINISH₁ / VANISH PKC *dī?
 H. Lai *dī?-INV* ‘to cease, to end’; M.Cho *dī* ‘to vanish, quiet down (as hunger, thirst)’; Asho *dī-ăt* ‘to cease’.
- [68] CHARM / MAGIC / LURE PKC *dooy
 H. Lai *dōoy* ‘charm, witchcraft’; F. Lai *dōoy* ‘charm, witchcraft’; Mizo *dáwi* ‘witchcraft, magic’; Tedim *do:i³* ‘devil’; Thado Kuki *dōoy* ‘magic spell, anything spiritual’; Paite *dawi* ‘charm’; Khumi *daáwy* ‘lure, attract, cast a spell on, enchant’.
 /ʔʔ? Mara *dyù* ‘to bewitch’./
- [69] CHASE₁ / PURSUE PKC *dooy
 Mara *chā-dái* ‘to pursue, to chase, to hunt’; H. Lai *dōoy-I, dōoy-II* ‘chase, pursue’.

- [70] CODE / CUSTOM₁ / METHOD₁ / WAY₁ PKC **ḍaan*
- Mara *dà* ‘custom’; H. Lai *ḍaan* ‘method, way’; F. Lai *dàan* ‘method, way’; Mizo *ḍaan* ‘way, manner, mode, fashion, style, method, law, regulations rule, code, custom, habit, usage, practice’; Tedim *da:n³* ‘custom, habit, manner’; Thado Kuki *dàan* ‘code, manner’; Paite *dan* ‘code, method’.
- [71] CUBIT PKC **ḍoŋ* ✕ **toŋ*
- Mara *dáw* ‘cubit’; H. Lai *ḍoŋ* ‘cubit (measurement: from elbow-fingertip)’; Tedim *tong²³* ‘cubit’; Thado Kuki *tòŋ* ‘cubit’; Sizang *tong* ‘cubit’; M. Cho *dawng* ‘cubit’.
/Cognate to WB *toŋ* ‘cubit, measure of length (eighteen inches)’./
- [72] DAMP₁ / MOIST₁ PKC **ḍaam*
- Mara *dá* ‘wet, moist’; H. Lai *dâam-I, ḍaam -II* ‘damp, moist’; Mizo *dàam-I, dam-II* ‘to be sheltered from the sun’s rays, and so kept continually damp’; Tedim *da:m³ > dap³* ‘moist due to lack of sunshine’; M. Cho *dam* ‘to be wet with dew’.
- [73] DECEITFUL / DISHONEST PCC **dep-dee-I, *dep-deet-II*
- H. Lai *dep-dèe-I, dep-deet-II* ‘be deceitful, dishonest’; Mizo *dèp-dée-I, dèp-dêet-II* ‘to be dishonest, deceitful, unreliable, untrustworthy’.
- [74] DENTED₁ PKC **ḍe(e)p*
- H. Lai *deep-INV* ‘dented’; Tedim *dep³ > de²³* ‘dented’.
- [75] DEW / MOIST₂ PKC **ḍaay*
- Mara *ḍià tí* ‘dew, moist’ (“dew water”); Mizo *dài* ‘dew, rain-water which has settled on the leaves’; Tedim *da:i² nom²* ‘dew’; Thado Kuki *dáay* ‘dew’; Sizang *dai tuī* ‘dew’; Khumi *kḍangtuuy* ‘dew’ (“dew water”).
- [76] DRAW / PULL₁ PKC **ḍok-I, *ḍo?-II*
- Mara *dāo* ‘drawn together’; H. Lai *dok-I, do?-II* ‘draw, pull’; F. Lai *dòk-I, dò?-II* ‘draw, pull’; Tedim *dok³ > do²³* ‘pull while holding, subtract’; Sizang *dok hī* ‘draw (pull)’.

- [77] DRINK₁ PKC *doon
 Mizo *dawn* ‘to drink (Poetical word used in stead of *ʔin* in Lushai songs)’; Tedim *do:n*² ‘drink’; Thado Kuki *doon-I*, *dòon-II* ‘drink’.
 /ʔʔ? Mara *dò* ‘to drink’./
- [78] DROOL / DRIBBLE PKC *ka- ʔ *kha-dii
 Mara *kà-dī* ‘dribble’; H. Lai *kha-dii* ‘drool’.
 /*ka- ʔ *kha- < CHIN / JAW (lower): PKC *khaa./
- [79] EGG PKC *du(u)y ʔ *tu(u)y
 Mara *tì* ‘an egg’; H. Lai *tīi* ‘egg’; F. Lai *tīi* ‘egg’; Mizo *túi* ‘egg, spawn’; Tedim *tui*² ‘egg’; Thado Kuki *túuy* ‘egg’; Paite *aak tui* ‘egg (*aak* ‘chicken’); Sizang *āk tuī* ‘egg’; M. Cho *am tui* ‘egg’; A sho *atoi* ‘egg’, *doi* ‘to lay egg’; Khumi *kduúy* ‘egg’, *ákduúy* ‘chicken’s egg’.
 /A sho and Khumi have a voiced initial for this etymon, which allows us to reconstruct it as an allofam. For other languages, the forms for EGG and WATER are similar except for the tonal category. EGG belongs to Tone IV whereas WATER is under Tone I. See Chapter VI (PKC Tone) for detailed discussion of how tonal categories are set up for PKC. Cf. PRPC: p. 127-131, no. 098 **tui* ‘egg’./
- [80] ENTERTAIN₁ / FEED₂ / PROVIDE (hospitality) PKC *daw
 F. Lai *dǎw-I*, *dàw-II* ‘entertain, feed, provide hospitality’; Tedim *dou*² ‘provide hospitality’.
- [81] FEED₃ / ENTERTAIN₂ / SUPPLY₁ PKC *daŋ-I, *daŋ?-II
 Mara *dò* ‘to supply one’s want’; H. Lai *dǎŋ-I*, *daŋ?-II* ‘to feed, to entertain’.
- [82] FULL₁ PKC *dīm
 H. Lai *du? dīm* ‘fully satisfied (poetic)’; Tedim *dim*¹ ‘full’; Thado Kuki *dīm-I*, *dīm-II* ‘full’; Sizang *dīm hī* ‘full’.
 /ʔʔ? Mizo *dím dém* ‘completely’./

- [83] FUTURE MARKER PKC *điŋ
 H. Lai *điŋ* ‘future marker (for subordinate clause)’; F. Lai *điŋ* ‘future marker’; Thado Kuki *dìng* ‘future marker’; Paite *dìng* ‘shall’.
- [84] GARDEN₁ PKC *đum
 Mara *sà-đō* ‘a garden’; H. Lai *đũm* ‘garden, vegetable field’.
- [85] GROPE₁ PKC *đap
 H. Lai *dap-I, daʔ-II* ‘to grope’; F. Lai *dàp-I, dàʔ-II* ‘to grope’; Mizo *dàp* ‘to grope after or for, to search (a person, house, box, etc with the hand)’; Paite *dap vel* ‘to grope’; Khumi *dó* ‘to reach for’.
- [86] GULP₁ / SWALLOW₁ PKC *đook ≠ *đuuk
 F. Lai *đuuk-I, dùuk-II* ‘to gulp down, swallow’; M. Cho *dawk-I, dawh-II* ‘to swallow, to gulp down’.
- [87] HAMMER₁ / BEAT₁ / HIT₁ / PELT PKC *deen-I, *deen-II
 H. Lai *dêeŋ-I, दें-II* ‘hammer, pelt, strike’; F. Lai *děeŋ-I, दें-II* ‘hammer, pelt, strike’; Mizo *déng-I, दें-II* ‘to hammer, throw, pelt, hurl, stone, fling, pound’; Tedim *de:ng² > den³* ‘stone’; Thado Kuki *děeŋ-I, दें-II* ‘hit, beat’; Paite *deng* ‘to pelt’; Sizang *deang hī* ‘throw’; M. Cho *deng-I, den-II* ‘to pound, to crush into pieces’; Asho *deng* ‘beat, strike’, *lèng* ‘hit’; Khumi *déng* ‘hit (a body part against something), pound (e.g. rice)’.
- [88] HEALTHY / WELL PKC *đam
 H. Lai *dâm-I, dăm-II* ‘be healthy, well’; F. Lai *dăm-INV* ‘be healthy, well’; Mizo *dám* ‘to be healthy, to be living, to be well’; Tedim *dam²* ‘healthy’; Thado Kuki *dám-I, dàm-II* ‘well (not sick)’; Paite *hih dam* ‘heal’ (‘cause to be healthy’); Sizang *dam sak hī* ‘cure’ (‘make well’).
- [89] HOUSEHOLD₁ / FAMILY PKC *đoon
 Mara *dỳ* ‘family, household’; H. Lai *dôon* ‘household, family’; Khumi *uengdewng* ‘family, household’.

- [90] INQUIRE₁ PNC *don
 Tedim *dong*³ > *dot*³ ‘inquire’; Sizang *dong hī* ‘inquire’.
- [91] JAB / PIERCE₁ / STAB₁ PKC *doot
 F. Lai *doot-I*, *dò?-II* ‘to jab, stab’; Mizo *dâwt-I*, *dâwh-II* ‘to pierce, to stick in’; Tedim *do:t*¹ ‘poke, stab, pierce’; Thado Kuki *doot-I*, *dòot-II* ‘pierce, stab (with spear, long knife), push all the way in’; Paite *dawt* ‘to jab, to pierce’.
 /ʔʔ? Mara *d̥y* ‘to prick, to pierce’./
- [92] LENGTH PKC *d̥uŋ ʔ *tuŋ
 Mara *ʔá-tô*¹ ‘length’; H. Lai *t̥uŋ* ‘length’; F. Lai *t̥uŋ* ‘length’; Mizo *dúng* ‘length (as opposed to *văang* ‘width’)’; Tedim *dung*² ‘along, length’; Paite *dung* ‘length’.
- [93] LIFT₁ / SUPPORT₁ PKC *dom-I, *dom?-II
 H. Lai *dom?-INV* ‘to lift with hand, to support’; F. Lai *dôm-INV* ‘to lift with hand, to support’; Mizo *dăwm* ‘to support from below’; Tedim *dom*¹ ‘lift and hold’; Thado Kuki *dôm-I*, *dòp-II* ‘to lift (with hands)’.
- [94] LIGHT₁ / DAYLIGHT₁ PKC *day
 Mara *khì-dēi* ‘daylight, day break’; H. Lai *khua-d̥ăy* ‘daylight, daybreak’; M. Cho *dei* ‘day-light’.
- [95] LOVE₁ / DOTE / TEND PKC *dua-I, *duat-II
 H. Lai *d̥oo-I*, *doot-II* ‘to love, care’; Mizo *d̥uat* ‘to tend with care, coddle, pamper’; Paite *duat* ‘to dote’.
 /The H. Lai forms show a secondary monophthongization of the PKC diphthong./
- [96] MEET₁ / WELCOME₁ / RECEIVE₁ / COLLECT₂ PKC *don-I, *don-II
 Mara *d̥y* ‘to go to meet, to meet’; H. Lai *d̥oŋ-I*, *d̥on-II* ‘meet, welcome’; Mizo *d̥awng-I*, *d̥awn-II* ‘to receive or get (e.g. visitor, rising sun, etc)’; Tedim *dong*² > *don*³ ‘collect offerings’; Thado Kuki *d̥ong-I*, *d̥on-II* ‘collect (tax money or anything)’; Asho *d̥ō* ‘to go to meet’.
 /ʔʔ? MEET₂ / CONTACT₁: PCC *ton. In H. Lai *d̥oŋ-I*, *d̥on-II* ‘meet, welcome’ and *t̥oŋ-I*, *t̥on-II* ‘meet, come to see, contact’ are different words./

- [97] OPPOSE / FIGHT₁ PKC *daw
 Mara *dyù* 'to be at enmity with'; H. Lai *dăw-I, dăw-II* 'to oppose, to fight'; F. Lai *dăw-I, dăw-II* 'to oppose, to fight'; Mizo *dăw* 'to fight against, to be at war with'; Tedim *dou*² 'fight back in defence'; Paite *do* 'to fight'.
- [98] OTHER / ALIAS PKC *daŋ
 H. Lai *dāŋ* 'other, alias'; F. Lai *dāŋ* 'other'; Mizo *dăŋ* 'another, other, different'; Tedim *dang*² 'other'; Thado Kuki *dāŋ* 'other, another, different'; Paite *a dang* 'alias'; Sizang *a dang* 'other';
 /ʔæʔ Khumi *alang* 'other, another, someone else'./
- [99] PALE / PALLID / BLANCHED PCC *daaŋ-I, *daan-II
 H. Lai *dāaŋ-I, dāan-II* 'be pale, blanched (as skin)'; Mizo *dāaŋ-I, dāan-II* 'to be pale, pallid, blanched'.
- [100] POND₁ / LAKE₂ PKC *dɪl
 H. Lai *tɪ-dɪl* 'pond'; Mizo *dɪl* 'a lake, a pond, a pool of water'; Paite *dil* 'pond'.
- [101] POWDERED / FINE PCC *dip
 H. Lai *dip-I, diʔ-II* 'be powdered, fine (as sugar, salt, etc.), also *fāaŋ dip* 'well-pounded millet'; Mizo *dìp-I, diʔ-II* 'to be fine (as sugar, salt, sand, etc.), to be finely powdered'.
 /The opposite of this lexeme in Lai is *hròl -I, hròl-II* 'unpowdered (as salt)', i.e. salt which is still in its chunky form./
- [102] PREVENT / PROTECT₁ PKC *daal
 Mizo *dăal* 'to prevent, to stop, to hinder, to interfere with (one's progress, etc)'; Tedim *da:l*¹ 'prevent, protect'; Thado Kuki *dāal-I, dāal-II* 'protect, dodge, protect oneself'.
- [103] REAR₁ / BACK₁ PKC *dun
 F. Lai *dun* 'rear, back'; Asho *dün* 'rear'.

[104] REST₁ / END

PKC *d̥im

H. Lai *d̥in-I*, *d̥in?-II* ‘to rest’; M. Cho *dim* ‘to rest’; Khumi *dueng* ‘finish, end, set (of the sun), to be new (of the moon), go out (of a fire)’.
/Cf. Lahu *dē* ‘come to rest’ ≠ *tē* ‘put sth. down’./

[105] SEPARATE₁

PKC *d̥al ≠ *d̥an

H. Lai *d̥âl-I*, *d̥âl-II* ‘to separate, debar’; F. Lai *d̥ân-INV* ‘to separate, debar’; Paite *dal* ‘debar’.

[106] SHADOW (v.)

PKC *d̥or

H. Lai *d̥or?-INV* ‘shadow (e.g. by a big tree to a small one)’; M. Cho *d̥ui* ‘to inflict injury to (others around) by one’s shadow (as big tree)’.

[107] SQUASH / PRESS₁

PKC *d̥e?

H. Lai *d̥e?-INV* ‘squash, press down (e.g. lice)’; F. Lai *d̥è?-INV* ‘to press down’; Mizo *d̥èh* ‘to kill (fleas, lice, ticks etc) with or on the fingernail’; Thado Kuki *d̥èe-INV* ‘squash, press (as head louse)’; M. Cho *d̥eh* ‘to look for and kill head lice (i.e. to press and kill lice)’; Khumi *d̥i* ‘press with fingernail’.

[108] STAND / STOP₁

PKC *d̥in̥-I, *d̥in̥-II

F. Lai *d̥ĩn̥-I*, *d̥in̥-II* ‘to stand, stop’; Mizo *d̥íng-I*, *d̥in̥-II* ‘to stand, stop, halt’; Tedim *d̥ing²* > *d̥in³* ‘stand, stand up’; Thado Kuki *d̥íng-I*, *d̥in̥-II* ‘stand’; Paite *d̥ing* ‘to stand’; Asho *d̥ün* ‘to stand’.
/ʔ≠/ Mara *ʔā d̥uā* ‘to stand’; Khumi *p̥d̥ó* ‘stand, extend, stick up’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 272) **d̥in̥* ‘stand’./

[109] SUFFICE / ENOUGH

PKC *d̥ay?

Mara *ʔā d̥ài* ‘enough’; H. Lai *d̥ay?-INV* ‘to suffice, be enough’; F. Lai *d̥ây?-I*, *d̥áy?-II* ‘to suffice, be enough’; Mizo *d̥aih* ‘to suffice, last, be enough’; Paite *d̥aih* *zou* ‘suffice’.

[110] SWALLOW₂

PKC *d̥ol?

Mara *d̥au-* ‘to swallow’; H. Lai *d̥ol?-INV* ‘to swallow’; Mizo *d̥awlh* ‘to swallow whole, to swallow without masticating’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 228) **d̥ol* ‘swallow’./

[111] THATCH₂

PKC *P-dii

H. Lai *dîi* ~ *ŋăay-dîi* ‘thatch’; F. Lai *dîi* ‘thatch’; Mizo *dî* ‘sungrass, thatching grass’; M. Cho *m-di* ‘thatch’; Asho *di* ‘to roof a house’; Khumi *pdîi* ‘thatching grass’.

[112] TIP₁ / END₁ / SPROUT₁

PKC *do(o)ŋ

H. Lai *dòŋ* ‘tip, end, sprout’; Mizo *dăwng* ‘a new shoot or branch’; Tedim *do:ng*¹ ‘newly emerging branches or shoots’; M. Cho *m-dawng* ‘the tip, point, head of anything that is pointed, angular’.

/ʔʔ/ Khumi *lóeyng* ‘top’; Mara *ʔá dăw* ‘end, sprout’./

[113] TOP₁

PNC *doon

Tedim *do:n*³ ‘topmost, tip’; Sizang *dawn* ‘top’.

/ʔ TIP / END / SPROUT: PKC *do(o)ŋ./

[114] TRUE / RIGHT / STRAIGHT

PKC *dik ʔ *dîŋ

Mara *á-dăw* ‘true, authentic’, *dō* ‘true, righteous’; H. Lai *dîŋ-I*, *dîŋ-II* ‘be straight, true’, *dik-INV* ‘be authentic, true’; F. Lai *dîk-INV* ‘be authentic, true’; Mizo *dîk* ‘right, accurate, true, proper, correct, just’; Tedim *dik*³ ‘right, accurate, innocent’; Thado Kuki *dîŋ-INV* ‘true, real, right, correct’; Paite *dik* ‘authentic, true’.

[115] UVULA / PALATE

PKC *dāŋ

Mara *dà* ‘palate’; H. Lai *dāŋ* ‘palate, uvula (inside the throat)’; F. Lai *dăŋ* ‘palate, uvula (inside the throat)’; Mizo *dāŋ* ‘palate, the inside of the mouth including the larynx’; Tedim *dang*² ‘palate’; Thado Kuki *dāŋ* ‘palate’; Paite *dang tung* ‘palate’ (‘palate inside’); Sizang *vađang* ‘palate’; M. Cho *dang* ‘palate in the mouth’; Khumi *da(ng)káang* ‘palate, inside of cheek’.

[116] WANT / CRAVE / LACK₁

PKC *đu?

Mara *dū* ‘love (by grandmother)’; H. Lai *đuŋ-INV* ‘want, crave, like, lack’; F. Lai *đuŋ-INV* ‘want, crave, like’; Mizo *dùh* ‘to want, wish, need, require, desire, like’; Tedim *đu?*³ ‘desire food’; Paite *duh* ‘crave, like’; M. Cho *du* ‘to be destitute, in want, needy’.

4.1.2. PKC INITIAL VOICELESS STOPS

The degree of stability for PKC voiceless stops differs from one phoneme to another as well as from one subgroup to another. Overall, PKC */p/ and */k/ are more stable across all Kuki-Chin languages, and all voiceless stops seem most stable in the Central Chin group. Northern Zo languages have some etyma with aspirated stops (e.g. HAND, LEG, ENDURE) which are clearly cognate to plain voiceless stops in other languages. These etyma are reconstructed with variation between plain and aspirated voiceless stops.

4.1.2.1. p

Cognates of PKC bilabial voiceless stop */p/ are found in all Kuki-Chin subgroups. There are some rare cases of variation between PKC */p/ and */b/ (e.g. MOUSE/RAT, WALL), and PKC */p/ and */ph/ (e.g. WHILE). Note that Sizang has merged PKC */p- and */ph- into *p-*. Table (9) indicates the correspondence of reflexes of PKC */p- in Kuki-Chin languages (cf. KLT Proto-Chin */p-).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*p-	p-	p-	p-	p-	p-	p-	p-	p-	p-	p-	p-

TABLE 9: PKC */p- in Kuki-Chin languages.

[117] ACCUSE PKC *pu?

Mara *pū* ‘accuse’; H. Lai *pu?*-INV ‘accuse’; F. Lai *pù?*-INV ‘accuse’.

[118] ANY / EVERY₁ PKC *paw?

H. Lai *paw?* ‘any, every’; Tedim *khem*¹ *peuh*³ ‘every’; Paite *peuh* ‘any’; Sizang *teng pō* ‘every’.

- [119] ASSEMBLE / GATHER / PUT TOGETHER PKC *pon-I, *pon-II;
*pun-I, *pun-II

H. Lai *pôn-I, pôn-II* ‘assemble, gather, put together’; Mizo *púng-I, pùn-II* ‘to assemble, to gather together, to come together, to congregate’. Khumi *peéwng* ‘put together, combine, join’.

/ʔ WB *pôn* ‘add, mix, associate’; *pui pôn* ‘combine, join together’./

- [120] AUGMENTATIVE PKC *puy

Mara *khì-pĩ* ‘a large village, a city, a large village, the abode of the real chief’; H. Lai *pĩi* ‘augmentative’ (‘main, big’, e.g. *ni-pĩi* ‘big day’); F. Lai *pĩi* ‘augmentative’; Mizo *pũi* ‘augmentative marker’ (e.g. *káwng pũi* ‘main road’). Tedim *pi^l* ‘augmentative marker, (e.g. *ni^l pi^l* ‘sunday’); Thado Kuki *pĩi* ‘great (e.g. *khúo pĩi* ‘main city)’.

/ʔ? GRANDMOTHER: PKC *pii./

- [121] BAND / GROUP / CHURCH PKC *pool

H. Lai *pôol* ‘association, band, group’; F. Lai *pôol* ‘association, band, kind’; Mizo *páwl* ‘a group, a party, a flock’; Tedim *pool²* ‘associate, church’; Thado Kuki *póol* ‘group’; Paite *pawl* ‘band’.

/ʔ? Mara *pý* ‘band’./

- [122] BAT₂ PKC *paa-laak

H. Lai *pàa-laak* ‘bat’; M. Cho *palak* ‘bat’; Khumi *pha(ng)lá* ‘bat’.

- [123] BLANKET / COVER₁ / GARMENT PKC *puan

Mara *pò* ‘blanket, cover’; H. Lai *púan* ‘blanket’; F. Lai *púan* ‘blanket’; Mizo *pǎan* ‘cloth, garment, apparel’; Tedim *puan¹ za:²* ‘blanket’; Thado Kuki *púan* ‘cloth’; Paite *puan* ‘cloth’; Sizang *puen* ‘clothes’; Khumi *apaaw* ‘cloth’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 194) *puan ‘blanket’./

- [124] BELLY₁ / STOMACH₁ PKC *poo

Mara *pý* ‘belly, stomach’; H. Lai *pöö* ‘belly, stomach, tummy’; M. Cho *pawi* ‘belly, stomach, tummy’.

/The final palatal glide in M. Cho seems a secondary development./

- [125] BITE₁ PKC *pet-I, *peʔ-II
 Mizo *pèt-I, pèh-II* ‘to bite, to seize or hold with the teeth, to nibble’; Tedim *pet*³ > *pe*^{ʔ3} ‘bite’; Thado Kuki *pèt-I, pèe* ‘bite’; Sizang *pet hī* ‘bite’.
- [126] BLAST / BURST₁ / EXPLODE₁ PKC *puak-I, *puaʔ-II
 H. Lai *puak-I, puaʔ-II* ‘blast, explode’; F. Lai *pûak-I, pûak-II* ‘blast, explode’; Mizo *pûak-I, pûah-II* ‘to explode, to burst, to pop, to blow up’; Tedim *puak*¹ ‘burst’; Thado Kuki *pôʔ-I, pòo-II* ‘explode’; Paite *puak kek* ‘blast, explode’ (‘explode splash’); Sizang *puak tam hī* ‘explode’; Khumi *apeew* ‘explode, pop, burst, break (of a blister, pimple, condom); be cut (of teeth)’.
 /ʌ WB *pwak* ‘boil and bubble’, *pok* ‘explode’; Lahu *pôʔ* ‘explode’./
- [127] BLOAT / ARROGANT / FULL₂ / SWELL₂ PKC *puar
 Mara *chā-púa* ‘to be arrogant, to be proud’; H. Lai *pûar-I, pûar-II* ‘bloat, swell, be arrogant’; F. Lai *pûar-INV* ‘bloat, swell’; Mizo *pûar* ‘to be bulging (as stomach)’; Tedim *puak*² ‘filled up by air like belly or ballon’ (‘bloating with air’); Thado Kuki *pôuʔ-I, pòoʔ-II* ‘expand, swell’; Paite *puak* ‘bloat, distend’; Khumi *poó* ‘bloating, flatulent (of a person)’.
 /ʌ WB *pua* ‘swell, spread’./
- [128] BODY₁ / STOMACH₂ / BELLY₂ PKC *pum
 Mara *pð-sá* ‘body’ (‘stomach-flesh’); H. Lai *pûm* ‘body, stomach’; F. Lai *pùm* ‘body, stomach’; Mizo *pùm* ‘abdomen, the belly, the stomach (not the organ)’; Tedim *pum*³ ‘body’; Thado Kuki *ti-pûm* ‘body’; Paite *pum* ‘body’; Sizang *pum* ‘body’; Asho *apün* ‘body’.
- [129] BORN (be) PKC *piaŋ-I, *pian-II
 Mara *pì* ‘be born’; F. Lai *pǎng-I, pìan-II* ‘be born’; Mizo *píang-I, pìan-II* ‘be born’; Tedim *pian*² > *pian*³ ‘come into existence, formed’; Thado Kuki *píeŋ-I, pìen-II* ‘be born’; Paite *piang sak* ‘procreate’ (‘cause to be born’), *pian na* ‘birth’ (‘being born’); Khumi *tpieng* ‘give birth, be born (for both humans and animals)’.

[130] CARRY (on back)₁

PKC *pua-I, *puak-II

Mara *pī* ‘carry on back’; H. Lai *pua-I*, *puak-II* ‘to carry on back’; F. Lai *pôok-INV* ‘to carry on back’; Mizo *pua-I*, *pûak-II* ‘carrying on the back (as a child, etc)’; Tedim *pua¹* > *puak¹* ‘carry (child or load on back), carry outside’; Thado Kuki *pûo-I*, *pûo?-II* ‘carry (back, car)’; Paite *pua* ‘to shoulder’; Sizang *pua hī* ‘carry (child or load on back)’; Khumi *peew* ‘carry on the back (a child)’.
/✕ WB *pûi* ‘carry on back’. Khumi form came from PKC *puak-II./

[131] CARRY (on shoulder)

PKC *puu-I, *put-II

Mara *pū* ‘to carry on the shoulders, as bamboos’; H. Lai *pûu-I*, *put-II* ‘carry (on the shoulder)’; Thado Kuki *pûu-I*, *pût-II* ‘carry on shoulder or by hand’; Sizang *pu hī* ‘carry (on the shoulder)’; Khumi *apuu* ‘carry on shoulder (supported on shoulder, e.g. an umbrella or bamboo rather than a carrying bag)’.

[132] CAST / THROW₁

PKC *paay-I, *pay?-II

H. Lai *pay?-INV* ‘throw into’; F. Lai *pây?-I*, *páy?-II* ‘cast, throw’; Mizo *pàih* ‘to throw away, to fling away’; Tedim *pa:i³* > *pai?³* ‘cast away’; Paite *paih* ‘throw’.
/Cf. Lahu *bà* ‘throw’./

[133] COME OFF / UNLOOSE / FALL OFF

PCC *poŋ ✕ *phon

H. Lai *pōŋ-I*, *poŋ?-II* ‘come off (as hat), unloose (as wheel)’; Mizo *phàwng-I*, *phâwn-II* ‘to come or fall off (as a cover), to be uprooted (as tree)’.

[134] COME OUT₁ / EMERGE₁ / PROTRUDE

PKC *poot ✕ *puut

H. Lai *poot-INV* ‘come out, emerge, bulge (e.g. eyes), protrude’; F. Lai *pûut-I*, *pûut-II* ‘come out, emerge, protrude’; Mizo *pûut-I*, *pûh-II* ‘to come through, to leak away’; Thado Kuki *pûut-I*, *pûut-II* ‘come out’; Paite *pawt* ‘to emerge’.
/Khumi *poó* ‘first emergence of a fruit’ seems a loan (cf. Burmese *paw* ‘be in season (as fruits), to surface, to appear’./

- [135] CONCEIVE₁ / CARRY (close to the body) PKC *paay ✕ *pooy
 H. Lai *pâay* ✕ *pôoy-I*, *păay* ✕ *pöoy-II* ‘to conceive, be pregnant (i.e. carry child)’; F. Lai *pâay-I* *pây-II* ‘conceive, carry (close to body)’; Mizo *păi* ‘to conceive, to have in one’s inside or below the skin’; Tedim *pa:i²* ‘to conceive, to carry something on one’s body covered by something (e.g. carry in a pocket or under the shirt)’; Thado Kuki *pây-I*, *pây-II* ‘carry something on the side of the body’.
 /* Khumi *pawng* ‘pregnant’./
- [136] CONNECT₁ / JOIN₁ / LINK₁ PKC *pe?
 H. Lai *pe?-INV* ‘to connect, to join’; F. Lai *pè?-INV* ‘to connect, to join’; Tedim *pe?²* ‘join, link’; Paite *peh* ‘to connect, to join’.
- [137] COTTON PKC *paan
 H. Lai *tŭm pân* ‘cotton (raw)’; Mizo *páng* ‘the name of a thorny species of the cotton tree which grows to a great size’.
- [138] DEFLATED / DENTED₂ PKC *pim ✕ *pem
 H. Lai *pəm-I*, *pəm-II* ‘be deflated, be dented’; Mizo *pém* ‘to have any kind of lesion where the skin is broken’; M. Cho *pim* ‘deflated’.
 /Cognate with WB *a pim* ‘dent’./
- [139] DEVIATE / AVOID₁ / STRAY₁ PKC *pial
 H. Lai *pâl-I*, *pâl-II* ‘deviate, astray’; F. Lai *píal-I*, *píal-II* ‘deviate, astray’; Tedim *pial¹* ‘stray away from the main path’; Thado Kuki *píel-I*, *píel-II* ‘deviate’; Paite *pial* ‘deviate’; Sizang *pīel hī* ‘avoid’.
- [140] DIE₁ / WASTED PKC *pa(a)m ✕ *pha(a)m
 H. Lai *pâam-I*, *păam-II* ‘die unnecessarily (as by drowning), be wasted (e.g. of food, etc.)’; F. Lai *pâam-INV* ‘die, perish’; Tedim *pham²* ‘to die (poetic use)’.
- [141] DIP₁ PKC *puur
 Mara *chā-pāo* ‘dip’; H. Lai *pŭur-I*, *pur?-II* ‘dip’; F. Lai *pùur-I*, *púr?-II* ‘dip’; Asho *po* ‘to dip’.

- [142] DIP₂ PNC *pap
 Tedim *pap*³ > *pa*²³ ‘dip’; Sizang *pap hĩ* ‘dip’.
- [143] EMBRACE₁ / ACCEPT / HUG PKC *pom
 Mara *pỳ* ‘to embrace, to caress’; H. Lai *pôm-I, pôm-II* ‘accept, embrace’; F. Lai *pôm-I, pôm-II* ‘accept, embrace’; Mizo *póm* ‘to embrace, cuddle, hug, accept’; Tedim *pom*² ‘hug, grasp’; Thado Kuki *póm-I, pôm-II* ‘accept, embrace’; Paite *pom* ‘embrace’; M. Cho *pawm* ‘to carry in the arms, on one’s chest’.
- [144] FALL₁ / UPROOT₂ PKC *puur
 Mara *páo* ‘to fall as a tree’; H. Lai *pûur-I, pûur-II* ‘fall over, collapse, uproot’; Tedim *pu:k*¹ ‘fall’.
 /See the causative counterpart FELL₁ / UPROOT₃ : PKC *phuur./
- [145] FATHER PKC *paa
 Mara *páw* ‘father’; H. Lai *pâa* ‘father’; F. Lai *pâa* ‘father’; Mizo *pâ* ‘father’; Tedim *pa*¹ ‘father’; Paite *pa* ‘father’; Thado-Kuki *pâa* ‘father’; Sizang *pā* ‘father’; M. Cho *pa* ‘father’; Asho *apó* ‘father’; Khumi *ampoo* ‘father, one’s own’.
 /Cognate to WT *pa lags* ‘father’; WB *a pha* ‘father’./
- [146] FIBER / COTTON₁ / THREAD PKC *pat
 F. Lai *pàt* ‘fiber, thread, cotton’; Tedim *pat*³ ‘cotton’; Thado Kuki *pàt* ‘fiber, thread’; Sizang *pat* ‘cotton’.
- [147] FLOWER PKC *paar
 Mara *paw-pí* ‘flower’; H. Lai *pâar* ‘flower’ (but *pàn-păar*); Mizo *páar* ‘a flower, a blossom, a bloom’; Tedim *pa:k*² ‘flower’; Thado-Kuki *pá?* ‘flower, bloom’; Paite *paak* ‘flower’; Sizang *pāk* ‘flower’; M. Cho *pai* ‘flower’; Asho *p’a* ‘flower, bloom’; Khumi *kseewng(páw)* ‘flower’.
 /Cognate with WB *pân* ‘flower’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 044) **paŋ.par* ‘flower’./

- [148] GIVE₁ / OFFER / ASSIGN / PRESENT₁ PKC *pia-I, *piak-II;
PCC *pee-I, *peek-II
- Mara *pí* ‘give’; H. Lai *pèe-I, peek-II* ‘give, offer’; F. Lai *pêe-I, pêek-II* ‘give’; Mizo *pè-I, pêek-II* ‘to give, to offer, to present, to hand over’; Tedim *pia¹ > piak¹* ‘give’; Thado Kuki *pîe-I, pîe?-II* ‘give’; Paite *pia-I, piak-II* ‘give, assign’; Sizang *pīa hī* ‘give’; Asho *p’é-é-I* ‘distribute’, *pěk-II* ‘give’; Khumi *pee* ‘give’.
/Cognate to WB *pê* ‘give’; Lahu *pè?, pî* ‘give’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 288) *pe: ‘give’; no. 320 *pia ‘pay’./
- [149] GO₁ PNC *paay
- Tedim *pai²* ‘go’; Sizang *pai hī* ‘go’.
- [150] GRANDFATHER PKC *puu
- Mara *pù* ‘grandfather’; H. Lai *pûu* ‘grandfather’; F. Lai *pûu* ‘grandfather’; Mizo *púu* ‘a grandfather, a great grandfather’; Tedim *pu²* ‘grandfather, grandfather’s sister’s husband, grandmother’s sister’s husband’; Thado Kuki *púu* ‘grandfather’; Paite *pu* ‘grandfather’; Sizang *a pū* ‘grandfather’; Asho *apõ* ‘grandfather’.
/Cognate with WB *phûi* ‘grandfather’; Lahu *pū* ‘grandfather’./
- [151] GRANDMOTHER PKC *pii
- Mara *pì* ‘grandfather’; H. Lai *pîi* ‘grandmother’; F. Lai *pîi* ‘grandmother’; Mizo *pí* ‘grandmother, great grandmother’; Tedim *pi²* ‘grandmother’; Thado Kuki *pîi* ‘grandmother’.
- HEAP / COLLECT₁ PKC *buum ≠ *puum
- /See [30]./
- HUSBAND₁ PKC *pa-sal
- /See [654]./
- [152] IMMIGRATE / MIGRATE PKC *peem
- Mara *pài* ‘migrate’; H. Lai *pêem-I pêm-II* ‘to immigrate, to migrate’; Mizo *péem* ‘to migrate’; Tedim *peem²* ‘migrate and settle’; Paite *pem* ‘to immigrate’.
- LAME / LIMP / HALTING (speech) PKC *ba(a)y ≠ *pa(a)y
- /See [33]./

[153] LEG₁ / FOOT₁

PNC *peek ≠ *peen

Tedim *khe³ pe:k¹* ‘foot’; Sizang *peang* ‘leg, foot’.[154] MALE₁

PKC *paa

Mara *chā-pāw* ‘male, masculine affix’; H. Lai *pāa* ‘male’; F. Lai *pāa* ‘male’; Mizo *pā chāl* ‘denoting the masculine gender’; Tedim *nu³ pa³ kop³* ‘couple’ (‘female and male couple’); Thado Kuki *pāa* ‘male’; Sizang *a pā* ‘male’; Asho *pa ~ pō* ‘male’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 169) **pa.mi* ‘man’./

[155] MATTER (v.) / SERIOUS

PKC *poy

H. Lai *pòy-mo?-I, pōy-mo?-II* ‘to matter, be serious’; F. Lai *pōy-I, pòy-II* ‘to matter, be serious’; Mizo *páwi* ‘to matter, to be of consequence, to be a misfortune, to be a pity’; Paite *poi* ‘to matter’.

[156] MIX₁ / MINGLE₁

PKC *pol?

H. Lai *(tso?)-pol?-INV* ‘mix, mingle’; F. Lai *pòl?-I, pól?-II* ‘mix, mingle’; Mizo *pàwlh* ‘to mix, to mingle’; Tedim *pol?³* ‘mix’; Thado Kuki *tsòo pòl* ‘to mix’.

MOUSE₁ / RAT (bamboo) / MOLE

PKC *buy ≠ *puy

/See [36]./

[157] MUSHROOM / FUNGUS / TOADSTOOL

PKC *paa

Mara *paw* ‘mushroom, toadstool’; H. Lai *pāa* ‘mushroom’; F. Lai *pāa* ‘mushroom’; Mizo *pāa* ‘mushroom, fungus’; Tedim *pa¹ te?³* ‘mushroom’; Thado Kuki *pāa* ‘mushroom’; Sizang *ngal pā* ‘mushroom’; M. Cho *pa* ‘mushroom’; Asho *a po* ‘mushroom, toadstool’; Khumi *a(ng)tphopáw* ‘mushroom (general term), (tree) fungus’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 050) **pa* ‘mushroom’./

[158] PLAGUE / EPIDEMICS

PKC *puul

H. Lai *pūul* ‘plague’; F. Lai *pūul* ‘plague’; Mizo *pūul* ‘plague, pestilence’; Tedim *pu:³ > pul?³* ‘die in large numbers due to epidemics’; Thado Kuki *pūul* ‘plague’.
/?≠? Mara *pāo* ‘to die of plague’./

[159] RAFT

PKC *pu(u)m

H. Lai *pŭum* ‘raft’; Mizo *pùum* ‘raft’; Thado Kuki *pùm* ‘raft’; Paite *pum* ‘raft’.
/ʔʔ/ Mara *ʔā pā* ‘raft’; Khumi *paang* ‘raft, bamboo or banana tree used as a floatation device, or several of them’; Lahu *pê* ‘raft’./

[160] ROUND₃ / SPHERICAL

PKC *pum

Mara *pó* ‘be round’; H. Lai *pùm-I, pŭm-II* ‘be round, be spherical’; F. Lai *pûm-I, pùm-II* ‘be round, be spherical’; Tedim *pum¹* ‘spherical’; Thado Kuki *pûm* ‘whole’ (“all-round”); M. Cho *pum* ‘round, spherical things’.

[161] SOW₁

PNC *pooy

Tedim *po:i²* ‘sow (crop), plant’; Sizang *antī a poi hī* ‘sow’.

SPERM / SEMEN

PKC *ʔoo ʔ *poo

/See [47]./

[162] SPRING₁ / SPRINT

PKC *pet

Mara *chà-péi* ‘spring, jump’; H. Lai *pet-I, peʔ-II* ‘to spring, to sprint, jump’; F. Lai *pèt-I, pèʔ-II* ‘to spring, to sprint’; M. Cho *pet* ‘to send sthg flying by means of a spring’; Khumi *pienaaw* ‘spring, flexible pole part of a spear-throwing trap’.

[163] SURROUNDING / VICINITY

PKC *poon

H. Lai *pòon* ‘surrounding, nearby area, vicinity’; Asho *a-pōng* ‘district’ (“surrounding area”).

[164] THIN₁

PKC *paa

F. Lai *páa-I, pâa-II* ‘be thin’; Thado Kuki *pâa-I, pâat-II* ‘be thin’; Khumi *a(ng)poo* ‘thin’.

/Cognate with WB *pâ* ‘thin’. ʔʔ THIN₂ / LANK / SPARSE: PKC *pan ʔ *pam./

[165] THIN₂ / LANK / SPARSE

PKC *pan ꜜ *pam

Mara *pá* ‘thin, sparse’; H. Lai *pân-I*, *păn-II* ‘be thin, lank’; Mizo *pán* ‘thin (as paper), weak (as tea etc), watery (as milk)’; Tedim *pan¹* ‘very thin’; Paite *pan* ‘lank, sparse’; M. Cho *pam* ‘to be thin, to be slim, slender’.

/ʔꜜ/ THIN₁: PKC *paa. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 346) *pan ‘thin’./

[166] TURN AWRY / BRANCH OFF

PCC *peen-I, *peen-II

H. Lai *pêen-I*, *pëen-II* ‘turn awry, branch off (as road)’; Mizo *péeng-I*, *pèen-II* ‘to turn to the left of right when walking, to branch off (as road)’.

[167] WADE / PASS BY / TREAD ON / WALK ON₁

PKC *pal

H. Lai *pâl-I*, *păl-II* ‘wade, walk on, pass by’; F. Lai *pál-I*, *pàl-II* ‘wade, walk on’; Mizo *păl* ‘to brush against (with the legs), to pass by (on way through), to pay a passing visit (at a village)’; Tedim *pal¹* ‘wade through short bushes or grass’; Paite *pal* ‘wade’.

/ʔꜜ/ Khumi *khéwkang apaeé* ‘tread on, step on’./

WALL / FLANK / SIDE₁

PKC *ʔa(a)ŋ ꜜ *pa(a)ŋ

/See [55]./

[168] WHILE

PKC *paʔ ꜜ *phaʔ

H. Lai *paʔ* (P_V) ‘to do something while doing something else’; F. Lai *phàʔ* ‘to do something while doing something else’; Mizo *pàh* ‘at the same time, while about it, on the way’; M. Cho *pah* ‘do some work between other actions’ (e.g. *kah ning leng law pah khai* ‘I shall come and see you on my way’).

[169] YOUNG (n.)₁ / CHILD₁

PKC *θaa-/*naaw-pan

F. Lai *nàaw-pán* ‘youth, adolescence’; Mizo *náu* ‘child, infant, baby’, *náu-păn* ‘childhood, youth’; Tedim *nau² pang¹* ‘child, young’; Thado Kuki *tsá-pân* ‘child’.
/This etymon survives only as a second syllable to CHILD₂ / OFFSPRING / SON / DAUGHTER: PKC *θaa as well as CHILD₃ / INFANT / YOUNG (n.)₂: PKC *naaw./

4.1.2.2. t

PKC initial voiceless dental stop **t-* is reflected in different forms in Kuki-Chin languages, especially in Tedim, Paite, and Sizang. As illustrated in (25-29) and Figure 7, Tedim, Paite, and Sizang merged PKC initials **θ-*, **t-*, **ts-*, and PNC **tl-* into *t-*. Also, *ts-* is an allophone of *t-*, i.e. *t-* and *ts-* are in complementary distribution, as the phoneme *ts-* appears only before the high front vowel [i] (cf. KLT Proto-Chin **t-*).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*t-</i>	<i>t-</i>	<i>t-</i> / (<i>ts-</i>)	<i>t-</i>	<i>t-</i> / (<i>ts-</i>)	<i>t-</i>	<i>t-</i>	<i>t-</i>	<i>t-</i>	<i>t-</i>	<i>t-</i>	<i>t-</i>

TABLE 10: PKC **t-* in Kuki-Chin languages.[170] ABUNDANT / MANY₁ / PLENTY PKC **tam*

H. Lai *tàm-I*, *tăm-II* ‘abundant, many, plenty’; F. Lai *tám-INV* ‘be abundant, be plenty’; Mizotăm ‘abundant, many, much, plentiful, numerous’; Tedim *tam*¹ ‘plenty’; Thado Kuki *tâm-I*, *tàm-II* ‘many, abundant’; Paite *tam pi* ‘abundant, ample’ (*pīi* ‘augmentative marker’); Sizang *tam hī* ‘abound’; Khumi *taang* ‘many, much’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 334) **tam* ‘many’./

[171] ACTUAL / REAL PKC **tak*

H. Lai *tak* ‘actual, real’; F. Lai *tāk* ‘actual, real’; Mizo *tāk* ‘real, true, genuine’; Tedim *tak*³ ‘actual, real’; Thado Kuki *tā?* ‘actual, real’; Paite *tak-tak* ‘actual, real’; Sizang *a lai tak* ‘center’ (‘the actual center’).

/✕ Lahu *tê?* ‘true, right’ < PLB **dyak* ./

[172] ADEQUACY / SUFFICIENCY PKC **took*

H. Lai *took* ‘adequacy, sufficiency, correct amount’; Mizo *tāwk* ‘sufficiency, proper or correct amount’; Tedim *to:k*² ‘of sufficient quantity for a particular purpose’; Paite *tawk* ‘adequate’.

/✕ Khumi *hataang* ‘enough, sufficient thing, adequate’./

[173] ADZE (v.) / SHARP₁

PKC *tay-I *tay?-II

Mara *tài* ‘to cut with an adze’; H. Lai *tay?-INV* ‘be sharp (e.g. knife, adze)’; Mizo *têi* ‘to adze’; Paite *taih* ‘to cut with an adze’.

[174] AIM / ASPIRE / INTEND

PKC *tum

H. Lai *tûm-I, tûm-II* ‘to aim, to aspire, to intend’; F. Lai *tûm-I, tûm-II* ‘to aim, to aspire, to intend’; Mizot *tûm* ‘to intend, resolve, to make it one’s aim’; Tedim *tum*³ > *tup*³ ‘aim, plan’; Thado Kuki *tûm-I, tûp-II* ‘aim, intend’; Paite *tum* ‘aspire, intend, plan’.

/ʔʔ/ Khumi *ptoe* ‘aim at’./

[175] AMPUTATE₁ / CUT₁ / CROSS (cf. shortcut)

PKC *tan

Mara *tái* ‘to chop or cut off’; H. Lai *tân-I, tăn-II* ‘amputate, cut, cross (as a river)’; F. Lai *tân-I, tăn-II* ‘amputate, cut, cross’; Mizo *tăn* ‘to chop or cut off, to amputate, to cross (river, road, hill etc)’; Tedim *tan*¹ ‘cut, slice (break)’; Thado Kuki *tân-I, tăn-II* ‘cut, chop (e.g. wood); break (rope); cut off’; Paite *aat tan* ‘amputate’ (*aat* ‘slice’).

/ʔʔ/ Khumi *tiw* ‘cut (bamboo), prune (e.g. sesame plants)’./

[176] BALD₁ / SHAVEN

PNC *tol

Tedim *tol*² ‘baldheaded person or shaven person’; Thado Kuki *tòl-INV* ‘bald’.

[177] BAMBOO-SHOOT

PKC *tuay

Mara *tèi* ‘edible bamboo shoots’; H. Lai *tûay* ‘bamboo-shoot’; Tedim *go*¹ *tuai*² ‘bamboo shoot’; Thado-Kuki *túoy* ‘bamboo shoot’; Khumi *a(ng)taáwy* ‘bamboo shoot (eaten in curry); soft, very young bamboo plant’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no.049) **rua.toi* ‘bamboo shoot’./

[178] BANDAGE / BIND₁ / COVER₂ / WRAP₁

PKC *tuam

H. Lai *tûam-I, tûam-II* ‘to bandage, bind, to wrap up’; F. Lai *túam-I, tûam-II* ‘to bandage, to wrap up’; Mizo *tûam* ‘to bind, to wrap, to bandage, to enfold, cover, envelope’; Tedim *tuam*¹ ‘cover’; Thado Kuki *tûom-I, tûom-II* ‘bandage, gird, bind’; Paite *tuam* ‘to bandage, to cover, wrap’.

- [179] BEER RESIDUE PKC *taay
 H. Lai *tây* ‘beer residue’; Thado Kuki *tây-tsèè* ‘beer residue’; M. Cho *tai* ‘beer residue’.
- [180] BLOCK (n.) PKC *tum
 Mara *tō* ‘block’; H. Lai *tũm* ‘block’ (e.g. *thîŋ-tũm* ‘wood-block’); F. Lai *tũm* ‘block’; Tedim *tum*³ ‘piece of solid long thing’; Thado Kuki *tùm* ‘block (of wood)’; Paite *sing tum* ‘log’ (‘‘wood block’’).
 /Cognate with WB *tũm* ‘block of wood’./
- [181] BODY₂ PKC *tak-s^haa
 H. Lai *tak-sàa* ‘body’ (‘‘body-meat’’); F. Lai *tàk-sâa* ‘body’; Mizo *tàk sâ* ‘body’; Tedim *tak*³ *sa*¹ ‘body’; Thado Kuki *tà? sâa* ‘body’; Paite *tak sa* ‘body’.
- [182] BOTTOM₁ / ANUS / BUTTOCK₁ / END₂ PKC *too
 H. Lai *tôo* ‘anal, anus’; F. Lai *tóo* ‘anal, anus’; Tedim *to*¹ ‘buttock’; Thado Kuki *tôo* ‘bottom, end’; Paite *to lam* ‘anal’ (‘‘in connection with anus’’, *lam* ‘road’ is something that connects places.).
- BRINJAL₂ / EGGPLANT₂ PKC *man-taat
 /See [755]./
- [183] CALF (of leg)₁ PKC *tan
 H. Lai *tân-pŏor* ‘calf of leg’; Tedim *tan*² ‘calf (of leg)’; Thado Kuki *tân* ‘calf’; Paite *tan gai sa* ‘calf’; M. Cho *m-tan* ‘calf’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 155) *tsan ‘calf’; Khoi’s reconstruction of this etymon is based on Mizo *tsoon* ‘calf’. Note however that this Mizo word has a long vowel. In addition, Mizo has all the rhymes: *an*, *aan*, *on*, *oon*. Thus the Mizo form has to be from a different root./
- [184] CALCULATE / COUNT₁ / TALLY PKC *tuak
 H. Lai *tũak-INV* ‘calculate, reckon, tally’; F. Lai *tũak-INV* ‘to calculate, reckon’; Tedim *tuat*³ ‘count’; Paite *ki-tuak* ‘to tally’.
 /Cognate with WB *twak* ‘calculate’./

[185] CEASE₂ / END₃ / STOP₂

PKC *toop

F. Lai *tòop-INV* ‘to cease, end, stop’; Mizo *tòop* ‘to end, to finish, to stop’; Tedim *to:p²* ‘end, terminate, resign’; Paite *tawp* ‘cease, stop’; Sizang *tawp hī* ‘cease’.

/Cf. Khumi *ptieng* ‘finish, end’./

[186] CLENCH₁

PKC *tum

H. Lai *tûm-I, tûm-II* ‘clench’ (e.g. *kut-tûm* ‘fist, i.e. clenched hand’); Mizo *kût-tùm* ‘the fist, the clenched hand’; Tedim *khut³ tum²* ‘fist’ (‘clenched hand’); Thado Kuki *túm-I, tùm-II* ‘clench (as fist)’.

CUBIT

PKC *doŋ ꜜ *toŋ

/See[71]./

[187] DILIGENT / ACTIVE

PKC *taay-maa

Mara *tīa-má* ‘diligent, industrious, energetic’; H. Lai *tây-màa-I ꜜ tâay-màa-I, tàay-maak-II ꜜ tàay-maak-II* ‘be diligent’; F. Lai *tâay-mâak-INV* ‘be diligent, active (in doing sth)’; Paite *tai-ma* ‘active’.

[188] DO₁ / MAKE₁ / WORK₁

PKC *tua?

Mara *táo* ‘do, make, work’; H. Lai *tua?-INV* ‘do, make, work’; F. Lai *tua?-INV* ‘do, make, work’; Tedim *tua?³* ‘carry a thing from place to place’ (‘do the carrying’); Paite *tuah-siat-na* ‘accident’ (‘do-bad-NOM’).

[189] DRUM (v.) / PLAY (instruments)

PKC *tum

Mara *tó* ‘to beat a drum’; H. Lai *tûm-I, tûm-II* ‘beat a drum, play music’; F. Lai *túm-I, tùm-II* ‘to beat a drum, to play music’; Mizotûm ‘to play or play upon (a musical instrument)’; Tedim *tum²* ‘play a musical instrument’; Matu *təm* ‘drum’; Khumi *aytoeeng* ‘drum’.

EGG

PKC *đu(u)y ꜜ *tu(u)y

/See [79]./

[190] ENDURE₁ / SUFFER / TOLERATE

PKC *tuar ✕ *thuar

H. Lai *tûar-I*, *tûar-II* ‘to endure, suffer, tolerate’; F. Lai *tûar-I*, *tûar-II* ‘to endure, suffer, tolerate’; Mizo *túar-I*, *túar-II* ‘to suffer, to endure, to withstand, to bear’; Tedim *thuak*² ‘suffer, endure’; Thado Kuki *thúo?-I*, *thùo?-II* ‘endure, suffer (e.g. from being beaten, action from outside)’; Paite *thuak* ‘to suffer, tolerate’.
/ʔʔ? Mara *tão* ‘to endure, to suffer’; Khumi *tóeráa* ‘painful’./

[191] ENTER₁

PNC *tum

Tedim *tum*² ‘enter’; Sizang *tum hī* ‘enter’.

[192] ERECT₁ / POST₁ / VERTICAL

PKC *tun-I, *tun-II

Mara *ó-tô*¹ ‘house-post’; H. Lai *tûn-I*, *tûn-II* ‘erect, post, stand up (a post)’; Mizo *túng-I*, *tùn-II* ‘to be erect (as ears, etc), to be vertical’; Tedim *tung*² > *tun*³ ‘put a thing upright’; Thado Kuki *tún-I*, *tùn-II* ‘erect’; M. Cho *tung* ‘house-post, any post erected in the ground’; Sizang *tūng hī* ‘erect (a post)’.
/Cf. WB *tuiŋ* ‘post’./

[193] EVERY₂ / EACH / ALL

PKC *tin

Mara *tō* ‘every, each’; H. Lai *tǐn* ‘every, each, all’; Mizo *tìn* ‘every, all’.

[194] FEED₄

PKC *tul?

Mara *tú* ‘to feed, to spoon’; H. Lai *tu?-INV* ‘to feed, to spoon (to the mouth)’; Mizo *tùlh* ‘to cause to drink’; Tedim *tul?*³ ‘feed into the mouth’.

[195] FIREPLACE / HEARTH

PKC *tap

H. Lai *tap* ‘fireplace, hearth’; F. Lai *tàp* ‘fireplace, hearth’; Mizo *tàp* ‘Lushai fireplace, hearth’; Tedim *tap*³ ‘hearth, fire-place’; Paite *tap* ‘hearth’; M. Cho *m-tap* ‘a hearth’; Asho *tak ón* ‘fire-place’.

FIST

PKC *kut- ✕ *khut-tum

/See [281]./

[196] FLESH / BODY₂

PKC *tak

H. Lai *tak* ‘flesh, body’; Tedim *sa/ tak-/* ‘flesh’ (PRPC p. 174, #161).

- [197] FRONTYARD / FELLOW (villager) PKC *tual
 H. Lai *tual* 'frontyard'; Mizo *tual* 'the part of the village street in front of one's own house, a person belonging to the village (not a stranger)'; Tedim *tual*² 'fellow villager'; Thado Kuki *láy túol* 'frontyard'.
- [198] FUEL / ADD (to fire) PKC *tik-I, *ti?-II
 Mara *tī* 'enflame'; H. Lai *tik-I, ti?-II* 'enflame, fuel, add (fire)'; Thado-Kuki *tì?-I, tìi-II* 'enflame, make fire brighter'.
- [199] GAUGE / MEASURE PKC *ta?
 H. Lai *ta?-INV* 'to gauge, measure'; F. Lai *tâ?-INV* 'to gauge, measure'; Tedim *te*³ 'measure'; Thado Kuki *tè-INV* 'measure (weigh)'; Paite *teh* 'to gauge, measure'.
 /Cf. Lahu *tê?* 'measure'./
- [200] GRANDCHILD / NEPHEW / NIECE PKC *tuu
 Mara *tú* 'grandchild, nephew'; H. Lai *tûu* 'grandchild, nephew, niece'; F. Lai *tûu* 'grandchild, nephew'; Mizo *tû-tê* 'grandchild, children's children'; Tedim *tu*¹ *pa*¹ 'grandson'; Thado Kuki *tûu* 'grandchild'; Paite *tu* 'grandchild'; Sizang *tusawn* 'grandchild'; Asho *atû* 'nephew'; Khumi *ktuu* 'grandchild'.
 /Cognate with WB *tù* 'nephew or niece'; Lahu *dù* 'child, descendant'./
- [201] HOE (n.) PKC *tuu
 Mara *tû* 'a hoe, a native spade'; H. Lai *tu-hmûy* 'hoe'; F. Lai *tûu* 'hoe'; Tedim *tu*³ 'hoe'; Paite *tu* 'hoe'.
 /✕ WB *tû rwân* 'grubbing hoe'. ✕ Khumi *atiw* 'small hoe'./
- [202] HONE / RUB₁ / SHARPEN PKC *P-taat
 Mara *chā-tá* 'to hone, sharpen'; H. Lai *tàa-I, taat-II* 'to hone, sharpen'; F. Lai *tâat-INV* 'to hone, sharpen'; Mizo *tâat-I, tâh-II* 'to sharpen, to rub, to scrape'; Tedim *ta:t*¹ 'rub hard against'; Thado Kuki *tâat-I, tâat-II* 'sharpen (knife)'; Paite *tat hiam* 'to sharpen, whet' ('hone to be sharp'); Asho *tó* 'sharpen'; Khumi *ktaa* 'whet, sharpen (a knife of some sort), scrape against a stone'.

- [203] INHABIT₁ / STAY₁ PNC *teen
 Tedim *te:ng¹* > *te:n¹* ‘inhabit, stay’; Sizang *teang h p̄stay’* ./
- [204] LEAF₁ PNC *te?
 Tedim *teʔ³* ‘leaf’; Sizang *ching te* ‘leaf’.
- LENGTH PKC *dun̄ ≠ *tun̄
 /See [92]./
- [205] MANE / BRISTLES PCC *tuan̄
 H. Lai *t̄uan̄* ‘mane (of a horse), bristles (of a pig)’; Mizot̄uang ‘the bristles (on the back of a pig)’.
- [206] MEDDLE / PICK AT / TOUCH₁ PKC *tok
 H. Lai *tok-I, toʔ-II* ‘to meddle, pick at’; F. Lai *tòk-INV* ‘to meddle, pick at’; Mizo *tàwk-I, tàwh-II* ‘to finger, to touch’; M. Cho *taw* ‘to touch lightly’.
- [207] MEET₂ / CONTACT₁ PCC *ton̄-I, *ton̄-II
 Mara *t̄y* ‘to meet, to come in contact with’; H. Lai *t̄on̄-I, t̄on̄-II* ‘meet, come to see, contact’; F. Lai *t̄on̄-INV* ‘meet, contact’; Mizo *táwn̄-I, tàwn̄-II* ‘to meet, to come across’; Khumi *moeytoeyng* ‘meet, hold a meeting’ (Loan from English?).
 /ʔ≠? MEET₁ / WELCOME₁ / RECEIVE₁ / COLLECT₂: PKC *d̄on̄./
- [208] MELT / LIQUEFY PKC *tuy
 Mara *ʔā tí* ‘to melt’; H. Lai *t̄i-I, tiit-II* ‘melt’; F. Lai *t̄i-INV* ‘melt’; Mizo *t̄ui* ‘to melt, to go to water, to dissolve, to be fluid’; Paite *tui* ‘melt’.
 /This etymon is the verbal form of WATER. To melt is to become ‘watery’./
- [209] MOAN₁ PNC *taaw
 Tedim *ta:u¹* ‘moan’; Thado Kuki *t̄aaw-I tàaw-II* ‘moan, pray’; Sizang *tau h̄i* ‘moan’.
- [210] MUSCLE PKC *tiit
 Mara *p̄à-tó* ‘muscle’; H. Lai *tiit* ‘muscle’; F. Lai *t̄iit* ‘muscle’.

[211] NAIL / CLAW / HOOF

PKC *p-tin

Mara *pà-tó* ‘nail, claw’; H. Lai *tîn* ‘nail’; F. Lai *tín* ‘nail’; Mizo *tîn* ‘a claw, a nail, a talon, a hoof’; Tedim *cin¹* ‘finger nail’; Thado Kuki *tîn* ‘claw, nail’; Paite *chin [tsin]* ‘nail’; Khumi *kíwpcueeng* ‘fingernail, claw, talon’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 187) **kut.tin* ‘fingernail’./

[212] NIBBLE₁ / BITE₂ / GNAW₁

PKC *tew?

Mara *pa-tei* ‘to nibble, to gnaw, as a rat’. H. Lai *tew?-INV* ‘nibble, bite, gnaw’;
F. Lai *tew?-INV* ‘nibble, bite, gnaw’.

[213] NOW

PKC *tuu

Mara *ʔá-tū-hmā* ‘now’; H. Lai *ʔa-tūu* ‘now’; F. Lai *ʔa-túu* ‘now’; Tedim *tu¹* ‘now’; Thado Kuki *tūu* ‘now’; Paite *tu* ‘now, modern’; Paite *tū mā* ‘just now’;
Asho *tū-á* ‘now’.

[214] OLD₁ / SENILE

PKC *tar

H. Lai *târ-I, tǎr-II* ‘be old’; F. Lai *tǎr-INV* ‘be old’; Mizo *tár* ‘be old or aged’;
Tedim *te:k²* ‘old’; Thado Kuki *tě?-I, tề?-II* ‘old (person)’; Paite *tek* ‘senile’.
/* Khumi *miteéwng* ‘old man’ (‘old person’)./

[215] PAIR₁ / COUPLE₁

PKC *tuak ≠ *tua?

H. Lai *tua?* ‘pair, couple’; Mizo *tûak* ‘a pair, a couple’; Tedim *tuak¹* ‘pair, couple’;
Thado Kuki *tùo* ‘pair, couple’.

[216] PARTICIPATE / INCLUDE₁ / JOIN₂

PKC *tel

H. Lai *tèl-I, tểl-II* ‘participate, join, take part’; F. Lai *tél-INV* ‘participate’; Mizo *tểl* ‘take part in, accompany, to join with, to form part of’; Tedim *tel¹* ‘include’;
Paite *tel, ki-tel* ‘participate’.

PEACH

PKC *may-tay

/See [778]./

[217] POISON₁

PKC *tuur

Mizo *túur* ‘a poison, venom, virus’; M. Cho *tui* ‘to poison (to death)’.

[218] POST₂ / PUT ON (the wall) / HANG UP₂

PKC *taar

Mara *tò* ‘post’; Mizo *tàw* ‘to hang up, as a skull’; H. Lai *tâar-I*, *tăar-II* ‘post, put s.th. on the wall’; F. Lai *tăar-INV* ‘post, put s.th. on the wall’; Mizo *táar* ‘to stick on a pole, to hang up, to put up’; Thado Kuki *tá?-I*, *tà?-II* ‘post, display on the wall’; M. Cho *tai* ‘to put; affix killed animals’ skulls on/against the front wall of a house’.

[219] PROMISE / VOW

PKC *tiam

Mara *tài* ‘to promise’; H. Lai *tîam-I*, *tĩam-II* ‘to promise, avow’; F. Lai *tĩam-I*, *tiam-II* ‘to promise, avow’; Mizo *tìam* ‘to promise, to vow, to make a contract’; Thado Kuki *tíem-I*, *tìep-II* ‘promise’; Paite *chiam* ‘to avow’, *ki-chiam* ‘to promise’; Sizang *kĩ-chiēm* *nā* ‘promise’.

[220] PUSH₁

PKC *toon

H. Lai *tôon-I*, *tõon-II* ‘push, push forward’; M. Cho *tawn* ‘to push forward’.

[221] RELATIVIZER (who, which)

PKC *tuu

H. Lai *tùu* ‘subject relativizer’; F. Lai *tûu* ‘who’; Mizo *tû* ‘who, which (denoting the agent or actor or doer)’; Paite *a la tu* ‘adopter’ (“one who takes”).

[222] REMAIN

PKC *taan̩

H. Lai *tâan̩-I*, *táan̩-II* ‘remain, get stuck’; M. Cho *ng-tang* ‘to remain, to be deposited (as things on the bank by running water)’.
/Cognate with WB *taŋ* ‘remain, be left with’./

[223] RETRACTED / CONTRACTED₁

PKC *tom

Mara *chā-tý* ‘be retracted’; H. Lai *tòm-I*, *tõm-II* ‘be retracted, contracted’; Mizo *táwm* ‘to be contracted, to shrink, to bend (finger, arm, leg)’; Sizang *tom hī* ‘short’ (“retracted one”).

[224] SCOLD₁

PKC *taw

F. Lai *tâw* ‘scold’; Paite *tou* ‘to militate (i.e. apply verbal force to)’.

- [225] SHEEP PKC *tuu
 H. Lai *tũu* ‘sheep’; F. Lai *tùu* ‘sheep’; Tedim *tu*³ ‘sheep’; Paite *tu* ‘sheep’.
 /Perhaps a loan from WB *sûi* ‘sheep’./
- [226] SHORT₁ / BRIEF PKC *tooy
 H. Lai *tòoy-I*, *tõoy-II* ‘short, brief’; F. Lai *tóoy-INV* ‘be short’; Mizo *tăwi* ‘to be short, to be brief’; M. Cho *tawi* ‘be short, too short (in both space and time)’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 342) *toi ‘short (height)’./
- [227] SIT₁ / SQUAT PKC *taw
 Mara *tào ~ tỳ ~ tyù* ‘to sit down’; H. Lai *tâw-I*, *tăw-II* ‘to sit’; F. Lai *tăw-INV* ‘to sit’; Mizo *tó* ‘to sit, to squat, to perch’; Thado Kuki *tów-I*, *tòw-II* ‘sit’; Sizang *to-na* ‘bench’ (“sitting-place”).
 /? Khumi *ataeé* ‘sit’./
- [228] SIZE PKC *tia
 H. Lai *tĩa* ‘size’; F. Lai *tìa* ‘size’; Sizang *tĩa* ‘size’.
- [229] SKEWER / SPIT₁ PKC *tuul ✕ *thuul
 H. Lai *fa-thuul* ‘skewer, spit’; Thado Kuki *túul* ‘skewer’; Paite *sa-tuul* ‘skewer’.
- [230] SLIDE₁ / BACKSLIDE₁ / GLIDE₁ (v.i.) PKC *tool-I, *tol?-II
 H. Lai *tol?-INV* ‘backslide, slide (v.i.)’; F. Lai *tòl?-I*, *tól?-II* ‘backslide, slide’; Mizo *tawlh* ‘to move with a sliding motion, to slip along, to toboggan’; Tedim *tol?*³ ‘slide down’; Thado Kuki *kì-tòol-I*, *kì-tòol-II* ‘slide, glide’; Paite *tolh* ‘glide’, *nung tolh* ‘backslide’ (“back slide”).
 /See the causative counterpart, SLIDE₂ / BACKSLIDE₂ / GLIDE₂ (v.t.) : PKC *thol?./
- [231] SLIP / FALL DOWN₁ PKC *teŋ
 Mara *tāi* ‘to slip or fall down’; H. Lai *těŋ-I*, *teŋ?-II* ‘slip and fall down’.

- [232] SOW₂ / PLANT (v.)₁ PKC *tuʔ
 Mara *tū* ‘to sow’; H. Lai *tuʔ-INV* ‘to sow’; Mizo *tùh* ‘to plant, to sow’; Thado Kuki *tùu-INV* ‘sow’; Khumi *tiw* ‘plant with a dao’.
- [233] SPEAR₁ / STICK₁ PKC *tiaŋ
 H. Lai *tsǎn-tiaŋ* ‘spear, arrow’; Tedim *ciang¹* ‘stick’; Thado Kuki *tien* ‘spear’.
 /The Lai form is a bound nominal which appears only as a second syllable./
- STEAM / VAPOR PKC *tuy-khuu ʔ *-huu
 /See [740]./
- [234] STOCKY / PLUMP₁ PCC *tuut
 H. Lai *tuut-INV* ‘be stocky, be plump’; Mizo *túut* ‘to be plump and firm fleshed’.
 /Cognate with WB *tut* ‘stocky, heavily built’./
- [235] STRIKE₁ / FIGHT₂ PKC *tuu-I, *tuk-II
 Mara *tū* ‘to fight, to hit’; H. Lai *tũu-I, tuk-II* ‘to strike, to fight’; M. Cho *tuk* ‘to fight, to engage s.o. in fighting’; Sizang *tū hī* ‘hit (with fist)’.
 /ʔʔ WB *tuik* ‘strike, fight’./
- [236] TASTE₁ / TEST₁ PKC *P-tiam ʔ *-tiap
 H. Lai *tep-I, teʔ-II* ‘to taste, to test for taste’; F. Lai *tèp-INV* ‘to taste, to test for taste’; Mizo *tèp* ‘to smack the lips’; Thado-Kuki *tèp-I, tèe-II* ‘taste (food)’; Tedim *ciam³-I, ciap³-II* ‘to taste, to test the taste’; Sizang *tep hī* ‘taste (eat sample)’; M. Cho *m-dep* ‘to taste a drink’; Khumi *pte(ng)* ‘taste’.
 /The M.Cho voiced initial seems resulted from the nasal prefix./
- [237] TASTY₁ / DELICIOUS PKC *tuuy
 Mizo *túi* ‘be tasty, be delicious’; Thado-Kuki *tũuy-I, tùuy-II* ‘to have good taste’.
- [238] TESTICLE / SCROTUM PKC *tɪl
 Mara *tì* ‘testicle’, *tɪ hmô* ‘scrotum’; H. Lai *tɪl* ‘testicle, scrotum’; F. Lai *tɪl* ‘testicle’; Mizo *tɪl* ‘testicle, scrotum’; Tedim *cil¹* ‘testicle’; Thado-Kuki *tɪl* ‘testicle’; Paite *chil [tsil]* ‘scrotum’.

- [239] TIME₁ PKC *tik
 Mara *tí* ‘time’; H. Lai *tik-ʔaʔ* ‘when (“at the time when”)’; F. Lai *tik tsǔu* ‘time, occasion’; Tedim *cik³ in²* ‘when’ (“the time when”).
- [240] TOUCH₂ / CONTACT₂ PCC *toon
 H. Lai *tǝon-I, tonʔ-II* ‘touch, contact’; Mizo *tàwnɡ* ‘to reach up to (so that the top touches) as anything on the ground or floor reaching up to anything raised above it’.
- [241] UNDERSTAND PNC *til ʔ *tel
 Tedim *tel^l* ‘understand accurately and justly’; Sizang *til hī* ‘understand’.
- [242] WAIST₁ PKC *taay
 Mara *pā-tia* ‘waist’; H. Lai *tāay* ‘waist’; F. Lai *tāay* ‘waist’; Mizo *tǎi* ‘the waist, the lower part of the abdomen’; Tedim *ta:i^l* ‘lower part of the abdomen’; Thado Kuki *tāay* ‘waist’; Pang *tái* ‘waist’.
- [243] WATER / FLUID / LIQUID PKC *tuy
 Mara *tí* ‘water, fluid, juice’; H. Lai *tīi* ‘liquid, water’; F. Lai *tíi* ‘liquid, water’; Mizo *tǎi* ‘water, fluid, serum, juice, broth’; Tedim *tu:i^l* ‘water’; Thado Kuki *tūy* ‘water’; Paite *tui* ‘liquid, water’; Sizang *tuī* ‘water’; M. Cho *tui* ‘water, liquid’; Asho *tu~i* ‘water’; Khumi *tuuy* ‘water’.
 /See discussion of EGG: PKC *duy ʔ *tuy. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 023) *tui ‘water’./
- [244] WEAVE / PLAIT PKC *tak-I, *taʔ-II
 H. Lai *tak-I, taʔ-II* ‘weave’; F. Lai *tàʔ-INV* ‘weave’; Mizo *tàh* ‘to weave (as cloth, etc) to plait (a matting, etc)’; Sizang *tak hī* ‘weave’; M. Cho *tah* ‘to weave’; Asho *tó-ták* ‘to weave’.
 /Cognate to WT *btag* ‘to bind, to weave’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no.196) *ta ‘weave cloth’./

[245] WIN₁ / OVERCOME

PKC *tay

Mara *tèi* ‘to win, to overcome’; H. Lai *tây-I, tăy-II* ‘win, overcome’.

[246] WRAP / ENVELOP

PKC *tom ≠ *tum

Mara *tỹ* ‘a roll, as paper; a bunch, as of flowers’ (“a wrap of flowers”); H. Lai *tôm-I, tỗm-II* ‘to wrap, to envelop’; M. Cho *tum* ‘to wrap something in, to envelop with’.

4.1.2.3. k

PKC velar voiceless stop **k-* is quite stable all across Kuki-Chin subgroups. There are some rare cases of variation with aspiration (e.g. HAND, LEG). Such cases are reconstructed with variation between plain and aspirated velar stop, **k- ʔ *kh-* (cf. KLT Proto-Chin **k-*).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*k-</i>	k-	k-	k-	k-	k-	k-	k-	k-	k-	k-	k-

TABLE 11: PKC **k-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

[247] ADHERE₂ / STICK TO

PKC **kop*

H. Lai *kop-INV* ‘adhere’; F. Lai *kòp-INV* ‘adhere’; Mizo *kàwp* ‘to join and make a couple’; M. Cho *kawp* ‘to adhere, to stick to’.
/ʔʔ? Khumi *aka* ‘adhere to’./

[248] ADJACENT₁ / BESIDE / NEAR₁

PKC **kian*

H. Lai *kîan* ‘adjacent, beside, near’; F. Lai *kîan* ‘near, beside’; Mizo *kíang* ‘near, nearby, adjacent, neighbouring’; Thado Kuki *kîan* ‘near, close by’; Paite *kiang* ‘adjacent’.
/ʔ? Khumi *pkáay* ‘near, behind’./

[249] AGE / YEAR

PKC **kum*

Mara *kō* ‘year’; H. Lai *kūm* ‘age, year’; F. Lai *kùm* ‘age, year’; Mizo *kùm* ‘year’; Tedim *kum*³ ‘year, age’; Thado Kuki *kùm* ‘year’; Paite *kum* ‘age’; Sizang *kum* ‘age’; M. Cho *kum* ‘age, year’; Asho *kun* ‘year’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 018) **kum* ‘year’./

[250] ALLEY / LANE / PATH₁ / ROAD₁

PKC **koŋ*

H. Lai *kôŋ* ‘alley, lane’; Mizo *káwng* ‘a road, a roadway, a path, a route, a track’; Tedim *kong*² *zing*¹ ‘street’; Paite *kong* ‘alley’; Sizang *kawng* ‘entrance’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 187) **koŋ* ‘door’./

[251] ANGLE / CORNER

PKC *kil

Mara *kí* ‘corner, angle’; H. Lai *kìl* ‘angle, corner’; F. Lai *kîl* ‘corner, angle’; Mizo *kîl* ‘an angle, a corner, an edge’; Paite *kil* ‘angle, corner’; M. Cho *ki* ‘corner’; Khumi *tkii* ‘corner’.

[252] ASCEND / CLIMB UP

PKC *ka(a)y ≠ *ka(a)l

Mara *kìa* ‘to climb up’; H. Lai *kâay-I, kăay-II* ‘ascend, climb up’; F. Lai *kăay-I, kâay-II* ‘climb, ascend’; Thado Kuki *kăl-I, kâl-II* ‘ascend, climb’; Asho *koi* ‘to ascend, to climb up’; M. Cho *kai* ‘to climb up’.
/*GO₂ / PACE / WALK₁ : PKC *kal./

[253] BAKE₁ / FRY₁ / ROAST₁

PKC *kaŋ

H. Lai *kâŋ-I, kăn-II* ‘bake, fry, roast’; F. Lai *kăŋ* ‘bake, roast’; Mizo *káng-I, kân-II* ‘fry’; Paite *kang* ‘bake, fry’; Sizang *kang hī* ‘fry’; Khumi *pkaéng* ‘cook (vegetables) in a pot with a little water and chilis, napi (almost frying, but not with oil "braise?")’.
/Cognate with WB *kaŋ* ‘roast’; Lahu *qo* ‘roast or bake in a bamboo tube’./

[254] BALD₂ / BARREN₁

PKC *kol?

H. Lai *kol?-INV* ‘be bald, barren’; F. Lai *kòl?* ‘barren, bald’; Mizo *kàwlh* ‘to be bald, bare, devoid of hair, fur, vegetation, etc’; Tedim *kol?*³ ‘bald, be denuded’; Paite *kolh* ‘bald’.

[255] BANK / SIDE / SHORE

PCC *kam

H. Lai *kâm* ‘bank (of a river) side (of a road), shore (of an ocean)’; Mizo *kám* ‘the bank (of a river, lake), side (of a road), shore or coast (of ocean)’.
/Cognate to WB *kâm* ‘bank (of river), shore (of sea or lake), brink (of ravine); limit./

[256] BEEHIVE

PNC *khuay-kaay

Tedim *khuai?*² *ka:i?*² ‘beehive’; Thado Kuki *khúoy-káay* ‘beehive’; Sizang *hkwē kai* ‘beehive’.
/*khuay- < BEE: PKC *khuay./

[257] BEND₁ / DROOP₁ / STOOP

PKC *kuun

Mara *kó* ‘a bend’, *pà-kó* ‘to bend as the legs or arms’; H. Lai *kûun-I*, *kûun-II* ‘to bend, stoop’; F. Lai *kúun-INV* ‘bend, stoop’; Mizo *kûun* ‘to stoop, to lean or bend forward, to bend down, to bow down’; Tedim *ku:n¹* ‘bow’; Thado Kuki *kûun-I*, *kûun-II* ‘bend, droop, depressed’; Paite *kun* ‘stoop’; Sizang *kawn sak hī* ‘bewitch’; M. Cho *kun* ‘to be bent’; Asho *kun* ‘stoop’; Khumi *déwngkuung* ‘roughly triangular shaped **bent** piece of bamboo which serves as the frame for a dewng trap; this is attached to a tree or pole with bamboo twine’
/Cognate with WB *kûn* ‘bend’./

[258] BEND OVER

PKC *kuay

Mara *kēi* ‘to bend over’; H. Lai *kûay-I*, *kuay?* ≠ *koy?-II* ‘bend over (as bow)’; Mizo *kûai-I*, *kàwih-II* ‘to bend or draw (as a bow)’.
/?≠ CURVE / CROOKED₁ : PKC *kooy./

[259] BETWEEN₁

PKC *kar ≠ *kal

H. Lai *kâr* ‘between, among’; F. Lai *kǎr* ‘between, among’; Mizo *kár* ‘the distance between, the space between, the interval between’; Tedim *ka:l²* ‘between’; Thado Kuki *kî-kâ?* ‘between’; Paite *ki-kal* ‘between’.

[260] BURN₁ / BLAZE₁

PKC *kaŋ-I,
*kaŋ? ≠ *kan-II

Mara *kā* ‘ablaze, burnt’; H. Lai *kǎŋ-I*, *kaŋ?-II* ‘blaze, burn’; F. Lai *kàŋ-INV* ‘blaze, burn’; Mizo *kàŋ-I*, *kân-II* ‘to burn, to be on fire’; Tedim *ka:ng³* > *kat³* ‘burn’; Thado Kuki *kàŋ* ≠ *kàa-I*, *kà?-II* ‘burn (v.i.)’; Paite *kang* ‘blaze, alight’; Khumi *kang* ‘burn’.

[261] BURST₂ / EXPLODE₂ / LEAK₁ / RUPTURE

PKC *kek-I, *ke?-II

H. Lai *kek-I*, *ke?-II* ‘burst, explode, rupture’; F. Lai *kèk-I*, *kè?-II* ‘burst, rupture’; Tedim *ke?³* ‘leak, leaky’; Thado Kuki *kě?-I*, *kèe-II* ‘burst, break (v.i.), split (firewood)’; Paite *kek* ‘rupture’; Paite *kek hī* ‘crack’; M. Cho *kek* ‘explode’.

[262] CALL₁ / SHOUT₁

PKC *kaw

H. Lai *kâw-I*, *koʔ-II* ‘call, invite’; F. Lai *kăw-I*, *kòʔ-II* ‘call, shout’; Mizo *kò-I*, *kòh-II* ‘to call, to summon, to name’; Tedim *kou³* > *kouʔ³* ‘inform and call, to ask a person to come’; Thado Kuki *kòw-INV* ‘call’; Paite *kou* ‘call’; Khumi *tháŋkaw kaw* ‘invite, convey, take a message to somebody’.

/ʔ WB *khaw* ‘call’; Lahu *qho* ‘call’. ʔʔ Mara *kù* ‘call’. * Khumi *kíwklawy* ‘summon, call by motion of the hand, beckon’. Khumi *-iw* rhyme reflects PKC *-uk./

[263] CARE₁ / TAKE CARE₁ / SUPERVISE

PKC *kol

F. Lai *kôl-INV* ‘care, take care, supervise’; Mizo *kâwl* ‘to take care of, to look after, to receive or keep as a trust’; Paite *(en)-kol* ‘supervise’.

[264] CARRY (in the hand) / BRING ALONG

PCC *keŋ-I, *ken-II

H. Lai *kêŋ-I*, *kěŋ-II* ‘carry (in the hand), bring along’; Mizo *kéng-I*, *kèn-II* ‘to carry (in the hand), to take or bring with (as money)’; Khumi *chieéng* ‘carry or hold under the arm, at the side’.

[265] CHIN / JAW (lower)

PKC *kaa ʔ *khaa

Mara *kà* ‘the lower jaw, the chin’; H. Lai *khàa* ‘chin’; F. Lai *khâa* ‘chin’; Mizo *khâ* ‘the lower jaw’; Tedim *kha:ʔ* ‘chin’; Sizang *hkā* ‘chin’; M. Cho *m-kha* ‘chin’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 133, no. 135) *k^ha ‘chin’./

[266] CIRCLE₂ / EMBRACE₃

PKC *kup

H. Lai *kup-I*, *kuʔ-II* ‘to circle, to embrace’; M. Cho *kup* ‘to bend a stem (? “reed”) into a circle’.

/ʔ WB *kup* ‘curl inward, grasp, clench’./

[267] COIL / LOOP

PKC *kual

H. Lai *kũal* ‘coil, loop’; F. Lai *kùal* ‘coil, circle’; Mizo *kùal* ‘coil (as of rope, etc), a ring (not a finger ring), anything bent into a coil or circle’; Thado Kuki *kùol* ‘circle’; Paite *kual* ‘loop’; Khumi *akaawy* ‘coil (of a snake), bend, assume a fetal position, bent’.

/ʔʔ Tedim *kual^l* ‘wavy or winding (e.g snake)’./

[268] COMPLETE₁ / FULL₃

PKC *kim

F. Lai *kĩm-I, kìm-II* 'be complete'; Mizo *kĩm* 'to be complete, full or whole (as wages etc)'; Tedim *kim*² 'present in full strength (e.g. when all people of an assembly are present)'; Thado Kuki *kĩm-I, kìm-II* 'complete, full'; Paite *kim* 'complete'.

/ʔʔ/ Mara *kĩ* 'to be complete, to be entire', *pā-kĩ* 'to cause to be complete'; Khumi *kii* 'complete, finish, solve'./

[269] CRACK₁ / REND / SPLIT₁

PKC *kak

H. Lai *kak-I, kaʔ-II* 'crack, split'; Mizo *kàk* 'to crack, to split, to rend, to chap'; Paite *kak* 'crack'.

/ʔʔ/ Mara *kāi* 'cracked, split'; Khumi *ako* 'cracked'; WB *ʔak* 'crack'; Lahu *qèʔ* 'crack'./

[270] CURL

PKC *kir

Mara *chā-káo* 'to curl up'; H. Lai *kĩr-I, kĩr-II* 'curl (e.g. hair)'; F. Lai *kĩr-INV* 'curl (e.g. hair)'; Mizo *kĩr* 'curly (as hair)'; M. Cho *ng-kir* 'to be curled, as hair or sth else'.

/ʔʔ/ Khumi *akyaáwy* 'curled up, roll up, rolled up, folded up'./

[271] CURVE / CROOKED₁

PKC *kooy

H. Lai *kòoy-I, kőoy-II* 'be curved, crooked'; F. Lai *kôoy-I, kóoy-II* 'be crooked, curved'; Mizo *kàwi-I, kàwih-II* 'be crooked, bent, curved, not straight, kinked'; Tedim *ko:i*¹ 'be crooked'; Thado Kuki *kôoy-INV* 'crooked'; Paite *kawi* 'be crooked'; Sizang *koi hĩ* 'be crooked'; M. Cho *m-kawi* 'to make something curve'; Khumi *kakaawy* 'curved thing, curled thing, spiral thing'.

/Cf. WB *kwê* 'curve, bend, curl'; ʔ DROOP₂: PKC *kuuy; also PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 426) *ko:i 'bend'; ʔ BEND OVER: PKC *kuay'./

[272] DECREASE₁ / SUBSIDE₁

PKC *kiam

Mizo *kĩam* 'diminish, decrease'; Tedim *kiam*¹ 'decrease, recede'; Thado Kuki *kĩam-I, kiam-II* 'decrease'; Paite *kiam* 'subside, wane'; Sizang *kĩem hĩ* 'decrease, recede'.

[273] DOOR / GATE

PKC *kot

H. Lai *kot* (*kàa*) ‘gate’; F. Lai *kòt* ‘door, gate’; Mizo *kàwt* ‘the place or space in front of a house, the front of a house’; Thado Kuki *kòt* ‘door’; Paite *kot* ‘door’.

DROOL / DRIBBLE

PKC *ka- ɤ *kha-dii

/See [78]./

[274] DROOP₂

PKC *kuuy

H. Lai *kûuy-I*, *kũuy-II* ‘droop (strictly used for trees)’; Thado Kuki *kũuy-I*, *kùuy-II* ‘droop, depressed’.

/Cf. CURVE / CROOKED₁ : PKC *kooy./

[275] DRY UP / EVAPORATE

PKC *kaŋ-I, *kan-II

H. Lai *kàŋ-I*, *kăn-II* ‘dry up (as a lake), evaporate’; Mizo *kâng* ‘to dry up, to evaporate, to decrease, to cease to flow (as water, spring, stream, etc)’; Tedim *kang¹* ‘get dried up (as a brook or a pond etc.)’; Thado Kuki *kâŋ-I*, *kân-II* ‘evaporate’; Sizang *bum hī* ‘bewitch’; Khumi *kaáng* ‘dry (up), go down (e.g. of water after flood), not to rain (as in a drought)’.

/* Mara *kúa* ‘to dry up’./

[276] ELBOW

PKC *ki(i)w

H. Lai *kĩiw* ‘elbow’; F. Lai *kìiw* ‘elbow’; Mizo *kìu* ‘elbow, the point of the elbow’; Tedim *kiu³* ‘elbow’; Thado Kuki *kìw* ‘elbow’; Paite *kiu* ‘elbow’.

/* Khumi *kiwckii* ‘elbow’ (“hand-corner”). Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 146) *ki ‘elbow’./[277] EMBRACE₂

PKC *kooy

Tedim *koi²* ‘embrace’; Thado Kuki *kôoy-I*, *kòy-II* ‘embrace’; Sizang *kī koī hī* ‘embrace’; Khumi *tkawy* ‘embrace, hug, squeeze’.

[278] ENTRANCE / MOUTH₁

PKC *kaa

H. Lai *kâa* ‘entrance, mouth’; F. Lai *sáaŋ-kâa* ‘entrance, mouth’; M. Cho *m-ka* ‘entrance’.

- [279] FELLOWSHIP (have) / ASSOCIATE PKC *kom
 H. Lai *kǝm-I*, *kom?-II* ‘fellowship, associate, befriend’; F. Lai *kòm-INV* ‘fellowship, associate, befriend’; Mizo *kàwm-I*, *kâwm-II* ‘to associate with, to have fellowship with’.
 /ʔʔ? Mara *káo* ‘to have fellowship, to associate’./
- [280] FETTER / YOKE₁ PKC *kol
 Mizo *kǎwl* ‘fettters, manacles, handcuffs, stocks’; Tedim *ha:k¹ kol¹* ‘yoke placed across shoulders (for carrying objects)’; Paite *ngawng kol* ‘yoke’ (“neck fether”).
- [281] FIST PKC *kut- ʔ *khut-tum
 Mara *kū-tō* ‘fist’; H. Lai *kut-tǔm* ‘fist’ (“clenched hand”); Mizo *kùt-tùm* ‘the fist, the clenched hand’; Tedim *khut³ tum²* ‘fist’; Sizang *kut tum* ‘fist’.
 /*kut- ʔ *khut- < HAND: PKC *kut ʔ *khut ; *-tum < CLENCH₁: PKC *tum./
- [282] FLAME PNC *kuaŋ
 Tedim *kuang¹* > *kuan¹* ‘burn with flame’; Thado Kuki *kûoŋ* ‘flame’; Sizang *kuang* ‘flame’.
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *kewngnó* ‘feverish, have a fever’ (“flamed in fever”?)./
- [283] FOOT₂ / LEG₂ PKC *kee ʔ *khee
 H. Lai *kěe* ‘leg, foot’; F. Lai *kèe* ‘leg, foot’; Mizo *kè* ‘a foot, a leg, a wheel (of vehicle, etc)’; Tedim *khe³ pe:k¹* ‘foot’; Paite *khe* ‘foot’.
 /* Khumi *khéw* ‘foot, back leg’. Khumi -ew rhyme usually reflects PKC *-ok./
- [284] FRY PKC *kiaw
 Mara *kyá* ‘fry’; H. Lai *kîaw-I*, *kǐaw-II* ‘to fry’; F. Lai *kǐaw-INV* ‘to fry’; M. Cho *kiaw* ‘to fry’;
 /This etymon is probably an old loan from Burmese, WB *kyaw* ‘fry’./
- [285] GO₂ / PACE / WALK₁ PKC *kal
 H. Lai *kâl-I*, *kǎl-II* ‘go, pace’; Mizo *kál* ‘to walk, to go, to move, to act, to travel, to depart, to pass’; Tedim *kal²* ‘pace’; Sizang *kal shuem hī* ‘walk’.
 /* Khumi *tkó* ‘go, walk’; ASCEND / CLIMB UP: PKC *ka(a)y ʔ *ka(a)l./

[286] GOAT₁

PKC *keel

Mizo *kèel* ‘goat’; Tedim *ke:lʰ* ‘goat’; Thado Kuki *kèel* ‘goat’; Sizang *keal* ‘goat’.

[287] HAND

PKC *kut ≠ *khut

Mara *kū* ‘the hand’; H. Lai *kut* ‘hand’; F. Lai *kùt* ‘hand’; Mizo *kùt* ‘the hand, the handle (of a spinning machine, etc)’; Tedim *khutʰ* ‘hand’; Thado Kuki *khùt* ‘hand’; Paite *khut* ‘hand’; Sizang *kut* ‘hand’; M. Cho *kut* ‘hand’; Khumi *kíw* ‘hand, front legs (of an animal)’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 145) *kut ‘hand’./

[288] HOLD₁ / PULL₂

PKC *kaay-I, *kayʔ-II

F. Lai *kàay-INV* ‘hold’; Mizo *kài-I, kàih-II* ‘to pull, to catch on, to drag’; Tedim *ka:lʰ > kaiʔʰ* ‘pull, haul’; Thado Kuki *kàay-I, kày-II* ‘pull’; Paite *kai* ‘pull’.

/ʔʰ/ Khumi *kaáy* ‘reach, approach a moving target, catch up to, able to catch’./

[289] HOLE / BURROW / CAVITY

PKC *kua

H. Lai *kǔa* ‘hole’; F. Lai *kùa* ‘hole’; Mizo *kùa* ‘a hole, a burrow, a cavity, a hollow’; Tedim *mitʰ kuaʰ* ‘eye socket (“eye’s cavity”); Thado Kuki *kùo* ‘hole’; Paite *kua* ‘burrow’.

[290] HOLLOW / SUNKEN

PKC *kuar

H. Lai *kǔar-I, kuarʔ-II* ‘be hollow’; F. Lai *kǔar-INV* ‘be hollow’; Paite *kuak* ‘sunken’.

[291] HORN

PKC *kii

Mara *kí* ‘horn’; H. Lai *kîi* ‘horn’; F. Lai *kîi* ‘horn’; Mizo *kîi* ‘a horn (of any animal, etc), an antler (of deer), the antennae or feelers (of any insect)’; Tedim *ki¹* ‘horn’; Thado Kuki *kîi* ‘horn’; Paite *ki* ‘horn’; M. Cho *ki* ‘horn’; Khumi *tkii* ‘horn, antler’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 089) *ki: ‘horn of buffalo’./

[292] HORNBILL

PKC *wa-kok ʔok

Mara *vā-kāo* ‘a species of hornbill’; H. Lai *va-kok* ‘hornbill’ (“hornbill bird”); Mizo *và-àwk* ‘the name of a species of hornbill’; Thado Kuki *váa-kò?* ‘hornbill’; Khumi *cókeew* ‘Indian pied hornbill’ (*Anthracoceros malabaricus*) (also refers to ‘great pied hornbill’).

/*wa- < BIRD: PKC *waa./

[293] HUNCHBACKED

PKC *kuul

H. Lai *kūul-I, kǔul-II* ‘be hunchbacked’ (strictly used with *kêeŋ* ‘back’); Tedim *ku^l2 > ku^l?3* ‘hunchbacked’; Asho *k’u ʔi* ‘bend’; Khumi *niethókahíwng’akaawy* ‘hunchbacked’.

/ʔ WB *kûn* ‘arched, hunched’./

[294] HUNGRY

PNC *kial

Tedim *kial²* ‘hungry’; Thado Kuki *kǐel-I, kǐel-II* ‘hungry’.

[295] I / ME / MY

PKC *kay ʔ *kay-ma?

Mara *kéi mā* ‘I’; H. Lai *kày (ma?)* ‘first person singular pronoun’; F. Lai *káy mǎ?* ‘I, me’; Mizo *kěi* ‘I, I myself’; Tedim *kei¹* ‘I’; Thado Kuki *kêy* ‘I, me, my’; Paite *kei-mah* ‘I, me’; Sizang *ke-ma* ‘I’; M. Cho *kei* ‘I’; Khumi *kaay* (pron) ‘I (1s)’.

[296] KEEP

PKC *kooy

H. Lai (*kǐl*)-*kôoy-INV* ‘keep, take care’; Paite *koi* ‘to keep’.

[297] KIDNEY

PKC *kal

H. Lai *kǎl* ‘kidney’; Mizo *kǎl* ‘kidney’; Tedim *kal¹* ‘kidney’; Thado-Kuki *kâl* ‘kidney’; Khumi *pkaawy* ‘kidney’.

/ʔʔ M. Cho *m-kie* ‘kidney’./

[298] KNEE

PKC *kuup ʔ
 *khuup ʔ *khuuk

Mara *pà-khú* ‘the knee’; H. Lai *khuuk* ʔ *khuup* ‘knee’; F. Lai *khûuk* ‘knee’; Mizo *khûup* ‘the knee’; Thado Kuki *khûuk* ‘knee’; Paite *khuk* ‘knee’; Sizang *kûp ngû* ‘knee’; Asho *n̄k̄ulú* ‘knee’; Khumi *khéwkhuu* ‘knee’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-13, no. 154) **k̄huk* ‘knee’./

[299] LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP

PKC *kaay- ʔ *ñaay-kuaŋ

H. Lai *ñaay-kûaŋ* ‘lobster, prawn’; F. Lai *kàay kûaŋ* ‘lobster, prawn’; Mizo *kài-kúaŋ* ‘a prawn, a fresh water prawn’; Tedim *kai³ kuang²* ‘prawn’; Thado Kuki *kàay-kúoŋ* ‘shrimp, lobster’; Paite *kai-kuang* ‘lobster’.

[300] LOIN / WAIST₂

PKC *kooŋ ʔ *kuuŋ

H. Lai *(to)-kòoŋ* ‘loin’ (*tôo* ‘butt’); Mizo *kâwng* ‘the loins, the lumbar region’; Tedim *ko:ng¹* ‘waist’; Thado-Kuki *kôoŋ* ‘waist’; Paite *kawng* ‘loin’; Khumi *akengkiiwng* ‘waist (including the front and the back)’.

[301] MOUTH₂

PKC *kam

H. Lai *kâm* ‘mouth’; Mizo *kám* ‘the mouth’; Tedim *kam²* ‘mouth’; Thado-Kuki *kám* ‘mouth’; Paite *kam* ‘mouth’; Sizang *kam* ‘mouth’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 130) **kam* ‘mouth’./

[302] NINE

PKC *P-kua

Mara *pā-chā-kí* ‘nine’; H. Lai *pa-kûa* ‘nine’; F. Lai *kúa* ‘nine’; Mizo *pa-kûa* ‘nine’; Tedim *kua¹* ‘nine’; Thado-Kuki *kûo* ‘nine’; Paite *kua* ‘nine’; Sizang *kua* ‘nine’; M. Cho *kaw* ‘nine’; Asho *ko~* ‘nine’; Khumi *tkaw* ‘nine’.

/Cf. PRPC: p. 127-131, no. 330 **kua* ‘nine’./

[303] PAIR₂ / COUPLE₂

PKC *kop

H. Lai *kop* ‘pair’; F. Lai *kòp* ‘pair’; Mizo *kàwp* ‘a pair, a couple’; Tedim *nu³ pa³ kop³* ‘couple (“pair of female-male”); Paite *kop* ‘pair’; Sizang *kop* ‘pair’.

[304] PART / SEPARATE₂

PKC *kaar

H. Lai *käär-INV* ‘part, separate (e.g. fingers, legs)’; M. Cho *m-kai* ‘part, separate (fingers, legs)’.

[305] PORCUPINE

PKC *s^ha-ku?

H. Lai *sa-ku?* ‘porcupine (“porcupine animal”)’; Mizo *sa-kùh* ‘a porcupine, a quill (of porcupine)’; Tedim *sa¹ku?³* ‘porcupine’; Sizang *sa kù* ‘porcupine’; M. Cho *kuh* ‘porcupine’; Asho *a-ku~* ‘porcupine’.

/s^ha- < ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *s^haa. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 079) **sa.ku* ‘porcupine’./

[306] RETURN₁

PKC *kiir

Mara *kúa* ‘to return’; H. Lai *kîir* ≠ *kîar-I*, *kîir* ≠ *kîar-II* ‘return’; F. Lai *kîir* ‘return’; Mizo *kîir* ‘to go back, to come back, to return’; Tedim *ki:k¹* ‘return, repeat’; Paite *kik* ‘return’; Sizang *sun kik hî* ‘return’; Khumi *a(ng)kií* ‘return, come back, come full circle, finish’.

[307] SCRAPE₁

PNC *kiat

Tedim *kiat¹* ‘scrape’; Sizang *kîet hî* ‘scrape’.

[308] SET (trap) / PROP UP

PKC *kam

H. Lai (*thàn*) *kâm-I*, *kâm-II* ‘set a trap’; Mizo *kâm* ‘to set (a trap, fish lines), to prop up’; Tedim *kam²* ‘set a trap’; Thado Kuki *kám-I*, *kâm-II* ‘set a trap’.

/ʔ≠? Khumi *pkaeeng* ‘prop up strings on a bamboo zither (with a bridge)’./

[309] SHOOT

PKC *kaap

Mara *ká* ‘shoot’; H. Lai *kaap-I*, *ka?-II* ‘shoot’; F. Lai *kâap-INV* ‘shoot’; Mizo *kâap-I*, *kâh-II* ‘to shoot, to fire (a gun)’; Tedim *ka:p¹* ‘shoot’; Thado Kuki *kâap-I*, *kâap-II* ‘shoot’; Paite *kap* ‘shoot’; Sizang *kâp hî* ‘shoot’; M. Cho *kap-I*, *kah-II* ‘shoot’; Asho *kaŵk* ‘shoot’; Khumi *ko* ‘shoot, kill’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 313) **ka:p* ‘shoot’./

- [310] SLEEPY PKC *mik-**kuu-I**, *-**kuk-II**
 Mara *mō-kú* ‘be sleepy’; H. Lai *mit-kûu-I*, *ku?-II* ‘be sleepy’; F. Lai *mìt kù?-INV* ‘be sleepy’; M. Cho *mik kuk* ‘to have the eyelids heavy for want of sleep’.
 /*mik- < EYE: PKC *mik./
- SNAIL (water) PKC *tseŋ-**kol**
 /See [563]./
- [311] SPAN₂ (n.) / HANDSPAN PKC ***kaap** ∞ ***khaap**
 Mara *khā* ‘a span’; H. Lai *khaap* ‘span of hand’; Mizo *kháap* ‘a span’; Sizang *kāp* ‘span’; M. Cho *khap* ‘the span of a hand (between stretched thumb and little finger)’; Khumi *káa* ‘handspan’.
- [312] SQUINT (eyes) PKC *ka(a)y
 H. Lai (*mit*) *kày-I*, *kăy-II* ‘to squint (e.g. eyes)’; F. Lai (*mìt*) *káay-INV* ‘squint’; M. Cho *ang’ kie* ‘of queer eyes’.
- [313] STALK₁ / TREE₁ / TRUNK PKC *ku(u)ŋ
 Mara *kô³* ‘tree’, *sā-kô³* ‘the stalks of rice’; F. Lai *kúuŋ* ‘stalk, trunk’; Mizo *kûung* ‘the trunk of a tree, the stem of a plant’; Tedim *kung¹* ‘tree’; Thado Kuki *kûŋ* ‘stalk’; Paite *kung* ‘stipe’; Sizang *mawng kûng* ‘banyan tree’; Khumi *kiiwng* ‘tree, bush; tree trunk; plant in general, stem’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 038) **thiŋ.kuŋ* ‘tree’./
- [314] STORY / ABOUT (something) PKC *koŋ
 Mara *kỳ* ‘story’; H. Lai *kôŋ* ‘story, about something’; Asho *kon-pauh* ‘story’.
 /ʔ∞? Khumi *pkung* ‘tell (a story)’; WB *ʔa-krôŋ* ‘fact or matter about an event’./
- [315] SURROUND₁ / CONFINE PKC *kul-I, *kul?-II
 H. Lai *kul?-INV* ‘surround’; F. Lai *kùl?-INV* ‘surround’; Mizo *kùl* ‘to fortify, to stockade’; Paite *kul (khum)* ‘confine’, *kulh* ‘fortress’ (‘‘confined area’’).
 /ʔ∞? Khumi *tkií* ‘surround something, be located around something’./
- [316] SWEAR / PROMISE / TAKE OATH PCC *kam
 H. Lai *bîa kẵm-I*, *kam?-II* ‘swear, promise’; Mizo *kàm* ‘to swear, take oath’.

[317] TIGER

PKC *P-kay

Mara *chā-kèi* ‘tiger’; H. Lai *tsa-kây* ‘tiger’; F. Lai *tsa-kăy* ‘tiger’; Mizo *sà-kéi* ‘tiger’; Khumi *tkáay* ‘tiger’.
/ʔʔ WB *kyâ* ‘tiger’./

[318] TRANSVERSE / BOLT (shut) / CONTRADICT₁ PKC *kalʔ

H. Lai *kalʔ-INV* ‘bolt, contradict, entangle’; F. Lai *kâlʔ-INV* ‘bolt, negate’; Mizo *kàlh* ‘to be locked or fastened (as door, box, etc); to put a stick of firewood, pestle, etc. across a door to show that the inmates are not at home’; Tedim *kalʔ*³ ‘bolt and lock’; Paite *kalh* ‘adverse, bolt’.
/Cognate with WB *kan’lan* ‘bolt’./

[319] TROUGH / BOX₂ / TRAY

PKC *kuaŋ

H. Lai *kûaŋ* ‘trough, box’; F. Lai *kũaŋ* ‘trough, box’; Mizo *kúang* ‘a trough, a coffin, a groove, the channel (of a river, etc), the bed (of a river, lake, sea, etc)’; Tedim *kuang*² ‘tray’; Thado Kuki *kúoŋ* ‘plate, boat, dish’; Paite *kuang* ‘trough’; Sizang *ching uang* ‘box’ (‘‘wooden box’’).
/ʔʔ Mara *sá-kỳ* ‘a trough for pigs, a coffin, a tub’; * Khumi *ewkuu* ‘pig trough’./

[320] TWENTY

PKC *kul

Mara *pa-kì* ‘twenty’; H. Lai *kûl* ‘twenty’; M. Cho *m-ku* ‘twenty’; Asho *go* ‘‘twenty’.

[321] VALLEY₁

PKC *kuam

Mizo (*phai*) *kùam* ‘valley, a hollow, a depression, a concavity’; Thado Kuki *kúom* ‘valley’; Sizang *mual kawm* ‘valley’.

[322] WET₁

PNC *koot

Tedim *ko:tʰ* ‘wet’; Thado Kuki *kôot-I*, *kòot-II* ‘be wet’; Sizang *kawt hī* ‘wet’.

[323] WHERE

PKC *koy ⇌ *khoy ⇌ *hoy

H. Lai *khǒy* ‘where’; Mizo *kháwi á* ‘where’; Tedim *koi^l a^{?3}* ‘where’; Thado Kuki *hōy* ‘where’; Paite *khoi ah* ‘where’ (*ah* ‘locative marker’); Sizang *koi lai* ‘where’ M. Cho *hawi* ‘where’.

/Hakha Lai *khǒy* seems a fusion of two morphemes *khûa* ‘cosmos’ and *?ĩi* ‘locative marker’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 403) **koi* ‘where’./

[324] WIDE / OPEN

PKC *kaaw

Mara *kàw* ‘wide, broad’; H. Lai *kǎaw-I*, *kaw?-II* ‘be wide (as spacious), open (as a lid)’; Mizo *káu* ‘to open or be open (as armpit, legs, etc.)’; Thado Kuki *kàaw-INV* ‘be wide’; Khumi *kaáw* ‘wide, broad, large (field, river, hill)’.

4.1.3. PKC INITIAL VOICELESS ASPIRATED STOPS

PKC initial voiceless aspirated stops are quite consistent across KC languages, except that some of them (e.g. in Lai) are the causative counterparts of the simplex intransitive/stative verbs. For example, as seen in (69a-g), some Lai verbs have simplex/causative pairs. The simplex pairs usually have plain voiceless stops whereas the causative pairs have voiceless aspirated stops²².

(69)	<i>Simplex</i>			<i>Causative</i>		
	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>
a.	kǎaŋ	kaŋ?	burn (v.i.)	khǎaŋ	khaŋ?	burn (v.t.)
b.	mit	mi?	go out (light)	hmit	hmi?	extinguish
c.	lǎw	law?	disappear	hlǎw	hlaw?	erase
d.	rǐl	ril?	roll (v.i.)	hrǐl	hril?	roll (v.t.)
e.	rook	ro?	break down	hrook	hro?	destroy
f.	tsat	tsa?	sever (v.i.)	tshat	tsha?	sever (v.t.)
g.	trûm	trûm	decrease (v.i.)	thrûm	thrum?	decrease (v.t.)

When such simplex/causative pairs are reconstructible at the PKC level, they are cross-listed.

²² For detailed analysis of causative constructions in Lai, see VanBik 2002.

4.1.3.1. ph

In Hakha Lai there are several cases where PKC **ph-* occurs in the causative forms of simplex/causative pairs (70). But not all of them are evident at the PKC level. As noted in section 4.1.2.1, Sizang merged PKC **p-* and **ph-* into *p-* except for FELL / UPROOT: PKC **phu*r, and RASH / LEPROSY / MANGE: PKC **pha*r, where Sizang has an aspirated initial (orthographic “hp-”).

(70)	<i>Simplex</i>			<i>Causative</i>		
	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>
a.	pèw	pěw	go astray	phèw	phěw	exclude
b.	pel?	[inv.]	come loose	phel?	[inv.]	loosen
c.	pit	pi?	clog up	phit	phi?	block
d.	pok	po?	be open	phok	pho?	open (v.t.)
e.	põŋ	poŋ?	come loose	phõŋ	phoŋ?	loosen
f.	poy?	[inv.]	fall off	phoy?	[inv.]	untie
g.	pûur	pũur	be uprooted	phûur	phũur	uproot

Table (12) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC **ph-* (cf. KLT Proto-Chin **p^h-*).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*ph-</i>	ph-	ph-	ph-	p-	ph-	ph-	ph-	ph-	ph-	ph-	ph-

TABLE 12: PKC **ph-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

[325] ALLOW / ACCEDE / LET / PERMIT

PKC **phal*

Mizo *phál* ‘allow, permit, let’; Tedim *phal*² ‘allow’; Thado Kuki *phál-I*, *phàl-II* ‘allow’; Paite *phal* ‘accede, agree’; *phal sak* ‘allow’ (“cause to permit”).

[326] ARRIVE₁ / REACH₂ / ATTAIN₁

PKC *phaa-I, *phaak-II

Mara *phá* ‘to catch up, arrive’; H. Lai *phàa-I, phaak-II* ‘arrive, reach’; Mizo *phà-I, phâak-II* ‘to reach, to come up to, to attain to, to extend to’; Tedim *pha:¹ > pha:k¹* ‘reach the level of something else’; Paite *pha* ‘reach’; M. Cho *pha* ‘to catch up, arrive’; A sho *p’ó* ‘to arrive, reach, attain’; Khumi *aphaa* ‘reach, touch, come into contact with’.

[327] ASTRINGENT (tase)

PKC *phak

H. La *phak-I pha?-II* ‘astringent (taste); Tedim *phak³* ‘astringent taste’; Thado Kuki *phà?-INV* ‘astringent taste’; M. Cho *phak* ‘to be astringent, as taste in the mouth’.

[328] BURY₁ / COVER₃ / IMMERGE

PKC *phuum

H. Lai *phûm-I, phũm-II* ‘bury, inter, immerge, be covered with (middle voice)’; F. Lai *phũm-I, phùm-II* ‘bury, inter’; Mizo *phúum* ‘bury, inter’; Paite *phum* ‘bury, inearth’; Paite *pūm hī* ‘bury’; M. Cho *phum* ‘to immerge s.th. in water’; Khumi *tphung* ‘bury’.

/Cognate with WB *phûm* ‘cover, put a cover on something’; Jingphaw *phúm* ‘brood, sit on eggs’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 302) **phu:m* ‘bury corpse’./

[329] BUTTERFLY

PKC *pha-lep

H. Lai *pěŋ pha-lep* ‘butterfly’; Mizo *peng phe-lep* ‘butterfly’; Sizang *ping pīleap* ‘butterfly’; A sho *pam-balèt* ‘butterfly’; Khumi *phulíe* ‘butterfly’.

/Cognate to WB *lip pra* ‘butterfly’./

[330] CARRY (on back)₂

PKC *phur ✕ *phor

Mara *phào* ‘to carry on the back’; H. Lai *phûr-I, phũr-II ✕ phôr-I, phõr-II* ‘to carry (things on the back)’; M. Cho *phui* ‘to carry (a load) on the back’; Khumi *phó* ‘carry (with a headstrap), carry in a basket’.

COME OFF / UNLOOSE / FALL OFF

PCC *poŋ ✕ *phon

/See [133]./

- [331] COMPOSE / NAME (v.) / MAKE UP PKC *phuak-I, *phua?-II
 H. Lai *phua?-INV* ‘compose, create, make up (things)’; F. Lai *phùà?-INV* ‘compose, create (e.g. a song)’; Mizo *phùah* ‘to compose, to make up’; Tedim *phuak*¹ > *phua*?³ ‘name, invent a lie’; Paite *phuak* ‘compose’.
- [332] CUSTOM₂ / BEHAVIOR₁ / RITES PLM *phun
 Mara *phô*¹ ‘religion, religious rites’; H. Lai *phûn* ‘custom, behaviour, rites’.
- [333] DEBT₁ PKC *phu
 Mara *phû* *lā* ‘revenge’; H. Lai *phûu* *hlām* ‘revenge’ (‘get back debt’); M. Cho *phu* ‘debt’, *phu* *hlām* ‘revenge’; Paite *phu* *bai a* ‘revenge’; Sizang *pū* *lam hī* ‘revenge’.
- DIE₁ / WASTED PKC *pa(a)m ≠ *pha(a)m
 /See [140]./
- [334] DUST₁ / POWDER PCC *phut
 H. Lai (*lây*)-*phut* ‘dust, powder’; Mizo *phût* ‘dust, powder, scurf’.
 /Cognate with WB *phut* ≠ *phun* ‘dust’; Chinese 粉 (Mandarin *fěn*) ‘powder’;
 ?≠? ASHES / DUST₂: PKC *wut ./
- [335] ERECT / PITCH / PLANT (v.)₂ / POST₃ PKC *phun ≠ *phut
 H. Lai *phûn-I*, *phûn-II* ‘erect, post’; F. Lai *phûn-INV* ‘erect, post’; Mizo *phûn* ‘to plant (as a plant, a post, etc), to set up or erect (by burying one end in the ground, etc)’; Thado Kuki *phût-I*, *phûu-II* ‘erect, post’; Paite *phut* ‘pitch’ (perhaps like pitching a tent).
- [336] EXHUME / TAKE OUT PKC *phul ≠ *phol
 H. Lai *phûl-I*, *phûl-II* ‘exhume’; Tedim *phol*?³ ‘take out a thing from a neat arrangement’; Paite *pholh* ‘exhume’.

[337] EXPOSE / SPREAD OUT

PKC *phaw

H. Lai *phâw-I, phăw-II* ‘expose, put in the open’; Mizo *phó làng-I, phó lân-II* ‘to expose, to show (“expose to be visible”)’; Tedim *phou²* ‘keep in sun for drying, to dry (in sun, or on fire)’; Thado Kuki *phôw-I, phoo-II* ‘spread out to dry (clothes)’; Paite *phou* ‘expose’; M. Cho *phaw* ‘to spread anything and dry it in the sun’; Asho *p’ö* ‘to put out to dry’.

/æ WB *phaw* ‘expose, dig up’. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 304) **p^ho* ‘dry something’./

[338] EXTINGUISH (fire)

PKC *phal?

H. Lai *phal?-INV* ‘extinguish (fire, forest fire, etc)’; Tedim *phel?³* ‘extinguish a fire, pacify people who are fighting’; Thado Kuki *phâl-INV* ‘extinguish’.

[339] FELL₁ / UPROOT₃PKC *phu^{ur}

H. Lai *phûur-I, phũur-II* ‘fell. uproot’; Tedim *phu:k¹* ‘cause to fall’; Sizang *hpūk hī* ‘fell’.

/See the simplex counterpart, FALL₁ / UPROOT₂: PKC *pu^{ur}./

[340] FOAM₂ / OVERFLOW / BUBBLE / BOIL (v.)₂

PKC *phuul

H. Lai *phû(u)l-I, phũ(u)l-II* ‘to overflow (as boiling water), foam, bubble’; F. Lai *phũul-INV* ‘to foam, bubble’; Mizo *phúul* ‘to froth over, to bubble up’; Tedim *phu:l²* ‘seep up as water, complain about one’s unhappiness’; Thado Kuki *phùul-INV* ‘boil, bubble’; Khumi *phuúy* ‘overflow (of water)’.

[341] FRAY / RUB₂ / SCRATCH₁

PKC *phuay

Mizo *phúai* ‘fray, rubbed thin (as rope with chafing), worn out’; Tedim *phuai²* ‘scratch severely with nails, crumple, pinch hard’.

[342] GRUMBLE / MURMUR

PKC *phun

H. Lai *phûn-I, phũn-II* ‘grumble, mutter, murmur’; F. Lai *phũn-I, phùn-II* ‘grumble, mutter’; Mizo *phún* ‘to grumble at, to find fault with, to mutter’; Thado Kuki *phũn-I, phùn-II* ‘murmur’; Paite *phun* ‘grumble’.

[343] HORIZONTAL / FLAT / LEVEL / WEFT

PKC *phay

H. Lai *phây-I*, *phây-II* ‘horizontal (opposite of vertical), flat, level’; F. Lai *phây-INV* ‘flat, level’; Mizo *pháy* ‘level, flat, horizontal’; Tedim *phei²* ‘level, flat’; Thado Kuki *pháy-I*, *phây-II* ‘horizontal, level’; Paite *siam phei* ‘weft’ (‘the horizontal threads of a loom’, *siam* ‘loom’); Sizang *pē hī* ‘even, level’.

[344] KIND₁ / SORT / CLAN

PKC *phun

Mara *phō* ‘a clan, a nation, a tribe’; H. Lai *phũn* ‘kind, sort’, *mī-phũn* ‘people, clan’ (‘man kind’); F. Lai *phùn* ‘kind, sort’; Thado Kuki *phún* ‘clan’ (‘kind of people’).

/Cognate with WT *spun* ‘children of the same parents’./

[345] LEVER / RAISE / TIP UP

PCC *phok-I, *pho?-II

H. Lai *phok-I*, *pho?-II* ‘to lever, tip up, lift up one’s end’; Mizo *phàwk-I*, *phàwh-II* ‘to raise, to lift up one’s end, to tip up’.

[346] LOOSEN / UNDERCUT / UNDO₁

PKC *phel?

H. Lai *phel?-INV* ‘loosen, undercut, undo’; F. Lai *phèl?-INV* ‘loosen, undercut, undo’; Mizo *phèlh* ‘to undo, to unfasten, to unloose, to loosen, to take off (as coat)’; Tedim *phel¹* ‘untie, unbutton, dismantle, loosen’; Paite *phelh* ‘undo’.

/Hakha Lai has a simplex counterpart of this etymon *pel?-INV* ‘come loose, fall off’, see 4.1.3./

[347] MAT

PKC *pher

H. Lai *phêr* ‘mat’; F. Lai *phěr* ‘mat’; Mizo *phér* ‘the name of a mat’; Tedim *phe:k²* ‘mat’; Thado Kuki *phé?* ‘mat’; Paite *phek* ‘mat’; Sizang *pak* ‘mat’.

/ʔʔ? WB *phya* ‘mat’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 192) **p^her* ‘mat’./

[348] PROCLAIM / PROFESS / REVEAL

PKC *phuən-I, *phuən-II

H. Lai *phûən-I*, *phũan-II* ‘reveal, proclaim’; F. Lai *phũən-I*, *phùan-II* ‘reveal, proclaim’; Thado Kuki *phúən-I*, *phùon-II* ‘reveal, introduce’; Paite *phuang* ‘profess, proclaim’.

/ʔʔ? Mara *phùə* ‘to reveal, to declare’; Khumi *phewng* ‘open (e.g. bag, letter), play (e.g. a recording)’; WB *phwan* ‘open’./

- [349] PULL AWAY (support) PCC *phet-I, *phe?-II
 H. Lai *phet-I, phe?-II* ‘pull away (as support from underneath), to cut off (as a water source)’; Mizo *phèt-I, phé?-II* ‘to trip up, to pull away a support from underneath’.
- [350] PULL OUT₂ / UPROOT₄ PKC *phooy
 H. Lai *phôoy-I, phǒoy-II* ‘pull out, uproot’; Mizo *pháwi* ‘to pull out, to extract, to unsheath, to pull off (as boot, ring, etc)’.
 /ʔʔ/ Mara *phía* ‘pull out, uproot (e.g. grass)’./
- [351] RASH / LEPROSY / MANGE PKC *phaar
 Mara *phàw* ‘leper’; H. Lai *phâar* ‘mange, rash’; F. Lai *phǎar* ‘mange, rash’; Mizo *pháar* ‘leprosy, a kind of mange (of goats), a leper’; Tedim *pha:k²* ‘leprous’; Thado Kuki *phá?* ‘rash’; Paite *mi-phak* ‘leper’ (‘person with rash’); Sizang *a hpāk* ‘leper’.
- [352] REACH₃ PKC *phaan
 H. Lai *phǎan-I, phan?-II* ‘reach’; Asho *p’an* ‘to reach’.
- [353] RIND / SHIELD / SKIN (n.)₁ PKC *phoo
 H. Lai *phòo* ‘rind, shield, animal skin’; F. Lai *phôo* ‘rind, shield, animal skin’; Mizo *phâw* ‘a shield, the long feathers or ruff round a cock’s neck which stand out like a shield when angry’; Paite *phaw* ‘rind, shield’.
- [354] SHEAF PKC *phal
 H. Lai *phǎl* ‘sheaf’; Mizo *phàl* ‘a sheaf’; Thado Kuki *tsáan phál* ‘sheaf’; Paite *buh phal* ‘sheaf’ (‘rice sheaf’).
- [355] SLIVER / SPLINTER PKC *phel
 H. Lai *phêl* ‘sliver, splinter’; Mizo *phél* ‘to split, to cut in halves’; Paite *a phel* ‘sliver’.

[356] SPREAD₁ / STRETCH₁

PKC *phaʔ

H. Lai *phaʔ-INV* ‘spread, stretch out (as a blanket on the ground)’; Mizo *phàh* ‘to spread (as cloth, etc), to place flat on the ground’; Tedim *phaʔ³* ‘spread a flat object (e.g. a mattress)’; Thado Kuki *phàa-I, phàt-II* ‘spread out cloth (e.g. on floor, bed, table)’; M. Cho *phah* ‘to spread’.

[357] SPRINKLE₁

PCC *phul-I, *phulʔ-II

H. Lai *phulʔ-INV* ‘sprinkle (as salt on meat, curry, etc)’; Mizo *phûl* ‘to sprinkle (as powder, etc)’.

[358] STARTLE / ALARM / WAKE UP

PKC *phook ≠ *phoon

Mizo *phâwk* ‘to startle, frighten, scare, or alarm’; F. Lai *phôok-INV* ‘startle, alarm’; Tedim *pho:ng¹ > pho:n¹* ‘wake up somebody involuntarily’; Paite *phawng lau* ‘startle’ (*lau* ‘alarm’).

[359] SWEEP

PKC *phiat ≠ *phiak

Mara *phí* ‘to sweep’; H. Lai *phiak-I, phiaʔ-II* ‘sweep’; F. Lai *phîat-INV* ‘to sweep’; Mizo *phîat-I, phîaʔ-II* ‘to sweep, to brush (with broom)’; Tedim *phiat¹* ‘wash face, sweep’; Paite *phiat* ‘sweep’; Sizang *mun pîet hî* ‘sweep’; Asho *p’e* ‘to sweep’.

[360] THIGH / LEG₃

PKC *phay

Mara *phēi* ‘leg’; H. Lai *phăy* ‘thigh’; Mizo *phèi* ‘the foot, the leg, the lower leg’; Tedim *phei³* ‘thigh’; Thado Kuki *phèy* ‘thigh, front part of thigh’; Paite *phei* ‘thigh’; Asho *ap’é* ‘thigh’; Khumi *pháy* ‘thigh’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 153) **phei* ‘thigh’./

[361] THROB / PULSATE

PKC *phuu

Mizo *phú-I, phûuk ~ phûut-II* ‘to throb, to pulsate, to palpitate’; Paite *phu* ‘throb’.

[362] TRANSPLANT / UPROOT₅

PKC *phuu-I, *phuuk-II

H. Lai *phùu-I phuuk-II* ‘transplant, uproot, pull out’; Paite *phuh* ‘transplant’; Khumi *aphiw* ‘pull out (e.g. a stick from the ground)’.

[363] TWIN / TWAIN

PKC *phiir ✕ *phiar

Mara *ma-phì* ‘twins, twin’; H. Lai *fa-phîr* ‘twin’; F. Lai *phîr* ‘twin’; Mizo *phîr* ‘twin’; Paite *phik* ‘twain, twin’; Khumi *ka(m)phíee* ‘identical twins’.

[364] VALLEY₂ / PLAINS

PKC *phaay

H. Lai *phâay nêel* ‘valley, vale’; F. Lai *phăay* ‘valley, vale’; Mizo *phái* ‘a valley, a vale, a dale, a plain surrounded by hills’; Thado Kuki *phăay tsám* ‘valley, plains’; Paite *phai zang* ‘valley’.

[365] UPROOT₆ / UNLOOSE

PKC *phon

H. Lai *phõn-I, phon?-II* ‘uproot, unloose’; M. Cho *ng-phawng* ‘to be uprooted (post from its root), to be pulled up from’.

[366] WEAVE₂ / CREATE₁ / KNIT

PKC *phan

H. Lai *phân-I, phăn-II* ‘create (a song), knit (a cloth)’; Mizo *phăn* ‘to knit, to crochet, to net’; Tedim *phan¹* ‘knit, embroider, weave with bamboo or cane’; Paite *phan* ‘weave’.

/Cognate to WB *phan* ‘make, create’. ✕? Mara *phí* ‘to create (a song)’./

WHILE

PKC *pa? ✕ *pha?

/See [168]./

[367] WINTER

PNC *phal-bii

Tedim *phal³ bi³* ‘winter’; Thado Kuki *phàl bìi* ‘winter’; Sizang *pal bī lai* ‘winter’.

[368] WORTHY₁ / EXPEDIENT

PKC *phuu

Mara *phù* ‘to be worth’; H. Lai *phûu-I, phuut-II* ‘be worthy, be expedient’; F. Lai *phûu-INV* ‘be worthy, be expedient’; Mizo *phú* ‘to be worthy, to deserve, to merit, to suit, to be fitting’; Paite *phu* ‘expedient’.

4.1.3.2. th

As illustrated in (1), the change from PTB *s- to PKC *th- is one of the hallmarks of Kuki-Chin languages. However, we need to note that PKC *th- may sometimes be a causative counterpart of PKC simplex *t-. (71) shows such a possibility with Hakha Lai data.

(71) Simplex			Causative		
Form I	Form II	Gloss	Form I	Form II	Gloss
a. tol?	[inv.]	slide (v.i.)	thol?	[inv.]	slide (v.t.)
b. təl	təl	participate	thel?	[inv.]	meddle with

In addition, as formulated in (2), PKC *th- is reflected as an allophonic voiceless sibilant s- in Tedim/Paite before high front vowel. Similarly, Mindat Cho also follows the Tedim/Paite pattern, except for *m-sat* ‘to kill’. In Sizang PKC *th- is affricated before high front vowels, i.e. PKC *th- > Sizang *ts-* /___ [i, e]. According to Naylor 1925:2,

Siyin (“Sizang”) orthographic *ch-* occurs at the beginning of a word or syllable and may be followed by “e,” “i” or “ī”. The nearest approximation in English is the “ch” of “chip”. To bring out, however, the peculiar value of the *Siyin* sound, change the “ch” into “ty”. The *Siyin* sound is midway between, i.e. a very slightly sibilant “ch”.

Based on Sizang evidence, PKC *th- perhaps became Tedim/Paitie *ts- before high front vowels, and further fricativized into s-. Figure (13) portrays these developments.

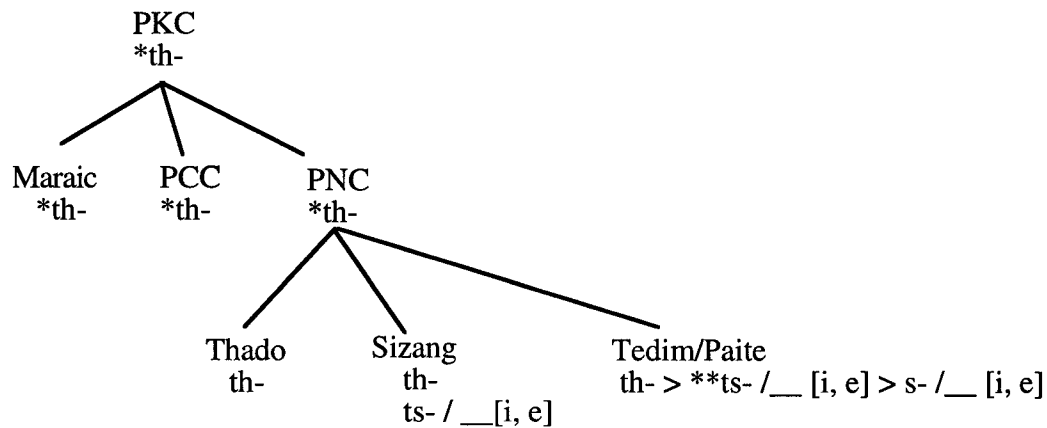


FIGURE 13. Evolution of allophonic *s- in Tedim/Paite

Finally, there are some words which need to be reconstructed with both aspirated and non-aspirated allofams, as in ENDURE and SKEWER. Note that Khumi has merged PKC *th- and *tsh- into th-.

Table (13) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC *th- in Kuki-Chin languages (cf. KLT Proto-Chin *tʰ-).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*th-	th-	th-	th-/ (s-)	ht [th-] / (ts-)	th-	th-	th-	th-/ (s-)	th-	th-	th-

TABLE 13: PKC *th- in Kuki-Chin languages.

[369] ACID / SOUR

PKC *thu(u)r ≠ *tho(o)r

Mara *tháo* ‘acid, sour, astringent’; H. Lai *thûr* ≠ *thôr-I*, *thûr* ≠ *thôr-II* ‘be acid, sour’; F. Lai *thúur-INV* ‘sour, acid’; Mizo *thûur* ‘to be acid, to be sour, to be tart’; Tedim *thu:k¹* ‘sour’; Thado Kuki *thû?-I*, *thù?-II* ‘be sour’; Paite *thuuk* ‘acid’; M. Cho *m-thui* ‘to make sour, acid (foods, drinks)’; Sizang *htūk hī* ‘acid’; Khumi *thoo* ‘sour’.

/Cf. PRPC: p. 127-131, no.375 *t^hur ‘sour’./

[370] ACRID / PUNGENT / SPICY

PKC *thak-I, *tha?-II

H. Lai *thak-I, tha?-II* ‘be acrid, spicy (hot)’; F. Lai *thàk-INV* ‘be acrid, spicy (hot)’; Mizo *thàk* ‘be pungent, hot, peppery (to the taste)’; Tedim *thak³ > tha?³* ‘pungent; Thado Kuki *thà?-INV* ‘spicy hot’; Paite *thak* ‘acrid’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 377) **thak* ‘spicy hot’./

[371] AFFAIR / MATTER (n.) / WORD₂

PKC *thuu

Falam *thúu* ‘word, matter, affair’; Mizo *thǔ* ‘word, saying, news, account, narrative, affair, matter’; Tedim *thu:¹* ‘abstract matter, matter (event, case)’; Thado Kuki *thūu* ‘word’; Paite *thu* ‘affair’; Sizang *htū* ‘affair’; M. Cho *a ng-thu* ‘word, speech, talk, conversation’.

[372] ANTELOPE / GOAT (wild) / SEROW

PKC *^{sha}-thaar

Mara *sā-thàw* ‘the wild goat’; H. Lai *sa-thâar* ‘antelope, wild goat’ (*sa-* < PKC **shaa* ‘animal’); Mizo *sà-tháar* ‘the name of a species of wild goat, a serow’; Tedim *sa¹thak¹* ‘wild goat’.
/*^{sha}- < ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT : PKC **shaa*./

[373] APPAREL / CLOTH / DRESS

PKC *thuam

Mara *hmô-thō* ‘clothes, apparel’; H. Lai *thǔam* ‘apparel, dress, cloth’; F. Lai *thùam* ‘apparel, dress, cloth’; Mizo *thùam* ‘equipment, accoutrements, clothing, dress, goods, things’; Tedim *phei³thuam³* ‘trousers’ (‘‘high dress’’); Paite *thuam* ‘apparel, clothes’.

[374] ARROW

PKC *thal

H. Lai *thâl* ‘arrow’; F. Lai *thál* ‘arrow’; Mizo *thǎl* ‘an arrow, a dart’; Tedim *thal¹ tang¹* ‘arrow’; Thado Kuki *thâl* ‘arrow’; Paite *thal tang* ‘arrow’; Sizang *htal tang* ‘arrow’; M. Cho *tha* ‘bamboo-arrow’; Khumi *thaylihó* ‘bow’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 219) **thal* ‘arrow’./

[375] BLOOD

PKC *thii

Mara *thí* ‘the blood, the menses’; H. Lai *thîi* ‘blood’; F. Lai *thíi* ‘blood’; Mizo *thǐ* ‘blood, menses’; Tedim *si¹* ‘blood’; Thado Kuki *thîi* ‘blood’; Paite *si* ‘blood’; Sizang *chî* ‘blood’; M. Cho *si* ‘blood’ Asho *at’i~* ‘blood’; Khumi *thii* ‘blood’.
/≠ WB *swê* ‘blood’; PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 164) **thi* ‘blood’./

- [376] CARESS / GROPE₂ / TOUCH (with hand)₁ PKC *p-tham
 Mara *pa-thá* ‘caress, grope’; H. Lai *thâm-I*, *thăm-II* ‘caress, touch (with hand), grope’; F. Lai *thám-INV* ‘caress, touch (with hand), grope’; Mizo *thăm* ‘to feel around, to feel with the hand’; Thado Kuki *thâm-I*, *thâm-II* ‘touch (with hand)’; Khumi *pthag* ‘grope in the dark for something, feel around for’.
- [377] CARVE / CHIP / SCRAPE₂ PKC *them
 H. Lai *them?-INV* ‘carve, chip, scrape (as wood)’; F. Lai *thêm-INV* ‘carve, chip’; Thado Kuki *thêm-I*, *thêm-II* ‘carve, chip’.
- [378] CICADA / INSECT PKC *thee
 H. Lai *sa-thèe* ‘cicada, insect’ (*sa-* < *sàa* ‘animal’); Paite *the* ‘cicada’.
- [379] CLEAN₁ / CLEAR₁ PKC *thian-I, *thian-II
 Mara *pā-thài* ‘be clean, pure’; H. Lai *thiān-I*, *thĩan-II* ‘be clean’; F. Lai *thĩan-I*, *thiān-II* ‘be clean’; Mizo *thiāng-I*, *thiān-II* ‘to be clear (as sky, weather), to be fresh (as air or smell)’; Tedim *siang*² > *sian*³ ‘be clean’; Thado Kuki *thiēn-I*, *thiēn-II* ‘be clean’; Paite *siang* ‘clean’; Sizang *chīang htō hī* ‘clean’.
- [380] COMB (n.)₁ PKC *thi?
 Mara *sá thi* ‘comb’; H. Lai *sām thi?* ‘comb (for hair)’; F. Lai *sám thi?* ‘comb’; Khumi *pthi* ‘comb’.
- [381] COMMENCE / START PKC *thok
 Mara *pā-thāo* ‘to commence, to begin’; H. Lai *thok-I*, *tho?-II* ‘commence, start (as a journey)’; F. Lai *thók* ‘to commence, start’; Mizo *thàwk-I*, *thàwh-II* ‘to make a start, to begin’.
- [382] DEEP / PROFOUND PKC *thuuk
 Mara *thú* ‘to be deep’; H. Lai *thuuk-I*, *thu?-II* ‘be deep’; F. Lai *thûuk-INV* ‘be deep’; Mizo *thûuk* ‘to be deep, to be profound’; Thado Kuki *thû?-INV* ‘deep’; Paite *thuk* ‘be deep’; Sizang *htūk* ‘be deep’; M. Cho *thuk* ‘to be deep’; Asho *tūk* ‘to be deep’; Khumi *thiīw* ‘deep’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 351) **thū:k* ‘deep’./

[383] DEFECATE / EXCRETE

PNC *thaa-I, *thak-II

Tedim *tha:*³ > *thak*³ ‘defecate’; Thado Kuki *thàa-I*, *thà?-II* ‘excrete’.

[384] DIE₂ / DEAD / EXTINCT₁

PKC *thii-I, *thi?-II

Mara *thí* ‘to die, to expire’; H. Lai *thîi-I*, *thi?-II* ‘be dead, die’; F. Lai *thîi-I*, *thi?-II* ‘be dead, die’; Mizo *thí-I*, *thîh-II* ‘to die, to be dead, to be defunct, to expire, to die out’; Tedim *si*² > *si*³ ‘die’; Thado Kuki *thîi-I*, *thîi-II* ‘die, become extinct’; Paite *si* ‘dead’; Sizang *chî hî* ‘die’; M. Cho *sîh* ‘to die’.

/Cognate to WB *se* ‘die’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 269) **thi*: ‘die’. * Khumi *doey* ‘die, turn off, go out (e.g. of a fire)’./

ENDURE₁ / SUFFER / TOLERATE

PKC *tuar ≠ *thuar

/See [190]./

[385] FAT₁ / GREASE

PKC *thaaw

Mara *thàw* ~ *thāw* ‘fat, grease’; H. Lai *thăaw* ‘fat, grease’; F. Lai *thàaw* ‘fat, grease’; Mizo *thau* ‘fat, grease’; Tedim *tha:u*² ‘fat, grease’; Thado Kuki *thàaw* ‘fat’; Paite *thau* ‘fat’; Sizang *htau* ‘fat, grease’; M. Cho *thau* ≠ *tha* ‘fat, lard’; Asho *at’au* ‘fat’; Khumi *tháw* ‘fat, oil, omentum’, *tháw* (vi) fat, oily, greasy, fatty, buttery’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 347) **thau* ‘fat’, (no. 162) **thau* ‘fat’./

[386] FLY (n.) / MOSQUITO / MAGGOT₁

PKC *thaw

H. Lai *thăw* ‘flies, mosquito’; F. Lai *thàw* ‘flies’; Mizo *thò* ‘a fly, a house fly’; Tedim *thou*³ *ka:ng*¹ ‘mosquito’; Thado Kuki *thòw kâaŋ* ‘mosquito’; Paite *thou* ‘maggot’; Khumi *pthaw* ‘fly’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 116) **tho* ‘fly’./

[387] FRUIT₁

PKC *thay

Mara *théi* ‘a fruit, a berry’; H. Lai *thây* ‘fruit’; F. Lai *thây* ‘fruit’; Mizo *thěi* ‘edible fruit’; Tedim *le:ng*² *théi*¹ ‘pineapple’ (‘pineapple fruit’); Thado Kuki *thêy* ‘fruit’; Paite *théi* ‘fruit’; M. Cho *théi* ‘fruit’; Asho *t’e* ‘fruit’; Khumi *atháy* ‘fruit’.

/Cognate to WB *sî* ‘fruit’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 045) **théi* ‘fruit’./

[388] GINGER

PKC *thiɪŋ

H. Lai *thiɪŋ* ‘ginger’; F. Lai *thĩɪŋ* ‘ginger’; Mizo *sàwh-thíing* ‘ginger’; Tedim *si:ng²* ‘ginger’; Thado Kuki *thĩɪŋ* ‘ginger’; Paite *sing* ‘ginger’; Sizang *chĩng kō* ‘ginger’; M. Cho *sing* ‘ginger (plant)’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 064) **thi:ŋ* ‘ginger’./

[389] HEARTHSTONE / TRIVET

PKC *thuu

H. Lai *lũŋ-thùu* ‘hearthstone’ (*lũŋ* ‘stone’); F. Lai *lũŋ-thùu* ‘hearthstone’; Mizo *lũng-thùu* ‘a trivet, the three stones or pieces of iron used to support a pot over the fire’; Tedim *suang¹ thu³* ‘hearth (made of three stones)’; Khumi *máy¹thuu tkáeeng* ‘fireplace, hearth’.

[390] HIDE

PKC *thup

H. Lai *thup-I, thu?-II* ‘hide’; M. Cho *thup* ‘to hide’.

[391] INFUSE / POUR IN₁ / PUT IN₁

PKC *thun ʷ *than

H. Lai *thũn-I, thũn-II ~ thũn-I, thũn-II* ‘infuse, pour in’; Mizo *thũn* ‘to put in (to anything long and narrow, such a bottle, bamboo, pocket, etc), to load (as gun)’; Tedim *thun²* ‘put into a container or into a hole’; Thado Kuki *thũn-I, thũn-II* ‘infuse’; Paite *thun* ‘infuse’; M. Cho *thun ~ than* ‘to pour (grains) down into some container’; Khumi *thuúng* ‘put into (e.g. bag), put inside mouth’.

[392] IRON / METAL / STEEL

PKC *thiir

Mara *thúa* ‘iron, metal’; H. Lai *thĩir ʷ thĩar* ‘iron, steel, metal’; F. Lai *thĩir* ‘iron, steel, metal’; Mizo *thĩir* ‘iron, steel, metal’; Tedim *si:k¹* ‘iron’; Thado Kuki *thĩ?* ‘iron, metal’; Paite *siik* ‘iron’; Sizang *chĩk* ‘iron’; Asho *n t’i ~* ‘iron, metal’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 034) **thĩir* ‘iron’./

[393] ITCH₁ / ITCHY

PKC *P-thak-I, *-tha?-II

Mara *pā-thā* ‘to itch’; H. Lai *thak-I tha?-II* ‘itch, be itchy’; F. Lai *thàk-INV* ‘itch, be itchy’; Mizo *thàk* ‘to be itchy, to have an irritating itching sensation’; Tedim *thak³ > tha?³* ‘itchy’; Thado Kuki *thà?-INV* ‘be itchy’; Paite *thak* ‘irritant, itch’; Sizang *chĩ htak* ‘itch’; M. Cho *m-thak* ‘to cause itching’; Asho *t’auk* ‘itch’; Khumi *ptha* ‘itch’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no.266) **thak* ‘itch’./

[394] KILL

PKC *that-I, *tha?-II

H. Lai *that-I, tha?-II* 'kill'; F. Lai *thàt-INV* 'kill'; Mizo *thàt-I, thàh-II* 'to kill'; Tedim *that³ > tha?³* 'kill'; Thado Kuki *thàt-I, thàa-II* 'kill'; Paite *that* 'kill'; Sizang *htāt hī* 'kill'; M. Cho *m-sat* 'to kill'.

/Cognate with WB *sat* 'kill'. Mindat Cho retains the original PTB initial *s- (cf. HPTB, pp. 12, 136). It seems that the prefix *m-* protected this etymon from changing to PKC **that* in M. Cho. ʔʔ Mara *thīh* 'to kill, to slay'. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 315) **t̪at* 'kill'./

[395] KNOW / ABLE₁ / HEAR

PKC *thay-I, *thay?-II

Mara *thēi* 'to hear, to know, to understand, can'; H. Lai *thăy-I, thay?-II* 'comprehend, know, understand, hear'; F. Lai *thây-INV* 'know, be able'; Mizothēi-I, *thēih-II* 'can, may, be able, to be capable, to have sufficient power or strength'; Tedim *thei³ > thei?³* 'know'; Thado Kuki *thēy-INV* 'know'; Paite *thei* 'comprehend, able'; Sizang *htē hī* 'can'; M. Cho *thei* 'marking ability, cleverness'; Khumi *tháy* 'hear'.

/Cognate with WB *si* 'to know'. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 222) **t̪ei* 'hear'./

[396] LAYER₁ / FOLD₂

PKC *thua?

H. Lai *thua?* 'layers'; F. Lai *thùa?* 'layers'; Mizo *thùah* 'a layer, a thickness, fold (as in *thùah lì* 'four fold')'; Paite *thuah* 'layers'.

[397] LIVER₁

PKC *P-thin

Mara *pa-thī* 'liver'; H. Lai *thǎn* 'liver'; F. Lai *thìn* 'liver'; Mizo *thìn* 'the liver, the heart'; Tedim *sin³* 'liver'; Thado Kuki *thìn* 'liver'; Paite *sin* 'liver'; Sizang *chìn* 'liver'; M. Cho *m-sin* 'liver'; Daai *ṃthin* 'liver'; A sho *at'in* 'liver', *n't'in* 'the guts, liver'; Khumi *pthúeng* 'liver'.

/Cognate to WB *sân* 'liver'. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 143) **t̪in* 'liver'./

LOG

PKC *thiŋ-luan

/See [1033]./

[398] LOOM

PKC *thiam

H. Lai *thiam (bùu)* 'loom'; F. Lai *thiam* 'loom'; Mizothēm-bû 'a loom, a weaving machine'; Paite *siam bu* 'loom' (*bu* 'set of bamboo sticks'); Sizang *chīem* 'loom'.

[399] LOUD₁ / SOUND₁ / FAMOUS

PKC *thaŋ-I, *than-II

Mara *pā-thài* ‘to be renowned, famous’; H. Lai *thây-I, thăn-II* ‘be loud, be famous (as in *mîn thây* ‘celebrated, famous’); F. Lai *thây-INV* ‘be loud’; *thà* ‘fame’; Mizo *thây-I, thàn-II* ‘to become known, to be renowned, to sound or travel (as sound), to be heard (as sound)’; Tedim *thang² > than³* ‘famous, renowned’; Thado-Kuki *thây-I, thàn-II* ‘famous (poetic)’; Paite *min thang* ‘celebrated’ (‘name loud’); Khumi *amthaáng* ‘famous, renowned’.

[400] MAGGOT₂

PNC *than

Tedim *than³* ‘maggot’; Thado Kuki *thàn* ‘maggot’; Paite *than* ‘maggot’; Sizang *htan* ‘maggot’.

[401] NEW / FRESH₁

PKC *k-thar

Mara *thì* ‘to be new, to be fresh’; H. Lai *thây-I, thây-II* ‘be fresh, new’; F. Lai *thây-INV* ‘be fresh, new’; Mizo *thár* ‘to be new, to be fresh’; Tedim *thak¹* ‘new’; Thado Kuki *thây-I, thây-II* ‘new’; Paite *thak* ‘fresh’; Sizang *thāk* ‘new’; M. Cho *thai* ‘to be new’; Asho *at’a* ‘to be new’; Khumi *ktháá* ‘new’.
/Cognate to WT *gsar* ‘new’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 368) **thak* ‘new’./

[402] OFFER (sacrifice)

PCC *thooy

H. Lai (*răay*) *thooy-I, -thooy-II* ‘offer (sacrifice), utter (incantation)’; Mizo *thâwi* ‘to offer a sacrifice or utter an incantation for one who is ill’.

[403] PUNCH₁ / HIT₂

PKC *thon

H. Lai *thōy-I, thon?-II* ‘punch, hit (with fist)’; M. Cho *thăk* ‘to punch, to hit with (fist)’.
/M. Cho’s final *-k* is interpreted as resulting from glottalized velar nasal. ʔʔ? Khumi *thie* ‘hit, make impact with’./

[404] RISE₁ / GET UP / STAND UP

PKC *thaw-I *tho?-II

Mara *thyú* ‘to rise up, to stand up, to get up from bed’, *pa-thyú* ‘to cause to get up, to raise, to wake up’; H. Lai *thâw-I, tho?-II* ‘rise, stand up’; F. Lai *thâw-INV* ‘rise, stand up’; Mizo *thǒ-I, thàwh-II* ‘to rise or to be leavened (as bread, etc)’; Tedim *thou¹ > tho?³* ‘get up from lying position, arise’; Thado Kuki *thôw-I, thòo-II* ‘get up’; Paite *hih thou* ‘arise’ (‘cause to rise’); Sizang *htō hī* ‘get up from lying position, arise’; M. Cho *m-thaw* ‘to make s.o. get up’; Asho *t’ō ʔ t’ū* ‘rise, get up’; Khumi *a(ng)thaw* ‘get up, wake up, stand up’.

[405] SCATTER₁ / SPATTER / SPRINKLE₂

PKC *thek-I, *the?-II

H. Lai *thek-I, the?-II* ‘scatter, sprinkle’; Tedim *the?³* ‘sprinkle, splash’; Thado Kuki *thèe-INV* ‘scatter’; Paite *thek* ‘scatter, spatter’. Khumi *thie* ‘sprinkle (e.g. powder)’.

[406] SHAKE₁ / SHUDDER

PKC *thiŋ-I, *thin-II

Mara *thó* ‘to shake, to vibrate’; H. Lai *thiŋ-I, thiŋ-II* ‘shake, shudder’; F. Lai *thiŋ-I, thiŋ-II* ‘shake, shudder’; Mizo *thín-I, thìn-II* ‘to shake’; Tedim *sing² > sin³* ‘shake’; Thado Kuki *thín-I, thìn-II* ‘shake’; Paite *ki-sing* ‘shudder, waggle’; Khumi *a(ng)thoeyng* ‘shudder, startled, start, gasp, scared, frightened’.

[407] SHOVEL / SCRAPE₃

PKC *thaay

Mara *thià* ‘to shovel, to scrape’; H. Lai *thây-I, thây-II* ‘shovel, scrape (as a bird on the ground)’; Mizo *thăi* ‘to scrape up’; Thado Kuki *thây-I, thây-II* ‘shovel, scrape’.

[408] SHRED / BIT / SCRAP (small amount)

PKC *them

Mizo *thém* ‘a piece, a bit a scrap, a shred (small amount)’; Paite *a them* ‘shred’.
/?ʔ Khumi *kthaeeng* ‘small thing, little thing’./

[409] SINEW / TENDON / STRENGTH

PKC *thaa

Mara *thá* ‘strength’; H. Lai *thàa* ‘sinew, strength’; F. Lai *thâa* ‘sinew, strength’; Mizo *thâ* ‘a sinew, a tendon, strength, power, might, energy, vigour’; Tedim *tha¹* ‘strength, energy’; Thado Kuki *tb¹sinew* (*hrui* ‘cord’); M. Cho *tha-gui* ‘strength, muscle’; Khumi *athoo* ‘strength, courage’.

SKEWER / SPIT₁

PKC *tuul ʔ *thuul

/See [229]./

[410] SKILLFUL / ADROIT / KNOW-HOW

PKC *thiam

Mara *thái* ‘to be skillful’; H. Lai *thâm-I, thĩam-II* ‘be skillful, be adroit, to know how’; F. Lai *thiam-INV* ‘be skillful, be adroit’; Mizo *thĩam* ‘to know, to know how to, to be skilled, to understand how to’; Tedim *thiam¹* ‘be an expert’; Thado Kuki *thiem-I, thiam-II* ‘know how, able’; Paite *siam* ‘adroit, deft’.

[411] SLIDE₂ / BACKSLIDE₂ / GLIDE₂ (v.t.)

PKC *thol?

H. Lai *thol?-INV* ‘slide something down’; Tedim *thol?³* ‘slide something down’.
/See the simplex counterpart, SLIDE₁ / BACKSLIDE₁ / GLIDE₁ (v.i.): PKC *tool-I, *tol?-II. ʔʔ Khumi *a(m)thee* ‘slide, slip’./

[412] SNARE / TRAP₁

PKC *tha(a)ŋ

H. Lai *thân* ‘snare, trap’; F. Lai *thán* ‘snare, trap’; Mizo *thăng* ‘a trap, a snare, a gin, a noose-trap’; Thado Kuki *thân* ‘trap’; Paite *thaang* ‘snare, trap’; Sizang *htang* ‘trap’; M. Cho *thawng* ‘trap (to catch birds)’.
/ʔʔ WB *thon*, Lahu *tho* ‘set a trap’./

SNEEZE

PLM *ha?-thiaw

/See [739]./

[413] SQUIRREL₁

PKC *thia-hlay

H. Lai *thia-hlăy* ‘squirrel’; Mizo *the-hlěi* ‘squirrel’; Sizang *te-lě* ‘squirrel’; Asho *a’le* ‘squirrel’; Khumi *kthie* ‘squirrel’.

[414] START / BEGIN

PCC *thok-I, *tho?-II

H. Lai *thok-I, tho?-II* ‘start, begin’; Mizo *thàwk-I, thàwh-II* ‘to make a start, to make a beginning, to set out’.

[415] STINK₁ / SMELL (bad)₁

PKC *thuu

Mara *thū* ‘stink’; H. Lai *thuu-I, thuut-II* ‘stink, smell bad’; M. Cho *thu-I, thuk-II* ‘emit a bad smell’; Asho *t’ü* ‘to rot, become putrid’.
/ʔʔ WB *sûi* ‘become stale’; Kachin *tsù* ‘to be stale, rancid’. The Form II in Lai and M. Cho seem to have developed independently./

[416] TREE₂ / WOOD

PKC *thin

Mara *thó* ‘a tree, wood’; H. Lai *thîŋ* ‘tree, wood’; F. Lai *thín* ‘tree, wood’; Mizo *thîŋ* ‘a tree, wood, firewood, fuel, log’; Tedim *sing*¹ ‘wood, tree’; Thado Kuki *thîŋ* ‘tree, wood’; Paite *sing* ‘tree’; Sizang *ching luang* ‘trunk’ (“wood log”); M. Cho *sing* ‘wood’; Khumi *thoeeyng* ‘wood’.

/Cf. WB *sac* ‘tree, wood’; PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 368) **thîŋ* ‘firewood’./

[417] THREE

PKC *p-thum

Mara *pā-thò* ‘three’; H. Lai *pa-thûm* ‘three’; F. Lai *thûm* ‘three’; Mizo *pà-thúm* ‘three’; Tedim *thum*³ ‘three’; Thado Kuki *thúm* ‘three’; Sizang *htum* ‘three’; M. Cho *thum* ‘three’; A sho *t’ün* ‘three’; Khumi *thúung* ‘three’.

/Cognate to WB *sûm* ‘three’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 324) **thum* ‘three’./

[418] VEIN / ARTERY / SINEW₂

PKC *tha-ruy ≠ *-hruy

Mara *thá-rí* ‘a vein, an artery, the sinews, the nerves’ (“sinew cords”); H. Lai *tha-hrii* ‘vein, artery, sinew’ (“sinew cords”); Thado Kuki *thá-gûy* ‘vein, sinew’; Paite *tha-gui* ‘sinew’; M. Cho *tha-gui* ‘strength, muscle’; Khumi *athovuuy* ‘blood vessel, vein, artery’.

/*tha- < SINEW / TENDON / STRENGTH: PKC *thaa; *-ruy ≠ *-hruy < ROPE₂ / CORD₂: PKC *ruy ≠ *hruy./

[419] WIPE₁ / ANOINT₁ / PAINT₁

PKC *thut-I, *thu?-II

Mara *thu* ‘anoint’; H. Lai *thu?* ‘paint’; M. Cho *thut* ‘wipe sth (humid or soiled)’; Khumi *thiw* ‘stick something to something else (spit, ashes, paint, glue etc.), dye’.

/Cognate with WB *sut* ‘wipe (as tears), apply paint’; Lahu *šî?* ‘wipe’./

4.1.3.3. kh

PKC **kh-* is quite stable across Kuki-Chin languages. Thado's "*kh-*" sounds more like a voiceless velar affricate than an aspirated voiceless velar stop. Because of this heavy frication, some linguists (Krishan 1980) transcribe Thado's "*kh-*" as "*x-*". However, there is no contrast between */kh-/* and */x-/* in Thado. Hakha Lai data (cf. 72) shows that PKC **kh-* may sometimes be a causative counterpart of PKC **k-*.

(72) <i>Simplex</i>			<i>Causative</i>		
<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>
a. kǎaŋ	kaŋ?	burn (v.i.)	khǎaŋ	khaŋ?	set fire
b. kiak	kia?	break (v.i.)	khiak	khia?	break (v.t.)
c. kǔar	kuar?	have holes	khǔar	khuar?	dig
d. kûay	kûay	break (v.i.)	khûay	khûay	break (v.t.)

There are some etyma with allofams that alternate between PKC **k-* and **kh-* (HAND, KNEE, LEG). Table (14) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC **kh-* (cf. KLT Proto Chin **kh-*).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*kh-</i>	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-

TABLE 14: PKC **kh-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

[420] ADMIT / ENCLOSE / LOCK

PKC **khum-I*, **khum?-II*

Mara *khó* 'to put in'; H. Lai *khum?-INV* 'admit, enclose'; F. Lai *khûm-INV* 'admit, enclose'; Mizo *khûm* 'inside'; Tedim *khum¹* 'enclose, cage, insert'; Thado Kuki *khûm-I*, *khûm-II* 'put sth. inside sth., lock in (bird in cage, clothes in suitcase etc.), get into (soccer ball into goal), get inside'; Paite *khum* 'admit', *khumh* 'enclose'; M. Cho *khum* 'to close in, lock up'.

[421] ASSEMBLE / GATHER

PKC *khoom-I, *khom?-II

Mara *khēi* ‘to gather, to collect’; H. Lai *khǒom-I, khom?-II* ‘to assemble, gather’; F. Lai *khôom-INV* ‘to assemble, gather’; Mizo *khâwm* ‘to put or place together, to gather together, to call together’; Tedim *kho:m³ > khop³* ‘gather together’; Thado Kuki *khòom-I, khòp-II* ‘gather’; Paite *ki-khawm* ‘to assemble’; Sizang *ki hkawm hī* ‘gather together’; Khumi *pkhoeyng* ‘gather together’, put together’.

[422] BED / COUCH

PKC *khum ꜥ *khun

Mara *rā-khō* ‘a couch, a bed’; H. Lai *ʔi?-khǔn* ‘a bed, a couch’; Mizo *khùm* ‘a bed, bedstead, a sleeping platform’; Thado Kuki *zāl khùn* ‘bed, couch’.
/ꜥ WB *khum* ‘generic term for anything raised such as chair, bench, etc.’. ʔꜥ?
Khumi *sbungkhiiwng* ‘bed (made of wood)’.

[423] BEE

PKC *khuay

Mara *khèi* ‘bee, wasp’; H. Lai *khûay* ‘bee’; F. Lai *khǔay* ‘bee’; Mizo *khúai ꜥ kháwi* ‘a bee, a wasp, a hornet’; Tedim *khuai²* ‘bee’; Thado Kuki *khúoy* ‘bee’; Paite *khuai* ‘bee’; Sizang *hkwē* ‘bee’; M. Cho *khawi* ‘bee, wasp, hornet’; Asho *k’ó-ʔi* ‘bee’; Khumi *kháawy* ‘bee’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 115) *kho:y ‘bee’./

BEEHIVE

PNC *khuay-kaay

/See [256]./

BEESWAX / WASP

PKC *khuay-lul ꜥ *-hlul

/See [990]./

[424] BIND₂ / TIE₁

PKC *khit-I, *khi?-II

H. Lai *khit-I, khi?-II* ‘bind, tie’; F. Lai *khìt-INV* ‘bind, tie’; Tedim *khi?³* ‘tie, tie an animal’; Thado Kuki *khìt-I, khìi-II* ‘tie (e.g. shoelaces, rope)’; Paite *khih* ‘bind’; M. Cho *ng-khit* ‘to be tied, bound (with rope, chain)’.

[425] BITTER

PKC *khaa-I,
*khaat ✕ *khaak-II

Mara *khā* 'bitter'; H. Lai *khàa-I, khaat-II* 'be bitter'; F. Lai *khâa-INV* 'be bitter'; Mizo *khà-I, khâak-II* 'to be bitter'; Tedim *kha:¹ > kha:k¹* 'bitter'; Thado Kuki *khâa-I, khâat-II* 'bitter'; Paite *kha* 'bitter'; Sizang *hkā hī* 'bitter'; M. Cho *kha* 'to be bitter (as taste)'; Asho *k'ó* 'bitter'; Khumi *khoo* 'bitter'.

/Form-II is reconstructed with two allofams since Mizo (Central Chin) and Tedim (Northern Chin) retained PKC *-k, whereas PKC *-t is preserved in H. Lai (Central Chin) and T. Kuki (Northern Chin). Cognate with WB *khâ* 'be bitter (taste)'. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 376) **k^ha* 'bitter'./

[426] BORE₁ / DIG UP / DRILL₁

PKC *khuar

H. Lai *khûar-I, khûar-II* 'bore, drill, dig up, to make hole'; F. Lai *khûar-INV* 'to bore, to make a hole'; Mizo *khúar* 'to have a hole, to be dented, concave'; Tedim *khuak²* 'make a thing hollow by scooping out'; Paite *khuak vang* 'bore'.

/✕ Khumi *khewng* 'dig up (from the ground)'. Hakha Lai *kûar-I, kûar-II* 'be concave, to have a hole' is a simplex counterpart of this etymon, cf. (72c)./

[427] CAN / ABLE₂

PKC *khaw

H. Lai *khàw-I, kho?-II* 'can, be able'; Asho *k'ó* 'can, to be able'.

[428] CAVE

PNC *khul

Thado Kuki *khúl* 'cave'; Paite *khul* 'cave'.

/✕? DITCH / HOLE₂ / PIT / WELL (n.): PKC *khur. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 036) **k^hul* 'cave'./

CHIN / JAW (lower)
/See [265]./

PKC *kaa ✕ *khaa

[429] CLOSE₁ / SHUT₁

PKC *khaar

Mara *kháw* 'shut, close'; H. Lai *khâar-I, khâar-II* 'close, shut (e.g. door)'; Thado Kuki *khâ?-I, khâa* 'shut (as the door)'; Sizang *hkak hī* 'close'; M. Cho *khai* 'to close some aperture'; Asho *k'á* 'shut'.

/✕ Khumi *a(m)khueng* 'close (e.g. umbrella, book)'./

[430] COLLECT₃ / SAVE₁

PKC *khon-I, *khon-II

H. Lai *khôn-I, khôn-II* ‘collect, save’; Tedim *khon²* ‘collect (of donations, offerings)’.

[431] CORD₁ / ROPE₁

PKC *khaaw

Mara *khâw-hrí* ‘cord, string, rope’; H. Lai *khâaw* ‘cord, rope’; Mizo *kháu púi* ‘the name of a tree with red blossoms, and hairy banana shaped fruit growing in clusters. The bark is used for making rope which is then known as *hrúi-kháu* (“*khaaw* rope”); Tedim *kha:u² phe:k¹* ‘rope’; Thado Kuki *kháaw* ‘rope’; Paite *khau* ‘cord, chord’; Sizang *hkau* ‘rope’; Khumi *kháaw* ‘tree species from which black loom sticks and the spring string in dewng traps are made; palm variety’.
/In H. Lai (as in Khumi), *khâaw* is a creeper-like tree whose bark is peeled off to make ropes./

[432] COSMOS / VILLAGE / ATMOSPHERE

PKC *khua

Mara *khì* ‘village’; H. Lai *khûa* ‘cosmos, village’; H. Lai *khûa* ‘cosmos, village’; Mizo *khúa* ‘a village, a town, a city, time weather, atmosphere’; Tedim *khua² mui²* ‘dusk (“dark cosmos”); Thado Kuki *khúo* ‘village’; Paite *khua* ‘village’; Sizang *hkuā* ‘village’.
/Khumi *kabakhóe* ‘leewng’ ‘world, cosmos’ is perhaps a loan from WB *ka-mba-ta-khuan-lûm* ‘world, cosmos’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 183) **khua* ‘village’./

[433] COUGH

PKC *P-khu?

H. Lai *khu?-INV* ‘cough’; F. Lai *khù?-INV* ‘cough’; Mizo *khùh* ‘to cough’; Tedim *khu?³* ‘cough’; Thado Kuki *khûu-I, khûut* ‘cough’; Paite *khuh* ‘cough’; M. Cho *m-khuh* ‘to make (s.o.) cough’; Asho *n`k`u`* ‘cough’; Khumi *pkhiw* ‘cough’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 236) **khû* ‘cough’./

[434] COVER₄ / TURN UPSIDE DOWN

PKC *khup-I, *khu?-II

Mara *khú* ‘to cover’; H. Lai *khup-I, khu?-II* ‘to cover, place things upside down or with concavity downwards (as basket, pot, etc.)’; F. Lai *khù?-INV* ‘to cover, lid’; Mizo *khùp-I, khùh-II* ‘to place upside down or with concavity downwards (as basket, pot, plate, etc.), to close or shut (as book); Tedim *khu?³* ‘cover with a blanket-like thing, spread a fish-net’; Thado Kuki *khùu-INV* ‘cover’; Paite *khuh* ‘cover’; Khumi *khiw* ‘cover with, put something on something else’.
/WB *khûm* ‘arched, convex’./

[435] CROW (v.)

PKC *khuəŋ-I, *khuan-II;
*huaŋ-I, *huan-II

Mara *khò* ‘to crow as a cock’; H. Lai *khuaŋ-I, khǔan-II* ‘crow (fowl)’; Mizo *khúaŋ-I, khùan-II* ‘to crow as cock’; Tedim *huang³ > huan³* ‘crow like a cock’; Thado Kuki *khúoŋ-I, khùn-II* ‘crow (fowl)’; M. Cho *khawng* ‘to crow, as the cock crows’; Khumi *kheéwng* ‘crow (of rooster)’.

[436] DART / LANCE₁ / SPEAR₂ / THROW₂

PKC *khoot-I, *kho?-II

Mara *chā-khào* ‘to spear, to throw (as spear)’; H. Lai *khoot-I, kho?-II* ‘to dart, to spear’; Mizo *khàwh* ‘to spear, to throw, or hurl (as a spear or anything long thrown spear-fashion end on)’; Tedim *kho?³* ‘throw, thrust (a spear)’; Thado Kuki *khòo-INV* ‘throw’; Paite *khoh* ‘to dart, to lance’.

[437] DEER

PKC *s^{ha}-khii

Mara *sā-khì* ‘barking deer’; H. Lai *sa-khîi* ‘deer’ (*sa-* < *sàa* ‘animal’); F. Lai *sà-khîi* ‘deer’; Mizo *sa-khî* ‘barking deer’; Tedim *sa¹ khi²* ‘barking deer’; Thado Kuki *sā-khîi* ‘deer’; Paite *sa-khi* ‘deer’; Sizang *sa-hkî* ‘barking deer’; Khumi *skhîi* ‘deer (small, reddish color, female has no antlers)’.
/*s^{ha}- < ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *s^{haa}. Cf. WB *khye* ‘barking deer’, Lahu *chî* ‘barking deer’./

[438] DITCH / HOLE₂ / PIT / WELL (n.)

PKC *khur ≠ *khor

Mara *khào* ‘a hole in the ground’; H. Lai *khûr ≠ khôr* ‘ditch, pitch’; F. Lai *khǔr* ‘ditch’; Mizo *khúr* ‘a hole, a pit, a cavity, a mine, a quarry’; Thado Kuki *khú?* ‘ditch’; Paite *ko khuk* ‘ditch’; M. Cho *khui* ‘hole, cavity’; Khumi *khoó* ‘hole’.
/?≠? CAVE: PNC *khul./

DIVIDE₁ / SEPARATE₃
/See [1342]./

PKC *kh(r)en

DROOL / DRIBBLE
/See [78]./

PKC *ka- ≠ *kha-dii

- [439] DRUM (n.) PKC *khuan
 Mara *khò* ‘drum’; H. Lai *khûaŋ* ‘drum’; F. Lai *khǔaŋ* ‘drum’; Mizo *khúang* ‘a drum’; Tedim *khuang*² ‘drum’; Thado Kuki *khúoŋ* ‘drum’; Paite *khuang* ‘drum’; Sizang *khuang* ‘drum’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 216) **khuaŋ* ‘drum’./
- [440] DRY (outer part) PCC *khiŋ
 H. Lai *khìŋ-I*, *khĩn-II* ‘dry (as skin)’; Mizo *khîng* ‘to dry or get dry (as the outside of meat, scales of fish exposed to air)’.
- [441] FALSE / WICKED PKC *khel
 Mizo *khél* ‘false, untrue, delusive, lying’; Thado Kuki *khêl-I*, *khèl-II* ‘excel in a non-positive way’; Paite *khel* ‘wicked’.
- FIST PKC *kut- ≠ **khut*-tum
 /See [281]./
- FOOT₂ / LEG₂ PKC *kee ≠ **khee*
 /See [283]./
- [442] FORBID₁ / BAN / OBSTRUCT₁ / REFRAIN PKC *kha(a)m ≠ **khap*
 H. Lai *khâm-I*, *kham?-II*, ‘ban, prohibit’ ≠ *khap-INV* ‘forbid, refrain’; Mizo *khàp* ‘to prohibit, to forbid, to inhibit, to disallow’; Tedim *kha:m*¹ ‘prohibit’; Thado Kuki *khăam-I*, *khàam-II* ‘prohibit, forbid, block, obstruct’; Paite *kham* ‘ban’; Sizang *hkam hī* ‘obstruct’; Khumi *pkhaeéng* ‘block or obstruct with something’.
 /Cognate with WB *kham* ‘obstruct’, *kham cac* ‘defensive action’ (“obstructing war”)./
- [443] FREEZE / CLOT / SOLIDIFY PKC *khal
 H. Lai *khâl-I*, *khǎl-II* ‘clot, freeze, solidify’; F. Lai *khál-INV* ‘clot, freeze, solidify’; Mizo *khâl* ‘congealed, solidified, thick (as paste, etc), hard (as pumpkin, meat, excrement, etc.), clotted, frozen (as water)’; Tedim *khal*³ > *khal*^{?3} ‘solid’; Thado Kuki *khâl-I*, *khâl-II* ‘clot, freeze’; Paite *khal* ‘clot, freeze’.
 /Cognate with WB *khây* ‘freeze, solidify’. ?≠? Khumi *apkhaang* ‘freeze, frozen, congeal (e.g. of fat)’./

[444] FUMES / STEAM / SMOKE

PKC *khuu

H. Lai *khùu* ‘fume, steam, vapor, smoke’; F. Lai *khûu* ‘fume’; Mizo *khû* ‘smoke, steam’; Paite *a khu* ‘fume’; M. Cho *khu* ‘smoke’.

[445] GRASSHOPPER

PKC *khaaw

H. Lai *khăaw-bok* ‘grasshopper’; Mizo *mím khàu* ‘the name of an edible grasshopper’.

/ʔʔ/ Khumi *ákhuu* ‘locust, grasshopper’./

[446] GUEST / STRANGER / VISITOR

PKC *khual

H. Lai *khǎal* ‘guest, visitor’; F. Lai *khùal* ‘guest, visitor’; Mizo *khàl* ‘a stranger’; Tedim *khual³ mi¹* ‘stranger’; Paite *khual* ‘guest’.

[447] HAMMER₂ / HIT₃ / STRIKE₂

PKC *khe(e)n-I, *khen?-II

Mara *khāi* ‘hammer, pound’; H. Lai *khen?-INV* ‘hammer, pound, strike’; F. Lai *khên-INV* ‘hammer, pound’; Tedim *khe:n³ > khet³* ‘nail in’; Thado Kuki *khên-I, khêt-II* ‘hit, strike (e.g. with hammer)’; Paite *khen* ‘pound’; M. Cho *khen* ‘to nail down; to force it into by hammering on it’.

HAND

PKC *kut ʔ *khut

/See [287]./

HANG DOWN / WEIGH

PKC *kh(l)aay

/See [1289]./

[448] HIP / LOINS

PKC *khel

H. Lai *khêl* ‘hip’; Mizo *khêl* ‘the hips, the side of the upper part of the thigh’; Sizang *hkeal ngū* ‘hip, side of hip’; M. Cho *khei* ‘loins’.

/ʔʔ/ Mara *cha-khai* ‘the hip’./

[449] HIT (a target)

PKC *kheen-I *kheen-II

Mara *khāi* ‘hit a target’; H. Lai *khêen-I, khêen-II* ‘hit a target’; Paite *khen* ‘hit’.

HORNET (bee)

PKC *khuay-ŋal

/See [859]./

- HONEYBEE
/See [1153]./ PKC *khuay-wa?
- KNEE
/See [298]./ PKC *kuup ✕
*khuup ✕ *khuuk
- MISS / FAIL / MISTAKE
/See [1347]./ PKC *kh(r)ial-I, *kh(r)ial?-II
- [450] ONE PKC *p-khat ✕ *-ʔat ✕ *-hat
Mara *pá-khā* ‘one’; H. Lai *pa-khat* ‘one (number)’; F. Lai *pa-khàt* ‘one (number)’; Mizo *pà-khàt* ‘one’; Tedim *khat*³ ‘one’; Thado Kuki *khàt* ‘one’; Sizang *hkat* ‘one’; M. Cho *āt* ‘one (num.)’; Khumi *ha* ‘one’.
- [451] PEEL OFF₁ / STRIP₁ PKC *khok-I, *khoʔ-II
H. Lai *khok-I*, *khoʔ-II* ‘peel off, strip’; F. Lai *khòk-INV* ‘peel off, strip’; Thado Kuki *khôʔ-I*, *khòo-II* ‘skin, peel off (tree bark)’; Paite *khok* ‘strip’.
/* PEEL OFF₂ / STRIP₂: PKC *khek. Hakha Lai has a verb *kok-I*, *koʔ-II* ‘peel off (v.i.)’ which is a simplex counterpart of this etymon./
- [452] PEEL OFF₂ / STRIP₂ PKC *khek-I, *kheʔ-II
H. Lai *khek-I*, *kheʔ-II* ‘peel (by taking off cover), e.g. banana, peanuts’; Thado Kuki *khèe-INV* ‘peel (by taking off cover), e.g. banana’.
/Lahu *qhêʔ* ‘break off a piece; chip off’ appears to be cognate. * PEEL OFF₁ / STRIP₁: PKC *khok./
- [453] PESTLE₂ PKC *s^hum-khal
Mara *só-khài* ‘pestle’; H. Lai *sûm-khâl* ‘pestle’; Asho *sün -k’o’* ‘pestle’.
/*s^hum- < MORTAR: PKC *s^hum./
- [454] PHLEGM / MUCUS PKC *khaak
Mara *dà-khâw* ‘phlegm’; H. Lai *khaak* ‘phlegm’; F. Lai *khăak* ‘phlegm’; Mizo *khăak* ‘phlegm’; Tedim *kha:k¹ soʔ³* ‘phlegm’; Paite *khak suah* ‘mucus, phlegm’ (‘phlegm comes out’); Khumi *nokha* ‘phlegm, liquid mucus’.

- [455] PILLOW PKC *kham ʔ *khum
 F. Lai *lu-khàm* ‘pillow (“head pillow”); Tedim *lu¹ kham¹* ‘pillow’; M. Cho *m-khum* ‘to put s.th. as a pillow’.
- [456] SCAB₁ / DRY CRUST (nasal mucus) PKC *khir
 H. Lai *khîr ʔ khêr* ‘scab, dry crust (e.g. *hnap khîr* ‘dry nasal mucus’); Mizo *khír* ‘scab (of wound, sore, etc), a dry crust or encrustation (as of boiled rice, etc), dry scales’; Thado Kuki *khîr?* ‘scab’.
 /ʔʔ Khumi *khueéng* ‘scab’./
- [457] SCRATCH₂ PKC *khuat ʔ *huat
 Mara *háó* ‘to scratch as a dog the ground’; H. Lai *huat-I, huaʔ-II* ‘scratch’ ʔ *khuat-I, khuaʔ-II* ‘scratch up ground, dig up well’; F. Lai *hûat-INV* ‘scratch’; Tedim *khuat¹* ‘scratch, scratch ground (of hens)’; Thado Kuki *khûot-I, khùot-II* ‘scratch’; Paite *khuat* ‘scratch’.
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *tkhawý* ‘scratch, scrape, pry out’./
- SMOKE (n.) PKC *may-khuu
 /See [789]./
- SPAN (n.)₂ / HANDSPAN PKC *khaap ʔ *kaap
 /See [458]./
- [458] SPAN (v.) / BRIDGE ACROSS PCC *khaan-I, *khaan-II
 H. Lai *khâan-I, khăan-II* ‘to span, bridge across (as a rod on the beam)’; Mizo *kháang-I, khàan-II* ‘to place anything long in a more or less horizontal position, to place in position as a bridge, tie-beams’.
 /ʔʔ? WB *khân* ‘spread, roll out (as carpet)’./
- STEAM / VAPOR PKC *tuy-khuu ʔ *-huu
 /See [740]./

- [459] STRIKE₃ / BANG / BEAT₂ / THRESH / HIT₄ PKC *khoon

Mara *chā-khỳ* ‘to beat, to strike, to thresh as grain’; H. Lai *khôon-I*, *khõon-II* ‘bang (as cloth on the wall), thresh (as grain), flap (as wings)’; Mizo *kháwn-I*, *khâwn-II* ‘to beat, to strike (with stick, club or other blunt weapon), to flap (as wings)’; M. Cho *khaawng* ‘to shake, beat (as a blanket) so that nothing, no little grain, may remain in or be attached to it’.

- [460] STURDY / RIGID / STRONG₁ / TOUGH₁ PKC *khaw?

H. Lai *khaw?-INV* ‘be hard, be sturdy, be tough, strong, stiff’; Mizo *khàuh* ‘stiff, inflexible, strong (as current, mind, etc)’; Tedim *khau?*³ ‘stiff, strong, rigid’; Paite *khauh* ‘tough’; Khumi *khaaw* ‘sturdy, strong’.

- [461] SURPASS / TRANSCEND PKC *khu(u)m-I, *khum?-II

Mizo *khûum* ‘to surpass, to excel, to transcend, overtop’; Tedim *khum*³ > *khup*³ ‘score a goal (of games like football), i.e. to over-top the other team’; Paite *khup* ‘transcend’.

- [462] TOUCH (with hand)₂ PKC *khoy?

H. Lai *khoy?* ‘dig with hand’; Mizo *khàwih* ‘touch’; Tedim *khoy?*³ ‘touch’; Thado Kuki *khòy-INV* ‘scratch, dig up’; Paite *khoyh* ‘touch’.

TRAP (falling log) PKC *maŋ-khoon
/See [795]./

WHERE PKC *koy ≠ *khoy ≠ *hoy

/See [323]./

4.1.4. ?

Words that start with vowels orthographically are considered to have an initial glottal stop in KC languages. For example, Melnik (1997) has observed that words in Lai never start with a vowel but rather with a glottal stop. She states,

In Lai, the glottal stop can be followed by any short vowel and by some of the diphthongs. Judging from the spectrograms of a number of words beginning with a glottal stop it seems that in word initial position it is in fact a pure stop. This is determined by the lack of signs proving otherwise (e.g., some kind of noise, aspiration, voicing, creaky voice, vertical lines, etc.).

Table (15) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC *ʔ- among KC languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-

TABLE 15: PKC *ʔ- in Kuki-Chin languages.

[463] ABLATIVE MARKER

PKC *ʔin

H. Lai ʔin ‘ablative marker (from)’; F. Lai ʔin ‘ablative marker (from)’; Tedim cik³ in² ‘when’; Paite nung in ‘after’ (“from the back of”).

[464] ARGUE₁ / CHALLENGE / VIE

PKC *ʔal ʔel

Mara éi ‘to disagree’; H. Lai ʔâl ʔêl-I, ʔâl ʔêl-II ‘argue, challenge, vie with’; F. Lai ʔêl-I, ʔêl-II ‘argue, challenge, vie with’; Mizo éi ‘to rival, to vie with, to emulate, to compete with’; Paite el ‘challenge’; Khumi a’ieé ‘argue with, debate with, quarrel, disagree with’.

[465] BAG / SACK

PKC *ʔip

H. Lai ʔip ‘bag’; Mizo ìp ‘a sack, a bag (any kind of bag which is not carried like a satchel)’; Tedim ip³ ‘bag, pocket’; Paite ip ‘bag’.
/ʔ WB ʔit ‘bag’./

[466] BELCH / SPEW

PKC *ʔirʔ

H. Lai *tsîŋ ʔirʔ-INV* ‘belch, spew’; Mizo *irh* ‘to belch, to eructate, to spew’; Tedim *ik³ > iʔ³* ‘belch’; Thado Kuki *ʔiʔ-INV* ‘belch’; Paite *ik* ‘spew’; Sizang *sā ik suak hī* ‘belch’ (‘belch comes out’).

[467] BEND (backward)

PCC *ʔew-I, *ʔewʔ-II

H. Lai *ʔewʔ-INV* ‘bend backwards’; Mizo *ěu* ‘to bend backwards, to bend the back backwards’.

[468] BRAG / SHOW OFF

PCC *ʔuaŋ-I, *ʔuan-II

H. Lai *ʔuaŋ-I, ʔŭan-II* ‘brag, boast, show off’; Mizo *úang-I, ùan-II* ‘to brag, to boast, to be puffed up, to show off’.

[469] BURN₂ / CHAR / SCORCH₁

PKC *ʔuut

Mara *ú* ‘to burn, to scorch badly’; H. Lai *ʔuut-I, ʔuʔ-II* ‘burn, char, scorch (v.i.)’; Mizo *ûut-I, ùh-II* ‘to burn, char, or scorch badly’.

[470] BURN₃ / SCORCH₂

PKC *ʔur

Mizo *úr* ‘to scorch (as fire anything above it)’; M. Cho *ui* ‘to burn, to give a burning sensation’.

CABBAGE / MUSTARD / GREENS
/See [1315]./

PKC *ʔan-kram

[471] CONFINED / HOT

PCC *ʔuam ✕ *ʔuap

H. Lai *ʔûam-I ʔŭam-II* ‘confine (as meat, rice in a pot), be hot due to being confined in an enclosure’; Mizo *ûap* ‘to confine (such things as rice in an overful basket; be hot, close, sultry; be depressing (as weather or atmosphere))’.
/Mizo lacks a lexeme *uam* while H. Lai lacks a lexeme *ʔuap*./

[472] CRAB

PKC *ʔaay

Mara *chā-á* ‘the name of a crab’; H. Lai *tsăŋ-ʔâay* ‘crab’; F. Lai *ʔáay* ‘crab’; Mizo *ăi* ‘a crab’; Tedim *ai^l sa^l* ‘crab’; Thado Kuki *ʔâay* ‘crab’; Paite *ai* ‘crab’; M. Cho *ng-ai* ‘crab’; Sizang *ai sā* ‘land crab’; Khumi *t’aay* ‘crab’.

[473] CRY OUT (in fear)

PCC *ʔaay

H. Lai ʔaay-I, ʔaay-II ‘cry out (in fear or in pain)’; F. Lai ʔaay-I, ʔaay-II ‘cry out (in fear or in pain)’; Mizo ăi ‘to cry out in fear’.

[474] CUT₂ / SEVER / SLICE₁

PKC *ʔaat

Mara á ‘to cut with a drawing motion’; H. Lai ʔaat-I, ʔaʔ-II ‘cut, sever’; F. Lai ʔaat-I, ʔaʔ-II ‘cut, sever’; Mizo âat-I, àh-II ‘to cut (as with knife, string, wire, etc.), to reap or cut down (as rice, etc)’; Tedim a:t^l ‘cut (slice), cut (tr)’; Thado Kuki ʔaat-I, ʔaat-II ‘cut (rice paddy), meat, slash, make slashes’; Paite at ‘cut’; Sizang āt hī ‘cut (slice)’.

[475] DESIRE / LOVE / COVET

PKC *ʔiit

Mizo ʔiit ‘to desire, to want, to covet, to long for’; Tedim i:t^l ‘love deeply (as a member of a family)’; Sizang it hī ‘desire’.

[476] DOG

PKC *ʔuy

Mara í ‘a dog’; H. Lai ʔûy ‘dog’; F. Lai ʔûy ‘dog’; Mizo ŭi ‘dog’; Tedim ui^l ‘dog’; Thado Kuki ʔûy ‘dog’; Paite ui ‘dog’; Sizang wī ‘dog’; M. Cho ui ‘dog’; Asho úʔ-i ‘dog’; Khumi uuy ‘dog’.
/æ WB khûi ‘dog’. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 081) *ui ‘dog’./

DROOL / DRIBBLE

PKC *kaa- æ *khaa-dii

/See [78]./

[477] DWELL / EXIST / LIVE₁ / STAY₂

PKC *ʔum æ *ʔom

H. Lai ʔûm-I, ʔûm-II ‘dwell, live, exist’; F. Lai ʔûm-I, ʔûm-II ‘dwell, live’; Mizo ăwm ‘to live, to dwell, to be, to exist, to remain, to abide, to stay’; Tedim om^l ‘present’; Thado Kuki ʔûm-I, ʔûm-II ‘exist, remain, be (locative)’; Paite om ‘dwell’; Sizang om hī ‘exist’; M. Cho om æ awm ‘to be, to exist’; Asho awn ‘dwell’.
/ʔæ? Khumi awng ‘stay, existential copula’./

[478] EASY / SIMPLE₁

PCC *ʔol

H. Lai ʔòl-I, ʔòl-II ‘easy, simple’; F. Lai ʔòl-I, ʔòl-II ‘easy, simple’; Mizo áwl ‘easy, not difficult, simple’; Sizang ol hī ‘be easy’.

[479] EAT₁ / CONSUME₁

PKC *ʔay

H. Lai ʔây-I, ʔây-II ‘eat, consume’; F. Lai ʔây-I, ʔây-II ‘eat, consume’; Mizo éi ‘to eat’; M. Cho ei ‘eat (food), corrode (metal)’; Asho é ‘eat’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 227) *ei ‘eat’./

[480] ELDER SIBLING

PKC *ʔuu

H. Lai ʔuu ‘elder or older sibling’; F. Lai ʔuu ‘older sibling’; Mizo ú ‘an elder brother or sister’; Tedim u^l pa^l ‘elder’; Thado Kuki ʔuu pàa ‘married man, leader, elder in leadership position (e.g. in church)’.
/≠ WB ʔûi ‘first, be ahead’. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 106) *u: ‘elder bro. of man’./

[481] EMPHASIZE / STRESS / FOND OF

PCC *ʔuar

H. Lai ʔuar-INV ‘emphasize, stress, fond of’; F. Lai ʔuar-INV ‘emphasize, stress, fond of’; Mizo ùar ‘to stress, emphasize, to exaggerate’.

[482] ENDURE₂ / FORBEAR

PKC *ʔin

Mara ò ‘to endure, to forbear’; H. Lai ʔin-I, ʔin-II ‘endure, forbear, suffer’.
/Cognate with WB ʔon ʔân, ‘bear with, put up with’./

[483] EXCREMENT / DUNG / STOOL

PKC *ʔeek

H. Lai ʔeek ‘feces, stool, shit’; Mizo êek ‘feces, stool’; Tedim e:k^l ‘excrement’; Paite eek ‘feces, stool’; Sizang eak ‘excrement’; M. Cho eek ‘dung, stool’; Asho ẽk ‘dung’; Khumi ee ‘excrement’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 167) *e:k ‘excrement’./

FIST

PKC *kut- ≠ *khut-tum

/See [281]./

[484] FLACCID / SLACK

PKC *ʔool

H. Lai ʔool-I, ʔool-II ‘be flaccid (as bamboo), slack’; Mizo ăwl ‘to be at leisure, to rest’; Paite awl len ‘slack’.

- [485] FLAME₂ / BLAZE₂ PKC *ʔal-I, *ʔalʔ-II
- Mara *ía* ‘alight, as a fire’; H. Lai *ʔalʔ-INV* ‘flame, ablaze’; Mizo *àlh* ‘to flame, to blaze, to burn’.
- FLEA PKC *ʔuy-hlii
/See [1110]./
- [486] FOWL / CHICKEN PKC *ʔaar
- Mara *rà-àw* ‘jungle fowl’; H. Lai *ʔaar* ‘fowl, chicken’; F. Lai *ʔaar* ‘fowl, chicken’; Mizo *áar* ‘a fowl, a domestic fowl, poultry’; Tedim *a:k²* ‘chicken’; Thado Kuki *ʔáʔ* ‘fowl, chicken’; Sizang *āk nō* ‘chicken’. M. Cho *ai* ‘domestic fowl’; Khumi *áa* ‘chicken’, *ákdúuy* ‘chicken’s egg’ (*kduúy* ‘egg’).
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 099) *a:r ‘chicken’./
- [487] FROG / TOAD PKC *P-ʔuu
- Mara *chā-ʔú* ‘the tree frog’; H. Lai *ʔu-tlak* ‘frog, toad’, *ti-ʔúu* ‘water frog’; Mizo *ú ʔawk* ‘a toad’; Tedim *ui^l phuk³* ‘frog’; Thado Kuki *ú phôʔ* ‘frog, toad (on land, can go in water for short while)’; Paite *u phok* ‘toad’; Asho *u-uʔ* ‘frog’; Khumi *t’u* ‘frog species’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 106) *u ‘frog’./
- [488] GOURD / POT₂ PKC *ʔum ≠ *ʔam
- H. Lai *ʔûm* ‘gourd, pot’; F. Lai *ʔùm* ‘pot’; Paite *um* ‘gourd’; Sizang *ûm* ‘gourd’; M. Cho *am* ‘cooking pot’, *um* ‘gourd’; Asho *aʔn* ‘pot’; Khumi *sa’uúng* ‘large pot’.
- [489] GOVERN / RULE PKC *ʔuk
- H. Lai *ʔuk-INV* ‘to govern, to rule’; F. Lai *ʔùk-INV* ‘to govern, to rule’; Tedim *uk³* ‘govern’; Paite *uk* ‘govern’; Sizang *uk hī* ‘govern’; M. Cho *uk* ‘govern’.
/This etymon is perhaps a recent loan from Burmese. Cf. WB *ʔup* ‘rule, govern’./
- [490] HEAT (v.)₁ / DRY₁ / ROAST₂ PKC *ʔem
- H. Lai *ʔêm-I, ʔêm-II* ‘dry or give heat (as fire to wet cloth)’; Mizo *èm* ‘to shed heat upon (as sun or fire), to shine upon (as sun), to scorch (as sun)’; Tedim *em²* ‘roast’; Khumi *p’éng* ‘roast, cook, burn’.

[491] HOLE₃ / APERTURE / OPENING

PKC *ʔo(o)ŋ

H. Lai ʔòŋ ʔòŋ ‘aperture, hole, opening’; F. Lai ʔôŋ ‘aperture, hole, opening’; Mizo âwng ‘a hole, an aperture, a breach (in fence or wall, etc), a gap’; Paite awng vang ‘aperture, hole’.

HORNBILL

PKC *wa-kok ʔ *ʔok

/See [292]./

[492] HOUSE₁

PKC *ʔim

Mara ó ‘a house, a residence’; H. Lai ʔîn ‘house’; F. Lai ʔín ‘house’; Mizo ĩn ‘a house’; Tedim in^l ‘abode, dwelling house’; Thado Kuki ʔîn ‘house’; Paite in ‘house’; M. Cho im ‘house’; Asho in ‘a house’; Khumi ueeng ‘house’.

/Cognate to WB im ‘house’. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 186) *in ‘house’./

[493] LOCATIVE MARKER (to, on, etc.)

PKC *ʔaʔ

H. Lai ʔaʔ ‘locative marker (in, to, on, etc)’; F. Lai ʔàʔ ‘in, to, on, etc’; Mizo àh ‘in, into, on, upon, to, etc’; Paite nuai-ah ‘under’ (“beneath-locative marker”).

[494] LOOK / BEHOLD / GLANCE

PKC *ʔen

Mizo ên ‘to look, to look at, to glance, to behold, to view, to eye’; Tedim en^l > et³ ‘look at’; Paite en ‘look’.

[495] LULL / HUSH / SOOTHE

PKC *ʔooy-I, *ʔoyʔ-II

H. Lai ʔöoy-I, ʔoyʔ-II ‘lull, hush, soothe’; F. Lai ʔòoy-I, ʔôyʔ-II ‘lull, hush, soothe’; Mizo àwi-I àwih-II ‘to hush, quieten, soothe, or rock (as child, etc), to lull, to charm, to give pleasure to (with music or song)’; Tedim o:i³ > oiʔ³ ‘sing a lullaby or to hum a tune for making a baby sleep’; Thado Kuki ʔóoy-I, ʔòy-II ‘lull, hush’.

ONE

PKC *p-khat ʔ *ʔat ʔ *-hat

/See [450]./

[496] OPEN

PKC *ʔoŋ-I, ʔon-II;
*hoŋ-I, *hon-II

Mara *pā-hỳ* ‘to open’; H. Lai *hōŋ-I, hōn-II* ≠ *ʔōŋ-I, ʔōn-II* ‘open (as door)’; F. Lai *ʔōŋ-I, ʔōn-II* ‘open (as door)’; Mizo *hàwng-I, hàwn-II* ‘to open (door, window, box, basket, tin, school, etc)’; Tedim *hong*² > *hon*³ ‘open (tr.)’; Thado Kuki *hōng-I, hōn-II* ‘open (door)’; Sizang *hong hī* ‘open’; Khumi *a(m)’éwng* ‘open’.

/ʔ≠/ WB *hōŋ lôŋ* ‘with a hole through, hollow throughout, uncovered, exposed’./

[497] OPEN (mouth)

PKC *ʔaaŋ-I, *ʔaan-II

Mara *â* ‘to open the mouth’; H. Lai *ʔaaŋ-I, ʔaan-II* ‘open (mouth)’; Mizo *áang-I, àan-II* ‘to open (as mouth), to gape with open mouth’; M. Cho *aang-I, aan-II* ‘open the mouth, to gape’; Khumi *ang* ‘open mouth wide’.

/The diacritic mark in Mara is orthographic mark, not a tone mark./

[498] PLOT / RIVAL

PCC *ʔer

H. Lai *ʔêr-I, ʔěr-II* ‘plot against, rival’; Mizo *ér* ‘to plot against, to scheme against’.

[499] RAVEN / CROW (n.)

PKC *ʔaak

H. Lai *lăŋ-ʔâak* ‘raven’; Mizo *chò-âak* ‘a crow, a raven’; Tedim *va¹ a:k¹* ‘crow’; Thado Kuki *vá-ʔâ?* ‘crow’; Paite *va-aak* ‘raven’ (‘raven bird’); Sizang *vā āk* ‘crow’; Khumi *o’á* ‘crow, raven’.

[500] SALTY

PKC *ʔal

Mara *ìa* ‘salt’; H. Lai *ʔâl-I, ʔăl-II* ‘be salty’; F. Lai *ʔâl-I, ʔâl-II* ‘be salty’; Mizo *ál* ‘salt, briny, to be seasoned with salt’; Tedim *al*² ‘salt’; Thado Kuki *ʔâl-I, ʔâl-II* ‘be salty’; Paite *thil al* ‘alkali’ (‘salty thing’).

[501] SCREAM / CALL OUT / SHOUT₂

PKC *ʔaaw

H. Lai *ʔâaw-I, ʔăaw-II* ‘scream, call, out, cry out, shout’; F. Lai *ʔăaw-I, ʔàaw-II* ‘scream, cry out, call out’; Mizo *áu* ‘scream, to cry out, to shout out, to call out, to bawl’; Thado Kuki *ʔâaw-I, ʔàaw-II* ‘scream’; Khumi *áwhay* ‘shout at, yell to’.

/Cognate to WB *ʔaw* ‘shout’. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 47) **au* ‘shout’./

- [502] SLEEP PKC *ʔip-I, *ʔiʔ-II
 H. Lai ʔit-I, ʔiʔ-II ‘sleep’; Thado Kuki *íi mùu* ‘sleep’; Paite *ih mu* ‘sleep’; M. Cho *ip-I, ih-II* ‘sleep’; Asho *i~* ‘sleep’; Khumi *i* ‘sleep’.
 /Cognate with WB *ʔip* ‘sleep’; PRPC: (p.127-131, no.261) **ip.mu* ‘sleep’./
- [503] SOUND₂ / VOICE PKC *ʔoo
 Mara *áo* ‘sound, voice’; H. Lai ʔòo ‘sound, voice’; F. Lai ʔòo ‘sound, voice’; Mizo *âw* ‘voice, tone’; Tedim *o:l* ‘voice, sound’; Thado Kuki ʔòo ‘voice’; Paite *aw* ‘voice’; Sizang *a-aw* ‘sound’; M. Cho *aw* ‘voice, sound, noise’.
 /ʔʷ? Khumi *t’oó-saayng* ‘voice’. Note *asaayng* ‘sound’. Cognate with WB *ʔaw mraŋ* ‘make noise’./
- [504] SPICE / TURMERIC / YELLOW₁ PKC *ʔaay
 H. Lai *ʔâay-hrèe* ‘spice, turmeric, yellow (color)’; Mizo *ái éng* ‘turmeric (“yellow spice”)’; Thado Kuki *ʔáay ʔêŋ* ‘spice’; Paite *ai eng* ‘spice’; M. Cho *ng-ai* ‘to be yellow’.
- [505] SPLIT₂ PNC *ʔek-I, *ʔeʔ-II
 Tedim *ʔek³ > ʔeʔ³* ‘split into two’; Thado Kuki *ʔêʔ-I, ʔèe-II* ‘split’; Sizang *ek hī* ‘split’.
- [506] STACK / PILE PCC *ʔaay
 H. Lai *ʔâay* ‘stack of firewood’; Mizo *ái éng* ‘stack, pile (as firewood)’.
- [507] STAR PKC *ʔaar-θii ʷ *-sii
 Mara *àw-sī* ‘star’; H. Lai *ʔâar-fīi* ‘star’; F. Lai *ʔáar-sīi* ‘star’; Mizo *áar sī* ‘a star’; Tedim *a:k² si^l* ‘star’; Thado Kuki *ʔàʔ sīi* ‘star’; Paite *aak-si* ‘star’; Sizang *āk sī* ‘star’; M. Cho *ai-hli* ‘star’; Asho *à’sī* ‘star’; Khumi *k-á-sii* ‘star’.
 /Cf. Lahu *məʔ-kə-šī* ‘star’ (*šī* ‘small round object’); PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 099) **ar.si* ‘star’./
- [508] STEP (father, mother, child) PKC *ʔay
 Mara *páw-èi* ‘step father’, *nó-èi* ‘step mother’; H. Lai *pa-ʔây* ‘step-father’, *nu-ʔây* ‘step-mother’, *fa-ʔây* ‘step-child’.

- [509] STINK₂ / FETID / SMELL (bad)₂ PKC *ʔuy?
 H. Lai ʔuy?-INV ‘stink, be fetid, smell bad’; F. Lai ʔùy?-INV ‘stink, smell bad’; Mizo ùih ‘to stink, to smell putrid, to smell fetid’; Tedim ui?³ ‘stink’; Thado Kuki ʔùuy-I, ʔùy-II ‘smell bad, stink’; Paite uih ‘fetid’; M. Cho uih ‘be stale’.
- [510] STUTTER / MUTE PKC *ʔaa-I, *ʔaat-II
 H. Lai hol? ʔaa-I, ʔaat-II ‘stutter’ (“speech is dumb/crazy”); F. Lai tōŋ ʔaa-I ʔaat-II ‘stutter’; Mizo ʔāwng ʔaa-I, ʔaat-II ‘to stutter, to wander in one’s talk’; Asho ó ‘to stutter’; Khumi aa ‘stutter, mute’.
 /Cognate to WB ʔa’ ‘be dumb’./
- [511] SUBMIT / PRESENT₂ / GIVE₂ PKC *ʔap
 H. Lai ʔap-INV ‘submit, present, give’; M. Cho ap ‘give over into the hand, hand over, present’; Khumi a ‘submit, give, deliver’.
 /Cognate to WB pē ʔap ‘give, submit’./
- [512] SURROUND₂ PNC *ʔu(u)m
 Tedim ʔum¹ ‘surround’; Thado Kuki ʔûum-I, ʔùum-II ‘surround’; Sizang ūm hī ‘surround’.
- [513] SWEAT₁ PNC *ʔul
 Tedim khua¹ ʔul² ‘sweat’; Thado Kuki ʔûl ‘sweat, perspiration’; Sizang kua ūl ‘sweat’; Khumi ká’uyhaáng ‘sweat, perspiration’ (“sweat liquid”).
 /ʔæ? WT rŋul ‘sweat’, WB khywê ‘sweat’./
- [514] THROAT (outside) PKC *ʔor
 H. Lai ʔôr ‘throat (outside)’; Mizo áwr ‘the throat (outside)’; Tedim o:k² ‘get choked in the throat’; Khumi t’oó ‘throat (inside or outside)’.

[515] TRAP₂ / HANG₂ / MESH / TANGLE

PKC *ʔook-I, *ʔoʔ-II

Mara *pā-áo* ‘to catch, to trap, to catch with a noose’; H. Lai *ʔook-I*, *ʔoʔ-II* ‘trap, mesh, tangle’; F. Lai *ʔôok-INV* ‘trap, mesh, tangle’; Mizo *âwk-I*, *àwh-II* ‘to catch in a trap or in a noose or with a hook, to hang by the neck or leg, to get hung by the neck or leg’; Tedim *o:k^l* ‘caught’; Thado Kuki *ʔôʔ-I*, *ʔòo-II* ‘get caught (in trap), stuck’; Paite *awk sak* ‘mesh’ (‘cause to mesh’), *ki kai awk* ‘tangle’; M. Cho *ng-awk* ‘to hang oneself’, *m-awh* ‘to strangle by hanging’.

[516] VEGETABLES / PLANT (edible)

PKC *ʔan

H. Lai *ʔân-hnaʔ* ‘vegetables, edible plants’ (*hnaʔ* ‘leaf’); Mizo *ăn* ‘the generic name for all edible leaves and green food-stuff’; M. Cho *an* ‘vegetables, leaf (of plants)’.

[517] WEAR (necklace)

PKC *ʔooy-I, *ʔoyʔ-II

H. Lai *ʔoyʔ-INV* ‘wear (necklace)’; M. Cho *awi* ‘wear (e.g. necklace) around the neck’; Khumi *aáwy* ‘wear around the neck’.

[518] WILT₁ / SHRIVEL / WITHER₁

PKC *ʔuay ≠ *wuay

H. Lai *ʔûay-I*, *ʔŭay-II* ‘wilt, shrivel, wither’; F. Lai *vŭay-I*, *vùay-II* ‘wilt, shrivel, wither’; Mizo *úi* ‘to wilt, to wither, to droop, to flag’; Paite *uai* ≠ *vuai* ‘shrivel’.
/ʔ≠/ Mara *ù* ‘to droop, to wither’; Khumi *a’aáwy* ‘bend (of a flexible object, one end of which is held stationary; e.g. the naaw of a spear-throwing trap does this)’. Cf. Lahu *hwē* ‘wilt’./

[519] YELLOW₂

PKC *ʔeŋ-I, *ʔen-II

H. Lai *ʔêŋ-I*, *ʔěn-II* ‘be yellow’; F. Lai *ʔěŋ-I*, *ʔèn-II* ‘be yellow’; Mizo *éng* ‘yellow’; Tedim *eng²* > *en³* ‘yellow or green’; Thado Kuki *ʔéŋ-I*, *ʔèn-II* ‘green, yellow, blue’; Sizang *a-eng* ‘yellow’.

4.2. PKC initial affricates

A pair of PKC dental affricates, aspirated and non-aspirated, are reconstructed in the following sections.

4.2.1. ts

The PKC non-aspirated voiceless dental affricate [ts] is most stable in the Central Chin group. As shown in Figure (7, p. 30), it has merged with the reflexes of the dental voiceless stop in Tedim/Paite and Sizang. In Mindat Cho two etyma indicate that PKC **ts-* is deaffricated before high front vowel [i]: *m-si* ‘saliva’ (< PKC **tsii*); *m-si* ‘salt’ (< PKC **tsil*). There is one exception for an onomatopoeic etymon, M. Cho *cip* ‘chirp’ (< PKC **tsiap* $\approx$ **tsip*). Table (16) shows corresponding reflexes of PKC **ts-* in Kuki-Chin (cf. KLT Proto-Chin **ts-*).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*ts-</i>	ch- [ts-]	t- / (c-) [ts-]	ts-	t- / (ch-) [ts-]	ts-	ts-	ch- [ts-]	c- [ts-]	c- [ts-]	c- [ts-]	t-

TABLE 16: PKC **ts-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

Note that Mizo orthographic “ch” is a “non-aspirated voiceless alveolar affricate” (Chhange 1993:39) for which there is no contrast for place of articulation between dental and alveolar. The same is true for Mara (Lorrain 1954) and Paite (Kamkhenthang 1987) whose orthographies were designed according to that of Mizo (Lorrain 1940).

[520] BANANA LEAF / PLANTAIN

PKC **hnaʔ-tsaŋ*

H. Lai *hnaʔ-tsân* ‘banana, banana leaf’; F. Lai *hnàʔ-tsǎŋ* ‘banana, banana leaf’; Mizo *hnàh cháŋg* ‘the leaves of wild plantains and also of cultivated banana’; Tedim *naʔ³ tang¹* ‘banana’; Thado Kuki *nàa tsán* ‘banana leaf’; Paite *nah tang* ‘banana’.

/ʔhnaʔ- < LEAF₂ / FOLIAGE: PKC **hnaʔ-/*

[521] BARREN₂ / CHILDLESS

PKC *tsi(i)ŋ-I, *tsi(i)n-II

Mara *chò* ‘be barren, unfruitful, childless’; H. Lai *tsîŋ-I*, *tsîŋ-II* ‘be barren, childless’; F. Lai *tsîŋ-I*, *tsîŋ-II* ‘be barren, childless’; Mizo *chîŋ-I*, *chîŋ-II* ‘be barren, impotent, childless’; Tedim *cing²* > *cin³* ‘barren, impotent’; Thado Kuki *tsîŋ-I*, *tsîŋ-II* ‘barren, impotent, childless’; Paite *chiing* ‘barren’; Khumi *toéyng* ‘infertile, barren (of a woman or female animal)’.

[522] BECOME / CHANGE INTO / MATURE

PKC *tsaŋ-I, *tsan-II

H. Lai *tsâŋ-I*, *tsâŋ-II* ‘become, change into, mature’; F. Lai *tsâŋ-I*, *tsâŋ-II* ‘become, change into’; Tedim *tang¹* > *tan¹* ‘change into; become one’s own’; Thado Kuki *tsâŋ-I*, *tsâŋ-II* ‘become’; M. Cho *ng-cang* ‘to be well matured, adult, ripe’.

[523] BLIND

PKC *tsoo-I, *tsoot-II

H. Lai *tsòo-I*, *tsoot-II* ‘be blind’; F. Lai *tsòo-INV* ‘be blind’; Tedim *to:³* (*mit³*) ‘blind’; Thado Kuki *tsòo-I*, *tsòot-II* ‘blind’.

[524] BORROW / CARRY (in the hand)

PKC *tsooy

Mara *chēi* ‘to borrow, to carry in the hand’; H. Lai *tsōoy-I*, *tsoy?-II* ‘borrow’ *tsōoy-I*, *tsōoy-II* ‘lift, elevate, carry (in the hand)’; F. Lai *tsōoy-INV* ‘borrow’; Thado Kuki *tsōoy-I*, *tsōy-II* ‘carry (in hand)’.

/This etymon is perhaps a grammaticalized form of LIFT / ELEVATE: PKC *tsooy. As shown by H. Lai data, this verb for BORROW is a grammaticalized form of CARRY (in hand). The Mara form has both meanings./

[525] BREAK / SNAP (v.i.)

PKC *tsat

H. Lai *tsat-I*, *tsa?-II* ‘break, snap’; Mizo *chât-I*, *châh-II* ‘to break or snap (as rope, string)’; Tedim *tat³* ‘break (as a rope)’.

/Cf. Lahu *chê?* ‘break, sever, snap in two’; WB *chat* ‘brittle’. The causative counterpart is CUT₃ / CHOP₁: PKC *tshat./

[526] BUY₁

PKC *tsoo-I, *tsook-II

H. Lai *tsòo-I*, *tsook-II* ‘buy’; Mizo *chàw-I*, *châwk-II* ‘to buy or purchase’; Thado Kuki *tsòo-I*, *tsô?-II* ‘buy’.

[527] CHIRP

PKC *tsiap

H. Lai *tsiap-INV* ‘chirp (as small chicks)’; Mizo *chĭap* ‘to cheep, chirp or twitter (especially used for chicken and certain birds)’; M. Cho *cip* ‘to cry as small chicks after their mother’.

/This root is perhaps onomatopoeic for the sound of chicks. M. Cho seems to have monophthongized this etymon./

[528] CLOSE₂ / SHUT₂

PKC *tsi(i)p

H. Lai *tsiip-INV* ‘close, close up (as a cut or crack)’; F. Lai *tsĭip-INV* ‘close’; Mizo *chĭp* ‘to shut, to close up (as lips, mouth, legs, armpit); Tedim *cip*³ > *ci*[?]¹ ‘close tightly’.

/æ WB *cip* ‘close, near’./

[529] COLLAPSE₁ / FALL DOWN₂

PKC *tsim

Mara *chō* ‘to collapse, to fall down as earth or a house’; H. Lai *tsĭm-I*, *tsim*[?]-*II* ‘collapse, fall down’; F. Lai *tsĭm-I*, *tsĭm-II* ‘collapse, fall down’; Mizo *chĭm* ‘to collapse, to fall down, to give way, to cave in (as roof, underground dugout, grave, etc), to subside’; Tedim *cim*³ > *cip*³ ‘collapse, subside’; Thado Kuki *tsĭm-I*, *tsĭm-II* ‘collapse, fall down’.

/See the causative counterpart, PILLAGE / ATTACK / FORAY: PKC *tshim (‘cause to fall down’)./

[530] CUT (solid object)

PCC *tsik

H. Lai *tsik-I*, *tsi*[?]-*II* ‘cut solid thing (as wood, metal)’; Mizo *tsik* ‘to cut (metal) by use of chisel and hammer’.

[531] DECORATE

PKC *tsay

F. Lai *tsăy-I*, *tsây-II* ‘decorate’; Mizo *chĕi* ‘ornamented’; Paite *chei* ‘decorate’.

[532] DIG₁PKC *tsaw, *tso[?]-II

Mara *léi cháó* ‘to dig the earth’; H. Lai *tsâw-I*, *tso*[?]-*II* ‘dig’; Mizo *chǒ-I*, *chàwh-II* ‘to dig (as onions, potatoes, etc)’; Tedim *tou*¹ > *to*[?]³ ‘dig’; Thado Kuki *tsôw-I*, *tsòo-II* ‘dig’; Paite *tou* ‘dig’; M. Cho *co* æ *caw* ‘to dig’.

/æ? WB *cû* ‘to prick’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 301) *tso ‘dig’./

[533] DISPUTE / CLAIM

PKC *tsu?

H. Lai *tsu?* ‘dispute over something’; F. Lai *tsù?* ‘dispute over something’; Mizo *chùh* ‘to claim, to lay claim to, to snatch up’; Tedim *tu?*² ‘claim, snatch’; Thado Kuki *kì-tsùu-INV* ‘dispute for ownership’; M. Cho *ng-cuh* ‘to dispute the possession of something with one another’.

[534] DRY₂ / HARD₁ / STIFF

PKC *tsaar

Mara *chá* ‘dry, tough’; H. Lai *tsâar-I, tsăar-II* ‘be dry, become hard’; Mizo *chár* ‘dry and caked’; M. Cho *cai* ‘to become hard, dry’.

[535] EARTHWORM

PKC *tsaŋ-tsel

H. Lai *tsâŋ-tsêl* ‘earth worm’; F. Lai *tsáŋ-tsèl* ‘earth worm’; Tedim *tang¹ tel¹* ‘earthworm’; Paite *tang tel* ‘earth worm, angle worm’; Sizang *tang teal* ‘earth worm’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 415) **tsaŋ.tsel* ‘earth worm’./

[536] EXACT

PKC *tsia?

F. Lai *tsià?* ‘be exact’; Paite *chiah* ‘be exact’.

[537] FEED₅ / SUPPORT₂ / SUPPLY₂

PCC *tsoom

H. Lai *tsôom-I, tsöom-II* ‘feed, support, supply’; F. Lai *tsóom-INV* ‘feed, support, supply’; Mizo *chăwm* ‘to feed, to provide or supply with food, to support’.

[538] FOREHEAD / BROW

PKC *tsal

H. Lai *tsăl* ‘forehead’; F. Lai *tsâl* ‘forehead’; Mizo *châl* ‘forehead, brow’; Tedim *tal³* ‘forehead’; Thado Kuki *tsâl páaŋ* ‘forehead’; Paite *tal* ‘brow’; Sizang *tal kī* ‘forehead’; M. Cho *m-ca* ‘forehead’.

/Cf. WT *dpral* ‘forehead’. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 123) **tsal* ‘forehead’. ʔʔ? Khumi *lukti* ‘forehead, fate’./

- [539] FOX / DHOLE / WOLF / WILD CANINE PKC *tsiŋ-hŋia
- Mara *cha-ngí* ‘the wolf (*Canis dhola*)’; H. Lai *tsiŋ-hŋia* ‘fox’; F. Lai *tsiŋ-hŋia* ‘fox’; Mizo *chíng-hnǎa* ‘wolf, the wild dog’; Tedim *ngia*¹ ‘fox’; M. Cho *ng-hngei* ≠ *ei-hngei* ‘grey-wolf, sort of jungle dog’.
/The M. Cho prefix seems to be a reduction of the first syllable in the binome./
- [540] GRATE / BREAK (into pieces) PKC *tsip
- H. Lai *tsip-I*, *tsi?-II* ‘grate, break into pieces (as pounded rice)’; Mizo *chìp-I*, *chìh-II* ‘to be reduced to small pieces’; Thado Kuki *tsìp* ‘broken to pieces’.
- [541] GRIP / CLASP PKC *tsep-I, *tse?-II
- H. Lai *tsep-I*, *tse?-II* ‘grip, clasp’; F. Lai *tsep-INV* ‘grip, clasp’; Mizo *chèp-I*, *chèh-II* ‘to clip, to nip, to clamp, to bind (as edges of cloth with binding), to catch hold’; Tedim *tep*³ > *te*³ ‘hold pincer-like’; Thado Kuki *tsè?-I*, *tsèe-II* ‘clasp together’; Sizang *tep hī* ‘fold’; M. Cho *cep-I*, *ceh-II* ‘grip, clasp, press’.
- [542] GUARD₁ / WATCH₁ PNC *tsiŋ-I, *tsin-II
- Tedim *cing*¹ > *cin*¹ ‘guard, look after’; Thado Kuki *tsiŋ-I*, *tsin-II* ‘guard, watch’; Sizang *chíng hī* ‘guard, lood after’.
- [543] JOINT / JUNCTION PKC *tsaaŋ ≠ *tsooŋ
- H. Lai *tsaaŋ* ‘joint, junction’; F. Lai *tsaaŋ* ‘joint, junction’; Tedim *ta:ng*² ‘joint, junction’; Thado Kuki *tsǎoŋ* ‘joint, juncture’.
- [544] KIN / RELATIVE PKC *tsiŋ-laa
- Mara *chí lèi* ‘kindred’; H. Lai *tsiŋ làa* ‘kin, relative’.
- [545] KNIFE₁ / SWORD₁ PKC *tsem
- Mara *chài-zò* ‘a small knife’; Mizo *ché*^m ‘knife, sword, a Lushai chopper used for wood cutting’; Tedim *tem*² ‘knife’; Thado Kuki *tsém* ‘knife’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 221) *tsem ‘knife’./

[546] LIFT / ELEVATE

PKC *tsooy

H. Lai *tsôoy-I*, *tsôoy-II* ‘lift, elevate, hold in hand (after lifting)’; F. Lai *tsôoy-INV* ‘lift, elevate’; Mizo *chāwi* ‘to raise, to lift, to nurse in the lap’; Tedim *to:i*² ‘hold in hand’; Thado Kuki *tsóoy-I*, *tsòy-II* ‘carry in hand, bring’; Paite *tawi sang* ‘elevate’ (*sang* ‘be high’).

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 427) *tsoi ‘lift’./

[547] LUNG

PKC *tsuap

Mara *pā-cháo* ‘the lungs’; H. Lai *tsuap* ‘lung’; Mizo *chûap* ‘the lungs, the lights’; Tedim *tuap*¹ ‘lungs’; Thado Kuki *tsûop* ‘lung’; Paite *tuap* ‘lung’; M. Cho *cawp* ‘lung’; Sizang *tuap* ‘lungs’; Khumi *ptaaw* ‘lung’.

/Cf. WB *chut* ‘lung’ (< PTB *tsywap < **tsi-wap ≠ *tsut* [HPTB, pp. 367, 502]; also PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 142) *tsuap ‘lungs’./

[548] MALE ANIMAL

PKC *P-tsal

H. Lai *tsăl* ‘male animal’; Mizo *châl* ‘a fully matured male, an old male’; Tedim *tal*² ‘be a male adult animal’; Thado Kuki *tsál* ‘male animal’; M. Cho *a m-ca* ‘male bovine, bull’; Khumi *ptaáy* ‘male’.

[549] MOUNT / EMBARK / SIT ON

PCC *tsuaŋ-I, *tsuan-II

H. Lai *tsuaŋ-I*, *tsŭan-II* ‘to mount, embark upon, sit on’; Mizo *chŭang-I*, *chŭan-II* ‘to mount, to sit upon, to embark’.

[550] MOVE₁

PKC *tsaŋ

H. Lai *tsăaŋ-I*, *tsaŋ?-II* ‘move’; F. Lai *tsàaŋ-INV* ‘move’; Tedim *ta:ng*³ > *tat*³ ‘move’; Paite *tang* ‘move’.

[551] OCCASION / ANNIVERSARY

PCC *tsam

H. Lai *tsăm* ‘occasion, anniversary’; Mizo *chàm* ‘anniversary’.

[552] PECK / BITE₃

PKC *p-tsuu-I, *-tsuk-II

Mara *pā-chū* ‘to peck as fowl’; H. Lai *tsūu-I*, *tsuk-II* ‘peck (as a fowl), bite (as a snake)’; Mizo *chū-I*, *chūk-II* ‘to bite (as snake), to peck, to peck up’; Tedim *tu:³ > tuk³* ‘land like a bird; peck like a bird; strike or bite like a snake’; Thado Kuki *tsūu-I*, *tsū?-II* ‘peck’; Sizang *tū hī* ‘peck’; Khumi *ptiw* ‘bite (of a snake), peck (of a bird)’.

/ʔʔ/ Lahu *thô?* ‘bite (as snake); peck (as bird)’; WT *thogs* ‘strike, stumble’./

[553] PLANT (v.)₃ / SOW₃

PCC *tsiiŋ-I, *tsiin-II

H. Lai *tsîŋ-I*, *tsiin-II* ‘plant, sow (as tree)’; Mizo *chîing-I*, *chîin-II* ‘to plant to sow, to cultivate (as plant, tree, etc)’;

/ʔʔ/ Mara *chèi* ‘sow, cultivate’; Khumi *ptiî* ‘plant’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 300) **tsiŋ* ‘plant’./

[554] PLUMP₂ / FAT₂ / CHUBBY

PKC *tsom ʔ *tsum

Mizo *chăwm ʔ chŭm* ‘plump, fat, chubby’; Paite *chum* ‘plump’.

/ʔʔ/ WB *cum* ‘be sufficient’./

[555] POUND (with fist) / HIT₅ / STRIKE₄

PKC *tsu(u)m-I, *tsum?-II

H. Lai *tsūum-I*, *tsum?-II* ‘strike, pound (with fist)’; F. Lai *tsūum-INV* ‘strike, pound (with fist)’; Mizo *chūum-I*, *chūum-II* ‘to strike with the fist (generally with the end or the front of the fist), to punch’; Tedim *tum³ > tup³* ‘hit with fist’; Thado Kuki *tsūum-I*, *tsūp-II* ‘pound’; Khumi *atung* ‘pound with the hand’.

[556] REST₂

PKC *tsool

F. Lai *tsòol-INV* ‘rest’; Mizo *chàwl-I*, *châwlh-II* ‘to rest, to leave off, to give up, to discontinue’; Thado Kuki *tsòol-INV* ‘rest’.

[557] ROOF (v.)

PKC *tsi?

H. Lai *tsi?* ‘roof a house’; F. Lai *tsi?* ‘roof a house’; Mizo *chih* ‘to put on (thatch or roofing of any kind), to roof, to thatch’; M. Cho *cih* ‘to roof a house’.

[558] ROW₁ / LINE (horizontal)

PKC *tsaŋ

H. Lai *tsàaŋ* ‘row, horizontal line’; Tedim *ta:ng*¹ ‘the line of movement of a forest fire’; Paite *la chang* ‘stanza’ (‘song lines’).

/ʃ WB *câŋ* ‘stretch out horizontally’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 410) **taŋ* ‘rice seedling’./

[559] SALT

PKC *tsii

H. Lai *tsǎi tēe* ‘salt’; F. Lai *tsii* ‘salt’; Mizo *chì* ‘salt’; Tedim *ci*³ ‘salt’; Thado Kuki *tsii* ‘salt’; Sizang *chī* ‘salt’; M. Cho *m-si* ‘salt’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 071) **tsi*: ‘salt’./

[560] SEED₁ / CROP₁

PKC *tsii

Mara *chí* ‘seed’; H. Lai *tsii* ‘seeds, crops’; F. Lai *tsîi* ‘seeds, crops’; Mizo *chî* ‘seeds’; Thado Kuki *tsîi* ‘seed’; Sizang *htai chī* ‘seed’; Khumi *tii* ‘seed used for planting’.

/Cognate to WB *ce* ‘seed’./

[561] SHORT₂ / SHRINK₁

PKC *tsom

F. Lai *tsóm-I*, *tsòm-II* ‘short, shrink’; Tedim *tom*¹ ‘short’; Thado Kuki *tsôm-I*, *tsòm-II* ‘short’.

[562] SHRINK / CONTRACT

PKC *tson

H. Lai *tsôn-I*, *tsõn-II* ‘shrink, contract’; Tedim *ton*² ‘crouched, shrunk, wrinkled’; Paite *ton* ‘shrink’.

/ʃ WB *cun* ‘descend (e.g. down the river)’./

[563] SNAIL (water)

PKC *tseŋ-kol

H. Lai *tsêŋ kòl* ‘water snail’; Mizo *chèng kăwl* ‘the generic name for all water snails: a water snail, a winkle, a whelk’; Tedim *te:ng*³ *kol*¹ ‘water snail’; Khumi *tiengbúu* ‘small round shelled snail (edible)’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 113) **tseŋ* ‘snail’./

[564] SPITTLE / SALIVA

PKC *tsil

Mara *pā-chì* ‘spittle, saliva’; H. Lai *tsîl* ‘saliva, spittle’; F. Lai *tsîl* ‘saliva, spittle’; Mizo *chîl* ‘spittle, saliva’; Tedim *tsil*² ‘spittle, saliva’; Thado Kuki *tsîl* ‘saliva, spittle’; Paite *chil* ‘spittle’; M. Cho *m-si* ‘saliva’; Sizang *chil* ‘spittle, saliva’; Khumi *pcûi* ‘spittle’.

/æ WT *mchil ma* ‘spittle’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 235) **tsil.tʰak* ‘spit’./

[565] STAY₃ / SPEND (time)

PKC *tsa(a)m

Mara *chà* ‘to stay over one day’; H. Lai *tsâam-I*, *tsăam-II* ‘stay, spend the night or time at a place’; F. Lai *tsăam-INV* ‘stay, spend the night’; Mizo *chám* ‘to stay (for a time), to remain in a place over a day or night, or throughout the day’; Tedim *ta:m*² ‘stay overnight’; Thado Kuki *tsăam-I*, *tsàam-II* ‘spend the night’; Sizang *tām hī* ‘stay, halt’; Khumi *amtœéyng* ‘stay at someplace, stay in one place’.

/Cognate with WB *cam* ‘stay or live (of royalty)’./

[566] STIR / MINGLE₂ / MIX₂

PKC *tsok-I, *tso?-II

H. Lai *tsok-I*, *tso?-II* ‘stir, blend, mix, mingle’; F. Lai *tsòk-I*, *tsò?-II* ‘mix, mingle, stir’; Mizo *chàwk-I*, *chàwh-II* ‘to stir, to stir up, to beat up, to feel (with a stick, etc)’; Tedim *tok*³ > *to*³ ‘stir’; Thado Kuki *tsò?-I*, *tsòo-II* ‘stir (in cooking)’; M. Cho *caw* ‘mix, mingle, blend together’.

[567] STRONG₂ / TOUGH₂

PKC *tsak

H. Lai *tsak-I*, *tsa?-II* ‘be strong, be tough’; F. Lai *tsàk-INV* ‘be strong, be tough’; Mizo *chàk* ‘strong (physically), powerful, vigorous, fast, speedy, quick walking’; Paite *taak* ‘tough’.

[568] SWAMP / MIRE / SLOUGH

PKC *tsir?

H. Lai *tser?* æ *tsir?* ‘swamp, mire, slough’; Mizo *chìrh* ‘mud, mire’; Tedim *cik*³*pi*¹ ‘swamp’; Sizang *chik dum* ‘swamp’; M. Cho *cüih* ‘swamp, mire, slough’.

[569] TASTE₂

PKC *tsam æ *tsom

H. Lai *tsôm-I*, *tsôm-II* ‘taste (food)’; M. Cho *cam* ‘taste’.

[570] TIRED₃ / EXHAUSTED₃

PNC *tsool

Tedim *to:l*¹ ‘tired’; Thado Kuki *tsôol-I*, *tsool-II* ‘exhausted, be tired’.

[571] TIRED OF / BORED / IRKED

PKC *tsim

H. Lai *tsîm-I*, *tsîm-II* ‘be tired of, irk’; Mizo *chîm ăwm* ‘tiresome’; Tedim *cim*¹ ‘bored’; Thado Kuki *tsîm-I*, *tsîm-II* ‘be sick of, bored’; Paite *chim tak* ‘irk’ (*tak* ‘very’).

[572] TONGS / PINCERS / PLIERS

PKC *tsaay-tse?

Mizo *chài-chèh* ‘tongs, pincers, tweezers, pliers, forceps, nippers’; Tedim *ta:i*³ *te?*³ ‘fire tongs’; Thado Kuki *tsòy tsèe* ‘tongs’; Paite *tai teh* ‘tongs’; Khumi *táykii* ‘tongs made of bamboo (used for small pots and coals from the fire)’.

[573] TOP₂ / ABOVE / SURFACE

PKC *tsuŋ

Mara *chô*³ *tā* ‘the top’; H. Lai *tsùŋ* ‘top, above, on top of’; Mizo *chǔŋ* ‘top, roof, surface, summit’; Tedim *tun*¹ ‘above, roof’; Thado Kuki *tsûŋ* ‘above, top, roof, on’; Paite *tung ah* ‘above’ (‘on top of’); Sizang *tunga* ‘above’.
/* Khumi *táw* ‘above’./

TRAIT / BEHAVIOR₂

PKC *nun-tsan;
*nuŋ-tsaŋ

/See [842]./

[574] TRAMPLE / TREAD OUT / WALK ON₂

PKC *tsi(i)l

H. Lai *tsîil-I*, *tsîil-II* ‘trample, walk on’; F. Lai *tsîil-INV* ‘trample, walk on’; Tedim *cil*² ‘tread out (as grain)’; Thado Kuki *tsîl-I*, *tsîl-II* ‘walk on rice to harvest’.

[575] URINATE / DEFECATE (uncontrollably) PKC *tse?

H. Lai *tse?*-INV ‘urinate or defecate uncontrollably’; Mizo *chèh* ‘to pass involuntarily (as excreta)’; Tedim *te?*³ ‘defecate or urinate due to fear or lack of control’; Thado Kuki *tsèe*-INV ‘urinate or defecate uncontrollably’.

[576] WET₂ / RAIN (continuously) PKC *tsiin ✕ *tseen

Mara *pā-chó* ‘wet, damp, moist’; H. Lai *tsèen*-I, *tsěen*-II ‘be wet, rain continuously’; F. Lai *tséen*-INV ‘be wet, rain continuously’; Tedim *ci:n*¹ ‘rain incessantly for a long time’; Thado Kuki *tsiin*-I, *tsiin*-II ‘rain continuously’.

4.2.1. tsh

The PKC aspirated voiceless dental affricate **tsh-* is maintained only in Mara and some Central Chin languages such as Mizo and H. Lai. PKC **tsh-* simplified into a dental voiceless fricative in other Kuki-Chin languages. As illustrated in (73) with H. Lai, there exist simplex-causative pairs for PKC **ts-* and **tsh-* (see CUT, PILLAGE).

(73) Simplex			Causative		
Form I	Form II	Gloss	Form I	Form II	Gloss
a. tsat	tsaʔ	snap (v.i.)	tshat	tshaʔ	snap (v.t.)
b. tsǎm	tsimʔ	slide (v.i.)	tshǎm	tshimʔ	slide (v.t.)
c. tsuʔ	(inv.)	vie, contend	tshut	tshuʔ	confiscate

Table (17) shows corresponding reflexes of PKC initial **tsh-* in Kuki-Chin. (cf. KLT Proto-Chin **tʃʰ-*).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*tsh-</i>	chh- [tsh-]	s-	s-	s-	tsh-	s-	chh- [tsh-]	s-	sh-	sh-	th-

TABLE 17: PKC **tsh-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

[577] ADD / REPEAT

PKC **tshap*

Mara *chhā* ‘add’; H. Lai *tshap-INV* ‘add, repeat’.
/Cognate with WB *thap* ‘repeat (idea, word)’./

[578] BAD₁ / BROKENPKC **tshia-I*, **tshiat-II*

Mara *chhì* ‘to be bad’; H. Lai *tshia-I*, *tshiat-II* ‘bad, broken’; F. Lai *sîa-I*, *sîat-II* ‘bad, broken’; Mizo *chhîa-I*, *chhîat-II* ‘bad, not good, rotten, not up to the mark, poor, unfertile, spoiled, damaged, wrecked’; Tedim *sia¹* > *siat¹* ‘bad’; Thado Kuki *sîe-I*, *sîet-II* ‘broken, break down, spoiled’; Paite *sia* ‘bad’; Asho *‘si’’* ‘to be bad’.

/ʔʷ/ Khumi *thewthang* ‘bad, terrible, problematic, troublesome’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 399) **tʃʰia* ‘bad’./

BAD₂
/See [1131]./

PCC *tshia-vaa

[579] BLOW₁ / FAN (v.)₁

PKC *tsheem

H. Lai *tshêem-I*, *tshěem-II* ‘blow’; F. Lai *sěem-I*, *sèem-II* ‘blow’; Mizo *chhêem* ‘to blow (with the mouth, or as wind), to fan (as wind or breeze)’; Tedim *se:m²* ‘blow air at’; Thado Kuki *sěem-I*, *sèem-II* ‘blow’.

[580] BRIDLE

PKC *tshaak

Mara *chhà-ri* ‘bridle’ (“bridle rope”); H. Lai *tshăak* ‘bridle’.

[581] COME OUT₂ / EMERGE₂ / APPEAR₁

PKC *tshuak-I, *tshua?-II

Mara *chhí* ‘to rise as the sun’ (“come out”); H. Lai *tshuak-I*, *tshua?-II* ‘appear, emerge, come out, rise (as the sun)’; F. Lai *sûak-INV* ‘appear, emerge, come out’; Mizo *chhûak-I*, *chhûah-II* ‘to go out, come out, to depart, to rise (as sun, moon, stars), to exude’; Tedim *sua[?]* ‘unload’; Thado Kuki *sûo?-I*, *suo-II* ‘happen, appear, emerge, come out, be born’; Khumi *thew* ‘come out, rise (of the sun)’.
/Cognate with WB *thwak* ‘come out, yield’./

[582] CONFISCATE₁ / SNATCH₁

PKC *tshut-I, *tshu?-II

Mara *chhū* ‘confiscate, take away’; H. Lai *tshut-I*, *tshu?-II* ‘confiscate, take away’; Tedim *sut³* > *su³* ‘snatch by force’; Paite *suh sak* ‘confiscate’; Sizang *sut hī* ‘snatch (from a person)’.
/H. Lai has a simplex form for this etymon, *tsu?-INV* ‘to vie, to contend’./

[583] CONFRONT / QUESTION (v.) / REPROACH PKC *tshaal

H. Lai *tshăal-I*, *tshal?-II* ‘to confront, to question’; F. Lai *săal-INV* ‘to confront, to question’; Mizo *chhăal-I*, *chhăl-II* ‘to question, to ask for explanation of conduct, to cross-examine’; Paite *sal* ‘reprimand, twit’.
/?? WB *than* ‘be stern (in speech and manner), be stormy’./

[584] COOK₁ / PUT ON TOP OF

PKC *tshuan-I, *tshuan-II

H. Lai *tshûan-I*, *tshûan-II* ‘cook’; F. Lai *tshúan-I*, *tshûan-II* ‘cook’; Mara *chhò* ‘to cook’; Mizo *chhúang-I*, *chhûan-II* ‘to put on (e.g. pot, rice, water) to boil’, to put (on or on top of), to put or place in position (as beams)’; Thado Kuki *sûon-I*, *sûon-II* ‘cook’; Paite *suang min* ‘cook’ (*min* ‘ripe, cooked’); Khumi *théwng* ‘cook’.

[585] CREST / COMB (n.)₂

PKC *tshuan

H. Lai *tshûan* ‘crest (of fowl), clitoris (of female)’; Mizo *chhúang* ‘the comb (of a cock or hen)’; Tedim *su:ng²* ‘cock’s comb’; Thado Kuki *súon* ‘crest’; Paite *suang* ‘crest’; Sizang *āk suang* ‘cock’s comb’.

/Tedim form might be a secondary monophthongization. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 412) **tʰuan* ‘crested’./

[586] CUT₃ / CHOP₁

PCC *tshat-I, *tsha?-II

H. Lai *tshat-I*, *tsha?-II* ‘cut, chop, snap’; Mizo *chhàt-I*, *chhàh-II* ‘to fetch or cut (long pieces of cane or creeper from the forest)’.

/This is the causative counterpart of the simplex verb, BREAK / SNAP (v.i.): PKC **tsat*. ?? Mara *chhàw* ‘cut, chop’ (neither the rhyme nor the tone is the usual reflex; also, Tedim *sat¹* ‘chip’ has an irregular tone./

[587] DAYLIGHT₂ / NOON

PKC *tshu(u)n

Mara *chhō* ‘day in contradiction to night’; H. Lai *tshûun* ‘daylight, noon’; F. Lai *sûun* ‘daylight, noon’; Mizo *chhûun* ‘day (as opposed to night), daytime’; Tedim *su:n³* ‘noon’; Thado Kuki *sùn* ‘daylight’; Sizang *nī sūn lai tak* ‘noon’; Asho *k’oni* ‘*sūn*’ ‘noon’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 015) **tʰun* ‘noon’./

[588] FLOUR₁ / BREAD

PKC *tshan

Mara *vía-chhā* ‘bread’; H. Lai *tshǎn* ‘flour, bread’; F. Lai *sàn* ‘flour, bread’; Mizo *chhàng* ‘bread, a glutinous dumpling’; Paite *sang* ‘flour, bread’.

[589] GENERATION / ERA

PKC *tshan

Mara *chhā* ‘generation’; H. Lai *tshǎn* ‘generation, era’; F. Lai *sàn* ‘generation, era’.

[590] INSIDE / WITHIN / HOUSEHOLD₂

PKC *tshuŋ

Mara *chhō¹* ‘inside, household’; H. Lai *tshûŋ* ‘inside, during (“within a time span”), within, housedold (“insiders”); F. Lai *sũŋ* ‘inside’; Mizo *chhúŋ* ‘the inside (of anything), the interior, the area within the bounds, space, duration period, or term (of time)’; Tedim *sung²* ‘inside’; Thado Kuki *sũŋ* ‘inside’; Sizang *sung* ‘inside’; Khumi *thiŋwŋ* ‘inside, among’.

/Cf. Chinese 中 (Mandarin *zhōng*) ‘middle, inside’./

[591] LACK₂ / INCOMPLETE / SHORT OF

PKC *tsham

H. Lai *tshàm-I*, *tshǎm-II* ‘lack, deficient, in need of’; F. Lai *tshàm-INV* ‘lack, deficient, in need of’; Mizo *chhàm* ‘to lack, to run short of, to be in need or want of’; Tedim *ki³ sam³* ‘need’; Thado Kuki *kì-sàm-I*, *kì-sàp-II* ‘need, want, lack’; Paite *ki-sam* ‘incomplete’; M. Cho *sam* ‘to be short of the target’.

[592] LID / COVER₅

PKC *tshiin

H. Lai *tshĩin* ‘lid, cover’; F. Lai *sĩin* ‘lid, cover’; Mizo *chhĩin* ‘a lid, a stopper, a cork’; Tedim *si:n³ > sit³* ‘cover’; Thado Kuki *sĩiŋ-I*, *sĩin-II* ‘cover’; Paite *sin* ‘lid’.

[593] NORTH (upper part)

PKC *tshak

H. Lai *tshak* ‘north, upper part, higher up position’; F. Lai *sàk* ‘north, upper part, higher up position’; Mizo *chhàk* ‘east, to be higher up’; Tedim *sak³* ‘north’; Thado Kuki *sà?* ‘north’; Sizang *sak lam* ‘north’.

/Cognate to WB *thak* ‘sb or sth in a relatively higher position’. ʔʔ Mara *chhō* ‘north’. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 021) **tʰak.lam* ‘north’./

[594] OWL

PKC *tshim-ḡuu

Mara *vā-chhō-chā-bū* ‘a species of large owl’; H. Lai *tshĩm-būu* ‘owl’; Tedim *sim³-bu³* ‘owl (big)’.

[595] PILLAGE / ATTACK / EXTINGUISH

PKC *tshim

H. Lai *tshĩm-I*, *tshĩm-II* ‘pillage, attack, extinguish, invade’; Tedim *sim¹* ‘attack, invade’; Paite *sim* ‘foray’; Sizang *ki sim hĩ* ‘attack’; Khumi *pthueng* ‘extinguish, put out, kill’.

/The simplex counterpart of this etymon is COLLAPSE₁ / FALL DOWN₂: PKC **tsim*. ʔʔ WB *thĩm* [arch.] ‘chop, hew’./

- [596] REGRET₁ PKC *tshiir
 H. Lai *tshìir-I*, *tshǎir-II* ‘regret’; F. Lai *síir-INV* ‘regret’; Thado Kuki *kì-sî?* ‘regret’; Paite *ki-siik* ‘regret’.
- [597] SESAME SEED PKC *tshii
 Mara *chhí* ‘sesame seed’; H. Lai *tshìi* ‘sesame seed’; F. Lai *sîi* ‘sesame seed’.
- [598] SHORT₃ PKC *tshi(i)ŋ-I, *tshi(i)n-II
 H. Lai *tshîŋ-I*, *tshǎin-II* ‘short (e.g. skirt)’; F. Lai *tshǎŋ-I*, *tshǎin-II* ‘short’; Mizo *chhíing-I*, *chhǎin-II* ‘short (as coat, trousers, skirt rope, loop, etc)’; Tedim *sing² > sin³* ‘short in length (as in shirt sleeves; trouser legs)’; Thado Kuki *sîŋ-I*, *sǎin-II* ‘short in length (only for skirt)’.
- [599] SLINGSHOT PKC *tshaay
 Mara *chèi-sia* ‘pellet’; H. Lai *tshâay* ‘slingshot’; Thado Kuki *sáay lîi* ‘slingshot’; Paite *sai lum* ‘pellet’ (‘slingshot’s round pellet’).
 /ʔʔ/ Khumi *robájaáy* ‘slingshot’./
- [600] SLOPE (downward) / DESCENT PKC *tshuk
 Mara *chhū-tlá* ‘steep downwards’; H. Lai *tshuk* ‘a downward slope, descent’; Mizo *chhùk* ‘a downward slope, descent, a downhill path, a drop’; Tedim *suk³* ‘go down (of a road)’; Thado Kuki *sù?-INV* ‘downhill, downward’; Paite *suk* ‘down’; Sizang *tuak suk hī* ‘descend’.
 /Cf. WB ʔə-cok ‘depth, steepness’./
- [601] SLOPE (upward) / ASCENT PKC *tshaw
 H. Lai *tshǎw* ‘an upward slope, ascent’; F. Lai *sàw* ‘an upward slope, ascent’; Mizo *chhò* ‘a downward slope, ascent, an uphill path, an upward gradient’.
 /* Tedim *tou³* ‘go up (of a road)’./
- [602] SPIT OUT PKC *tshaa
 H. Lai *tshàa-I*, *tshaak-II* ‘spit (as saliva), spit out (as tongue)’; M. Cho *m-sa* ‘to spit (saliva), to spit out’;
 /ʔʔ/ Khumi *pthawy* ‘spit, spit out’./

[603] STAB₂ / PRICK₁ / PIERCE₂

PKC *tshun-I, *tshun?-II

H. Lai *tshŭn-I*, *tshun?-II* ‘stab, prick’; F. Lai *sùn-INV* ‘stab, prick, pierce’; Tedim *sun*³ > *sut*³ ‘pierce’; Thado Kuki *sùn-I*, *sùt-II* ‘stab, prick’; M. Cho *sun* ‘prick’; Asho *shŭn* ≠ *sŭn* ‘pierce’.

[604] TELL / INFORM / TEACH₁

PKC *tshim

H. Lai *tshŭm-I*, *tshim?-II* ‘tell, inform, teach’; F. Lai *sŭm-INV* ‘tell, inform, teach’; Asho *sin* ‘to tell, instruct, direct’.

[605] TEST₂ / TRY OUT

PKC *tshin

Mizo *chhìn* ‘to test, to try, to make trial of’; Tedim *sin*¹ ‘test whether something is good or not (vs. test as in an examination)’.

[606] THICK / DENSE

PKC *tsha?

H. Lai *tsha?-INV* ‘thick, dense’; F. Lai *sà?-INV* ‘thick, dense’; Mizo *chhàh* ‘thick (as wood, cloth, paper, clouds, etc)’; Tedim *sa*³ ‘thick’; Thado Kuki *sàa-INV* ‘thick (book, thing, etc)’; Sizang *sā hī* ‘thick’; Khumi *tho* ‘thick (book, hair, fog, etc.)’.

/Mara *chháh* ‘thick’ seems a loan (probably from H. Lai) as Mara has lost the final stops. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 345) **tʰa* ‘thick’./

[607] THROW₃

PKC *tshep-I, *tshe?-II

H. Lai *tshep-I*, *tshe?-II* ‘throw’; F. Lai *sèp-INV* ‘throw’; Thado Kuki *sèp-I*, *sèe-II* ‘throw (at)’.

[608] TOP₃ / CROWN (of head)

PKC *tshiip

H. Lai *lu-tshiip* ‘crown (of head)’; Mizo *chhîip* ‘the top (of head, peak, etc.), the summit, the apex’; Thado Kuki *lúu sîip* ‘top (of head)’.

/Cognate with WB *thip* ‘crown of head, summit, top’./

[609] VULVA / VAGINA

PKC *tshuu

Mara *chhú* ‘vulva’; H. Lai *tshùu* ‘vulva, vagina’; F. Lai *sûu* ‘vulva, vagina’; Mizo *chhû* ‘vulva, private parts (of a female)’; Tedim *su*¹ ‘vulva’; Thado Kuki *sûu* ‘vagina’; M. Cho *su* ‘vulva’; Sizang *sû* ‘vagina’; Khumi *thuu* ‘vulva, vagina’.

/Cognate with WT *stu* ‘vulva’./

[610] WOMB / UTERUS

PKC *tshuul

H. Lai *tshūul* 'womb, uterus'; F. Lai *sūul* 'womb, uterus'; Mizo *chhūul* 'the womb, the uterus, the placenta, the afterbirth'; Tedim *su:l³* 'womb'; Thado Kuki *sūul* 'womb'; Paite *sul* 'womb, uterus'; Sizang *sūl* 'womb'.
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *c'uung* 'womb, uterus'./

4.3. PKC initial fricatives

The PKC fricative series does not have a voicing contrast, although some daughter vernacular languages have voiced fricatives such as *z-*. For example, the Central Chin dental voiced fricative *z-* comes from PKC **y-*. Four initial fricatives are reconstructed for PKC : **θ-*, **s-*, **sh-*, and **h-*.

4.3.1. θ

As mentioned in (25), a PKC initial labiodental fricative is reconstructed when M. Cho has *θ-* corresponding to Central Chin *f-*, Mara *s-*, and Northern Chin *ts-*, as shown in Table (18). Khoi did not reconstruct this proto-phoneme for his Proto-Chin (cf. KLT 2001:89, Table 100).

The reconstruction of this proto-phoneme is based on the pronounciational description of Mindat Cho. According to Jordan (1969), the Mindat Cho initial consonant orthographically transcribed as *ht-* is pronounced as in ‘thin’ in English. This suggests that its phonetic value might be that of [θ], reconstructed as PKC **θ-*, because its place of articulation is between the PCC (**f-*) and PNC (**ts-*) reflexes.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
* <i>θ-</i>	<i>s-</i>	<i>t-</i> / (<i>c-</i>) [<i>ts-</i>]	<i>ts-</i>	<i>t-</i> / (<i>ch-</i>) [<i>tsh-</i>]	<i>f-</i>	<i>f-</i>	<i>f-</i>	<i>ht-</i> [<i>θ-</i>]	<i>s-</i>	<i>s-</i>	<i>c-</i> [<i>ts-</i>]

TABLE 18: PKC **θ-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

[611] ASK / SEND (on errand) PKC **θ*ial

H. Lai *fīal-I*, *fīal-II* ‘ask, send on an errand’; H. Lai *fīal-I*, *fīal-II* ‘ask, send on an errand’; Tedim *cial*² ‘ask somebody to work (for the asker)’, hire’.

[612] CHILD₂ / OFFSPRING / SON / DAUGHTER PKC **θ*aa

Mara *sáw* ‘child’; H. Lai *fâa* ‘child, offspring, son, daughter’; F. Lai *fâa* ‘child’; Mizo *fâ* ‘an offspring, a child (either a son or a daughter)’; Tedim *ta*¹ ‘son’; Thado Kuki *tsâa* ‘child’; Paite *ta* ‘child’; M. Cho *a hta* ‘child’; Asho *só* ‘son’; Khumi *coo* ‘child’.
/Cognate with WB *sâ* ‘child’./

- [613] CLEAN (be) PCC *faay
 H. Lai *fāay-I, fāay-II* ‘be clean (as hand)’; Mizo *fāay* ‘to be clean’.
- [614] CLEAR₂ / LEGIBLE PKC *θiaŋ-I, *θian-II
 H. Lai *fīaŋ-I, fīan-II* ‘be clear, legible’; F. Lai *fīaŋ-INV* ‘be clear, legible’; Tedim *ki³ cian³* ‘clear, distinct’; Paite *chiang lou* ‘illegible’ (‘not clear’).
 /ʔʔ? Mara *sía* ‘clear’./
- [615] CLEVER / CLEAR₃ / WISE₁ PKC *θiŋ-I, *θin-II
 Mizo *fīng-I, fīn-II* ‘to be clever, wise, sagacious, intelligent, shrewd, astute’; Thado Kuki *tsīŋ-I, tsīn-II* ‘wise’; Sizang *chīm hī* ‘clear’; M. Cho *ng-hting* ‘to become sober’; Khumi *coeéyng* ‘wise, intelligent, smart, aware, educated’.
 /Cf. TRANSPARENT / CLEAR₄ / WISE₂: PKC *θiim./
- [616] FEED₆ PKC *θaʔ
 H. Lai *fāʔ-INV* ‘to feed (only to chicken)’; Mizo *fāh* ‘to feed with the mouth (as Lushai women do their babies, and as birds their young)’; Tedim *taʔ³* ‘feed into the mouth by hand’; M. Cho *ng-htah* ‘to feed oneself nicely’.
- [617] FIRM / STRONG₁ PKC *θek
 H. Lai *fek-I, feʔ-II* ‘be firm, be strong’; F. Lai *fêk-I, fêʔ-II* ‘be firm, be strong’; M. Cho *htek* ‘to be firm, to be tightly secured, fastened’.
- [618] GO / WALK₂ PKC *θeʔ
 Mara *sī* ‘go’; F. Lai *fêʔ* ‘go’; Thado Kuki *tsèe-INV* ‘walk’; M. Cho *hteih ba* ‘go back’; Daai *sêʔ* ‘walk’; Khumi *ce* ‘go to some place’.
- [619] GRAIN / SEED₂ PKC *θaŋ
 H. Lai *fāŋ* ‘grain, clf. for seed, unit (for money)’; F. Lai *fāŋ* ‘clf. for seed, unit (for money)’; Mizo *fāng* ‘a grain, a drop, a single one’; Tedim *tang¹* ‘seed’; Thado Kuki *tsāŋ* ‘grain, unit’; Paite *a tang* ‘seed’; Paite *tang* ‘ear of grain’.
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *cá(ng)kueeng* ‘seed type’./

[620] HARD₂ / INTENSE / STRONG₂

PKC *θaak

H. Lai *faak-I*, *faʔ-II* 'hard, strong, intense'; Tedim *ta:k²* 'old and hard (opposite of being tender)'; Thado Kuki *tsáʔ-I*, *tsàʔ-II* 'hard, solid'; Paite *taak* 'hard'.

[621] KISS₁ / SUCK₁

PKC *θoop

F. Lai *fôop-INV* 'kiss, suck'; Mizo *fâwp-I*, *fâwh-II* 'to kiss, to give a kiss, to suck, to pull at or suck at (as a pipe)'; Tedim *to:p¹* 'kiss'; Thado Kuki *tsôop-I*, *tsòop-II* 'suck, kiss'; Khumi *pcaaw* 'kiss'.

[622] LANCE₂ / SPEAR₃

PKC *θay

H. Lai *fây* 'lance, spear'; Mizo *fěi* 'a spear, a lance, a javelin, a harpoon, a pike'; Tedim *tei¹* 'spear'; Paite *tei* 'lance'; M. Cho *hteí* 'lance, spear'; Daai *ʔse¹* 'spear'.
/Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 220) **sei* 'spear'./

[623] LUST FOR / DESIRE

PKC *θok ≠ *θuk

H. Lai (*ʔôr*) *fok-I*, *foʔ-II* 'lust for, desire (e.g. *ʔa-zâŋ ʔa-fok* 'his penis erects, i.e. the penis desires sth.)'; Tedim *tuk³* 'erect'; M. Cho *htuk* 'to lust, to be in the state of sexual excitation'; Khumi *jaang ciw* 'have an erection, be horny, lustful (of a man)'.

/The Khumi rhyme shows a regular correspondence. Cf. *mrew phá* 'north', borrowed from Burmese (WB *mrok phak*)./

[624] MILLET / RICE PADDY

PKC *θaaŋ

Mara *sà* 'rice, grain'; H. Lai *fâaŋ* 'millet, rice paddy'; F. Lai *fãaŋ* 'millet, rice paddy'; Mizo *fáang* 'rice (This is an old poetical word used in Lushai songs)'; Tedim *ta:ng²* 'millet'; Thado Kukitsáaŋ 'rice paddy, uncooked rice'; Paite *taang* 'millet'; M. Cho *htang* 'decorticated millet'; Khumi *cátaang* 'rice variety (white colored outside; long grain; white color when cooked)'.

/Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 068) **sa* 'paddy rice'./

[625] PINE (tree) / FIR

PKC *θaar

H. Lai *fâar* 'pine'; F. Lai *fãar* 'pine'; Mizo *fáar* 'the pine tree (pinus Khasya)'; Tedim *ta:k²* 'pine tree'; Thado Kuki *tsáʔ thîŋ* 'pine wood'; Paite *tak sing* 'fir' ('pine wood'); Sizang *tak ching* 'pine'; M. Cho *htai* 'pine'.

[626] RAINY SEASON / MONSOON

PKC *θuur

H. Lai *fūur* 'rainy season'; F. Lai *fūur* 'rainy season'; Mara *sāo* 'the rainy season, the rains, the rainy weather'; Mizo *fūur* 'the rainy season, the rains, the southwest monsoon'; Tedim *tu:k³* 'rainy season'; Thado Kuki *tsù?* 'rainy season'; Sizang *tūk lai* 'rainy season'; M. Cho *htui khaw* 'rainy season (at least to November)'; Khumi *nícoo* 'rainy season, monsoon, rice harvest festival'.

/ʔʔ? SQUEEZE / MILK (v.) / WRING / RAIN (v.): PKC *s^huur ≠ *s^hoor./

[627] SAG / LONG₁ / HANG (low)

PKC *θual

H. Lai *fūal-I, fūal-II* 'sag, hang low (as skirt), long (as sleeve)'; Mizo *fūal* 'to sag, to hang low, to be long (as coat, petticoat, trousers, etc.)'; Tedim *tual^I* 'sag, hang low'; Thado Kuki *tsūol-I, tsūol-II* 'long (as skirt dragging on the ground)'; Khumi *pcaawy* 'extend, long'.

[628] SMALL

PKC *θaa-I, *θaat-II

H. Lai *fāa-I, faat-II* 'be small'; Thado Kuki *tsàa-I, tsàat-II* 'small, dear'; M. Cho *hta* 'small'; Asho *só* 'small, little'.

[629] SPUR (of fowl)

PKC *θek

H. Lai *fek* 'spur of bird'; Thado Kuki *tsè?* 'spur of bird'; Asho *a shet* 'a spur (of a fowl)'.

/Cf. PLB **dak* 'spur'./

STAR

PKC *ʔaar-θii ≠ -sii

/See [507]./

[630] STICK₂ / STALK₂ / STEM

PKC *θuŋ

Mara *ma-sô^I* 'a piece of stick'; H. Lai *fūŋ* 'stick'; F. Lai *fúŋ* 'stick'; Mizo *fūŋ* 'a stick'; M. Cho *htung* 'stick, staff, stem, stalk'.

/ʔʔ? Khumi *cew(ng)ka* 'stick'./

[631] STORE / COLLECT₄

PKC *θim ≠ *θin

H. Lai *fīm-I, fīm-II* 'store, collect'; M. Cho *htin* 'store, collect'.

/≠ WB *sîm* 'collect, gather in'./

[632] SUCK₂ / SMOKE (v.)

PKC *θeep

H. Lai *feep-I, feʔ-II* ‘suck (e.g. sugar cane)’; Mizo *fêep-I, fêh-II* ‘suck (as sugarcane)’; Tedim *te:p¹* ‘suck fluids (e.g. water; smoke), smoke (tobacco)’; Thado Kuki *tsêep-I, tsèep-II* ‘drink with straw, suck, smoke’; M. Cho *m-htep* ‘to suck’.

[633] SUGAR CANE

PKC *θuu

Mara *bá-sù* ‘sugar cane’; H. Lai *fûu* ‘sugar cane’; F. Lai *fũu* ‘sugar cane’; Mizo *fû* ‘sugar cane’; Tedim *ko:l² tu²* ‘sugar cane’; Thado Kuki *kóol tsúu* ‘sugar cane’; Paite *Kawl tu* ‘sugar cane’ (*Kawl* ‘Burman’); M. Cho *m-htu-bei* ‘sugar cane’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 053) *su ‘sugar cane’./

[634] TRANSPARENT / CLEAR₄ / WISE₂

PKC *θiim

Mara *sò* ‘clever, wise, artful’; H. Lai *fîim-I, fîim-II* ‘clear (as water), clever, wise’; F. Lai *fîim, fîim-II* ‘clever, wise, transparent, clear’; Tedim *ci:m²* ‘wise, clever, clever in mind, transparent, clear’; Khumi *amcueéng* ‘clear, clean (of water)’.
/Cf. CLEVER / CLEAR₃ / WISE₁: PKC *θiŋ./

[635] WEAR (lower garments)

PKC *θeen-I, *θeen-II

H. Lai *fêeŋ-I, fenʔ-II* ‘wear lower garments’; F. Lai *fěeŋ-I, fèeŋ-II* ‘wear pants’; Mizo *féeng-I, fèen-II* ‘to put on or wear (as apron, girdle, petticoat, kilt, skirt, etc)’; Tedim *te:ng³ > te:n³* ‘wear a lower garment’; Thado Kuki *tséeng-I, tsèen-II* ‘wear pants’.

[636] WRAP₃ / PACK / BUNDLE

PKC *θuun

H. Lai *fûun-I, fûun-II* ‘wrap, pack’; F. Lai *fúun-I, fùn-II* ‘wrap, pack’; Mizo *fûun* ‘to wrap up or pack up (in a parcel, bundle, package or packet)’; Tedim *tu:n¹* ‘fold and wrap’; Thado Kuki *tsûun-I, tsùun-II* ‘wrap, pack’; Paite *tuun* ‘wrap’; M. Cho *htun* ‘pack, bundle’.

YOUNG₁ (n.) / CHILD₁
/See [169]./

PKC *θaa- ɤ *naaw-pan

4.3.2. s

As mentioned in (55), PKC *s- is reconstructed when M. Cho, Daai, and H. Lai all have s-, shown also in Table (19). (Cf. KLT Proto-Chin *s-.)

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-

TABLE 19: PKC *s- in Kuki-Chin languages.

In the absence of M. Cho and Daai cognates, it is possible to reconstruct either PKC *s- or *s^h-²³ when there are cognates found in Maraic, Northern or Central. However, the initial phoneme is conventionally reconstructed as PKC *s- in such cases.

[637] AHEAD (be) / FIRST₁ (be) PKC *hmaay-saa

H. Lai *hma-sǎa-I*, *hma-sat-II* ‘be ahead, first’; F. Lai *hmáay-sàa* ‘ahead’; Tedim *a² ma¹ sa¹* ‘first’; Thado Kuki *máa sàa* ‘be ahead’; Paite *ma-sa* ‘ahead’; Sizang *a ma s⁻ a* ‘first’.

/ *hmaay- < FACE₃ / FRONT₁: PKC *hmaay./

[638] ASK₂ / INQUIRE₂ PKC *suut ≠ *soot

F. Lai *sûut-INV* ‘ask, inquire’; Paite *sot* ‘ask’.

[639] BITE₄ PKC *se?

Mara *sī* ≠ *sēi* ‘bite’; H. Lai *se?-INV* ‘bite’. Mizo *sèh* ‘to bite, to gnaw, to nibble’.

[640] BOIL (v.)₃ / HEAT (v.)₂ / SIMMER PKC *saw

H. Lai *sâw-I*, *sǎw-II* ‘boil, heat, simmer’; F. Lai *sǎw-I*, *sàw-II* ‘boil, heat’; Mizo *só* ‘to boil, to heat’; F. Lai *sǎw-I*, *sàw-II* ‘boil, heat’; Tedim *sou²* ‘boil’; Thado Kuki *sów-I*, *sòw-II* ‘boil (v.i.)’; Khumi *a(m)saáw* ‘simmer, start to bubble’.

/ ≠ WB *chu* ‘boil, come to a boiling stage’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 307) *so ‘boil something’./

²³ This proto-phoneme *s^h-, phonetically described as “an aspirated voiceless alveolar fricative” (cf. Hartmann-So 1985:179), is reconstructed primarily on the basis of Daai data. Daai contrasts the phonemes s- and s^h-. However, other Chin languages (e.g. Mizo, Lai, Tedim, etc.) have merged the two.

[641] BUFFALO₁ / BISON / MITHUN

PKC *sial

Mara *sì* ≠ *sèi* ‘buffalo’; H. Lai *sîa* ‘buffalo, bison’; F. Lai *sîa* ‘buffalo’; Mizo *síal* ‘the domestic gayal or mithan’; Tedim *sial*² ‘mithun’; Thado Kuki *síel* ‘buffalo, bison’.

[642] BUILD₂ / CONNECT₂ / ERECT₂

PKC *saa-I, *sak-II

Mara *sā* ‘to build, as a house’; H. Lai *sāa-I, sak-II* ‘build, connect’; F. Lai *sāk-INV* ‘build, connect’; Mizo *sà-I, sāk-II* ‘to build or erect (as house, etc)’; Thado Kuki *sāa-I, sà?-II* ‘build’; Sizang *sā hī* ‘build (house)’; Khumi *sa* ‘make, do, build, set (a trap)’.
/≠ WB *chak* ‘connect, join’./

[643] CALL₂

PNC *sam

Tedim *sam*¹ ‘call’; Thado Kuki *sām-I, sàp-II* ‘call’; Sizang *sam hī* ‘call’.

[644] CARVE₂

PKC *saay-I, *say?-II

H. Lai *sāay-I, say?-II* ‘carve’; Asho *saih* ‘carve’.

[645] CHOP₂ / CUT₄ / STRIKE₅

PKC *saat

H. Lai *saat-I, sa?-II* ‘chop, slice’; F. Lai *sāat-INV* ‘chop, slice’; Mizo *sāat rěek-I, sàh rěek-II* ‘to cut a notch in’; Tedim *sa:t¹* ‘strike, knock’; Thado Kuki *sāat-I, sàat-II* ‘cut’; Paite *sat* ‘chop’; Sizang *sāt hī* ‘cut’; M. Cho *sāt* ‘to cut off, sever’; Khumi *ksae* ‘slice’.
/≠ WB *chat* ‘chip at (a rock), sculpt (in stone)’./

[646] CROOKED₂ / ASKEW / WRY

PKC *sooy-I, *soy?-II

Mizo *sàwi-I, sàwih-II* ‘be askew, crooked, out of shape’; Tedim *so:i³* > *soi³* ‘crooked’; Thado Kuki *sōoy-I, sōy-II* ‘be crooked’; Paite *sawi* ‘wry’.

[647] CYMBAL

PCC *sum-seel

H. Lai *sûm-sêel* ‘cymbal’; Mizo *súm-sèel* ‘the name of a large cymbal’.
/≠ WT *sîl sñan* ‘cymbal’./

[648] DISTRIBUTE₁ / APPORTION (v.)

PKC *sem

Mizo *sém* ‘to distribute, to apportion, to allot, to share out’; Tedim *sem*¹ ‘apportion, cut or carve meat’; Paite *sem* ‘distribute’.

[649] ELEPHANT₂

PKC *saay

Mara *mā-sīa* ‘elephant’; H. Lai *sāy* ‘elephant’; F. Lai *sāy* ‘elephant’; Mizo *sái* ‘an elephant’; Tedim *sa:i*² ‘elephant’; Thado Kuki *sāy* ‘elephant’; Sizang *sai* ‘elephant’; Khumi *ksāy* ‘elephant’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 091) **sa:i* ‘elephant’./

EXPECT₁ / HOPE

PKC *bay-say

/See [25]./

[650] FIGHT₃ / STRUGGLE

PKC *sual

H. Lai *sūal-I*, *sūal-II* ‘fight, struggle’; F. Lai *sūal-INV* ‘fight, struggle’; Mizo *súal* ‘to fight or fight with, to tackle (anything)’; Paite *sual* ‘struggle’.

[651] FORGE / MAKE₂

PKC *ser

H. Lai *sêr-I*, *sêr-II* ‘forge, make’; F. Lai *sêr-INV* ‘forge, make’; Tedim *sek*³ ‘hammer’; Paite *sek* ‘forge’.

[652] GRASP / HOLD (in the fist)

PKC *suum ✕ *siim

H. Lai *sūum-INV* ‘grasp, hold in the fist’; Mizo *sūum* ‘to catch hold of or seize or clasp with closed fist’; Thado Kuki *sūim-I*, *sūip-II* ‘grasp, hold in the fist’; Khumi *ksung* ‘grasp, clench (e.g. hand, fist)’.

/Cf. WB *chup* ‘grasp, clench (as fist), hold’. ✕? CLENCH₂ / CLASP (in the fist): PKC *huum./

[653] HOT₁

PKC *saa-I, sat-II

Mara *sà* ‘to be hot, as the sun’; H. Lai *sāa-I*, *sat-II* ‘hot’; F. Lai *sāa-INV* ‘hot’; Mizo *sá-I*, *sàt-II* ‘to be hot (as fire, water, etc)’; Tedim *sa*² ‘hot’; Thado Kuki *sāa-I*, *sàt-II* ‘hot (temperature)’; Sizang *sā hī* ‘hot’; Khumi *nísaa* ‘hot season’.

/Cognate to WB *pu cha* ‘to feel hot’; Lahu *cha* ‘hot’; WT *tsha bo* ‘be hot’./

- [654] HUSBAND₁ PKC *pa-sal
 H. Lai *pa-sâl* ‘husband’ (*pa-* < *păa* ‘male’); F. Lai *pà-sál* ‘husband’; Mizo *pà sāl* ‘a husband, a male member of a household’; Tedim *pa³ sal¹* ‘husband, male’; Thado Kuki *pà-sál* ‘husband’.
 /*pa- < MALE: PKC *paa./
- [655] INSERT₁ / PUT IN₂ PKC *san
 H. Lai *san?-INV* ‘insert, put in’; Asho ‘*sán* ‘insert’.
- [656] INVITE / SUMMON PKC *soom
 H. Lai *sôm-I, sôm-II* ‘invite, summon’; F. Lai *sôm-I, sôm-II* ‘invite’; Mizo *sáwm* ‘to ask, to invite’; Tedim *so:m²* ‘plan, contemplate to do (i.e. to invite oneself to do sth.)’; Thado Kuki *sôm-I, sôm-II* ‘summon, order’.
- [657] LATERAL / SIDE₂ PKC *si(i)r
 H. Lai *sîir* ‘lateral, side’; F. Lai *sîir* ‘lateral, side’; Mizo *sír* ‘the side (of anything)’; Thado Kuki *sí?* ‘lateral, side’; Paite *siik* ‘lateral’.
- [658] LAY OUT (dead person) PKC *suan
 Mara *pā-sò* ‘lay out a dead person’; H. Lai *sûan-I. sũan-II* ‘lay out a dead person’.
- [659] LEAD (metal) PKC *suan
 H. Lai *sûan* ‘lead (metal)’; Mizo *sũan* ‘lead (metal)’; Paite *suan* ‘lead (metal)’.
- [660] LEMON / LIME (sour) PKC *seer
 Mara *sŷ-ká-thū* ‘a lemon plant’; H. Lai *sěer* ‘lemon’; F. Lai *sèer* ‘lemon’; Mizo *sèer* ‘a lemon, a lime, a citron’; Tedim *se:k³* ‘sour lime’; Thado Kuki *sè?* ‘lemon’; Paite *sek* ‘lemon’; Sizang *seak* ‘lime fruit’.
 /*~~se~~? Khumi *sewkii* ‘lime’./

[661] LONG₂

PKC *saaw

H. Lai *sàaw-I*, *săaw-II* ‘long’; F. Lai *sáaw-INV* ‘long (length)’; Mizo *său* ‘to be long (as stride or step)’; Tedim *sau*¹ ‘long (not short); long (spatially)’; Thado Kuki *sâaw-I*, *sàaw-II* ‘long’; Sizang *a sau* ‘long’; M. Cho *so* ‘long’; Asho ‘*sauh*’ ‘to be long’; Khumi *saw* ‘long’.

/ʔʷ? Mara *pà-sí* ‘long’. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 341) **sau* ‘long’./

[662] MAKE₃ / CREATE₂

PKC *siam

H. Lai *sîam-I*, *sîam-II* ‘make, create’; Mizo *sîam* ‘to create, to make, to form, to get ready’; Tedim *siam*¹ ‘be an expert (i.e. be a creator)’; Thado Kuki *sîem-I*, *sîem-II* ‘make, create, assemble’.

[663] MOURN / WAIL

PKC *suun

Mizo *súun* ‘to mourn, to over, to be in mourning for (especially with reference to one’s spouse or other family member) to wail’; Paite *suun* ‘wail’.

[664] PAVE / CLEAR (road)

PKC *sial

H. Lai *sîal-I*, *sîal-II* ‘pave road, clear road’; Mizo *sîal* ‘to clear (as road with or without hoes)’; Tedim *sial*¹ ‘lay a road’.

[665] PESTLE₁

PNC *suk

Tedim *suk*³ ‘pestle’; Thado Kuki *sù?* ‘pestle’.

/This etymon might come from a nominalized form of a verb POUND / HAMMER₃ / PUNCH₂: PKC **suu-I*, **suk-II*. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 208) **suk* ‘pestle’./

[666] PINCH₂ / NIP / PLUCK₂

PKC *sik-I, *si?-II

H. Lai *sik-I*, *si?-II* ‘pinch, nip’; Mizo *sîk-I*, *sîh-II* ‘to pinch or nip (with the finger nails), to pluck’; Tedim *sik*³ > *si*³ ‘pinch with fingers’; Thado Kuki *sî?-I*, *sîi-II* ‘pinch’; Sizang *sik hî* ‘pinch’; Asho ‘*sik*’ ‘pluck’.

/ʷ? Lahu *šf* ‘pinch, twist’; ʷ? WB *chit* ‘pinch, peck with a beak’./

- [667] POUND / HAMMER₃ / PUNCH₂ PKC *suu-I, *suk-II
 H. Lai *sũu-I, suk-II* ‘pound’; F. Lai *sũu-I, sũk-II* ‘pound’; Thado Kuki *sũu-I, sũ? -II* ‘pound, punch’; M. Cho *suk* ‘pound, hammer’.
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *sie* ‘pound rice’; WB *chong* ‘ram at, jolt’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 305) **su* ‘pound rice’./
- [668] PRECIOUS / RARE₁ PKC *sun
 Mara *sô¹* ‘to be valuable, rare’ *pā-sô²* ‘to be precious, to hold dear’; H. Lai *sũŋ-I, sũn-II* ‘precious’; F. Lai *sũŋ lóoy-INV* ‘precious’.
- [669] PRICK₂ / PROBE PKC *so?
 Mara *sào* ‘prick, probe’; H. Lai *so?-INV* ‘prick, probe’; Daai *so?* ‘dig, probe’.
- [670] PUSH PNC *soon
 Tedim *soon¹* ‘push’; Thado Kuki *sòon-I, sòt-II* ‘push’; Sizang *sawn hi* ‘push’.
- [671] REPLACE / PLANT (v.)₄ PNC *suan
 Tedim *suan¹* ‘plant, take out a pot from the stove, push out, dethrone’; Thado Kuki *súon-I, sùon-II* ‘replace, move (sth.)’; Sizang *suan hi* ‘plant’.
- [672] SEVEN PKC *sa-ri?
 Mara *pā-sā-rī* ‘seven’; H. Lai *pa-sa-ri?* ‘seven’; F. Lai *pà-sà-rì?* ‘seven’; Mizo *pà-sà-rìh* ‘seven’; Tedim *sa¹ gi?³* ‘seven’; Thado Kuki *sá-gî* ‘seven’; M. Cho *khih* ‘seven’; Asho *si[~]* ‘seven’; Sizang *sa lī* ‘seven’; Khumi *srue* ‘seven’.
 /The M. Cho initial reflex *kh-* has perhaps resulted from a fusion of the prefix *sa-* and the initial *g-* (which itself derives from PKC **r-*), i.e. **s-* + *r-* > ***s-* + *g-* > *kh-*. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 328) **sa.ri* ‘seven’./
- [673] SEVERAL / FREQUENT / EVERY₃ PKC *seek
 H. Lai *seek* ‘several times (verb particle)’; Thado Kuki *sè?* ‘every’; Paite *sek* ‘frequent’.

[674] SING

PKC *saa-I, *sak-II

Mara *sā* ‘to sing, as a hymn’; H. Lai (*hlâa*) *săa-I*, *sak-II* ‘sing (song)’ (“build song”); F. Lai *sàk-INV* ‘sing’; Mizo *sà-I*, *sàk-II* ‘to sing’; Tedim *sa:³* > *sak³* ‘sing’; Thado Kuki *sàa-I*, *sà?-II* ‘sing’.

[675] SLAVE / SERVANT

PKC *sal

H. Lai *sâl* ‘slave’; F. Lai *sál* ‘slave’; Mizo *săl* ‘slave (of war), captive taken in war’; Paite *sal* ‘slave’.

/ʔʷ/ Mara *séi* ‘slave’. * Khumi *mseewng* ‘servant’./

[676] SPEND

PKC *seen

Mizo *sêeng-I*, *sèn-II* ‘to spend, to use, to use up, to consume’; Paite *ki-seng* ‘spend’; Khumi *pséng* ‘spend’.

STAR

PKC *ʔaar-θii ʷ -sii

/See [507]./

[677] STONE₁ / ROCK₁

PPC *suan

Tedim *suang¹* ‘stone’; Thado Kuki *sûon* ‘stone, rock’; Sizang *suang* ‘stone’; Khumi *lumseewng* ‘stone, rock’.

[678] TEN₁

PKC *soom

Mara *sŷ-chā-rū* ‘sixty’ (“ten-six”); H. Lai *sŷom-thûm* ‘thirty’ (“ten-three”); F. Lai *sòom* ‘ten’; Mizo *sàwm* ‘ten’; Tedim *so:³* ‘ten’; Thado Kuki *sòom* ‘ten’; Sizang *sawm* ‘ten’.

[679] TRANSFER₁ / REMOVE₁

PKC *suan

Mizo *sŷan* ‘to move or remove (from one place to another), to transfer, to change (as home, abode, place of anyone, etc.)’; Thado Kuki *sûon-I*, *sûon-II* ‘transfer, transplant (as plant)’.

[680] UNDO₂ / UNTIE / WITHDRAW

PKC *suut

Mizo *sûut-I*, *sùh-II* ‘to undo, to annul, to rescind, to withdraw’; Tedim *su:t¹* ‘untie a knot; tell a long story; go back into past’; Thado Kuki *sûut-I*, *sùut-II* ‘untie’; Paite *suut* ‘undo’;
/ʔʔ WB *chut* ‘withdraw, retreat’. ʔʔ Khumi *su* ‘untie’./

[681] WASH₁

PKC *sil

Mara *pa-sí* ‘wash’; Mizo *sîl* ‘wash’; Tedim *sil¹* ‘wash limbs or dishes’; Tedim *sil¹* ‘wash limbs or dishes’; Thado Kuki *sîl-I*, *sîl-II* ‘wash (hands, body)’; M. Cho *m-si* ‘wash’; Khumi *psi* ‘wash, clean’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 292) **sil* ‘wash’; (no. 294) **tui.sil* ‘bathe’)./

[682] WASH₂

PKC *soop

Mara *chā-sáo* ‘to rinse out’; F. Lai *sôop-INV* ‘wash’; Mizo *sàwp* ‘to wash, esp. clothes, by squeezing and repeatedly dashing them upon anything’; Tedim *soop¹* ‘wash objects (not body)’; Thado Kuki *sôop-I*, *sòop-II* ‘wash (things)’; Paite *sawp* ‘wash’; Khumi *saw* ‘wash (e.g. rice or meat before cooking or betel leaf—always food of some sort)’.
/ʔʔ WB *chup* ‘to squeeze in the hand, to massage lightly’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 293) **sop* ‘launder’./

[683] WASH₃

PKC *p-suu-I, *-suuk-II

Mara *pā-sū* ‘wash cloth’; H. Lai *sùu-I*, *suuk-II* ‘wash clothes’; Mizo *sûu-I*, *sùuk-II* ‘to wash (as clothes, head, entrails, yams, etc)’; Sizang *sū hī* ‘wash clothes’; Khumi *psiiw* ‘wash, clean (cloth) using a shaking/agitating action’.

[684] WEALTH₁ / MONEY / RICHES

PKC *sum

H. Lai *sûm* ‘wealth, money’; F. Lai *sûm* ‘wealth, money’; Mara *sò* ‘riches, goods, possessions’; Mizo *súm* ‘wealth, goods, things, chattels, belongings, riches, possessions’; Tedim *sum²* ‘money’; Thado Kuki *súm* ‘wealth, money’; Sizang *sum* ‘goods’;

[685] WEAR / PUT ON

PKC *sin ʔ *sil

F. Lai *sîn-INV* ‘wear, put on (as blanket)’; Mizo *sîn* ‘wear, put on (as cloth)’; Tedim *sil²³* ‘wear, put on (cloth)’; Sizang *shil* ‘wear an upper garment’.

4.3.3. s^h

PKC $*s^h-$ is reconstructed when M. Cho orthographic *hl-*, Daai s^h- , and H. Lai *s-* are the corresponding reflexes of the same proto-phoneme (cf.(3)). According to Hartmann-So (1985:179), the two phonemes *s-* “voiceless alveolar fricative” and s^h- “aspirated voiceless alveolar fricative” are contrastive in Daai. However, other Chin languages (e.g. Lai, Mizo, Tedim, etc.) have already merged the two phonemes into *s-*.

The corresponding reflexes of this proto-phoneme are listed in Table (20). Khoi did not reconstruct this proto-phoneme for his Proto-Chin.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
$*s^h-$	<i>s-</i>	<i>s-</i>	<i>s-</i>	<i>s-</i>	<i>s-</i>	<i>s-</i>	<i>s-</i>	<i>hl-</i> [s^h- ?]	s^h-	<i>s-</i>	<i>s-</i>

TABLE 20: PKC $*s^h-$ in Kuki-Chin languages.

[686] ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT

PKC $*s^haa$

Mara *sá* ‘flesh, meat’; H. Lai *sàa* ‘animal, flesh, meat’; F. Lai *sâa* ‘animal, flesh, meat’; Mizo *sâ* ‘flesh, meat, animal’; Tedim *sa^l* ‘flesh’; Thado Kuki *sâa* ‘animal, meat’; Sizang *sã* ‘flesh’; M. Cho *hla* ‘jungle animal’; Daai s^ha ‘flesh’; Asho *a‘só* ‘flesh’.

/Khumi *sadovaa* ‘animal, creature, beast’ might be a Sanskrit loan. Cognate with WB *sâ ñâ* ‘meat and fish’, WT *sha* ‘meat’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 161) **sa.tak* ‘flesh’./

ANT-EATER / PANGOLIN

PKC $*s^ha-phruu$

/See [1337]./

ANTELOPE / GOAT (wild) / SEROW

PKC $*s^ha-thaar$

/See [372]./

APPEARANCE₁ / FACE₁

PKC $*muy-s^ham$

/See [749]./

[687] COLD₁PKC *s^hik

Mara *thlā-sī* ‘to be cold’; H. Lai *sik-I, siʔ-II* ‘be cold’; F. Lai *sik-INV* ‘cold’; Mizo *sik* ‘cold, to be cold’; Thado Kuki *khò-siʔ-INV* ‘cold’; Sizang *kua sik hī* ‘cold’; M. Cho *hlik* ‘cold’.

DEER

PKC *s^ha-khii

/See [437]./

DEER (male) / ANTLER

PKC *s^ha-yuk

/See [1195]./

[688] HAIR (head)

PKC *s^ham

Mara *sá* ‘the hair’; H. Lai *sâm* ‘hair (head)’; F. Lai *sám* ‘hair (head)’; Mizo *săm* ‘the hair of the head’; Tedim *sam¹* ‘hair’; Thado Kuki *sâm* ‘hair’; Daai *s^ham* ‘hair’; Sizang *sam* ‘hair’; Asho *a’sawn* ‘the hair (of the head)’; Khumi *saang* ‘head hair’.

/Cognate to WB *cham* ‘head hair’; PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 161) **sam* ‘hair’./

[689] HIGH / TALL

PKC *s^haaŋ-I, *s^haan-II

Mara *sà* ‘be high, tall’; H. Lai *sâaŋ-I, sãan-II* ‘be high, tall’; F. Lai *sãaŋ-I, sãan-II* ‘be high’; Mizo *sáang-I, sãan-II* ‘to be high, to be lofty, to be tall’; Tedim *sa:ng² > sa:n³* ‘high’; Thado Kuki *sãaŋ-I, sãan-II* ‘high’; Sizang *sāng hī* ‘be high’; M. Cho *hlūng* ‘to be high’; Khumi *asaáng* ‘tall, high, rise up’.

IBEX / WILD GOAT

PKC *s^ha-yaa

/See [1208]./

[690] LONG

PKC *s^hay

Mizo *séi* ‘long’; M. Cho *hlei* ‘to be long (for hair, nails, animal manes)’; Khumi *sáy* ‘grow (of hair, plants)’.

[691] MORTAR

PKC *s^hum

Mara *só-khào* ‘a mortar for pounding rice’; H. Lai *sûm* ‘mortar’; F. Lai *súm* ‘mortar’; Mizo *sûm* ‘a mortar, a large wooden mortar used principally for husking or pounding rice in’; Tedim *sum¹* ‘mortar, wood mortar’; Thado Kuki *sûm* ‘mortar’; M. Cho *hlum* ‘mortar’; Daai *s^hum* ‘mortar’; Asho *sün* ‘a mortar’; Khumi *suung* ‘mortar’.

/Cognate to WB *chum* ‘mortar’. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 207) **sum* ‘mortar’./

PESTLE₂
/See [453]./

PKC *^{shum}-khal

PORCUPINE
/See [305]./

PKC *^{sha}-ku?

[692] RED

PKC *^{shan} ⌘ *^{shen}

Mara *sài* 'red, crimson, rosy'; H. Lai *sên-I*, *sên-II* 'red'; F. Lai *sên-INV* 'red'; Mizo *sén* 'red, crimson, scarlet'; Tedim *si¹ san²* 'blood ("red blood")'; Thado Kuki *sên-I*, *sên-II* 'red'; Sizang *mī ik sã san* 'red (ant)'; M. Cho *a hlen* 'red'; Daai *shen* 'red'; Asho *sên* 'red'; Khumi *psieeng* 'red, redden'.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 364) **sen* 'red'./

[693] SCOOP / LADLE

PKC *^{shuak-I}, *^{shua?-II}

H. Lai *suak-I*, *sua?-II* 'scoop'; F. Lai *sûak-I*, *sua?-II* 'scoop'; Mizo *sûak-I*, *sua?-II* 'to scoop, to ladle out'; Tedim *sua?³* 'scoop water'; Thado Kuki *sô?-I*, *sòo-II* 'scoop'; Paite *suak* 'scoop'; M. Cho *hlawk* 'to draw up (liquids, grains, sand) by means of some cup'; Khumi *sew* 'scoop up'.

[694] SQUEEZE / MILK (v.) / WRING / RAIN (v.)

PKC *^{shuur} ⌘ *^{shoor}

H. Lai *sûur-I*, *sûur-II* 'squeeze, milk, rain'; F. Lai *sôor-I*, *sòor-II* 'squeeze, milk'; Mara *sûa* 'to rain', *sào* 'squeeze, wring'; Mizo *súur* 'to rain, to shower down, to come down (as rain)'; Tedim *su:k²* 'squeeze, wring'; Paite *suuk* 'milk (v.)' ('squeeze udder'); M. Cho *hlui* 'to squeeze the liquid out of, to press, to milk'.
/⌘ WB *swan* 'pour out, spill, shed; *swân* 'pour (liquid)'; ?⌘? RAINY SEASON / MONSOON: PKC *^{θuur}./

WILDCAT
/See [918]./

PKC *^{sha}-hjar

4.3.4. h

As shown in Table (21), PKC **h-* is reconstructed when all the Kuki-Chin languages have the glottal fricative. We just need to note that Northern Chin languages (Tedim and Thado Kuki) merged PKC **hr-* and **h-* into PNC **h-* (cf. KLT Proto-Chin **h-*).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*h-</i>	<i>h-</i>	<i>h-</i>	<i>h-</i>	<i>h-</i>	<i>h-</i>	<i>h-</i>	<i>h-</i>	<i>h-</i>	<i>h-</i>	<i>h-</i>	<i>h-</i>

TABLE 21: PKC **h-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

[695] ABATE / CEASE₃ / SUBSIDE₂ PKC **haan*

Mara *hía* ‘to cease (as rain)’; H. Lai *hâan-I*, *hăan-II* ‘abate, subside (e.g. rain)’; Mizo *hàan-I*, *hâan-II* ‘to cease, to stop, to leave off (especially as rain)’; Paite *han* ‘abate’; Khumi *ahaáng* ‘stop (of the rain)’.

[696] AIR₁ / WIND₁ PKC **hu(u)y*

Mizo *hùi* ‘air, wind’; Tedim *hui*?³ ‘wind’; Thado Kuki *hùuy* ‘air, wind’.

[697] ATTRACT₁ PKC **hiip*

H. Lai *hiip-INV* ‘attract’; F. Lai *hǐip-I*, *hìip-II* ‘attract’; Mizo *híip* ‘attract, draw into, suck into’; Paite *hip* ‘attract’.

[698] BARK (of tree) / COVER₆ / SHELL PKC **hoon*

H. Lai *hôn* ‘bark (of tree), cover, shell’; F. Lai *hõon* ‘bark, cover, shell’; Mizo *háwng* ‘bark, shell (as of eggs, etc)’; Tedim *ho:ng*² ‘bark (of a tree)’; Mara *hỳ* ‘the shell of an egg, the bark of a tree’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 040) **thij.ho:ŋ* ‘tree bark’./

[699] BARK (deer) PKC **huuk* ≠ **hook*

Mara *pā-háo* ‘to bark as a barking deer’; H. Lai *huuk* ≠ *hook-INV* ‘to bark (e.g. deer)’; Mizo *hǔuk* ‘to bark (as the barking deer)’; Asho *hawk* ‘to roar (as a barking deer)’; Khumi *haaw* ‘make the sound of a deer’.

/Cognate with WB *hok* ‘bark (as deer), roar (as lion)’./

[700] BEG / ASK₃

PKC *hal

Mara *hàa* ‘to beg, to ask’; H.Lai. *hâl-I, hăl-II* ‘to beg, ask’; Asho *hi* ‘to ask, demand, question’.

[701] BETRAY / MALIGN

PKC *heek

Mizo *héek* ‘to malign, to traduce, witness against’; Tedim *he:k²* ‘betray, twist’; Thado Kuki *hé?-I, hè?-II* ‘to malign, to report to authority’.

[702] BURN / SET FIRE

PKC *haal

Mizo *hăal* ‘to burn, set fire, ignite, to cremate’; Tedim *ha:l¹* ‘burn (tr)’; Thado Kuki *hâal-I, hàal-II* ‘burn with fire, flame’; Sizang *hal hī* ‘burn’.

[703] CHARCOAL

PKC *ho(o)l

H. Lai (*mây*)-*hò(o)l* ‘charcoal’ (*mây* ‘fire’); Mizo *hăwl* ‘charcoal, the burnt part of the wick of a lamp or a candle’; Paite *hol* ‘charcoal’.

CHARCOAL / COAL

PKC *may-ho(o)l

/See [757]./

[704] CHOKE / GAG / THROTTLE

PKC *haak

H. Lai *haak-INV* ‘choke, gag, throttle’; Mizo *hâak* ‘to swallow the wrong way or so as to choke, to catch one’s breath’; Tedim *ha:k¹* ‘choke while eating’; Sizang *h-ak hī* ‘choke’; Asho *hák* ‘throttle’.

[705] CLENCH₂ / CLASP (in the fist)

PKC *hu(u)m

H. Lai *hûm-I, hûm-II* ‘clench or clasp in the fist’; F. Lai *húum-I, hûum-II* ‘hold in the fist’; Mizo *hûum* ‘to hold shut up in the hand, to hold in the palm of the closed hand, to clasp, to clench or close (the hand or fist)’; Tedim *hum¹* ‘hold in the fist’.

/ʔʔ GRASP / HOLD (in the fist): PKC *suum./

[706] COME

PKC *huŋ

H. Lai *hûŋ-I, hûn-II* ≠ *hôn-I, hôn-II* ‘come’; F. Lai *húŋ-INV* ‘come’; Thado Kuki *hûŋ-INV* ‘come; become (preposed to main verb)’.

- [707] COOK PNC *huan
 Tedim *huan*¹ ‘cook’; Thado Kuki *hûon-I, hûon-II* ‘cook’; Sizang *huen hî* ‘cook’.
- [708] COVER₇ / PROTECT₂ PKC *hup-I, *hu?-II
 Mara *hû* ‘to cover’; H. Lai *hup-I, hu?-II* ‘cover (with hand)’; F. Lai *hùp-INV* ‘cover, protect’; Mizo *hùp-I, hùh-II* ‘to cover (as fly or anything small with the hand, or as mouth, face, nakedness or orifice of any kind with the hand(s) or with cloth, etc.)’; Thado Kuki *hù?-INV* ‘favor, protect’.
 /~~æ~~ WB ?up ‘cover’./
- [709] CRAZE / THIRST PKC *haal
 H. Lai *hâal-I, hăal-II* ‘craze, thirst, be thirsty’; F. Lai *hâal-INV* ‘craze, thirst, be thirsty’; Paite *hal* ‘craze’; Asho *há-é* ‘thirsty’; Khumi *ahayng* (v.i.) ‘thirsty’, *k’haayng* (n.) ‘thirst for’.
 /Khumi final nasal seems secondary development. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 071) **tui.hal* ‘thirsty’./
- CROW (v.) PKC *khuən ~~æ~~ *huan
 /See [435]./
- [710] DEMAND / ASK₄ PKC *haaw-I, *haw?-II
 Mara *hàw* ‘to ask for, to demand’; H. Lai *hăaw-I, haw?-II* ‘demand, ask’; Mizo *hàuh* ‘to ask for beforehand’.
- [711] DIFFICULT / HARD₃ PKC *har
 H. Lai *hâr-I, hăr-II* ‘difficult, hard’; F. Lai *hăr-I, hâr-II* ‘difficult, hard’; Mizo *hár* ‘difficult, arduous, requiring much labor’; Tedim *hak*¹ ‘difficult’; Thado Kuki *há?-I, hà?-II* ‘difficult, hard’; Sizang *hāk hî* ‘be difficult’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 434) **har* ‘difficult’./
- [712] DRIVE / CHASE₂ PNC *hool
 Tedim *hool*² ‘drive, chase’; Sizang *hawl hî* ‘drive’.

[713] DRY₃ / SICCATIVE

PKC *hul

H. Lai *hûl-I*, *hûl-II* ‘dry’; F. Lai *hûl-INV* ‘dry’; Mizo *hûl* ‘to be dry, to be watertight (as house or roof)’; Tedim *hul¹* ‘well dried (of field)’; Paite *hul* ‘be siccative’ (a siccative is a substance added e.g. to paint to promote drying).

[714] EMPTY₁ / VACANT

PNC *hoom

Tedim *ho:m¹* ‘empty, hollow’; Thado Kuki *hoom-I*, *hoom-II* ‘be vacant, empty’; Sizang *hawm hî* ‘to be vacant’.

[715] FLUSH (game) / HUNT (game) / STIR UP

PKC *hot-I, *ho?-II

H. Lai (*khan*) *hot-I*, *ho?-II* ‘hunt game (by flushing the game while hunters wait in ambush)’; F. Lai *hòt-INV* ‘hunt game’; Tedim *hot³* > *ho?³* ‘stir’; M. Cho *hawt* ‘hunt game’.

/ʔʔ Khumi *t'háwy* ‘stir’./

[716] FRIEND / FELLOW

PKC *hooy

Mara *hèi* ‘fellow kindred’; H. Lai *hōoy* ‘friend, fellow, kins’; Khumi *ahaawy* ‘friend’.

[717] GARDEN₂

PKC *huan

H. Lai *hũan* ‘garden’; Mizo *hùan* ‘a garden, a yard or run (for poultry, etc)’; Tedim *huan³* ‘garden’; Thado Kuki *hùon* ‘garden’.

[718] GRAIN (of unhusked rice and millet)

PKC *huum

H. Lai *hũum* ‘unhusked or unpounded rice or millet’; F. Lai *hùum* ‘unhusked or unpounded rice or millet’; Mizo *hùum* ‘unhusked (as rice), unginned (as cotton)’; Tedim *bu?³ hu:m³* ‘rice with husk’; Thado Kuki *tsáan hùum* ‘paddy grain’; Sizang *tang hum* ‘paddy’; M. Cho *huum* ‘unpounded rice or millet, empty grain’.

GUMS

PKC *ha-nii ✕ *-hnii

/See [816]./

[719] HATE / ABHOR

PKC *hua-I, *huat-II

Mara *háo* ‘hate’; H. Lai *hûa-I*, *huat-II* ‘hate, abhor’; F. Lai *húa-I*, *hûat-II* ‘hate, abhor’; Mizo *hũa-I*, *hûat-II* ‘to dislike, to hate, to abhor, to detest, to loathe’; Tedim *hua*¹ > *huat*¹ ‘hate’; Thado Kuki *hôo-I*, *hòt-II* ‘hate’; Paite *hua* ‘abhor’, *huat na* ‘abomination’ (‘hate-ness’).

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 256) **hua* ‘hate’./

[720] HAUNTED / DANGEROUS

PKC *huay

H. Lai *hûay-I*, *hũay-II* ‘be haunted (by spirits), dangerous’; Mizo *húai* ‘to be haunted (by an evil spirit, a demon)’; Tedim *lau*³ *huai*² ‘harmful’.

[721] HELP₂

PNC *hu?

Tedim *hu*³ ‘help’; Thado Kuki *hùu-INV* ‘help’; Sizang *hū hī* ‘help’.

[722] HORNY / AMATORY / LUSTFUL

PKC *hu(u)r

Mara *háo* ‘passionate in a fleshly way, to be in heat’; H. Lai *hûr-I*, *hũr-II* ‘horny, be obsessed with sex’; F. Lai *hũr-I*, *hùr-II* ‘horny, be obsessed with sex’; Mizo *húr* ‘to be in heat, to have sexual desire, to lust, to be concupiscent’; Tedim *hu:k*² ‘in heat (of a female animal)’; Thado Kuki *hũ?-I*, *hù?-II* ‘lustful’; Paite *huuk* ‘amatory’; M. Cho *ng-hui* ‘to be excited (as animals in rut)’.

[723] INCLUDE₂ / COVER₈

PNC *huap

H. Lai *huap-INV* ‘include, cover’; Mizo *hûap* ‘to include, to take in, to cover, to embrace, to apply to’; Thado Kuki *hûop-INV* ‘cover up to include everything (physically or mentally)’.

[724] JUICE / CURRY₁

PKC *haaŋ

H. Lai *hâaŋ* ‘juice, curry’; F. Lai *hăaŋ* ‘juice, curry’; A sho *t'en* “*haung*” ‘juice’; Khumi *haáng* ‘juice’.

/Cognate to WB *hân* ‘curry, (dish of) meat, fish, etc. to be eaten with rice’./

[725] LOOK FOR₁ / SEARCH₁

PKC *hool

H. Lai *hool-I*, *hool-II* ‘look for, search’; F. Lai *hool-I*, *hool-II* ‘look for, search’; Mizo *hawl* ‘to search, to hunt’; Thado Kuki *hool-I*, *hool-II* ‘look for’; Khumi *haw* ‘look for, search for, find’.

/ʔʔ? Tedim *ho:l*² ‘drive, chase’ (“chase after as searched”)’./

[726] MANGO

PKC *haay

H. Lai *hâay* ‘mango’; F. Lai *hăay* ‘mango’; Mizo *thěi hái* ‘mango’; Tedim *ha:i*² ‘mango’; Thado Kuki *háay* ‘mango’; Paite *hai* ‘mango’; Sizang *hai* ‘mango’; M. Cho *ng-hai* ‘mango’; Asho *ahoi* ‘mango’.

/Mara *hài* ‘mango’ seems a later loan. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 059) **ha:i* ‘mango’./

[727] MIX

PNC *hil ʔ *hel

Tedim *hel*¹ ‘mix’; Thado Kuki *hél-I*, *hèl-II* ‘mix’; Sizang *hil hī* ‘mix’.

[728] NUMB / ACHE / HURT

PCC *hit

H. Lai *hit-I*, *hi?-II* ‘be numb (as limb)’; Mizo *hit-INV* ‘to ache (as with cold), to hurt (as when one knocks one's funny-bone)’.

ONE

PKC *p-khat ʔ *-ʔat ʔ *-hat

/See [450]./

OPEN

PKC *ʔoŋ ʔ *hoŋ

/See [497]./

[729] PEEL / BARK (v.) / SKIN (v.)₁

PKC *hook

H. Lai *hook-I*, *ho?-II* ‘peel off, skin, strip off, unroof’; F. Lai *hōok-I*, *hōok-II* ‘peel off, skin’; Mizo *hāwk* ‘to strip off, to unroof, to take off, to blow off (as thatch or roof, or part of a roof)’; Tedim *hok*¹ > *ho?*³ ‘peel, to skin off’; Asho *hók* ‘peel, bark’.

[730] PIGEON

PKC *wa-huy

Mara *vā-hí* ‘a small wood pigeon’; H. Lai *va-hûy* ‘pigeon’; Mizo *và-húi* ‘the wood pigeon’; M. Cho *va hui* ‘green pigeon’; Khumi *bhuú* ‘domestic pigeon’.
/*wa- < BIRD: PKC *waa./

[731] PRESERVE / SECURE₁

PKC *hual

H. Lai *hûal-I*, *hǎal-II* ‘preserve, secure’; F. Lai *hûal-INV* ‘preserve, secure’; Thado Kuki *hǎol-I*, *hòul-II* ‘preserve, secure’.

[732] RAKE UP / SCRAPE (with hand)

PCC *huy-I, *huy?-II

H. Lai *hûy-I*, *hǎy-II* ‘rake up, scrape (with hand)’; Mizo *hûy lûut* ‘to scrape, rake into’, *hùih* ‘to rake up, to scrape up, to sweep, to brush’.

[733] RAW / UNRIPE

PKC *hel

Mara *héi* ‘unripe, raw’; H. Lai *hêl-I*, *hêl-II* ‘raw, unripe, not well cooked’; Mizo *hêl* ‘unripe, uncooked, raw, underdone, insufficiently cooked’.
/?~~æ~~? Khumi *ka(ng) héeng* ‘raw thing, green, unripe (thing, plants, etc.)’ /

[734] RICH / WEALTHY

PKC *haaw-I, *haw?-II

Mizo *hàu-sà-I*, *hàuh-sak-II* ‘to be rich, wealthy, well off, well to do’; Tedim *hau*³ > *hau*?³ ‘rich’; Thado Kuki *hàaw* ‘goods, wealth, riches’; Sizang *hau hī* ‘rich’.

[735] ROUGH₁

PNC *ham

Tedim *ham*¹ ‘rough, coarse’; Thado Kuki *hâm-I*, *hàm-II* ‘rough’; Sizang *ham hī* ‘rough’.

[736] SAFE / UNHARMED / UNDAMAGED

PCC *him

H. Lai *hîm-I*, *hǐm-II* ‘be safe, unharmed, undamaged’; Mizo *hím* ‘be unharmed undamaged, flawless’.

[737] SCOLD / ACCOST / QUARREL

PKC *haaw

F. Lai *hǎaw-I*, *hàaw-II* ‘scold, quarrel’; Mizo *háu-I*, *hàuh-II* ‘scold, abuse, chide, rebuke, reproach’; Paite *hou* ‘accost’.

SCRATCH₂
/See [457]./

PKC *khuat ✕ *huat

[738] SKIRT (v.) / GO (round)₁

PCC *heel

H. Lai *hêel-I*, *hêel-II* ‘go round, skirt, encircle’; Mizo *hêel* ‘to go round, to skirt, to pass by, to make a detour in order to avoid’.

[739] SNEEZE

PKC *haʔ-thiaw

Mara *há-thī* ‘to sneeze’; H. Lai *haʔ-thǎw-INV* ‘to sneeze’; F. Lai *hàʔ-thǎw-INV* ‘to sneeze’.

/Evidently cognate to Lahu *há-thīʔ mǎ ve* although this word certainly has an imitative component. Cf. also WB *hap-khyûi*./

[740] STEAM / VAPOR

PKC *tuy-khuu ✕ *tuy-huu

Mara *tí hū* ‘vapor’; H. Lai *ti-khùu* ‘steam, vapor (“water-smoke”)’; F. Lai *ti-khûu* ‘steam, vapor’; Mizotǎi *hù* ‘steam’; Thado Kuki *khûu* ‘steam’; Paite tui hu ‘steam’; Sizang *a hū* ‘vapor’; Khumi *khuee* ‘give off steam’.

/✕ WB *re khûi* ‘vapor’ (“water smoke”)./

[741] TIME₂ / SEASON

PKC *hun

Mizo *hûn* ‘time, season, day (in the sense of time or season), period, time’; Tedim *hun¹* ‘time’; Thado Kuki *hûn* ‘season’; Paite *hun* ‘time’; Paite *a hûn* ‘hour (time)’.

[742] TOOTH

PKC *haa

Mara *hà* ‘tooth’; H. Lai *hâa* ‘tooth, teeth’; F. Lai *hǎa* ‘tooth, teeth’; Mizo *há* ‘a tooth, the teeth, the edge (of a knife, etc)’; Tedim *ha:2* ‘tooth, teeth (fang)’; Thado Kuki *hâa* ‘tooth’; Sizang *hâ* ‘tooth’; M. Cho *ha* ‘tooth, tusk’; Asho *aho* ‘tooth’; Khumi *hoó* ‘tooth’.

/Cognate to WB *swâ* ‘tooth’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 133) *ha: ‘tooth’./

[743] VAPORIZE / GILD

PKC *huut

H. Lai *huut-I*, *huʔ-II* ‘vaporize (as boiling water), gild (as gold)’; M. Cho *ng-hut* ‘to let off vapor (as boiling water)’.

- [744] VISIT PNC *ho?
 Tedim *ho?*² ‘visit a friend’s home casually’; Sizang *haw hī* ‘visit’.
- [745] WELL-COOKED₁ PKC *hu?
 H. Lai *hu?*-INV ‘well cooked (e.g. rice)’; M. Cho *huh* ‘cook well and get a meal ready’.
- WHERE PKC *koy ≠ *khoy ≠ *hoy
 /See [323]./
- [746] WOO / COURT PKC *heel-I, *hel?-II
 H. Lai *hel?*-INV ‘woo, court’; Mizo *hèlh hàwllh* ‘to be excited, to be in a favor of excitement’; Tedim *he:l*¹ ‘date a girl’; Thado Kuki *hêl-I, hêl-II* ‘woo’.
- [747] YAWN PKC *p-haam
 Mara *pā-hā* ‘to yawn’; H. Lai (*hàa*)-*hăam*-INV ‘yawn’; F. Lai (*hà?*)-*hàam*-INV ‘yawn’; Mizo *hàam-I, hâam-II* ‘to gap, to yawn’; Tedim *ha:m*³ > *hap*³ ‘yawn’; Paite *ham* ‘yawn’; Sizang *hām suak hī* ‘yawn’ (‘yawn comes out’); M. Cho *m-ham* ‘yawn’; Khumi *p’háng* ‘yawn’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 238) **ha:m* ‘yawn’./
- [748] YOKE₂ PNC *haak
 Tedim *ha:k*¹ *kol*¹ ‘yoke’; Sizang *hāk* ‘yoke’.

4.4. PKC Initial Nasals

The PKC nasal series has a voicing contrast (voiced vs. voiceless) in three places of articulation: bilabial, dental and velar.

Northern Chin has merged the PKC *voiced and *voiceless nasals, as have Bawm and Khumi.

4.4.1. PKC Initial Voiced Nasals

4.4.1.1. m

(Cf. KLT Proto-Chin **m-*.)

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
* <i>m-</i>	<i>m-</i>	<i>m-</i>	<i>m-</i>	<i>m-</i>	<i>m-</i>	<i>m-</i>	<i>m-</i>	<i>m-</i>	<i>m-</i>	<i>m-</i>	<i>m-</i>

TABLE 22: PKC **m-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

[749] APPEARANCE₁ / FACE₁ PKC **muy-s^ham*

H. Lai *mũy sâm* ‘appearance, face’ (“shape (of) hair”); Asho *moi-sán* ‘face’.
/**muy-* < FIGURE / LOOK: PKC **muy*. The second syllable is identical to HAIR (head): PKC **s^ham*./

[750] BAMBOO₁ PKC **maaw*

Mara *rā-màw* ‘bamboo’; H. Lai *māaw* ‘bamboo’; F. Lai *mǎaw* ‘bamboo’; Mizo *máu* ‘a bamboo, the generic name of a number of different species of bamboo’; Tedim *ma:u²* ‘bamboo (variety)’; Thado Kuki *mǎaw* ‘bamboo (small sp.)’; Paite *mau* ‘bamboo’.

[751] BEAUTIFUL / APPROPRIATE PKC **mooy*

F. Lai *mǒoy-I, mòoy-II* ‘beautiful, pretty’; Mizo *máwi* ‘beautiful, pretty, lovely, nice, appropriate, proper’; Tedim *moi²* ‘young and tender (“who are considered beautiful”)’.
/?~~ʔ~~? Khumi *moo* ‘beauty’./

[752] BLAME / FAULT / SIN

PKC *mo?

H. Lai *mo?* ‘blame’; Mizo *màwh* ‘blame, reponsibility, consequences’; Tedim *mo?*³ ‘sin’; Thado Kuki *mòo-INV* ‘wrong’; Sizang *maw nā* ‘blame’; Asho *a’maw* ‘fault’.

[753] BLOW₂ / SMOULDER

PKC *muut

Mizo *mûut-I, mûh-II* ‘smoulder’; Thado Kuki *mûut-I, mùut-II* ‘blow’; Paite *mut* ‘blow’; M. Cho *ng-mut-I, ng-muh-II* ‘to be blowing (wind, breath), to breathe on’; Daai *mu:t* ‘blow’.

/Cognate with WB *hmut* ‘blow’; Lahu *mâ?* ‘blow’ (< PLB *s-mut)./

[754] BRIDE / GROOM

PKC *maw

Mara *myù* ‘bride’; H. Lai *mâw* ‘bride or groom’; F. Lai *măw* ‘bride or groom’; Mizo *mó* ‘a bride, a daughter-in-law, a sister-in-law, a brother’s wife’; Tedim *mo*² ‘son’s wife’; Thado Kuki *mów* ‘bride or groom’; Paite *mou* ‘bride’; Sizang *mō nu* ‘son’s wife’.

/✱ Khumi *mew(ng)caa* ‘son-in-law’. Khumi -ew rhyme usually reflects PKC *-ok./

[755] BRINJAL₂ / EGGPLANT₂

PKC *man-taat

Mara *mai-tyu* ‘brinjal, egg fruit’; H. Lai *mân taat* ‘brinjal’; Tedim *man*³ *ta:*² ‘brinjal’; Khumi *míetaaw* ‘eggplant’.

[756] CAPTURE / ARREST / CATCH

PKC *man

F. Lai *măn-I, măn-II* ‘capture, catch up, arrest’; Mizo *mán* ‘to grasp, to arrest, to capture, to catch for’; Tedim *man*² > *mat*² ‘catch’; Thado Kuki *măn-I, mât-II* ‘catch (ball, insect in air, fish, etc.)’; Paite *man-I, mat-II* ‘arrest’; Sizang *man hĩ* ‘capture’; Asho *mawn* ‘capture, catch’.

[757] CHARCOAL / COAL

PKC *may-ho(o)l

Mara *méi-héi* ‘charcoal, coal’; H. Lai *mây-hòl* ‘charcoal’; F. Lai *mây-hól* ‘charcoal’; Mizo *měi hăwl* ‘charcoal’; Tedim *mei^l hol^l* ‘charcoal’; Thado Kuki *mây-hól* ‘charcoal’; Paite *hol* ‘charcoal’; Sizang *mē-hol* ‘charcoal’.

/✱may- < FIRE: PKC *may; *-ho(o)l < CHARCOAL: PKC *ho(o)l./

[758] CLOUD / FOG

PKC *may

Mara *mèi-dó* 'cloud'; H. Lai *mǎn-mây* 'cloud'; F. Lai *ràw-máy* 'cloud'; Tedim *mei*² 'cloud'; Thado Kuki *méy* 'cloud'; Sizang *mē* 'cloud'; M. Cho *ng-mei* 'to be cloudy'; Daai *me* 'cloud'; Asho *amé* -*sí* 'cloud'; Khumi *tmáay* 'fog'.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 005) **mei* 'cloud'./

[759] COST / PRICE

PKC *man

Mara *mā* 'price, cost'; H. Lai *mǎn* 'cost, price'; F. Lai *màn* 'cost, price'; Mizo *màn* 'cost, price, value, worth, wages'; Tedim *man*³ 'cost'; Thado Kuki *màn* 'price'; Sizang *a man* 'cost'; M. Cho *man* 'price a man pay for his wife' ("brideprice"); Asho *amawn* 'price'.
/?~~æ~~? Khumi *tmuú* 'price'./

[760] CURRY₂PKC *me? ~~æ~~ *hme?

H. Lai *me?* 'curry, dish'; F. Lai *hmè?* 'curry, dish'; Mizo *hmèh* 'one's rice or principal food - such as meat, fish, curry, etc.)'; Tedim *me?*³ 'curry'; Thado Kuki *mèe* 'curry'; Paite *meh* 'curry'; M. Cho *meh hme? vǎ* 'to distribute the meat' ("to distribute the curry").

[761] DARK (cosmos)

PNC *mial

Tedim *khua*² *mial*¹ 'dark'; Thado Kuki *mîel* 'dark'; Sizang *kua mîel lai tak* 'dusk'.

DILIGENT / ACTIVE

PKC *taay-maa

/See [187]./

[762] DIVORCE (v.)

PKC *maa-I, *maak-II

Mara *mǎ* 'to divorce'; H. Lai *màa-I, maak-II* 'to divorce (husband to wife)'; F. Lai *mâak-INV* 'to divorce (husband to wife)'; Mizo *mà-I, mâak-II* 'to divorce (one's wife)'; Paite *ma, ki-ma* 'divorce'.

[763] DREAM

PKC *maŋ

Mara *má* ‘a dream’; H. Lai *mân* ‘dream’; F. Lai *mán* ‘dream’; Mizo *mǎng* ‘a dream’; Tedim *mang*¹ ‘dream’; Thado Kuki *mâng* ‘dream’; Sizang *mang* ‘dream’; M. Cho *ng-mang* ‘dream’; Asho *amaung* ‘dream’; Khumi *amaang* ‘dream’.
/ʔʌ WB *ip mak* ‘dream’ (“sleep dream”). Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 263) *maŋ ‘dream’./

[764] EXTINCT₂ / DISAPPEAR₁ / LOST₁

PKC *maŋ-I, *man-II

Mizo *mân* ‘to become extinct, to die out, to be exterminated’; Tedim *mang*¹ > *man*² ‘lost, disappear’; Thado Kuki *mân-I*, *màn-II* ‘be lost’; Sizang *mang hī* ‘disappear’; Khumi *mue(ng)* ‘become extinct, die out completely’.
/ʔʌ? Mara *mó* ‘to become extinct’./

[765] EYE

PKC *mik

Mara *mō* ‘the eye’; H. Lai *mit* ‘eye’; F. Lai *mīt* ‘eye’; Mizo *mīt* ‘the eyes’; Tedim *mit*³ ‘eye’; Thado Kuki *mīt* ‘eye’; Sizang *mit tang* ‘eye’; M. Cho *mik* ‘eyes’; Daai *mik* ‘eye’; Asho *amī* ‘eye’; Khumi *móey* ‘eye’.
/Cognate to WB *myak* ‘eye’; WT *mig* ‘eye’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 125) *mik ‘eye’./

[766] FIGURE / LOOK

PKC *muy

H. Lai *mǔy* ‘figure, look’; M. Cho *mūi* ‘look, appearance, color’.

[767] FIRE

PKC *may

Mara *méi* ‘fire’; H. Lai *mây* ‘fire, tail’; F. Lai *máy* ‘fire, tail’; Mizo *měi* ‘fire, a tail’; Tedim *mei*¹ ‘fire, tail’; Thado Kuki *mêy* ‘fire’; Sizang *mē* ‘fire’; M. Cho *mei* ‘fire’, *ng-mei* ‘tail’; Asho *me*’ ‘fire’; Khumi *maay* ‘fire’.
/The conflation of the notions of ‘fire’ and ‘tail’ in Kuki-Chin languages (except M. Cho and Mara) has resulted from the merger of PTB *mey ‘fire’ and *r-may ‘tail’ (HPTB, pp. 81,106). This merger was perhaps encouraged by the similarity in shape between an animal’s tail and a tongue of flame. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 090, 212) *mei ‘tail, fire’./

[768] GO OUT (light) / EXTINGUISH

PKC *mit

Mara *mó* ‘become extinct’, *pā-mó* ‘exterminate’; H. Lai *mit-I*, *mi?-II* ‘extinct (as species), go out (as light), be extinguished (as fire)’; Mizo *mīt-I*, *mì?-II* ‘to go out, to burn out, to be extinguished’; Thado Kuki *mit-INV* ‘go out (light)’; M. Cho *mit* ‘disappear’ *cin mit* ‘they got extinguished’; Sizang *mit hī* ‘extinguish’.

/ɤ WB *hmit* ‘put out (of light), switch off; blink’ reflects a causative counterpart with a long vowel²⁴, **s-mi:t*. Cf. Lahu *mè?* ‘blink, shut abruptly’. In Hakha Lai, there are both simplex and causative pairs: *mit-I*, *mi?-II* ‘go out (light), be extinguished’; *hmit-I*, *hmi?-II* ‘extinguish (light)’. However, the causative counterpart is not yet possible to reconstruct for PKC. This is a general Tibeto-Burman and Sino-Tibetan root. Cf. HPTB, p. 350./

[769] GOAT

PKC *mee

Mara *mi* ‘goat’; H. Lai *me-he?* ‘goat’; F. Lai *mée* ‘goat’; Mizo *mè mè* ‘a Lushai call for goats’; M. Cho *me* ‘goat’; Khumi *míe’iee* ‘goat’.

[770] HAIR (body) / FUR / WOOL

PKC *mul ɤ *hmul

H. Lai *hmûl* ‘hair (body)’; F. Lai *hmûl* ‘hair (body)’; Mizo *hmûl* ‘hair, fur, wool, feathers, plumage’; Tedim *mul¹* ‘hair, feather’; Thado Kuki *mûl* ‘body hair’; Sizang *mul* ‘animal’s hair’; M. Cho *mu* ‘to be hairy, to have feathers on (birds)’; Khumi *muuy* ‘body hair’.

/Cognate to WB *hmwê* ‘body hair, fur’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 096) **mul* ‘feather’./

[771] HAWK

PKC *muu ɤ *hmuu

H. Lai *mu-pîi* ‘hawk’ (“big hawk”); F. Lai *mu-pîi* ‘hawk’; Mizo *mú* ‘a hawk, a kite, a falcon’; Tedim *mu²* ‘bird of prey’, *mu¹ si¹* ‘hawk’; Thado Kuki *múu* ‘hawk’; Sizang *mū* ‘hawk’; M. Cho *hmu* ‘hawk’, *hmu dām* ‘eagle’; Asho *a’mú* ‘hawk, falcon’.

[772] HILL₁ / MOUND

PKC *mual

H. Lai *mûal* ‘hill, mound’; F. Lai *mûal* ‘hill, mound’; Mizo *múal* ‘a mound, a hill a hillock, a knoll, a spur (of a hill), rising ground’; Tedim *mual²* ‘hill’; Thado Kuki *múol* ‘hill’; Sizang *muel nō* ‘hill’; Khumi *máawy* ‘hill, mountain’.

²⁴ The PTB short-vowelled rhyme **-it* is reflected by WB *-ac*. (See HPTB, p. 348.)

[773] INTERROGATIVE PARTICLE

PKC *maa ✕ *moo

Mara *mā* ‘an interrogative particle’; H. Lai *mǎa* ✕ *mǎo* ‘interrogative particle’; F. Lai *mòo* ‘interrogative particle’; Thado Kuki *mòo* ‘interrogative particle’; M. Cho *ma* ‘verbal interr.; it is used when one is assured of a positive answer’.

/ʔ✕/ Khumi *maá* ‘where’./

[774] LANDSLIDE

PCC *min

H. Lai *mìn* ‘landslide’; Mizo *mǐn* ‘a landslide, a landslip’.

[775] MAIZE

PKC *mim

F. Lai *vàay-nǐm* ‘maize’ (“Indian maize”); Mizo *vái-mím* ‘Indian corn, maize’; Thado Kuki *mím* ‘maize’; Paite *vai-mim* ‘maize’.

/ʔ✕/ Khumi *miectíe* ‘maize, corn’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 066) **gai.mim* ‘corn’./

[776] NAME

PKC *miŋ ✕ *hmiŋ;
*min ✕ *hmin

Mara *mò* ‘a name’; H. Lai *mîn* ‘name’; F. Lai *hmǐn* ‘name’; Mizo *hmíng* ‘name, reputation, fame’; Tedim *min*² ‘name’; Thado Kuki *mín* ‘name’; Sizang *min* ‘name’; Daai *ŋ-miŋ* ‘name’; Asho *amín* ‘a name’; Khumi *amueéng* ‘name’.

/Cognate to WB ʔə-maŋ, ‘name’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 182) **min* ‘name’./

[777] NIGHT₁ / DARKNESS

PKC *muy

H. Lai *mǔy* ‘night, darkness’; Tedim *khua*² *mui*² ‘dusk (“dark cosmos”); Asho *a mü* ‘night, evening’.

[778] PEACH

PKC *may-tay

H. Lai *mày-tǎy* ‘peach’; Tedim *mei*² *thei*² ‘peach’; Paite *mei-tei* ‘peach’.

[779] PERSON₁ / MAN₁ / PEOPLE

PKC *mii

H. Lai *mîi* ‘person, man, mankind, people’; F. Lai *mîi* ‘person, man’; Mizo *mî* ‘a person, a man, people’; Tedim *mi*¹ *hing*² ‘people’; Thado Kuki *mîi* ‘person, man’; M. Cho *pa-mî* ‘man’ (“male-person”), *nu-mî* ‘woman’ (“female-person”); Asho *mi-ü* ‘a race, tribe’; Khumi *khúmii* ‘person, human’.
/Cognate to WT *mi* ‘person’. Cf. Chinese 民 (Mandarin *mín*) ‘people’; PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 171) **mi* ‘person’. ?*?* Mara *mó* ‘mankind’; /

[780] PLAIN / DULL / STUPID / SIMPLE₂

PKC *mool

H. Lai *mòol-mok-I*, *mǒol-mok-II* ‘ignorant, foolish, stupid’; F. Lai *môl-INV* ‘stupid’; Mizo *mǎwl* ‘plain, simple’; Tedim *mo:l*¹ ‘blunt, dull, simple as a person’; Thado Kuki *móol-I*, *mòol-II* ‘simple, not wise, foolish (person)’; Sizang *mawl hī* ‘blunt, dull’; Khumi *maaw* ‘foolish, stupid, poor’.

[781] PUMPKIN

PKC *maay

H. Lai *mâay* ‘pumpkin’; F. Lai *hlàm hmăay* ‘pumpkin’; Mizo *mái* ‘red pumpkin’; Tedim *ma:i*² ‘pumpkin’; Thado Kuki *măay* ‘pumpkin’; Sizang *mai* ‘pumpkin’; M. Cho *ng-mai* ‘pumpkin’; Asho *a’moi* ‘a pumpkin’; Khumi *amaáy athay* ‘pumpkin’ (“pumpkin fruit”).

[782] QUAIL

PKC *miim ≠ *hmiim

H. Lai *mîim* *tèe* ‘quail’; Mizo *và hmîim* ‘a quail’; Tedim *va*¹ *mim*¹ ‘quail’; Thado Kuki *vâa mîim* ‘quail’; Sizang *va mîm* ‘quail’; Khumi *thewmúeng* ‘quail’.

[783] ROT / FESTER / BRITTLE

PKC *muat ≠ *muan

H. Lai *muat* ≠ *mot-I*, *mo?-II* ‘rot, fester’; F. Lai *mûat-INV* ‘rot, fester’; Mizo *mûat* ‘discoloured and brittle (as teeth)’; Tedim *muat*¹ ‘rot, decay’; Thado Kuki *mûan-I*, *mûan-II* ‘decay, rot, rotten’; Paite *muat* ‘rot, fester, putrefy’; Sizang *muat hī* ‘rot’.

[784] RULER / CHIEF₂

PKC *man

H. Lai *mân* ‘chief, ruler’ (survives only in name); F. Lai *màn* *bǒoy* ‘chief, ruler’; M. Cho *mang* ‘rule, govern’; Khumi *mang* ‘king’.
/Cognate to WB *mân* ‘king, ruler’; Lahu *jô-mô* ‘ruler, chief’./

- [785] SAFE / SECURE₂ PKC *muaŋ-I, *muan-II
 Mizo *múang-I, mùan-II* ‘to have no anxiety or fear’; Tedim *muan¹ huai¹* ‘safe’; Thado Kuki *múong-I, mùon-II* ‘be safe, secure’; Sizang *muang hī* ‘trust, confide’ (‘feel secure’).
- [786] SEED₃ PKC *muu
 H. Lai *mùu* ‘seed’; F. Lai *mûu* ‘seed’; Mizo *mûu* ‘a seed’; Thado Kuki *mûu* ‘seed’; Khumi *muu* ‘seed’.
- [787] SHAVE / PEEL OFF₃ / PARE PKC *meet
 H. Lai *meet-I, me²-II* ‘shave, peel off (skin), pare’; F. Lai *mêet-I, mêt-II* ‘peel off (skin), pare, shave (hair)’; Mizo *mêet-I, mêt-II* ‘to cut (the hair), to clip (as hair or wool), to shear (as wool or sheep, etc), to shave’; Tedim *me:t¹* ‘shave, cut hair, pare the skin (of apples, cucumbers)’; Paite *meet khia* ‘pare’, *mul meet* ‘shave’; M. Cho *met* ‘scratch (with knife)’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 137) *met ‘shave’; (no. 297) *sam.met ‘cut hair’./
- [788] SLEEK₁ / GLOSSY₁ PKC *mim
 Mizo *mim* ‘be sleek, glossy’ (tone unknown; not in Lorrain); Paite *mim* ‘sleek’.
- SLEEPY PKC *mik-kuk-I, *-ku²-II
 /See [310]./
- [789] SMOKE (n.) PKC *may-khuu
 Mara *méi-khú* ‘smoke’; H. Lai *mây-khũu* ‘fire smoke’; F. Lai *khũu* ‘fume, smoke’; Mizo *měi khũ* ‘smoke’; Tedim *khu¹* ‘smoke’; Thado Kuki *mêy khũu* ‘smoke’; Paite *a khu* ‘fume’; Sizang *mē hkō* ‘smoke’; M. Cho *khu* ‘smoke’; Asho *me~k’ũ~* ‘smoke’; Khumi *may-khuee* ‘smoke’.
 /The diphthong of the second constituent in Khumi seems to be a secondary development. Cognate with WB *mî khûi* ‘smoke’./
- [790] SMOOTH₁ / SLEEK₂ PKC *mil
 H. Lai *mîl-I, mĩl-II* ‘be smooth, sleek’; M. Cho *ng-mi* ‘to be smooth, sleek’.

- [791] SOLITARY / FEW₁ / LITTLE₁ PKC *mal
 F. Lai *mál* ‘few, little, less’; Mizo *mǎl* ‘a single one, a drop, a grain’; Paite *a mal* ‘solitary’.
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *máydíe(ng)* ‘little bit’./
- [792] SON-IN-LAW PKC *maak
 Mizo *máak pà* ‘son-in-law’ (‘male son-in-law’); Tedim *ma:k¹ (pa¹)* ‘daughter’s husband’.
 /Cognate to WB *sâ mak* ‘son-in-law’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 170) **ma:k* ‘son in law’./
- [793] SPIDER PKC *maay-mom
 H. Lai *mǎay-mom?* ‘spider’; F. Lai *máay-môm* ‘spider’; Mizo *mǎi màwm* ‘spider’; Tedim *ma:i² mom¹* ‘spider’; Thado Kuki *môm* ‘spider’. Paite *mai-mom* ‘spider’; Sizang *mom* ‘spider’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 108) **mom* ‘spider’./
- [794] TAIL PKC *P-may
 Mara *cháo-lā-hméi* ‘the tail of a bird or animal’; H. Lai *mây* ‘fire, tail’; F. Lai *máy* ‘fire, tail’; Mizo *měi* ‘fire, a tail’; Tedim *mei¹* ‘fire, tail’; Thado Kuki *mêy* ‘fire’; Sizang *a mē* ‘tail, fire’; M. Cho *mei* ‘fire’, *ng-mei* ‘tail’; Asho *homé* ‘tail’; Khumi *tmaay* ‘tail’.
 /The M. Cho prefix *ng-* and Khumi prefix *t-* distinguish TAIL from FIRE. The Mara voiceless nasal also indicates a fossilized prefix. See discussion under FIRE: PKC *may./
- TEARS PKC *mik-khlíi
 /See [1306]./
- [795] TRAP (falling log) / DEADFALL PKC *maŋ-khoon
 Mara *mà-khy* ‘the name of a trap to kill animals by falling log’; H. Lai *mân khòon* ‘trap of beam or log which is set up to fall when an animal passes underneath’; Mizo *máng kháwnng* ‘a trap for rats, etc. in which the victim is killed by a falling beam or log’.

[796] TWIST₁ / PINCH₃ / SQUEEZE₂

PKC *mer?

Mara *chā-mī* ‘to twist’; H. Lai *mer?-INV* ‘twist, pinch, squeeze’; F. Lai *mèr?-INV* ‘pinch, squeeze’; Thado Kuki *mé?-I, mē?-II* ‘press out, exude, ooze’; Paite *mek* ‘squeeze’; Sizang *meak hī* ‘twist’; Khumi *mieé* ‘twist, wring out (water from cloth)’.

[797] UNUSUAL / WONDERFUL

PCC *mak

H. Lai *mak-INV* ‘unusual, wonderful, great’; Mizo *māk* ‘unusual, extraordinary, marvelous, wonderful, odd, uncommon’.

[798] USE / USED TO

PKC *maŋ-I, *man-II;
*hmaŋ-I, *hman-II

Mara *hmà* ‘use’; H. Lai *hmâŋ-I, hmăŋ-II* ‘use, used to, be in the habit of (aux. verb)’; F. Lai *hmăŋ-I, hmàn-II* ‘use’; Mizo *hmáng-I, hmân-II* ‘to use to good effect, to put to main use’; Thado Kuki *máŋ-I, măn-II* ‘use’; M. Cho *mang* ‘to utilise, to use (s.th.) with advantage’; Khumi *mang* ‘use (an exhaustible resource, e.g. rice, paper, money, etc.)’.

/✱ Khumi *a(m)yeéwng* ‘used to, comfortable, habituated to a situation/thing’./

4.4.1.2. **n**²⁵(Cf. KLT Proto-Chin **n-*.)

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*n-</i>	<i>n-</i>	<i>n-</i>	<i>n-</i>	<i>n-</i>	<i>n-</i>	<i>n-</i>	<i>n-</i>	<i>n-</i>	<i>n-</i>	<i>n-</i>	<i>n-</i>

TABLE 23: PKC **n-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

[799] APPROACH

PKC **nay?*

H. Lai *nay?-III* ‘approach, come near’, *nàay-I*, *năay-II* ‘be near, close, adjacent’;
 F. Lai *này?-INV* ‘approach, come near’; Tedim *ne?*³ ‘approach, come near’.
 /This etymon is perhaps a grammaticalized form (Form III in H. Lai) of NEAR₂ /
 CLOSE₃ / ADJACENT₂: PKC **naay* ≠ *hnaay* ./

[800] ASHAMED / SHY₂PKC **niŋ-yak-I*, **-ya?-II*

Mara *nó-za* ‘to be shy, to be bashful, to be modest’; H. Lai *nìŋ-zak-I*, *-za?-II* ‘be
 ashamed, be shy, be modest’; F. Lai *níŋ-zak-INV* ‘be shy, be modest’; Mizo
zàk-I, *zàh-II* ‘shy, bashful’; Thado Kuki *zà? tsaa-I*, *zàa tsaat-II* ‘ashamed, shy’.
 /?≠? Khumi *a(ng)yie’angay* ‘ashamed, embarrassed’ ./

[801] AUNT (father’s sister)

PKC **nii*

H. Lai *nîi* ‘aunt (father’s sister)’; F. Lai *nîi* ‘aunt (father’s sister)’; Mizo *ní* ‘aunt
 (a paternal aunt)’; Tedim *ni*² ‘aunt (paternal), father’s sister’; Thado Kuki *nîi*
 ‘aunt’; Sizang *nî* ‘paternal aunt’; Khumi *nîi* ‘father’s sister’.

²⁵ There are some words with initial *n-* which are found only in one Kuki-Chin language, and thus not reconstructible for PKC, but which have cognates outside of Kuki-Chin. For example, SMART: Mizo *nàap* ‘to have a good mind’; WB *pâ nap* ‘smart’. WAY, METHOD: H. Lai *nîŋ* ‘method, way’; WB; *nân*, ‘method’. FOOTPRINT: H. Lai *ne?-nân* ‘footprint’; WB *nân* ‘trample, step on’. Cf. also Mara *nà pá* ‘be deaf’ (‘ear-deaf’), WB *nâ pân* ‘be deaf’, where the first syllable means ‘ear’, and the second syllable reflects PTB **baŋ*. This second syllable, however, has so far only been found in Mara, and cannot yet be reconstructed for PKC.

[802] BACK₂ / BEHIND₁ / LATER

PKC *nuŋ ꜜ *hnuŋ

H. Lai *hma-nùŋ* ‘later, after’; Mizo *hnúŋ* ‘the back, the rear’; Tedim *nung*² ‘back (of the body)’; Thado Kuki *núŋ* ‘back, behind, after’; Sizang *nung* ‘behind’.
/ꜜ WB *noŋ* ‘afterwards, later’, *hnôŋ* ‘be late’. * Khumi *niethó’anáang* ‘the entire back’./

[803] BLACK₂

PKC *nak

H. Lai *nak-I*, *na?-II* ‘be black’; Asho *ní* ‘black’.
/Cognate with WB *nak* ‘black’; WT *nag* ‘black’./

[804] BUFFALO₂

PKC *naa

Mara *náw* ‘buffalo’; H. Lai *nàa* ‘buffalo’; F. Lai *náa* ‘buffalo’; M. Cho *m-na* ‘buffalo’; Khumi *paynóo* ‘water buffalo’.

[805] BUTT / PUSH (with the head)

PCC *nor

H. Lai *nôr-I*, *nôr-II* ‘push (with the head), push forward’; Mizo *nâwr* ‘to push, or to thrust (with the head as cattle, or with nose or snout as swine, etc.)’.
/ꜜ TRUNK (of elephant): PKC *nor. The connection between butting and the elephant’s trunk is obviously that an elephant uses its trunk for butting. * Khumi *nuy* ‘push away’./

[806] CHILD₃ / INFANT / YOUNG (n.)₂

PKC *naaw

Mara *nàw* ‘child, baby (poetry)’; H. Lai *nâaw* ‘child, infant, baby, young’; F. Lai *năaw* ‘child, infant’; Mizo *náu* ‘child, infant, baby’; Tedim *nau*² *pang*¹ ‘child, young’; Thado Kuki *náaw* ‘baby, child’; M. Cho *nau* ꜜ *na* ‘younger brother or sister, infant, baby’; Khumi *cnaáw* ‘child’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 180) **nau* ‘yr.bro. of f.’./

[807] COMFORTABLE / PLEASANT

PKC *nuam-I, *nuam?-II

H. Lai *năam-I*, *nuam?-II* ‘comfortable, pleasant’; F. Lai *nùam-INV* ‘comfortable, pleasant’; Mizo *nùam-I*, *nâwm-II* ‘to be comfortable, pleasant, nice, cosy, agreeable, genial at ease, delightful’; Tedim *nuam*³ > *nop*³ ‘comfortable, enjoyable’; Thado Kuki *nùom-I*, *nùop-II* ‘pleasant, comfortable, pleasurable, easy, at ease’; Sizang *nùam hī* ‘happy’.

[808] CUP₁ / MUG / JUG

PKC *naw

Mizo *nó* ‘a cup, a mug, a tumbler, a jug, a vase’; Paite *no* ‘cup’.

[809] DAY / SUN

PKC *nii

Mara *nò* ‘the sun, the day’; H. Lai *nîi* ‘day, sun’; F. Lai *nîi* ‘day, sun’; Mizo *ní* ‘the sun, a day’; Tedim *ní²* ‘day’; Thado Kuki *nîi* ‘day’; Sizang *nī* ‘sun’; Khumi *knîi* ‘day, sky, sun’./Cognate to WB *ne* ‘sun’, *ne* ‘day’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 002, 013) **ni* ‘day, sun’./[810] DIRTY₁PNC *niin-I, *nit-II;
*neen-I, *net-IITedim *ni:n³* > *nit³* ‘dirty’; Thado Kuki *nèen-I*, *nèt-II* ‘dirty’.

[811] DISDAIN / SICK OF

PKC *niŋ-I, *nin-II;
*neŋ-I *nen-IIH. Lai *nèŋ-I*, *něŋ-II* ≠ *nìŋ-I*, *nĩŋ-II* ‘disdain, be sick of’; F. Lai *níŋ-I*, *nìn-II* ‘disdain, be sick of’; Mizo *nĩng-I*, *nìn* ‘to be tired of, to be weary of, to be sick of, to be fed up with, to be disgusted with’; Tedim *neng²* > *nen³* ‘disdain’.[812] EAR₂

PKC *naa ≠ *hnaa

Mara *nà-chā-káo* ‘the ear’; H. Lai *hnâa*, *hna-khòo* ‘ears’; F. Lai *hnăa* ‘ears’; Thado Kuki *năa* ‘ear-drum’; M. Cho *hnga* ‘ear’; Asho *a‘nó* ‘ear’; Khumi *knoó* ‘ear’./Cognate to WB *nâ* ‘ear’./[813] EAT₂

PNC *nee-I, *neek-II

Tedim *ne:l* > *ne:k³* ‘eat’; Thado Kuki *nêe-I*, *nè?* ‘eat’; Sizang *ne hĩ* ‘eat’.

[814] FEMALE

PKC *nuu

Mara *chā-nō* ‘woman, female’; H. Lai *nũu* ‘female’; F. Lai *nùu* ‘female’; Tedim *nu³ mei³* ‘female person’; Thado Kuki *nùu* ‘female’; Sizang *nū* ‘female’; Asho *nũ~* ‘female’; Khumi *nuu* ‘female’.

/≠ MOTHER: PKC *nuu. The difference between FEMALE (PKC Tone-III) and MOTHER (PKC Tone-II) is in their tonal category./

[815] FRAGMENT / PIECE / COIN

PKC *nuay

H. Lai *nôoy* ‘fragments, pieces, coins’; F. Lai *nóoy* ‘fragments, pieces, coins’; Mizo *năwi* ‘small pieces, fragments’; Thado Kuki *nôoy* ‘fragments’.
/The Central Chin languages have monophthongized the diphthong./

[816] GUMS

PKC *ha-nii ✕ *-hnii

H. Lai *ha-nii* ‘gums’ (*ha-* < *hâa* ‘teeth’); Mizo *hâa hnî* ‘the gums’; Tedim *ha^l ni^l* ‘gums (of teeth)’; Thado Kuki *hâ-nî* ‘gums’; Sizang *hā nī* ‘gum’.
/*ha- < TOOTH: PKC *haa. The second constituent of this etymon is probably from PTB *ni ‘red’ (HPTB:48), not PTB *s-ni^l (HPTB:103) which is reconstructed based on Kanauri *stil* ‘gums’. Except for Maraic languages and Khumi, final *-l* is well preserved in Kuki-Chin languages. ?✕? Mara *hâ-pá-nó* ‘the gums’. * Khumi *hoósátaa* ‘gums’./

[817] LIVE₂ / ALIVE₁

PKC *nuŋ-I, *nun-II

Mara *mà-nô³* ‘mankind’ (‘living people’); H. Lai *nûŋ-I, nûn-II* ‘live, be alive’, *mi-nûŋ* ‘mankind’ (‘living people’); Falam *núŋ-I, nùn-II* ‘to live, to be alive’; Mizo *nûŋ-I, nùn-II* ‘to live, to be alive’; Sizang *nûŋ tã hī* ‘alive’.

[818] MAIDEN / BELLE / WOMAN (unmarried)

PKC *nu-ŋaak ✕ *ŋaak-nuu

H. Lai *nu-ŋaak ✕ ŋaak-nûu* ‘belle, unmarried woman’; Paite *nu ngak* ‘belle’; Sizang *ngāk nū* ‘virgin’.
/*nu- > FEMALE: PKC *nuu./

[819] MOP / RUB₅ / WIPE₃

PKC *noot ✕ *hnoot

H. Lai *hnoot-I, hno[?]-II* ‘mop, rub, wipe’; F. Lai *hnôot-I, hnòot-II* ‘mop, rub, wipe’; Mizo *nâwt-I, nàwh-II* ‘to rub, to rub against’; Tedim *no:t^l* ‘mop, rub’; Thado Kuki *nôot-I, nòot-II* ‘mop, rub’; Sizang *nawt hī* ‘wipe’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 291) *no:t ‘rub, scrub’./

[820] MOTHER

PKC *nuu

Mara *nó* ‘mother’; H. Lai *nûu* ‘mother’; F. Lai *nûu* ‘mother’; Mizo *nû* ‘a mother’; Tedim *nu^l* ‘mother’; Thado Kuki *nûu* ‘mother’; M. Cho *nu* ‘mother’; Sizang *nū* ‘mother’.
/✕ FEMALE : PKC *nuu. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 173) *nu ‘mother’./

[821] MUDDY / DIRTY₂

PKC *nooy ✕ *naay

Mara *pā-nó* ‘to make muddy, to stir up the mud’; H. Lai *nôoy-I, nōoy-II* ‘be muddy’; Thado Kuki *nôoy-I, nōoy-II* ‘be muddy’; Paite *buan nawī* ‘mud’ (‘muddy mud’); M. Cho *m-nai* ‘muddy’; Sizang *nū hī* ‘be muddy’.
/ʔ✕? Khumi *pnuúng* ‘make murky, make dirty, make cloudy, (water or other liquid)’./

[822] MURDER

PKC *noon

Mara *nỳ* ‘to murder’; H. Lai (*lây/mii*) *nôon-I, nōon-II* ‘murder’ (‘kill people’).

[823] NEAR₂ / CLOSE₃ / ADJACENT₂

PKC *naay ✕ *hnaay

Mara *nía* ‘come near’ ✕ *hnía* ‘near, close’; H. Lai *nàay-I, năay-II* ‘be near, be close’; F. Lai *náay-I, náy?-II* ‘be near’; Mizo *hnăi-I, hnăih-II* ‘near (in time, space, or relationship), near-by, close, adjacent’; Tedim *na:i¹* ‘near’; Thado Kuki *nây-I, nây-II* ‘close’; Sizang *nai hī* ‘near’.
/Cognate to WB *nî* ‘near’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 359) **pa:i* ‘near’. ʔ✕? Khumi *náee* ‘nearby thing’./

[824] OWN / HAVE / POSSESS₁PKC *nay-I, *nay?-II;
*hnay-I, *hnay?-II

Mara *hnēi* ‘to possess, to have’; H. Lai *năy-I, nay?-II* ✕ *ňăy-I, ɲay?-II* ‘possess, have, own’; F. Lai *nây-I, nây?-II* ‘possess, have, own’; Mizo *nèi-I, nêih-II* ‘to have, to get, to possess, to obtain, to accept’; Tedim *nei³ > nei?³* ‘own, have’; Thado Kuki *nèy-INV* ‘have’; Sizang *nē sã hī* ‘own’.

[825] PAINFUL / SICK

PKC *naa-I, *nat-II

F. Lai *năa-I, năt-II* ‘be painful, sick’; Mizo *náa-I, năt-II* ‘to be sick or ill, to be painful, to hurt, to ache’; Tedim *na:³ > nat³* ‘feel pain’; Thado Kuki *náa-I, năt-II* ‘sick, ache, pain, hurt’; Paite *na* ‘pain’; Sizang *a nã* ‘pain’; Khumi *noó* ‘ache (e.g. head), hurt, ill, sick’.
/Cognate with WB *ʔə-na* ‘pain’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 264) **na*: ‘hurt’./

[826] PRESS₂ / PRESS DOWN / SIT UPON

PKC *nen-I *nen?-II

H. Lai *nen?-INV* ‘press, press down, sit upon’; F. Lai *nên-INV* ‘press, press down, sit upon’; Tedim *nen³ > net³* ‘press down with hand’.

[827] PRINT₁ / FOOTPRINT

PKC *ne? ≠ *hne?

Mara *hnī* ‘footprint’; H. Lai *ne?*, *ne?-nàŋ* ‘print, footprint’; F. Lai *nè?* ‘print, footprint’.

/This is a separate etymon from WB *nâŋ* ‘tread on, trample’ (cognate to the second syllable of H. Lai *ne?-nàŋ* ‘print, footprint’). Lahu *nâ?* ‘step on’ apparently reflects an allofam with stopped final, **s-nak*./

[828] PUSH₃ / PRESS₃ / PRINT₂

PKC *nam ≠ *nom

Mara *nà* ≠ *ná* ‘to push’; H. Lai *nâm-I*, *năm-II* ‘push, press, print’; F. Lai *nám-I*, *nàm-II* ‘push, press, print’; Mizo *năm* ‘to push, to push against, to knock against, to press or thrust against’; Thado Kuki *nôm-I*, *nòm-II* ‘press’; Paite *nam kai* ‘print’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 279) **nam* ‘push’./

[829] RIB / SIDE₃

PKC *naak ≠ *hnaak

H. Lai *hnaak* ‘rib’; F. Lai *hnâak* ‘rib’; Mizo *nâak* ‘the side’; Tedim *na:k¹gu?¹* ‘rib bone’; Thado Kuki *nâ?* ‘rib’; Khumi *pnaa* ‘side of body’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 160) **na:k.ru* ‘rib’./

[830] RUB₃ / BRUSH₁ / WIPE₂

PKC *nuul

Mizo *núul* ‘to rub against, to brush past’; Tedim *nu:l²* ‘wipe’; Thado Kuki *nùu-INV* ‘rub (e.g. ointment on skin), smear’; Paite *nul* ‘wipe’.

/?≠? Khumi *pnie* ‘rub, massage, squeeze, push (a button), pull (a trigger), put pressure on, constrict’./

[831] SAND

PKC *neel

H. Lai *nêel* (*rõon*) ‘plains’ (“sand flat-land”); Mizo *nêel* *ťíau* ‘soil full of small stones, gravel’; Tedim *se?³ne:l¹* ‘sand’; Thado Kuki *nêel* ‘sand’.

[832] SHORT₄ / LOWER₁

PKC *niam ≠ *hniam

Mara *nái* 'short in stature, low'; H. Lai *nîam-I*, *nĭam-II* 'short, lower in position'; F. Lai *níam-I*, *nìam-II* 'short, lower in position'; Mizo *hnĭam* 'low, short'; Tedim *niam*¹ 'low'; Thado Kuki *nĕm-I*, *nĕm-II* 'lower, be in lower position'; M. Cho *m-nem* 'to lower, to bring lower'; Khumi *aniee* 'low, short'. /Cognate to WB *nim* 'be lower (in elevation), be shorter (in height)', *hnim* 'to lower'. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 344) *niam 'short (height)'./

[833] SLIPPERY / SLICK₁

PKC *p-naal

Mara *pà-hnía* 'to be slippery'; H. Lai *nàal-I*, *năal-II* 'be slippery, slip, slick'; F. Lai *náal-I*, *nàal-II* 'slippery, slick'; Mizo *năal* 'slippery, greasy, smooth, slithery'; Tedim *na:l*¹ 'slippery'; Thado Kuki *năal-I*, *nàal-II* 'slippery'; Khumi *pnaay* 'slippery'. /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 388) *na:l 'smooth'./

[834] SMALL₂

PNC *neew

Tedim *ne:u*¹ 'small'; Thado Kuki *nĕew-I*, *nĕew-II* 'small'.

[835] SMELL (v.)₁

PKC *nam

H. Lai *nâm-I*, *năm-II* 'smell'; F. Lai *năm-I*, *nâm-II* 'smell'; Mizo *nám* 'to smell of, to reek of, to give forth a smell'; Tedim *nam*³ > *nap*³ 'smell'; Thado Kuki *năm-I*, *nâm-II* 'smell'; Sizang *nam hī* 'smell'. /Cognate to WB *nam* 'smell'. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 223) *nam 'smell something'./

[836] SMILE / LAUGH

PKC *p-nu(u)y-I, *-nuy?-II;
*p-hnu(u)y-I, *hnuy?-II

Mara *pa-hnèi* 'laugh'; H. Lai *nîi-I*, *ni?-II* 'smile, laugh'; F. Lai *hnĭi-I*, *hnì?-II* 'smile, laugh'; Mizo *núi-I*, *nùih-II* 'to laugh, to giggle, to smile'; Tedim *nui*² > *nui*³ 'laugh'; Thado Kuki *núuy-I*, *nùy-II* 'smile, laugh'; Sizang *zūm nuī hī* 'smile'. A sho *noi* 'laugh'; Khumi *pnúy* 'laugh, smile, grin'.

[837] SMOOTH₂ / SUPPLE

PKC *neel

Mizo *néel* ‘supple, flexible’; Tedim *ne:I¹* ‘smooth and soft’; Thado Kuki *néel-I, nêl-II* ‘be smooth, supple’; Sizang *neal hī* ‘be smooth’.
/ʔʔ/ Khumi *pnaytlé* ‘smooth’./

[838] SOFT / FLEXIBLE

PKC *neem

H. Lai *nêem-I, nêem-II* ‘soft, flexible’; F. Lai *nêem-I, nêem-II* ‘soft, flexible’; Mizo *néem* ‘soft, yielding, weak (as beer, current of water, etc), mild (as tobacco, etc)’; Tedim *ne:m²* ‘flexible’; Thado Kuki *nêem-I, nêem-II* ‘soft’.

[839] SULK / AGITATE

PKC *nuar

H. Lai *nûar-I, nûar-II* ‘sulk, agitate’; Mizo *nûar-I, nàwrh-II* ‘to sulk, to be displeased, to be offended, to be disgruntled, to be cross, to get into a temper’; Tedim *nuak²* ‘sulk and not cooperate’; Thado Kuki *núo?-I, nùo?-II* ‘sulk, agitate’; Paite *nuak* ‘agitate’.

[840] SWORD₂ / KNIFE₂

PKC *na(a)m

H. Lai *nâam* ‘sword, knife’; Tedim *nam¹ sau¹* ‘sword (knife)’; Paite *naam sau* ‘sword’ (‘long sword’); Sizang *nām* ‘knife’.

[841] TENDER / SOFT₂ / YOUNG

PKC *naw

H. Lai *nâw-I, năw-II* ‘be tender, soft, young’; F. Lai *nâw-INV* ‘be tender, soft, young’; Mizo *nă* ‘to be young, soft, tender’; Thado Kuki *nôw-I, nòw-II* ‘be tender, soft’; Khumi *naw* ‘soft (of fruit), rotten’.
/ʔʔ/ WB *nu* ‘be soft, be delicate’./

[842] TRAIT / BEHAVIOR₂

PKC *nun-tsan;
*nuŋ-tsaŋ

H. Lai *nŭn-tsân* ‘trait, behavior’; F. Lai *nùn-tsân* ‘trait, behavior’; Paite *nung chang* ‘trait’.

/These binomes are derived from LIVE₂ / ALIVE₁ : PKC *nuŋ-I, *nun-II and BECOME / CHANGE INTO / MATURE: PKC *tsaŋ-I, *tsan-II, i.e. what one’s life has become constitutes one’s behavior./

[843] TRUNK (elephant)

PKC *nor

Mara *nào* ‘elephant trunk’; H. Lai *nở* ‘elephant trunk’; Khumi *nắw* ‘trunk (of an elephant)’.

/Cf. BUTT / PUSH (with head): PCC *nor./

[844] TWO

PKC *p-ni? ɤ *-hni?

Mara *pā-nō* ‘two’; H. Lai *pa-hni?* ‘two’; F. Lai *hni?* ‘two’; Mizo *hnih* ‘two’; Tedim *ni?*³ ‘two’; Thado Kuki *nii* ‘two’; Sizang *nī* ‘two’; M. Cho *hngih* ‘two’; Khumi *nue(ng)* ‘two’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 127) **ni* ‘two’./

[845] YOU

PKC *naŋ

Mara *ná* ‘you’; H. Lai *năŋ* ‘you (pron)’; F. Lai *năŋ* ‘you (pron)’; Mizo *năŋ* ‘thou, you’ (pron)’; Tedim *nang*¹ ‘you’; Thado Kuki *nâng* ‘you’; Sizang *nang* ‘you’; M. Cho *nang* ‘you’; Asho *naung* ‘thou’; Khumi *naang* ‘you (2s pronoun)’.

/ɤ WB *naŋ* ‘you’; PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 417) **naŋ.ma* ‘thou (2p)’./

YOUNG₁ (n.) / CHILD₁PKC *θaa-/**naaw*-paŋ

/See[169]./

4.4.1.3. η

This proto-phoneme has the fewest PKC etyma among the voiced nasal series. As mentioned in (30), a Northern Chin language Sizang has innovated by changing some cases of PKC $*r-$ into $\eta-$. But that innovation has no conditioning environment which is traceable from the modern language. Table (24) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC $*\eta-$. (Cf. KLT Proto-Chin $*\eta-$.)

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
$*\eta-$	ng- [η -]	ng- [η -]	ng- [η -]	ng- [η -]	$\eta-$	$\eta-$	ng- [η -]	ng- [η -]	$\eta-$	ng- [η -]	ng- [η -]

TABLE 24: PKC $*\eta-$ in Kuki-Chin languages.[846] ASK₅ / APPEAL / REQUESTPKC $*\eta$ een

F. Lai η èen-I, η êen-II ‘ask’; Mizo ng èen-I, ng êen-II ‘to ask for, to ask, to demand, to bother for, to cry for’; Tedim $nge:n^3 > nget^3$ ‘request’; Paite $ngen$ ‘appeal, adjure’; Sizang $ngen h\bar{i}$ ‘ask, beg’.

/ʔʔ/ Thado Kuki η èʔ-INV ‘urge, request or require (that someone do sth.)’./

[847] BOAR / PIG (wild)

PKC $*\eta$ al $\bowtie$ $*h\eta$ al

Mara $ngia$ ‘wild boar’; H. Lai η âl ‘boar, wild pig’; F. Lai η âl ‘boar, wild pig’; Mizo $sà-nghâl$ ‘wild pig’; Tedim $ngal^3$ ‘wild boar’; Thado Kuki η âl ‘wild pig’; Sizang $ngal$ ‘boar’; M. Cho $m-nga$ ‘wild boar’; Khumi $su(ng)ngáy$ ‘jungle boar species’.

[848] COBRA / POISONOUS SNAKE

PKC $*\eta$ aan

H. Lai η âan ‘king cobra, poisonous snake’; M. Cho $ngan$ ‘coral snake, king snake’; Khumi $tha(ng)ngáá(ng)$ ‘cobra of some sort (light-colored, extremely poisonous snake species)’.

/Cognate to WB η ân ‘general name given to certain species of poisonous snakes’; η ân $mrwe$ ‘king cobra’./

- [849] DARE PKC *ɲam
- Mara *ngà* ‘daring’; H. Lai *ɲâm-I* ‘dare’ (aux. verb only), *ɲam?-II* ‘dare’; F. Lai *ɲâm-INV* ‘dare’; Mizo *ngâm* ‘to dare, to venture, to have the courage’; Tedim *ngam*² ‘dare, (challenge)’; Thado Kuki *ɲám-I, ɲàm-II* ‘dare’; Paite *hih ngam* ‘dare’; Sizang *ngam hī* ‘dare’.
/ɤ WB *wam* ‘dare’./
- [850] DROOP₃ / WILT₂ PKC *ɲuay
- H. Lai *ɲòoy-I, ɲỏoy-II* ‘droop, wilt’; Thado Kuki *ngũoy-I, ngũoy-II* ‘droop, wilt’.
/H. Lai form seems the result of a secondary monophthongization./
- [851] DULL / STUPID PCC *ɲon
- H. Lai *ɲòɲ-I, ɲỏn-II* ‘be dull, stupid’; Mizo *ngáwnɡ* ‘dull, slow of understanding’.
- [852] FAIR (skin color) / WHITE (of skin) PKC *ɲaw
- Mara *ngyù* ‘fair, white’; H. Lai *ɲâw-I, ɲắw-II* ‘be fair skin, white’; F. Lai *ɲâw-I, ɲàw-II* ‘be fair skin, white’; Mizo *ngó* ‘white, fair, a light color’; Tedim *ngou*² ‘fair in complexion’; Thado Kuki *ɲów-I, ɲòw-II* ‘be fair skin, white’; Paite *ngou* ‘white’; Sizang *ngō hī* ‘fair (of color)’.
- [853] FISH PKC *ɲaa ɤ hɲaa
- Mara *ngá* ‘fish’; H. Lai *ɲàa* ‘fish’; F. Lai *ɲâa* ‘fish’; Mizo *sà-nghâ* ‘a fish’; Tedim *nga*¹ ‘fish’; Thado Kuki *ngâa* ‘fish’; Sizang *ngā sã* ‘fish’; M. Cho *nga* ‘fish’; Asho *ngó* ‘fish’; Khumi *ngoo* ‘fish’.
/Cognate to WB *ɲâ* ‘fish’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 101) *ɲa ‘fish’./
- [854] FISH-TRAP PKC *ɲooy
- Mizo *ngáwi* ‘a fish-trap, a fishing-dam or weir’; Tedim *ngo:i*² ‘fishing basket’; Thado Kuki *ɲóoy* ‘a fish-trap netting across a river’.

[855] FIVE

PKC *s-p-ŋaa

Mara *sá-pā-ngàw* ‘five’; H. Lai *pa-ŋâa* ‘five’; F. Lai *pà-ŋăa* ‘five’; Mizo *pà-ngá* ‘five’; Tedim *nga*² ‘five’; Thado Kuki *ngáa* ‘five’; Sizang *ngā* ‘five’; M. Cho *hma* ‘five’; Asho *ngo* ‘five’.

/Cognate with WB *ŋâ* ‘five’. Mindat Cho *hma* ‘five’ has perhaps resulted from a combination of prefix preemption²⁶ and nasal assimilation, i.e. the numeral prefix *pa-* (as found in H. Lai) preempted the root-initial *ŋ-*, and was at the same time nasalized by the initial *ŋ-*. The voiceless nasal was resulted from the prefix *s- which is only retained in Mara. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 326) **ŋa* ‘five’. ʔʔ Khumi *páang* ‘five’./

[856] GET₁ / ATTAIN₂ / POSSESS₂

PKC *ŋaʔ

H. Lai *ŋaʔ-INV* ‘get, attain’; F. Lai *ŋàʔ-INV* ‘get, attain’; Mizo *ngàh* ‘to possess much, to have much’; Tedim *nga*³ ‘receive, get’; Thado Kuki *ŋàa* ‘receive, get’; Paite *ngah* ‘attain, get’; Sizang *ngā* ‘receive, get’; Khumi *ngaa* ‘get, receive’.

[857] GROWL₁

PKC *ŋi(i)r ʔ *ŋu(u)r

H. Lai. *ŋìir-I*, *ŋĩir-II* ‘growl’; Mizo *ngùr* ‘to growl, to snarl, to grumble’; Tedim *ngi:k*³ ‘growl’; Thado Kuki *ngíeʔ-I ngíeʔ-II* ‘growl’; Paite *ngik* ‘growl’; M. Cho *ngũ* ‘to be growling, grunting (as dog preparing to bite)’.

[858] HANDLE (n.) / SPOUT

PKC *ŋian

Mara *ngài* ‘a handle of a spoon, a spout of a teapot’; H. Lai *ŋîan* ‘handle (as of a spoon or cup)’.

[859] HORNET (bee)

PKC *khuay-ŋal

Mara *khèi-pā-ngià* ‘a hornet, the name of a species of red wasp’; H. Lai *khûay ŋâl* ‘hornet (ground bees)’ (< *khûay ŋâl*); Thado Kuki *khúay ŋál* ‘hornet’; M. Cho *khawi m-nga* ‘big hornet, nesting in earth’.

/*khuay- < BEE: PKC *khuay./

²⁶ “Prefix preemption” is defined as “a change in syllable structure whereby an original prefix ‘drives out’ a weak root-initial (liquid, nasal, or semivowel), and comes to play the role of the root-initial itself” (HPTB:153).

[860] LISTEN / HARK

PKC *ŋaay

H. Lai *ŋâay-I*, *ŋay?-II* ‘listen, hark, obedient’; F. Lai *ŋăay-I*, *ŋây-II* ‘listen, hark, obedient’; Mizo *ngái-I*, *ngàih-II* ‘to listen, to hark, to obey, to take notice of’; Tedim *nga:i³* > *ngai?³* ‘love, listen’; Thado Kuki *ngáay-I* *ngây-II* ‘listen to’; Paite *ngai* ‘hark’; Sizang *ngai hī* ‘attend, listen’; Khumi *tngáy* ‘listen to, obey’.
/ʔʔ LOVE / LONG FOR: PKC *ŋaay. Note the Tedim gloss./

LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP

PKC *kaay-ʔ *ŋaay-kuan

/See [299]./

[861] LOVE₂ / LONG FOR

PKC *ŋaay

H. Lai *ŋâay-I*, *ŋay?-II* ‘long for’; F. Lai *ŋăay-I*, *ŋây-II* ‘long for’; Mizo *ngái-I*, *ngàih-II* ‘long for, miss (as anyone or anything from which one is separated)’; Tedim *nga:i³* > *ngai?³* ‘to love and like’; Thado Kuki *ngáay-I* *ngây-II* ‘love, like’; Khumi *ngáy* ‘love, want, like’.
/Cf. Chinese 爱 (Mandarin ài) ‘love’. ʔʔ Mara *ngìa* ‘to need’; LISTEN / HARK: PKC *ŋaay./

[862] MAIDEN / BELLE / WOMAN (unmarried)

PKC *nu-ŋaak ʔ *ŋaak-nuu

H. Lai *nu-ŋaak ʔ ŋaak-nũu* ‘belle, unmarried woman’; Paite *nu ngak* ‘belle’; Sizang *ngāk nū* ‘virgin’.
/*nu- > FEMALE : PKC *nuu./

[863] MONKEY (long tail / grey)

PKC *ŋaaw

H. Lai *ŋâaw* ‘long-tail monkey’; F. Lai *ŋăaw* ‘long-tail monkey’; Mizo *ngáu* ‘grey monkey’; Tedim *ngau²* ‘long-tail monkey’; Thado Kuki *ŋáaw* ‘long-tail grey monkey’.

[864] NOD / DOZE

PKC *ŋuu

H. Lai *ŋùu-I*, *ŋuut-II* ‘nod, doze’; Asho *ngú* ‘nod’.

[865] RUDE / OVERBEARING / PRESUMPTUOUS

PKC *ŋal ʔ *hŋal

Mara *pā-ngìa* ‘to be rude, to be insolent’; H. Lai *hŋâl-I*, *hŋăl-II* ‘rude, overbearing, presumptuous, ill-behaved’; F. Lai *hŋăl-I*, *hŋâl-II* ‘rude, overbearing, ill-behaved’; Mizo *nghål* ‘rude, overbearing, ill-behaved, unruly, bullying, cruel, troublesome, spiteful’.

[866] SHIN / SHANK

PKC *ɲal

Mara *ngi̯a l̥y* ‘the shin’; H. Lai *ɲâl* ‘shin’; Mizo *ngál* ‘shin’; Tedim *ngal²ta:k²* ‘shin’; Thado Kuki *ɲál péen* ‘shin’; Paite *ngal* ‘shin, shank’; Khumi *khéw’angáay* ‘lower shin area’.

[867] SILVER

PKC *ɲuun

Mara *ngò* ‘silver, golden’; H. Lai *ɲûun* ‘silver’; F. Lai *ɲûun* ‘silver’; Mizo *ngúun* ‘the name of a bracelet, generally of brass, wound round the arm in a coil, a tendril’; Paite *ngun* ‘diamond’; Sizang *ngūn* ‘silver’; M. Cho *ngui* ‘silver’; Sizang *ngūn* ‘silver’.
/Cognate with WB *ɲwe* ‘silver’; WT *ɲul* ‘silver, money’; Chinese 银 (Mandarin *yín*) ‘silver’./

[868] SMOOTH₃ / SLICK₂ / GLOSSY₂

PKC *ɲil

F. Lai *ɲîl-I, ɲîl-II* ‘be smooth, slick, glossy’; Thado Kuki *ngîl-I ngîl-II* ‘be glossy, smooth’.

[869] STOP₃

PKC *ɲol

H. Lai *ɲôl-I, ɲôl-II* ‘stop’; F. Lai *ɲól-INV* ‘sulk’ (‘stop cooperating’); Mizo *ngàwl-tâwt* ‘disobedient’ (‘stop being obedient’); Sizang *om ngawl hî* ‘absent’ (‘stop existing’), *ngawl* ‘not’.

[870] THATCH₃

PKC *ɲaay-dii

Mara *ngīa-dī* ‘thatch’; H. Lai *dīi* ≠ *ɲăay-dīi* ‘thatch’.
/*-dii < THATCH₂; PKC *dii./

4.4.2. PKC Initial Voiceless Nasals

Northern Chin languages merged the PKC voiced series (**m*-, **n*-, **ŋ*-) and voiceless series (**hm*-, **hn*-, **hŋ*-) into voiced nasals (**m*-, **n*-, **ŋ*-). This pattern of merger is also found in Bawm, which is a Central Chin language.

4.4.2.1. **hm**

Like other sonorant initials, there is a possibility that the PKC voiceless labial nasal occurs in simplex-causative pairs, exemplified by Hakha Lai (74).

(74) <i>Simplex</i>			<i>Causative</i>		
<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>
a. mään	mǎan	crush (v.i.)	hmään	hmǎan	crush (v.t.)
b. mǎr	mer?	turn (v.i.)	hmer?	[inv.]	twist (v.t.)
c. mit	mi?	go out (light)	hmit	hmi?	extinguish
d. mot	mo?	be in pieces	hmot	hmo?	break up(v.t.)

Reflexes for PKC **hm*- are listed in Table (25). (cf. KLT Proto Chin **m*-)

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*hm-	hm-	m-	m-	m-	hm-	hm-	hm-	hm-	m-	‘m-	m-

TABLE 25: PKC **hm*- in Kuki-Chin languages.

AHEAD (be) / FIRST₁ (be)
/See [637]./

PKC *hmaay-saa

[871] APPEARANCE₂ / FACE₂ / SHAPE

PCC *hmeel

F. Lai *hměel* ‘appearance, face, shape, form’; Mizo *hméel* ‘appearance, face, looks, countenance, shape, form’; Thado Kuki *méel* ‘shape, look, appearance’; Sizang *a mel* ‘appearance’.

[872] BANYAN₂

PKC *hmoon ꝥ *hmuuŋ

H. Lai *hmôŋ* ‘banyan tree’; F. Lai *hmũuŋ* ‘banyan tree’; Mizo *hmáwng* ‘the banyan, a species of Indian fig tree’; Tedim *mo:ng²* ‘banyan tree’; Thado Kuki *móŋ* ‘banyan tree’; Sizang *mawng kūng* ‘banyan tree’.

CURRY₂

PKC *me? ꝥ *hme?

/See [760]./

[873] FACE₃ / FRONT₁

PKC *hmaay

Mara *hmía* ‘the face, the countenance’; H. Lai *hmây* ‘face, front’; F. Lai *hmáay* ‘face’; Mizo *hmăi* ‘the face’; Tedim *ma:i¹* ‘face, front’; Thado Kuki *mây* ‘face’; M. Cho *hmai* ‘face’; Sizang *mai tang* ‘face’; Khumi *moeymáay* ‘face’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 120) *mai ‘face’./

[874] FRONT₂ / FIRST₂

PKC *hmaa

Mizo *hmá* ‘the front, the space or place in front of’; Tedim *ma¹* ‘front’; Thado Kuki *máa* ‘front’; M. Cho *hma* ‘to make first (at the head)’.

/Khumi *má* ‘first thing, thing which is ahead’ is probably from FACE: PKC *hmaay./

HAIR (body) / FUR / WOOL

PKC *mul ꝥ *hmul

/See [770]./

HAWK

PKC *muu ꝥ *hmuu

/See [771]./

[875] HOLD (in the mouth)

PCC *hmoom

H. Lai *hmôom-I*, *hmôom-II* ‘hold something in mouth (e.g. sweets, tobacco)’; Mizo *hmâwm* ‘to put into the mouth’; M. Cho *hmawm* ‘to put and keep s.th. in the mouth (without biting nor swallowing)’.

[876] LIP / BEAK / MOUTH₃ / TIP₂

PKC *hmuur

Mara *hmāo* ‘the lips, the tip’; H. Lai *hmǔur* ‘mouth, beak, lip, tip (e.g. of a pen)’; F. Lai *hmùur* ‘mouth, beak, lip, tip (e.g. of a pen)’; Mizo *hmùur* ‘tip, point, end, prow, teat’; Tedim *mu:k³mul¹* ‘moustaches (“lip hair”)’; Thado Kuki *mù?* ‘lip’; Sizang *a mūk* ‘lip (of a vessel)’; M. Cho *hmui* ‘mouth’; Asho *a mon* ‘mouth, beak, lips’.

/✱ Khumi *meéw* ‘tip (of a sharp thing), point, sharp (pointy) thing’./

NAME

PKC *miŋ ✕ *hmiŋ;
*min ✕ *hmin

/See [776]./

[877] PLACE / SITE / ROOM

PCC *hmun

Mara *hmō* ‘a site, a place’; H. Lai *hmǔn* ‘place, room, site’; F. Lai *hmùn* ‘place, room’; Mizo *hmùn* ‘place, room, site, post, position’; Tedim *mun³* ‘place’; Thado Kuki *mùn* ‘place’; Sizang *mun* ‘site’; M. Cho *hmün* ‘place, site’.

[878] PRESS₄ / KNEAD / MASSAGE

PKC *hmet-I, *hme?-II

H. Lai *hmet-I*, *hme?-II* ‘press (with hand)’; Mizo *hmèt-I*, *hmèh-II* ‘to press with the finger or fingers, to knead, to massage’; Thado Kuki *mé?-I*, *mè?-II* ‘press, massage’; Sizang *met hī* ‘press’.

QUAIL

PKC *miim ✕ *hmiim

/See [782]./

[879] RIPE / WELL-COOKED₂

PKC *hmin

Mara *hmò* ‘to ripen’; H. Lai *hmîn-I*, *hmǎn-II* ‘ripe, well cooked’; F. Lai *hmǎn-I*, *hmîn-II* ‘ripe, well cooked’; Mizo *hmín* ‘to be ripe, cooked, mature, to ripen’; Tedim *min²* ‘cooked, ripe’; Thado Kuki *mín-I*, *mîn-II* ‘ripe, well-cooked, well-done’; Sizang *min hī* ‘ripe’; Asho *myin* ‘to be ripe, to be cooked’; Khumi *múe(ng)* ‘ripe’.

/Cognate with WB *hman_u* ‘ripe’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 409) **mín* ‘ripe’./

[880] SEE / FIND / GET₂ / SHOW

PKC *hmuu-I, hmu?-II

Mara *hmō* ‘to find, to discover’; H. Lai *hmũu-I, hmu?-II* ‘see’, *hmu? sak* ‘show’; F. Lai *hmũu-I, hmũ?-II* ‘see’; Mizo *hmũ-I, hmũh-II* ‘to see, to find, to perceive, to discover, to come across, to receive, to obtain’; Tedim *mu:³ > mu?³* ‘discover, see, find’; Thado Kuki *mũu-INV* ‘see, find’; M. Cho *hmuh* ‘show’; Daai *mu?* ‘see’; Asho *mũ* ‘perceive’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 224) *mu ‘see’./

[881] SMELL (good) / FRAGRANT

PCC *hmuy

H. Lai *hmũy-I, hmũy-II* ‘smell good, be fragrant’; F. Lai *hmũy-I, hmũy-II* ‘smell good, be fragrant’; Mizo *hmúi* ‘savory-smelling, giving forth an appetising savoury smell’; Thado Kuki *mũy-nám-I, mũy-nám-II* ‘smell good, be fragrant’; Khumi *mũy* ‘smell, have an odor (good or bad), scent’.

/Cognate with WB *hmwê* ‘be fragrant’./

USE / USED TO

PCC *maŋ ꜜ *hmaŋ

/See [798]./

[882] WIDOW / WIDOWER

PKC *hmay

H. Lai *(nu/pa)-hmăy* ‘widow, widower’; F. Lai *nu-hmây* ‘widower’; Mizo *hmèi-chhà* ‘a woman, a female, a wife’; Tedim *mei³ gong¹ (nu¹)* ‘widow (“female widow”)’; Thado Kuki *mèy thăay* ‘widow, widower’; M. Cho *hmei* ‘to be left alone’; *hmei-nu* ‘widow’ (“female left alone”); Khumi *lawmay* ‘widower’.

[883] WOUND₁ / SCAR

PKC *hmaa

Mara *hmà ý* ‘wounded’; H. Lai *hmâa* ‘wound’; F. Lai *hmăa* ‘wound’; Thado Kuki *máa* ‘wound’; Sizang *mē mā* ‘wound’; Asho *a‘ma-lóng* ‘scar’; Khumi *tmoó* ‘open wound, laceration, cut’.

4.4.2.2. hn

PKC **hn-* is preserved in Mara and Central Chin languages. There are some etyma (e.g. BACK, GUMS, NEAR, PRINT, SHORT) which need to be reconstructed with allofams comprising both voiced and voiceless initials. For example, when Mizo has the voiceless dental nasal and H. Lai has the voiced one, both voiced and voiceless allofams are reconstructed, since both Mizo and H. Lai have a contrast between the voiced and voiceless series. Note that Mindat Cho has merged PKC **hn-* and **hŋ-* into *hŋ-* (e.g. NOSE: PKC **naa* ✕ *hnaa*, M. Cho *hnga* ; PUS: PKC **hnaay*, M. Cho *hngai* . It seems quite strange that there is no simplex-causative pair involving dental nasals in Hakha Lai. (Cf. KLT Proto Chin **ŋ-*.)

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*hn-</i>	<i>hn-</i>	<i>n-</i>	<i>n-</i>	<i>n-</i>	<i>hn-</i>	<i>hn-</i>	<i>hn-</i>	<i>hŋ-</i>	<i>n-</i>	<i>‘n-</i>	<i>n-</i>

TABLE 26: PKC **hn-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

[884] ARGUE₂ / DENY / DISPUTE

PKC **hnial*

Mizo *hn̄ial* ‘to contradict, to refuse, to dispute, to argue, to quarrel with, to protest against’; Tedim *nial*² ‘deny, refuse, reject’; Thado Kuki *n̄iel-I*, *n̄iel-II* ‘argue’; Sizang *n̄iel h̄i* ‘deny’.

BACK₂ / BEHIND₁ / LATER
/See [802]./

PKC **nuŋ* ✕ **hnuŋ*

BANANA LEAF / PLANTAIN
/See [520]./

PKC **hnaʔ-tsaŋ*

[885] BLOW (nose)

PKC **hniit*

Mara *hnó* ‘to blow the nose’; H. Lai *hniit-I*, *hniʔ-II* ‘blow nose’; Mizo *hn̄iit* ‘to expel forcibly from the nose’; Tedim *niit*¹ ‘blow nose’; Thado Kuki *n̄iit-I*, *n̄iit-II* ‘blow nose’; Khumi *noey(ng)* ‘blow one’s nose’.

[886] BREAST

PKC *hnooy

Mara *hnó-bía* ‘the breasts, the udder’; F. Lai *hnôoy* ‘breast’; Tedim *no:i^l* ‘breast’; Thado Kuki *nôoy* ‘breast’; Sizang *noi* ‘breast’.

/Vowel of the first syllable in Mara seems a reduced one. ≠ WB *nui* ‘breast, milk’./

[887] COMFORT / CONSOLE

PKC *hneem

H. Lai *hněem-I*, *hnem?-II* ‘comfort, console, solace’; F. Lai *hnèem-I*, *hnêm-II* ‘comfort, console, solace’; Mizo *hnèem-I*, *hnêem-II* ‘comfort, console, solace or cheer (as person in sorrow, etc)’; Thado Kuki *hè? néem-I*, *hè?-nèem-II* ‘comfort, console’.

[888] DAMP₂ / MOIST₃

PKC *hnom

Mizo *hnáwm* ‘damp, moisten’; Tedim *nom²* ‘moist’; Thado Kuki *nóm-I*, *nòm-II* ‘damp, moist’.

[889] DIP₃ / DYE / SUBMERGE

PKC *hnim

H. Lai *hnîm-I*, *hnîm-II* ‘dip, dye, submerge’; F. Lai *hnîm-I*, *hnîm-II* ‘dip, dye, submerge’; Mizo *hním* ‘to dip (in water, etc), to immerse, to duck, to plunge, to souse’; Tedim *nim²* ‘dye’; Thado Kuki *ním-I*, *nîm-II* ‘dip, submerge’.

/At the PTB level this etymon has both simplex and causative variants, e.g. WB *nim* ‘be lower, be short’ ≠ WB *hnim* ‘to lower (sth from a higher position)’. ?≠? Mara *nȳ* ‘to dip, to let down, to put in water’²⁷; Khumi *anu(ung)* ‘dip, sink, submerge, drown’./

[890] DRAG / PULL₃

PKC *hnuuk

H. Lai *hnuuk-I*, *hnu?-II* ‘drag, pull’; Mizo *hnûuk-I*, *hnùh-II* ‘to drag, to pull, to tug, to drag along, to haul, to tow’; Asho ‘*nük* ‘to pull’.

/≠ WB *nok twây* ‘trailer’ (“dragged connected one”)./

EAR₂

PCC *naa ≠ *hnaa

/See [812]./

²⁷ We would expect Mara -o as the reflex of PKC *-im (see section 5.1.2.1.7).

[891] FILTHY / DIRTY₃

PCC *hnoom

Mara *sī-hn̄y* ‘be dirty, filthy’; H. Lai *hn̄om-I*, *hn̄om?-II* ‘filthy, dirty’; F. Lai *hn̄om-I*, *hn̄om-II* ‘filthy, dirty’; Mizo *hn̄awm* ‘filthy and wet, covered with mire and filth’; Khumi *pnueng* ‘dirty, soil, make dirty’.

[892] GRAZE₁ / RUB₄ / TOUCH₃

PKC *hnor ✕ *hnur

Mara *hn̄áo* ‘to rub against’; H. Lai *hn̄ûr-I*, *hn̄ûr-II* ✕ *hn̄ôr-I*, *hn̄ôr-II* ‘graze, rub, touch’; F. Lai *hn̄ôr-I*, *hn̄ôr-II* ‘graze, rub, touch’; Thado Kuki *n̄ô?-I*, *n̄ô?-II* ‘rub’; Sizang *nawk hī* ‘rub’.
/?✕? Khumi *pn̄ie* ‘rub, massage’; WB *hnwê* [arch.] ‘flail’./

GUMS

PKC *ha-nii ✕ *-hn̄ii

/See [816]./

[893] HASTEN

PKC *hno?

H. Lai *hno?-INV* ‘hasten’; Tedim *no?³* ‘hasten, do things in haste’; Thado Kuki *kì-n̄òo-INV* ‘hasten’.

[894] KISS

PKC *P-hnam

H. Lai *hn̄ăm-I*, *hn̄ăm?-II* ‘kiss’; F. Lai *hn̄âm-I*, *hn̄âm-II* ‘kiss’; Tedim *nam³ > nap³* ‘kiss’; Thado Kuki *n̄âm-INV* ‘kiss’; M. Cho *ng-hngam* ‘to kiss, to touch noses with one another’; Khumi *pn̄ang* ‘kiss (which involves sniffing rather than actual kissing), sniff, smell’.
/✕ WB *n̄âm* ‘kiss, smell’./

[895] LATE₁ / BEHIND₂

PKC *hnuu

H. Lai *hn̄uu* ‘behind’, *hn̄uu-I*, *hnuut-II* ‘be late’; M. Cho *hngu* ‘to be behind others, coming last, to be in the rear’; Asho ‘*n̄ũ-é*’ ‘be late’.

[896] LEAF₂ / FOLIAGE

PKC *hna?

Mara *hn̄ā* ‘leaf’; H. Lai *hna?* ‘leaf’; F. Lai *hn̄à?* ‘leaf’; Mizo *hn̄àh* ‘a leaf, leaves, foliage’; Thado Kuki *n̄àa* ‘leaf’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 043) **t̄hiŋ.ŋa* ‘leaf’./

[897] MANY₂ / MUCH

PKC *hnem

H. Lai *ṭha-hnèm-I*, *ṭhat-hněm-II* ‘be useful’ (“a good many”); F. Lai *ṭha-hnêm-INV* ‘be useful’; Mizo *hnêm* ‘many, much’; Thado Kuki *nêm-I*, *nêm-II* ‘dense, able to contain lots of things, e.g. a basket’.

MOP / RUB₅ / WIPE₃
/See [819]./

PKC *noot ≠ *hnoot

[898] MOUSE₂

PKC *hnam

F. Lai *zĩiṭ hnàm* ‘mouse’; Sizang *zu nam* ‘mouse’.

NEAR₂ / CLOSE₃ / ADJACENT₂
/See [823]./

PKC *naay ≠ *hnaay

[899] NOSE

PKC *hnaar

H. Lai *hnăar* ‘nose’; F. Lai *hnàar* ‘nose’; Mizo *hnáar* ‘the nose’; Tedim *na:k³* ‘nose’; Thado Kuki *ná?* ‘nose’; Sizang *nā* ‘nose’; M. Cho *hnga* ‘nose, snout’; Khumi *notráeeng* ‘nose’.

/≠ WB *hna* ‘nose’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 127) **pa:r* ‘nose’./

[900] OBSTRUCT₂ / DISTURB₂

PKC *hnok

H. Lai (*hnâa*) *hnok-I*, *hno?-II* ‘be obstructive, disturb’; Mizo *hnàwk* ‘to be obstructive, to be in the way, to be a nuisance or a bother, to be a hindrance’; Thado Kuki *nò?-INV* ‘obstruct’; Sizang *nok kāk sak hī* ‘meddle’ (“cause to disturb”).

/≠ WB *hnok* ‘disturb, foment trouble’./

OWN / HAVE / POSSESS₁

PKC *nay-I *nay?-II;
*hnay-I, *hnay?-II

/See [824]./

PRINT₁ / FOOTPRINT

PKC *ne? ≠ *hne?

/See [827]./

[901] PUS / SAP₁

PKC *hnaay

Mara *hnàa* ‘pus’; H. Lai *hnây* ‘pus’; F. Lai *hnăay* ‘pus’; Mizo *hnái* ‘pus, sap, juice, exudation’; Tedim *na:i²* ‘form pus, pus, sap’; Thado Kuki *náy* ‘pus’; Sizang *a nai* ‘pus’; M. Cho *hngai* ‘pus, matter in a sore’; Khumi *naáy* ‘pus’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 166) **na:i* ‘pus’./

[902] RACE / TRIBE / NATION

PKC *hnam

Mizo *hnăam* ‘race, clan, tribe, nation, nationality’; Tedim *mi¹nam¹* ‘nation’ (‘people nation’); Thado Kuki *nâm* ‘race’; Sizang *a nam* ‘tribe’.

RIB / SIDE₃

PKC *naak ✕ *hnaak

/See [829]./

[903] RUB₆ / CRUMPLE / TWIST₂

PKC *hnuay

H. Lai *hnûay-I*, *hnûay-II* ‘crumple, rub, twist’; Tedim *nuai¹* ‘crumple, twist the ear’; Thado Kuki *núoy-I*, *nwòy-II* ‘rub, rub against’; Khumi *knáwy* ‘rub (one’s eyes), crumple up, crush into pieces’.

SHORT₄ / LOWER

PKC *niam ✕ *hniam

/See [832]./

SMILE / LAUGH

PKC *p-nu(u)y-I, *-nuy?-II;
*p-hnu(u)y-I, *hnuy?-II

/See [836]./

[904] SNIFF / SMELL (v.)₂

PCC *hniim

H. Lai *hnîim-I*, *hnîim?-II* ‘to sniff, to smell’; F. Lai *hnîim-I*, *hnîim-II* ‘to smell, to sniff’; Mizo *hnîim-I*, *hnîim-II* ‘to smell’.

[905] SNORE

PCC *hnaar

H. Lai *hnâar-I*, *hnăar-II* ‘snore’; F. Lai *hnăar-I*, *hnàar-II* ‘snore’; Mizo *hnáar* ‘to snore’; Tedim *na:k²* ‘breathe’ (? ‘breathe heavily from the nose’).
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 409) **nar* ‘snore’./

[906] SNOT / MUCUS (nasal)

PKC *hnap

Mara *hnā* ‘snot, mucus from the nose’; H. Lai *hnap* ‘snot’; F. Lai *hnàp* ‘snot’; Mizo *hnàp* ‘snot, mucus of the nose’; Thado Kuki *nàp* ‘snot, nasal mucus’; M. Cho *hngap* ‘nasal mucus’; Khumi *no* ‘snot, liquid’.
/Cognate to WB *hnap* ‘nasal mucus’./

[907] SOFT₃

PKC *hnip ✕ *hñip

H. Lai *hnip-I*, *hni?-II* ‘soft (e.g.candy)’; F. Lai *hnìp-I*, *hnî?-II* ‘soft’; Mizo *hnìp* ‘soft, easy, yiedling’; Tedim *nip*³ ‘soft’; Thado Kuki *hìp-INV* ‘be soft, fragile’; M. Cho *hngip* ‘to be soft, smooth’.

[908] SOURCE (water)

PCC *hnaa

Mara *hnàw* ‘the source of a river’; H. Lai *ti-hnàa* ‘water source’; Mizo *hnà* ‘the actual source (of a river or stream)’; Khumi *tuynó* ‘water source’.

TWO

PKC *p-ni? ✕ *-hni?

/See [844]./

[909] UNDER / UNDERNEATH

PKC *hnuay

Mizo *hnǎai* ‘the part or space beneath, underneath’; Tedim *nuai*¹ ‘under’; Thado Kuki *nūoy* ‘under, underneath’; Sizang *a nwē a* ‘under’; Khumi *anuuy* ‘underneath, botton’.

[910] URGE / STIMULATE

PKC *hnee-I, *hneek-II

H. Lai *hnèe-I*, *hneek-II* ‘urge, stimulate’; F. Lai *hnêek-INV* ‘urge, stimulate’; Asho *ni*’’ ‘urge, stimulate’.

[911] WORK₂ / JOB

PKC *hnaa

F. Lai *hnàa* ‘work, job’; Mizo *hnàa* ‘work, job, task, employment, occupation’; Tedim *na*³ *sem*³ ‘work’; Thado Kuki *nàa* ‘work’; Sizang *na sep* ‘work’.

4.4.2.3. **hŋ**

PKC **hŋ-* is reconstructed primarily on evidence from three Central Chin languages (H. Lai, F. Lai, and Mizo). Note that Northern Chin languages and Mara merged PKC **hŋ-* and **ŋ-* into *ŋ-*. In Hakha Lai (cf. 75), there exists a simplex-causative pair involving this initial.

(75)	<i>Simplex</i>				<i>Causative</i>		
	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>		<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>
a.	ŋer?	[inv.]	be entwined		hŋer?	[inv.]	entwine (v.t.)

Table (27) lists the reflexes of PKC **hŋ-* in daughter languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*hŋ-</i>	ng- [ŋ-]	ng- [ŋ-]	ng- [ŋ-]	ng- [ŋ-]	hŋ-	hŋ-	ngh- [hŋ-]	hng- [hŋ-]	ŋ-	?	ng- [ŋ-]

TABLE 27: PKC **hŋ-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

BOAR / PIG (wild)
/See [847]./

PKC **ŋal* ≠ **hŋal*

[912] FANG / CANINE TOOTH

PCC **hŋaw*

H. Lai *hǎw* ‘fang (of animal), canine tooth’; Mizo *ŭi nghò* ‘canine tooth’.
/H. Lai form is a simplified one./

FISH
/See [853]./

PKC **ŋaa* ≠ **hŋaa*

[913] FIRM / STABLE

PCC **hŋet-I*, **hŋe?-II*

H. Lai *hŋet-I*, *hŋe?-II* ‘be firm (as post), stable’; Mizo *hngèt-I*, *hngèh-II* ‘to be firm, established, stable, immovable’.

[914] FORGET

PKC *hɲilʔ

H. Lai *hɲilʔ-INV* ‘fall asleep’; F. Lai *hɲilʔ-INV* ‘forget’; Mizo *thèih-nghìlh* ‘to forget’; Sizang *ma ngil hī* ‘to forget’.

/H. Lai form which is a middle voice seems a grammaticalized one, i.e. to fall asleep as to forget oneself./

FOX / DHOLE / WOLF / WILD CANINE
/See [539]./

PKC *tsɪŋ-hɲia

[915] LEAN ON

PKC *hɲat ɤ *hɲan

H. Lai *hɲat-tshân-INV* ‘lean, lean over’; Mizo *ngàt-I, ngàh-II* ‘to rest against or upon’; M. Cho *ng-hngan* ‘to lean over something; to be leaning against’.

[916] NECK / COLLAR

PKC *hɲoon

H. Lai *hɲoon* ‘neck’; F. Lai *hɲoon* ‘neck’; Mizo *ngáwng* ‘the neck, the collar’; Tedim *ngo:ng²* ‘neck’; Thado Kuki *ngóong* ‘neck’; Sizang *ngawng* ‘neck’; M. Cho *kut hngawng* ‘wrist’ (“hand neck”).

RUDE / OVERBEARING / PRESUMPTUOUS
/See [865]./

PCC *ɲal ɤ *hɲal

SOFT₃
/See [907]./

PKC *hnip ɤ *hɲip

[917] WAIT

PKC *hɲaak-I, *hɲaʔ-II

H. Lai *hɲaak-I, hɲaʔ-II* ‘wait’; Mizo *ngáak-I, ngàh-II* ‘to wait, to wait for, to keep one’s company’; Tedim *nga:k¹* ‘wait, to wait for’; Thado Kuki *ngâʔ-I, ngàa-II* ‘wait’; Sizang *ngāk hī* ‘wait’.

/ɤ M. Cho *hngai hī* ‘wait for’./

[918] WILDCAT

PKC *s^ha-hɲar

H. Lai *sa-hɲar* ‘wildcat’ (“animal cat”); Mizo *sà-nghár* ‘wildcat’; Tedim *sa¹ nga:k²* ‘wildcat’.

/*s^ha- < ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *s^haa./

4.5. PKC Initial Liquids

Both voiced and voiceless series are reconstructed for PKC liquid initials. Detailed explanations are provided under each proto-phoneme.

4.5.1. PKC Initial Voiced Liquids

4.5.1.1. *r*

PKC initial **r-* is retained in Central Chin languages. As shown in (22), it became a voiced velar stop *g-* in the Peripheral groups, except in Asho where it became a palatal glide *y-*, perhaps due to Burmese influence. In Sizang PNC **g-* is further innovated into the velar nasal *ŋ-* and/or a lateral liquid *l-* without any phonological conditioning (cf. Chapter II: (30,31)).

In Khumi PKC **r-* became a voiced labiodental fricative *v-* before a high back vowel (e.g. COMPENSATE, CORPSE, DRUNK, INTESTINE, SNAKE, STEAL), i.e. PKC **r-* > Khumi *v-* / ____ [u]. This perhaps means that PKC **r-* was labialized before [u], and became pre-Khumi ***w-*; subsequently ***w-* became *v-* as in other Chin languages (except in Asho where PKC **r-* became *y-*). The evolution in Khumi might be stated as, PKC **r-* > ***w-* / ____ [u], ***w-* > *v-*. There are two etyma (SHEATH, SIX) which did not follow the above rule. Note that these two etyma have prefixes in Khumi. These prefixes might have helped to preserve the proto-rhotic initial in Khumi. Table (28) lists the reflexes of PKC **r-* in daughter languages. (Cf. KLT Proto-Chin **r-*.)

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*r-</i>	<i>r-</i>	<i>g-</i>	<i>g-</i>	<i>ng-[ŋ]</i> ~ <i>l-</i>	<i>r-</i>	<i>r-</i>	<i>r-</i>	<i>g-</i>	<i>ɣ-</i>	<i>y-</i>	<i>r-</i> / (<i>v-</i>)

TABLE 28: PKC **r-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

[919] BAMBOO₂

PKC *rua

Mara *ra-màw* 'the true bamboo'; H. Lai *rûa* 'bamboo'; F. Lai *rûa* 'bamboo'; Mizo *rûa* 'a bamboo'; Tedim *gua*² 'bamboo'; Thado Kuki *gúo* 'bamboo'; Sizang *ngûa* 'bamboo'; M. Cho *gaw* 'bamboo'; Asho *yó* 'bamboo'.

/This PKC etymon survives only as a prefix in Mara. Cognate to WB *wâ* 'bamboo'. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 048) *rua 'bamboo'./

[920] BANYAN₃

PKC *rii

H. Lai *rîi ràaŋ* 'banyan tree'; M. Cho *ng-gi* 'banyan tree'.

[921] BELIEVE₁ / TRUST

PKC *riŋ-I, *rin-II

F. Lai *rîŋ-I, rîŋ-II* 'to believe, to trust'; Mizo *rîŋ-I, rîŋ-II* 'to believe, to trust, to confide in'; Thado Kuki *gîŋ tsâa-I, gîŋ tsât-II* 'believe, trust'; Paite *ging* 'believe'.

/æ WB *yum kraŋ* 'believe, trust'./

[922] BONE

PKC *ru?

Mara *rû* 'a bone'; H. Lai *ru?* 'bone'; F. Lai *rû?* 'bone'; Mizo *rûh* 'a bone'; Tedim *gu?*³ 'bone'; Thado Kuki *gùu* 'bone'; Paite *guh* 'bone'; Sizang *ngû* 'bone'; M. Cho *guh* 'bone'; Daai *yu?* 'bone'; Asho *a yo* 'bone'.

/æ WB *rûi* 'bone'. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 159) *ru 'bone'. æ? Khumi *híw* 'bone'./

[923] BRAVE / FEARLESS

PKC *raal-phraa

Mara *rîa-pha* 'be brave, fearless'; H. Lai *râal-thrăa-I, -thrat-II* 'be brave, fearless'; F. Lai *răal-thrâa-I, -thrât-II* 'be brave'.

/The first constituent of the etymon is cognate to WB *rây* 'be brave'./

[924] BREAK DOWN (v.i.) / DESTROYED (be)

PKC *rook

Mara *ráo* 'break down'; H. Lai *rook-I, ro?-II* 'break down'.

/In H. Lai, *hrook-I, hro?-II* 'destroy' is the causative counterpart, and so is Mara *pa-ráo* 'to damage, to destroy'./

[925] COMPENSATE / REPAY

PKC *ruul

H. Lai *rũul-I, rul?-II* ‘compensate, repay (debt, etc)’; Mizo *rùul-I, rùlh-II* ‘to compensate, to repay, to requite, to pay a debt, to give in place of’; Khumi *tvawy tha* ‘repay a favor, get revenge, get even’.

[926] CONCEIVE₂ / PREGNANT

PKC *raay

H. Lai *râay-I, răay-II* ‘conceive, be pregnant (used for animal)’; F. Lai *răay-I, răay-II* ‘conceive, be pregnant’; Mizo *rái* ‘to become pregnant, to conceive, to be with child’; Thado Kuki *gáay-I, gày-II* ‘pregnant’; Paite *gai* ‘conceive’; Sizang *ngai hī* ‘pregnant’; M. Cho *m-gai* ‘to be pregnant (for animal especially)’.

[927] CORPSE / DEAD BODY

PKC *ruak ≠ *ruan

Mara *rí* ‘corpse, dead body’; H. Lai *ruak* ‘corpse, dead body’; F. Lai *rûak* ‘corpse, dead body’; Mizo *rũang* ‘a corpse, a carcass, a dead body’; M. Cho *gawk* ‘corpse, human dead body’; Khumi *tlángveew* ‘corpse, dead body’.

[928] COUNT₂ / READ / THINK

PKC *reel

Mara *rèi* ‘to count’; H. Lai *rêel-I, rěel -II* ‘count, read, think of’; Mizo *réel* ‘to plan, to arrange, to purpose’; Thado Kuki *géel-I, gèel-II* ‘think’; Khumi *rie* ‘count’.

[929] DECAY / ROT₂

PKC *rop

H. Lai *rop-I, ro?-II* ‘decay, rot, crushed into pieces’; F. Lai *ròp-I, rô?-II* ‘decay, rot’; Mizo *ràwp* ‘to rot or be rotten (as cloth, matting, bamboos, buildings, etc)’; M. Cho *gawp* ‘burst into pieces, to be crushed into pulp’.
/ʔʔ? Khumi *vewng* ‘rot, rotten’./

[930] DESTROY / ANNIHILATE / WASTE

PKC *ram

Mizo *râm* ‘to destroy, to damage, to lay waste to, ravage (as pigs, children, etc. can do to a garden)’; Tedim *gam^l* ‘annihilated’; Thado Kuki *gâm-I, gàm-II* ‘die out, become extinct’.

[931] DILIGENT / EARNEST

PCC *rian

H. Lai *rĩan-I, rian?-II* ‘be dilligent, earnest’; Mizo *rìan* ‘diligent, earnest’.

- [932] DRUNK / INTOXICATED / NAUSEATED PKC *p-ru(u)y

Mara *pā-rī* ‘to be drunk, to be intoxicated’; H. Lai *rīi-I*, *riit-II* ‘be drunk, intoxicated, tipsy’; Mizo *rui-I*, *ruih-II* ‘to be drunk, drunken, intoxicated, tipsy, giddy, sick’; Tedim *gu:i³* > *gui?³* ‘feel nauseated’; Khumi *pvuy* ‘get drunk on, get high on’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 233) *rui ‘drunk’./

- [933] DRY₄ / WITHER₂ PKC *raw

H. Lai *rāw-I*, *rāw-II* ‘dry, wither’; F. Lai *rāw-I*, *rāw-II* ‘dry’; Mizo *ró* ‘to be dry, to be dead’; Tedim *go:²* > *got³* ‘dry, dry up, become hardened’; Thado Kuki *góo-I*, *got-II* ‘dry, withered (from liquid to dry)’.

/Cognate to WB *raw* ‘wither, become overripe, age’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 380) *ro ‘dry, to be dry’./

- [934] ECONOMIZE / FRUGAL PCC *ren

H. Lai *rên-I*, *rên-II* ‘economize, be frugal’; Mizo *ren* ‘to economize, to eke out, to not waste’.

- [935] EIGHT PKC *p-riat

Mara *pā-chā-rí* ‘eight’; H. Lai *pa-riat* ‘number eight’; F. Lai *pa-rîat* ‘number eight’; Mizo *pà-rîat* ‘eight’; Tedim *giat¹* ‘eight’; Thado Kuki *gîet* ‘number eight’; M. Cho *kheit* ‘eight’.

/Cognate with WB *hrac* ‘eight’, WT *brgyad* ‘eight’. Mindat Cho *kheit* ‘eight’ seems to have resulted from a devoicing of the root-initial by fusion of the prefix and the root, i.e. *kh-* < **p-g-*. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 329) *riat ‘eight’./

- [936] EMPTY₂ / NAKED / VOID PKC *ruak

Mizo *rûak-I*, *rûah-II* ‘to be empty, vacant, unoccupied, to be naked or nude’; Tedim *guak¹* *tang²* ‘naked’; Thado Kuki *gûo?* *tsâη* ‘naked’.

[937] ENEMY / BATTLE / WAR

PKC *P-raal

Mara *chā-rà* ‘to be at war’; H. Lai *râal* ‘enemy, battle’; F. Lai *răal* ‘enemy, battle’; Mizo *ráal* ‘an enemy, the foe (in warfare)’; Tedim *ga:l² te¹* ‘enemy’; Thado Kuki *gáal* ‘enemy, battle, rival, war’; M. Cho *ga* ‘enemy’; Khumi *tváay* ‘war, fight’.

/Cognate to WB *ran* ‘enemy’. The Khumi initial seems to be an instance of analogical leveling. Usually PKC *r- becomes Khumi v- only before a high back vowel, i.e. PKC *r- /___ [u]./

[938] EXPECT₂ / HOPE FOR

PKC *riŋ-I, *rin-II

H. Lai *râal riŋ-I, rĭn-II* ‘be prepared, be ready’ (“expect enemy”); Mizo *ring-I, rin-II* ‘to expect, to hope for’; Thado Kuki *gĭŋ-I, gĭn-II* ‘expect’; M. Cho *ging* ‘to be expecting, to be waiting’.

/Cognate to WB *raŋ, hman* ‘hope for, intend, aim at’./

[939] FAST / QUICK

PKC *raŋ-I, *ran-II

Mara *pa-rá* ‘hurry, quick’; H. Lai *ràŋ-I, răn-II* ‘be quick, fast’; F. Lai *ráŋ-INV* ‘be quick, fast’; Mizo *răŋ-I, ràn-II* ‘to be quick, to be early (i.e. early maturing)’; Tedim *gang¹ > gan¹* ‘flow in abundance’ (“forcibly and rapidly”); Thado Kuki *gâng-I, gàn-II* ‘fast’; Sizang *man lăŋ* ‘fast’; Asho *yan-yan* ‘fast’; Khumi *raang* ‘fast, hurry’.

/≠ WB *mran* ‘fast, quick’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 389) *raŋ ‘fast’./

[940] FOOLISH / MAD

PKC *ruut ≠ *hruut

Mara *hrú* ‘foolish, mad’; H. Lai *hruut-I, hru?-II* ‘be foolish, mad’; M. Cho *gu* ‘to be mad, to become mad’.

/Cognate to Lahu *gû* ‘mad’; WB *rúi* ‘mad, crazy’./

[941] FRUIT₂

PKC *ra?

H. Lai *ra?* ‘fruit’; F. Lai *rà?* ‘fruit’; Mizo *ràh* ‘a fruit, a berry, a corn, a nut’; Tedim *ga?³* ‘fruit’; Thado Kuki *gàa* ‘fruit of something’; Paite *gah* ‘fruit’; Sizang *ngā* ‘fruit’.

[942] GRASS / WEEDS

PCC *ram ≠ *hram

H. Lai *râm* ‘grass, weeds’; Mizo *hrám* ‘the second crop of weeds and sprouting wild vegetation’.

- [943] GRILL / BAKE₂ / BURN₅ PKC *raw-I, *ro?-II
 Mara *rào* ‘to burn’; H. Lai *ro?* ‘grill, bake, burn’; F. Lai *rò?* ‘grill, bake, burn’; Mizo *ràwh* ‘to bake, to roast, to heat, to burn or cremate’; Thado Kuki *gòw-I*, *gòo-II* ‘grill, bake’; M. Cho *gawh* ‘grill, burn, calcinate’.
- [944] GRIND / CRUSH / GNASH PKC *rial
 H. Lai *rîal-I*, *rîal-II* ‘grind, crush, gnash (as teeth)’; F. Lai *rîal-I*, *rîal-II* ‘grind, crush’; Mizo *rîal rùm* ‘to make a grinding’; Thado Kuki *gîel-I*, *gîel-II* ‘grind, crush, gnash’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 299) *rial ‘grind’./
- [945] GROAN₁ / GROWL₂ / ROAR PKC *ruum ✕ *hruum
 Mara *hrō* ‘to groan, to moan’; H. Lai *hrûum-I*, *hrûum-II* ‘groan, growl, roar’; Mizo *rûum* ‘to groan, to moan, to sigh, to growl, to roar’.
- [946] HAIL PKC *rial
 H. Lai *rîal* ‘hail (hard snow)’; F. Lai *rîal* ‘hail’; Mizo *rîal* ‘hail, a hail stone’; Thado Kuki *gîel* ‘hail’; M. Cho *găwi* ‘hail, hail-stone’; Asho *yó-món* ‘hail’.
- [947] HEAVY PKC *rik-I, *ri?-II
 Mara *á rí* ‘to be heavy’; H. Lai *rit-I*, *ri?-II* ‘heavy, weigh’; F. Lai *rit-I*, *ri?-II* ‘heavy, weigh’; Mizo *rit-I*, *rih-II* ‘to be heavy, weighty, burdensome, hard’; Tedim *gik*³ > *gi*³ ‘heavy’; Thado Kuki *gî?* ‘heavy, weigh’; Paite *gik* ‘heavy’; Sizang *ngit hī* ‘heavy’; M. Cho *gih* ✕ *gi* ‘to be heavy’;
 /Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 386) *rit ‘heavy’. ?✕? Khumi *ji* ‘heavy’./
- [948] HELP₃ PKC *ruŋ-I, *run-II
 Mizo *rúŋ-I*, *rùn-II* ‘to help’; M. Cho *gung-I*, *gun-II* ‘to help, aid’.
- [949] HORSE PKC *raŋ
 Mara *ā rā* ‘horse’; H. Lai *ràŋ* ‘horse’; F. Lai *rāŋ* ‘horse’.
 /Cognate to WB *mrāŋ* ‘horse’./

[950] HOUSE₂ / HOME

PCC *ruun

H. Lai *rũun-?în* ‘house, home’; Mizo *ruun* ‘poetical term for house, home’.

[951] INHERITANCE / ASSET / WEALTH₂

PKC *raw

Mara *ryū* ‘treasure’; H. Lai *răw* ‘inheritance, bequeathment, wealth, asset’; F. Lai *ràw* ‘inheritance, bequeathment’; Mizo *rò* ‘inheritance, property, riches, treasure’; Thado Kuki *gòw* ‘property, treasure’; Paite *gou* ‘asset’.

[952] INTESTINES / BOWELS / ENTRAILS

PKC *ril ✕ *rul

Mara *rì* ‘the intestines, the bowels’; H. Lai *rîl* ‘intestines, bowels, entrails’; F. Lai *rîl* ‘intestines, bowels’; Mizo *rîl* ‘the bowels, entrails, intestines’; Tedim *gil² zang²* ‘intestine, guts’; Thado Kuki *gîl* ‘intestine’; M. Cho *khi gui* ‘intestines, bowels’; Sizang *ngîl* ‘belly’; Khumi *tuyvî* ‘small intestine’.

/The reconstruction of the allofamic rhyme *-ul is based on M. Cho and Khumi. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 144) *ril ‘intestines’./

[953] LAND / COUNTRY / FOREST

PKC *ram

Mara *rà* ‘land, country, kingdom’; H. Lai *râm* ‘land, country, forest’; F. Lai *răm* ‘land, country’; Mizo *rám* ‘country, forest, jungle, kingdom, domain, territory’; Tedim *gam²* ‘country, land’; Thado Kuki *gám* ‘land, forest, wild’; Sizang *ngam* ‘land, country’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 037) *ram ‘forest’./

[954] LATE₂ / LONG (time)

PKC *ray

Mara *rēi* ‘a long time’; F. Lai *răy-I, rây-II* ‘be late, take long (time)’; Mizo *réi* ‘to be a long time, to take a long time’; Tedim *gei³* ‘long (time)’; Thado Kuki *gèy-INV* ‘late’.

[955] LINE₁ / BORDER / LIMIT

PKC *rii

Mara *rà-rí* ‘the borders of a country’; H. Lai *rîi* ‘line, border, boundary’; F. Lai *rîi* ‘line, border, boundary’; Mizo *rî* ‘boundary, border, limit’; Tedim *lu¹ gi:¹* ‘parting line in hair’; Thado Kuki *gám gîi* ‘border’; M. Cho *ng-gü* ‘border, boundary, frontier-line’.

/?✕? WB *pâ re nâ re* ‘wrinkles’ (perhaps “lines at the cheek and ear”)./

[956] ODOR / SMELL

PKC *rim

Mara *rò* 'smell, odor'; H. Lai *rîm* 'odor, smell'; F. Lai *rîm* 'odor, smell'; Mizo *rîm* 'odour, smell, scent, perfume, fragrance'; Tedim *gim*² 'smell'; Thado Kuki *gîm* 'odor (poetic)'.

/ʔʔ WT *zim-pa* 'sweet scented'. Another possible relative of this WT form is TASTY₂: PNC *lim [1057]./

[957] OPPOSITE (side) / BEYOND

PKC *raal

Mara *tî-rîa* 'the opposite bank on the other side of a river'; H. Lai *răal* 'opposite, the other side (of a river)'; F. Lai *ràal* 'opposite side'; Mizo *ràal* 'the bank or side (of a river, etc)'; Tedim *ga:l*¹ 'beyond'; Thado Kuki *gàal* 'beyond'; M. Cho *ga* 'the opposite side beyond a river'.

[958] OVERNIGHT / SPEND THE NIGHT

PKC *riak-I, *ria?-II

Mara *rî* 'to encamp for the night'; H. Lai *riak-I*, *ria?-II* 'to overnight, spend the night'; F. Lai *rîak-I*, *ria?-II* 'to overnight, spend the night'; Mizo *rîak-I*, *rîah-II* 'to stay the night, to put up for the night, to encamp for the night'; Tedim *giak*¹ > *gia*² 'stay overnight in somebody's house'; Thado Kuki *gîe?-I*, *gîe-II* 'spend the night'.

/Cognate to WB *rak* 'day of 24 hours' (< OB *ryak* 'day'); Lahu *há* 'spend the night'. ʔʔ Khumi *je* 'overnight, stay over'./

[959] PALE₁ / DISCOLORED

PKC *raaw

H. Lai *râaw-I*, *răaw-II* 'be pale, discolored, wither'; Mizo *ráu* 'to change color or be discolored (as dying leaves), to wither, or die (as leaves, etc)'; Thado Kuki *gáaw-I*, *gàaw* 'wither'.

/ʔʔ Khumi *tváaw* 'afterlife'. Perhaps, the place where the pale ones live. Note that the rhyme and the tone reflect PKC *-aaw rhyme and *tone 4./

[960] PEERS / CONTEMPORARY / FRIEND₂

PKC *rual

H. Lai *rûal* 'peers, comtemporary, friend'; F. Lai *rûal* 'peers, comtemporary, friend'; Mizo *rûal ú* 'seniors or elders ("older peers")'; Thado Kuki *gúol* 'friend, fellow'.

/Cognate with WB *a rway* 'age group, size'./

[961] PHEASANT

PKC *rik ɤ *hrik

H. Lai *va-rit* ‘pheasant’ (“pheasant bird”); Mizo *và-hrìt* ‘the black pheasant’; Thado Kuki *vâa gîit* ‘pheasant’; Sizang *va-lik* ‘pheasant’; Asho *hók-yet* ‘pheasant’.

/Cognate to WB *rac* ‘pheasant’./

[962] POISON₂ / POTION

PKC *ruu

Mizo *rùu* ‘potent, fiery (as alcoholic spirit)’; Tedim *gu¹* ‘poison’; Thado Kuki *gûu* ‘poison’; Sizang *ngû* ‘poison’.

[963] POUR IN₂

PKC *roon

Mara *rỳ* ‘to pour in’; H. Lai *rõon-I, ron?-II* ‘pour in’.

[964] RAIN (n.)

PKC *rua?

Mara *vã á sùu* ‘to rain’; H. Lai *rua?* ‘rain’; F. Lai *rùu?* ‘rain’; Mizo *rùah* ‘rain’; Tedim *gua³* ‘rain’; Thado Kuki *gòu* ‘rain’; Sizang *ngûa* ‘rain’.

/In Mara the initial rhotic is interpreted as a prefix, and the medial-w- became the root. Cognate to WB *rwa* ‘rain (v.)’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 007) **rua* ‘rain’./

[965] RICH₂

PKC *rum

Mara *rò-nà* ‘riches’; H. Lai *rûm-I, rûm-II* ‘be rich’.

[966] RING / LOUD₂ / SOUND₃

PKC *riŋ-I, *rin-II

H. Lai *rîŋ-I, rîn-II* ‘be loud’; F. Lai *rîŋ-I, rîn-II* ‘be loud’; Mizo *ríng-I, rîn-II* ‘to be loud, loud-sounding’; Tedim *ging² > gin³* ‘sound’; Thado Kuki *gíng-I, gîn-II* ‘ring (sound)’; M. Cho *ng-ging* ‘to produce a sound, noise’.

/Cognate to WB *mran* ‘to sound, produce sound’./

[967] ROPE₂ / CORD₂ / STRING / RATTAN

PKC *ruy ɤ *hruy

Mara *khàw-hrí* ‘cord, string’; H. Lai *hrîi* ‘rope, cord, rattan’; F. Lai *hrîi* ‘rope, cord’; Mizo *hrûi* ‘rope, cord, cane, string, a creeper’; Paite *gui* ‘rope, cord’; M. Cho *gui* ‘rope, string’; Daai *yɛ¹* ‘cord’; Khumi *vuuy* ‘vine type with thorns, used to make baskets; **string** on a zither’.

/ɤ? Khumi *tarie* ‘ropes, leather on the sides of a drum’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 051) **ruy* ‘rattan’./

[968] RUINED / DESTROYED

PCC *ral

H. Lai *râl-I*, *răl-II* ‘ruined (overripe fruit), to have lost its essence (as liquor)’;
 Mizo *bó-răl* ‘to be ruined, be completely lost’.
 /~~æ~~ WT *ral* ‘torn (as cloth)’; *žíg ral* ‘ruined, demolished’./

[969] SCOOP UP / SCRAPE UP

PCC *ruut-I, *ru?-II

H. Lai *ruut-I*, *ruh-II* ‘to scoop up, scrape up’; Mizo *rûut-I*, *rûh-II* ‘to scoop up, pick up, gather up’.

[970] SCRATCH₃ / LINE₂

PKC *riin

Mara *rò* ‘scratch’; H. Lai *rĭin* ‘scratch, line’; M. Chu *gün* ‘to scratch’; Khumi *tphrueéng* ‘scratch (with claws, fingernails)’.

SEVEN

PKC *sa-ri?

/See [672]./

[971] SHEATHE / CORK / PUT ON (cloth)

PKC *ruk ~~æ~~ *hruk

H. Lai *hruk-INV* ‘sheathe, cork, put on (cloth)’; Tedim *hu:³* > *hu:k³* ‘close the mouth of a bottle or a pipe’ (‘cork a bottle’); M. Cho *guk* ‘to put on (the head) one feature of a sacrificed fowl’; Khumi *kríw* ‘sheath, scabbard, cover, quiver (for arrows), mute (for flutes)’.

[972] SHELF (over fireplace)

PCC *rap

H. Lai *rap* ‘shelf over the fire-hearth’; Mizo *ràp* ‘the shelf over the fire, the fireshef’.
 /Cognate to Kachin *kă-rap* ‘the lower screen over a Kachin fire-place’; Lahu *gò?* ‘household’./

[973] SHOUT₃

PCC *raak

H. Lai *răak-INV* ‘shout, shout at’; Mizo *răak* ‘to shout, to talk loudly’.

[974] SIX

PKC *P-ruk

Mara *pā-chā-rū* 'six'; H. Lai *pa-ruk* 'number six'; F. Lai *pa-rùk* 'six'; Mizo *rùk* 'six'; Tedim *guk*³ 'six'; Thado Kuki *guup* 'six' (< guu-p < guu < gu? < guk, see COUGH, PKC *khu?, Thado Kuki *khûu* 'cough'); Sizang *luk* 'six'; M. Cho *chuk* 'six', *chuk-kip* 'sixty'; Asho *sók* 'six'; Khumi *triw* 'six'.

/Cognate with WB *khrok* 'six'; WT *drug* 'six'. M. Cho reflects the PTB cluster *kr- (< PTB *kruk, HPTB pp. 23,71). Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 327) *ruk 'six'./

[975] SNAKE

PKC *p-ruul

Mara *pā-rì* 'snake'; H. Lai *rûul* 'snake'; F. Lai *rûul* 'snake'; Mizo *ruul* 'snake, serpent, viper'; Tedim *gu:l²* 'snake'; Thado Kuki *gûul* 'snake'; Paite *gul* 'snake'; Khumi *pvûuy* 'snake'.

/The prefix in the Mara and Khumi form is apparently a survival of the labial element in PTB *s-b-rul (cf. WT *sbrul*, WB *mrwe*). Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 327) *rul 'snake'./

[976] SPARROW

PKC *riit

H. Lai *riit* 'riit'; Tedim *ko:l² gi:t¹* 'sparrow'; Thado Kuki *gîit tsàa* 'sparrow'; Paite *kawl git* 'sparrow'.

[977] SPIRIT₁

PKC *raaw

H. Lai *thla-răaw* 'spirit'; Mizo *rău* 'the name of a malignant spirit supposed to be responsible for stiff-necks and wry-necks in human beings and animals'; Thado Kuki *hlăa gâaw* 'spirit'.

[978] STEAL

PKC *ruu-I, *ruuk-II

Mara *rû-pá* 'a thief'; H. Lai *ruuk-rûu-I*, *ruuk-ruuk-II* 'steal'; F. Lai *rûu-I*, *rûuk-II* 'steal'; Mizo *rû-I*, *rûuk-II* 'to steal, to thief, to pilfer'; Thado Kuki *gûu-I*, *gû?-II* 'steal'; M. Cho *m-guk* 'to steal stealthily'; Khumi *pvûiw* 'steal'.

/Khumi form came from PKC *ruuk-II. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 321) *ru: 'steal'./

[979] STOP₄ / CEASE₄ / END₄

PCC *re?

H. Lai *re?-INV* 'stop, cease, end, over'; Mizo *rêh* 'to stop, to cease, to end, to be over, to die away'.

STRIPED / SPOTTED

PKC *k-rial

/See [1330]./

[980] SUITABLE / CONGRUOUS / PROPER

PCC *rem

H. Lai *rêm-I, rěm-II* ‘be suitable, congruous, proper’; F. Lai *rěm-I, rêm-II* ‘be suitable, harmonious’; Mizo *ré* ‘to be suitable, congruous, appropriate, proper, expedient’.

[981] TIGHTEN / CONSTRICT

PKC *reek

H. Lai *reek-I, re?-II* ‘tighten, constrict’; Mizo *rêk-I, rêh-II* ‘to tighten’; Paite *gek* ‘constrict’; Tedim *ga:k^l* ‘tighten’.

[982] VALLEY₃ / VALE

PKC *ruam

Mizo *rũam* ‘valley, vale, dale’; Paite *guam* ‘valley, vale’.

VEIN / ARTERY / SINEW₂PKC *tha-**ruy** ✕ *-hruy

/See [418]./

[983] WEARY / ANXIOUS / REGRET₂ / TIRED₄

PKC *rim

Mara *ró* ‘regret’; H. Lai *rìm-I, rĩm-II* ‘weary, anxious, regretful, tired’; F. Lai *rîm-I, rìm-II* ‘anxious, tired, weary’; Mizo *rîm* ‘to be tired or toil-worn’; Tedim *gim^l* ‘get tired, pant’; Thado Kuki *gîm-I, gîm-II* ‘tired, burdened (from sickness, suffering), pain, ache’.

/✕ WB *cûi rim* ‘be anxious, worried’. Note that the WB *rim* appears only as a bound verb./

WHITE₁ / LIGHT (color)

PKC *k-raaŋ-I, *-raan-II

/See [1334]./

[984] WORK / JOB

PKC *rian

Mara *rāi* ‘work, job’; H. Lai *rĩan* ‘work, job’.

4.5.1.2. 1

All the Kuki-Chin languages have retained the PKC voiced lateral liquid initial (cf. Table 29). Some etyma (e.g. ALARMED, BIER, BRIDGE, DIG) have to be reconstructed allofamically with both voiced and voiceless initials, because the languages (e.g. H. Lai, Mizo) involved have both voiced and voiceless lateral liquids in their inventories. (Cf. KLT Proto-Chin *l-.)

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-

TABLE 29: PKC *l- in Kuki-Chin languages.

[985] ALARMED / AFRAID₁ / NERVOUS PKC *laaw ✕ *hlaaw

H. Lai *làaw-I*, *lăaw-II* ‘alarmed, afraid’; F. Lai *láaw-I*, *làaw-II* ‘alarmed, afraid’; Mizo *hlău-I*, *hlăuh-II* ‘to be afraid of, to be alarmed at, to be nervous of, to be scared at, to be frightened at or of, to fear or to dread’; Tedim *lau³ thei³* ‘nervous’; Paite *lau* ‘alarmed’; Sizang *lau hī* ‘dread’.

[986] AMONG / AMID / BETWEEN₂ PKC *lak

Mara *kā-lā* ‘crotch’ (‘between the legs’). H. Lai *lak* ‘among, amid, between’; F. Lai *lāk* ‘among’; Thado Kuki *lā?* ‘between, among’; Paite *lak-ah* ‘amid’; Sizang *kī lak law* ‘between’; M. Cho *ng-lak* ‘to be between two terms (place, time)’; Khumi *slá* ‘between, middle, during, while’.

[987] AND / WITH PKC *lee

H. Lai *lē* ‘and, with’; F. Lai *lè?* ‘and, with’; Thado Kuki *lèe* ‘and, with’.
/Cognate to Lahu *lɛ* ‘and’./

- [988] APPEAR₂ / UNOBSTRUCTED / VISIBLE PKC *laŋ-I, *laŋ? ≠ *lan-II

Mara *lā* ‘to appear, to be visible’; H. Lai *lǎŋ-I, laŋ?-II* ‘appear, be unobstructed, be visible’; F. Lai *làn-I, lǎŋ-II* ‘appear, be visible’; Mizo *làng-I, lân-II* ‘to appear, to show to be visible, to be seen, to be in sight, to be manifest, to be exposed to view’; Tedim *lang³ > lat³* ‘easily visible’; Thado Kuki *ki làn-I, ki là?-II* ‘appear, reveal, resemble’; Paite *ki-lang* ‘appear’; Sizang *lak hī* ‘show’.
/≠ WB *lân* ‘be bright, be unobstructed, be clear’. ≠? M. Cho *dang* ‘to appear, be visible’./

- [989] ATTRACT₂ / PERSUADE / FASCINATE PCC *leem

H. Lai *lêem-I, lěem-II* ‘attract, persuade, fascinate, be addicted’; F. Lai *lěem-I, lèem-II* ‘attract, persuade’; Mizo *léem* ‘to attract, fascinate, woo, or charm (by manners, kindness, behaviour, etc)’.

BAT₂ PKC *paa-laak
/See [122]./

- [990] BEESWAX / WASP PKC *khuay-lul ≠ *-hlul

Mara *khèi-hló* ‘bee wax (hard)’; H. Lai *khûay-lùl* ‘beeswax’; Thado Kuki *khúoy-lúu* ‘beeswax, wasp’; A sho *k’o ~i-‘ló-i* ‘wasp’; Khumi *kháwy’uuy* ‘beeswax’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 115) *kho:y ‘bee’./

- [991] BIER / STRETCHER PKC *laaŋ ≠ *hlaaŋ

Mara *ā là* ‘bier’; H. Lai *lāaŋ* ‘bier, stretcher’; Mizo *hlǎang* ‘bier, stretcher, a support made to keep a corpse in a sitting posture’; Paite *laang* ‘bier’.

- [992] BIG / LARGE PKC *lian-II, *lian?-II

Mara *lāi* ‘big, large’; H. Lai *līan-I, lian?-II* ‘big, large’; F. Lai *līan-I, lân-II* ‘big, large’; Mizo *līan-I, lēn-II* ‘to be large, big, great, bulky’; Tedim *lian³ > liat³ or let³* ‘big’; Thado Kuki *līen-I, lyèt-II* ‘big’; Kuki *a līen* ‘big’; A sho *lén* ‘big’; Khumi *lieng* ‘big, large, increase in size, grow’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 339) *lian ‘big’./

[993] BOAT / SHIP / VESSEL

PKC *p-looŋ

Mara *pâ-lỳ* ‘ship’; H. Lai *tîi lỏŋ* $\approx$ *lỏŋ* ‘boat, ship’; Mizo *lawnng* ‘boat, ship’; Paite *lawng* ‘vessel ship’; Asho *m’lũ* ‘boat’; Khumi *pleewng* ‘boat’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 185) **loŋ* ‘boat’./

[994] BOW / SPRING₂

PKC *lii

Mara *lĩ* ‘a bow for arrows, a spring of a gun’; H. Lai *lìi* ‘bow’; F. Lai *lîi* ‘bow’; Mizo *lî* ‘a spring (of gun, watch, etc.)’; Thado Kuki *săay lîi* ‘bow’; M. Cho *li* ‘bow (to shoot arrow)’; Daai *li* ‘crossbow’; Asho *alĩ* ‘bow’; Khumi *thaylihó* ‘bow’.
/Cognate to WB *lê* ‘bow, crossbow, pellet bow, catapult’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 218) **li*: ‘bow (crossbow)’./

[995] BRIDGE

PKC *lay $\approx$ *hlay

Mara *hlēi* ‘bridge’; H. Lai *hlăy* ‘bridge’; F. Lai *hlây* ‘bridge’; Mizo *lèi* ‘a bridge, a suspension bridge’; Tedim *lei*³ ‘bridge’; Thado Kuki *lèy* ‘bridge’; Sizang *lê* ‘bridge’; M. Cho *hleī* ‘bridge’.

[996] BUFFALO₃

PNC *looy

Tedim *lo:i*² ‘buffalo’; Thado Kuki *lóoy* ‘buffalo’; Sizang *law-ī* ‘buffalo’.

BUTTERFLY

PKC *pha-lep

/See [329]./

[997] BUY₂ / EXCHANGE₁PKC *lay $\approx$ *hlay

Mara *chā-léi* ‘buy’; F. Lai *lây-I, lây-II* ‘buy, purchase’; Mizo *lěi* ‘to buy, to purchase, to purchase by exchange’; Tedim *lei*¹ ‘buy’; Paite *lei* ‘purchase’; Sizang *l-e hī* ‘buy’; M. Cho *hleih* ‘buy’; Asho *lé* ‘buy’.
/Cognate to WB *lây* ‘exchange, change’, *hlay* ‘exchange’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 317) **lei* ‘buy’./

[998] CART / VEHICLE

PKC *leen

H. Lai *lèŋ* ‘cart, vehicle’; F. Lai *léŋ* ‘cart’; Tedim *le:ng*¹ ‘cart with three or four wheels’; Thado Kuki *bóŋ lèŋ* ‘cart’ (‘cow cart’); Sizang *leang* ‘cart’.
/Cognate with WB *hlân*, ‘cart’./

[999] CELEBRATE // HAPPY / REJOICE

PKC *loom-I, *lom?-II

Mara *l̥y* ≠ *lāu* ‘to rejoice, to be pleased’; H. Lai *l̥om-I*, *lom?-II* ‘be happy, be celebrating’; F. Lai *lòm-I*, *lôm-II* ‘be happy, be celebrating’; Mizo *lāwm-I*, *lāwm-II* ‘celebrate, to be pleased or delight with, to rejoice over, to welcome, to receive, to greet’; Thado Kuki *lòm-I*, *lòp-II* ‘celebrate’.
/✱ Khumi *plíwng* ‘happy, contented, satisfied’./

[1000] CENTER / MIDDLE / NAVEL

PKC *laay

Mara *l̥ia* ‘middle, center’, *pa-lia* ‘navel’; H. Lai *lāy* ‘center, middle, navel’; F. Lai *lāy* ‘center, middle’; Mizo *lái* ‘the center, middle, the navel’; Tedim *lai*² ‘navel’; Thado Kuki *lāy* ‘navel’; Sizang *a lai* ‘navel’; M. Cho *lai* ‘navel’; Asho *mlaih* ‘navel’; Khumi *laylíwng* ‘navel’.
/Cognate to WB *lay* ‘center, middle’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 423) **la:i* ‘navel’./

[1001] CHANGE₁

PNC *laay

Tedim *lai*³ ‘change’; Sizang *ki lai h̥* ‘change’.
/Cognate to WB *prông lāy* ‘change, transform’. ✱ Khumi *aliee* ‘change’./

[1002] CHIEF₃ / BOSS / LORD

PKC *lal

H. Lai *l̥al* ‘chief, lord (only in names, e.g. Lal Ceu, meaning “shining chief”)’; F. Lai *lāl* ‘chief, lord’; Mizo *lál* ‘a chief, or chieftainess, a sovereign, a monarch, a rajah or ranee’; Thado Kuki *lal* ‘boss’; Paite *lal* ‘chief, lord, aristocrat’; Asho *lán* ‘chief’.

[1003] COPULATE / INTERCOURSE

PKC *luu-I, *luuk-II

Mara *lū* ‘to copulate’; Mizo *lùu-I*, *lûuk-II* ‘to copulate, to have sexual intercourse with’; Tedim *lu:1* > *lu:k1* ‘have sexual intercourse’; Thado Kuki *lûu-I*, *lû?-II* ‘to copulate’; M.Cho *luk* ≠ *luuk* ‘to penetrate sexually, to possess a woman’; Khumi *liiw* ‘have intercourse with, of a man with a woman’.
/✱ WB *lûi* ‘copulate, have sex’./

[1004] COTTON₂

PKC *p-laa

Mara *pā-lā* ‘cotton’; H. Lai *lǎa* ‘cotton’; Mizo *lāa* ‘cotton, cotton yarn’; Asho *la* ‘cotton’; Khumi *plo* ‘cotton (growing in the field)’.
/✕ Lahu *šá-lā* ‘cotton’./

[1005] CRAWL₁

PKC *loon

Mara *ā lý* ~ *ā làu* ‘crawl’; H. Lai *lòon-I*, *lǒon-II* ‘crawl’.

[1006] CURL UP₁ / EVAGINATE / TURN INSIDE OUT

PKC *lip

H. Lai *lip-I*, *liʔ-II* ‘evaginate (as skin), curl up, turn inside out (as skin)’; F. Lai *lip-I*, *liʔ-II* ‘evaginate (as skin), curl up’; Mizo *lip-I*, *liʔ-II* ‘to turn inside out (as umbrella), to strip off and turn back (as roofing)’; Paite *lip* ‘evaginate’.
/Cognate to WB *lip* ‘be curled up (as the edge of a blanket), be rolled up (as tongue)’; Khumi /

[1007] DANCE

PKC *laam

Mara *là* ‘to dance’; H. Lai *lām-I*, *lǎam-II* ‘dance’; F. Lai *lām-I*, *lām-II* ‘dance’; Mizo *lām-I*, *lām-II* ‘to dance, to parade, to celebrate with dancing’; Tedim *la:m²* ‘dance, float’; Thado Kuki *lām-I*, *lām-II* ‘dance’; Sizang *lām hī* ‘dance’; M. Cho *ng-lam nak* ‘dance, dancing’; Asho *lawn* ‘dance’; Khumi *láng* ‘dance’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 312) **la:m* ‘dance’./

[1008] DEBT₂

PKC *lay-ḡaa

Mara *lì-bà* ‘debt’; H. Lai *lây-bàa* ‘debt’ (< *lây-bâa*); F. Lai *lây-báa* ‘debt’; Mizo *léi-bá* ‘a debt’; Tedim *lei²ba²* ‘debts’; Paite *lei-ba* ‘debt’; Sizang *lē bā* ‘debt’; Asho *lé-bū-é-k-laung* ‘debtor’ (‘person who has debt’); Khumi *alaáy* ‘borrow, owe, rent’.
/See also, OWE: PKC *ḡaa-I, *ḡat ✕ *ḡaak-II./

[1009] DIG₂ / DELVE / HOE (v.)₁

PKC *laay ✕ *hlaay

H. Lai *hlāay-I*, *hlǎay-II* ‘dig, operate (e.g. surgery)’; F. Lai *làay-I*, *láyʔ-II* ‘dig, delve, hoe’; Mizo *lài-I*, *làiʔ-II* ‘to dig, to delve, to hoe, to excavate, to mine’; Tedim *la:i³* > *laiʔ³* ‘clear weeds’ (‘dig out weeds’); Thado Kuki *làay-I*, *lày-II* ‘dig’.

[1010] DIRECTION / SIDE₄ / TOWARDS

PKC *lam

Mara *lá* ‘direction’; F. Lai *lám* ‘direction, side, towards’; Mizo *lām* ‘direction, side’; Tedim *hi³ lam¹* ‘this side’ (“this direction”); Thado Kuki *lām* ‘towards’; Daai *ʔəŋ lám* ‘left side’.

/This etymon seems to be a grammaticalized form of WAY / PATH / ROAD: PKC *lam. The same process of grammaticalization is found in Lahu where *lo* ‘locative particle’ is derived from PLB *lam ‘path, road’ (PC: JAM)./

[1011] DISAPPEAR₂ / LOSE

PKC *law-I, *law?-II ;
PKC *hlaw-I, *hlaw?-II

Mara *lāo* ‘lose’; H. Lai *lǎw-I, law?-II* ‘disappear, lose’; F. Lai *hlàw-INV* ‘disappear, lose’; Mizo *hlòh-INV* ‘lose’; Tedim *lou³ > lou³* ‘not to be’.

[1012] DONKEY / ASS / MULE

PKC *laa

Mara *ā là* ‘a donkey, a mule’; H. Lai *lǎa* ‘donkey, ass, mule’; Tedim *la³* ‘ass’; Sizang *lā* ‘mule’; M. Cho *la* ‘mule’.

/This etymon is perhaps a loan from Burmese (WB *lā* ‘mule’). But even so, it seems that the loan took place at the PKC stage, because languages from three different subgroups have its reflex./

[1013] EARTH / SOIL / WORLD

PKC *lay

Mara *léi cháo* ‘to dig the earth’; H. Lai *vo-lây* ‘earth, soil, world’; F. Lai *láy* ‘earth, ground, world’; Mizo *lěi* ‘earth, ground, soil, mould, world’; Tedim *lei¹ tung¹* ‘world’ (“on earth”); Thado Kuki *lêy* ‘earth’; Sizang *lē* ‘earth’.

/≠ OB *mliy* ‘earth’ > WB *mre* ‘earth, soil, land’ (Nishi 1999:1). Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 026) *lei ‘earth, soil’./

[1014] EMPTY₃

PKC *loŋ ≠ *hlook

H. Lai *lòŋ-I, lõn-II* ‘be empty (as bottle)’; M. Cho *hlawk* ‘to be empty (only of grains)’.

/≠ Khumi *aloeéyng* ‘empty rice husk’./

[1015] ENTER₂

PKC *luut

H. Lai *luut-I*, *lu?-II* ‘enter’; F. Lai *lûut-I*, *lù?-II* ‘enter’; Mizo *lûut-I*, *lùh-II* ‘to enter, to go in, to sink (in)’; Tedim *lu:t¹* ‘enter’; Thado Kuki *lûut-I*, *lûut-II* ‘enter, join (army)’; M. Cho *m-lut* ‘to enter, to drive in’; Daai *lu?* ‘to enter’;
/See the causative counterpart INSERT₃: PKC *hlu?. Cognate to Lahu *lò?* ‘enter’.
Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no.277) *lut ‘enter’./

[1016] EXCEED / SURPLUS

PKC *lay × *hlay

Mara *hléi* ‘more than others, beyond’; H. Lai *hlây-I*, *hlây-II* ‘exceed, over, surplus’ (e.g. *hlây-ηàa* ‘over ten’); F. Lai *hlây* ‘more than ten, over ten’; Mizo *hlěi* ‘more than ten, over ten’; M. Cho *lei* ‘to be in excess, surplus’.

[1017] FARM / FIELD

PKC *law

Mara *lyú ~ láo* ‘a farm, a cultivation’; H. Lai *lâw* ‘farm, field’; F. Lai *lâw* ‘farm, field’; Mizo *lǎ* ‘a farm, a cultivated field, a Lushai cultivation’; Tedim *lou¹* ‘field’; Thado Kuki *lôw* ‘field’; Sizang *lō tul* ‘field’; M. Cho *lo* ‘hill-field’; Asho *alō* ‘a farm’; Khumi *laaw* ‘a farm’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 408) *lo ‘wet rice field’./

[1018] FEMALE (adolescent stage)

PKC *laa

H. Lai *lǎa* ‘female (adolescent stage)’; F. Lai *fa-lǎa* ‘female (adolescent stage), unmarried young woman’; Mizo *lá* ‘young and mature, full grown (used of female animals, poultry, etc)’; Tedim *la²* ‘adolescent stage of an animal’; Thado Kuki *bóon láa* ‘unmate female cow’; M. Cho *ng-la* ‘an unmarried woman, a girl’; Khumi *angláo* ‘girl old enough to marry (15-20 years old)’.

[1019] FIELD (paddy)

PKC *lay

H. Lai *lây* ‘paddy field’; Mizo *lǎi lèt* ‘to engage in wet-rice cultivation’ (i.e. to plough a paddy field’; M. Cho *lai* ‘paddy field’; Khumi *liee* ‘paddy field’ (perhaps loan from Burmese).

/Cognate to WB *lay* ‘paddy field’. Khumi form, however, is almost identical with modern Burmese form *le*./

[1020] FLOW

PKC *luan-I, *luan-II

Mara *lò* ‘to flow as a river’; H. Lai *lûaŋ-I, lûan-II* ‘flow’; F. Lai *lǔaŋ-I, lúan-II* ‘flow’; Mizo *lúaŋ-I, lúan-II* ‘to flow, to run (as water, river, etc)’; Tedim *luang² > luan³* ‘flow’; Thado Kuki *lúong-I, lùon-II* ‘flow’; Sizang *luang hī* ‘flow’; M. Cho *lawng* ‘flow’; Daai *lɔ:n* ‘flow’; A sho *lóng* ‘to flow (as water)’; Khumi *léwng* ‘flow (of river water), pour, drip’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 287) *luan ‘flow’./

[1021] FLY (v.)₁

PNC *leen-I, *leen-II

Tedim *le:ng² > le:n³* ‘fly’; Thado Kuki *léen-I, lèen-II* ‘fly’; Sizang *leang hī* ‘fly’.

[1022] FOUR

PKC *p-lii

Mara *sá-pā-lì* ‘four’; H. Lai *pa-lîi* ‘four’; F. Lai *pa-lǐi* ‘four’; Mizo *pà-lí* ‘four’; Tedim *li²* ‘four’; Thado Kuki *lîi* ‘four’; M. Cho *phli* ‘four’ (< *p-lii*); Sizang *lī* ‘four’; Khumi *plúee* ‘four’.

/Cognate to WB *lê* ‘four’. This etymon is reconstructed with prefixal *b- at the PTB level (cf. WT *bzi*). Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 325) *li ‘four’/

[1023] FRIEND₃

PNC *loom

Tedim *lo:m²* ‘friend’; Sizang *lawm pā* ‘friend (male)’.

[1024] HEAD

PKC *luu

Mara *lù khú* ‘a hat’ (‘head cover’); H. Lai *lûu* ‘head’; F. Lai *lǔu* ‘head’; Mizo *lú* ‘the head’; Tedim *lu²* ‘head’; Thado Kuki *lúu* ‘head’; M. Cho *lu* ‘head’; Sizang *lū* ‘head’; Khumi *luú* ‘head, front’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 119) *lu: ‘head’./

[1025] HEART / LIVER₂

PKC *P-luŋ

Mara *pā-lô¹* ‘heart’; H. Lai *lûŋ* ‘heart, liver’; F. Lai *lǔŋ* ‘heart’; Mizo *lúŋ* ‘the heart’; Tedim *lung²* ‘heart’; Thado Kuki *lúŋ* ‘heart’; Sizang *lung* ‘heart’; M. Cho *m-lung* ‘heart’; A sho *amlü’ng* ‘heart’; Khumi *pli’wng* ‘heart, chest, breast, mind’.

/In Hakha Lai *lûŋ* ‘heart’ and *thŋn* ‘liver’ are used interchangeably, especially in psycho-collocations (VanBik 1998). PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 141) *luŋ ‘heart’./

[1026] HOT₂ / RED-HOT

PKC *liŋ-I, *lin-II

H. Lai *lĩn-I*, *lin?-II* ‘hot (as sun), red-hot’; Mizo *lìng-I*, *lĩn-II* ‘to be red-hot, to be aglow’; M. Cho *ng-lìng* ‘to be very hot’.

[1027] IMAGE₁ / IDOL / PICTURE

PKC *lim ✕ *lem

H. Lai *mĩ-lêm* ‘idol’; F. Lai *lêm* ‘idol’; Mizo *lêm ✕ lìm* ‘image, model, picture, drawing, portrait, likeness, imitation, type’; Tedim *lìm¹* ‘picture’; Thado Kuki *lìm* ‘picture, map’; Paite *lim ✕ lem* ‘image, idol’; Sizang *mĩ lim* ‘idol’.

[1028] INHABIT₂ / OCCUPY / INHERIT

PKC *lua?

F. Lai *lũa?-INV* ‘inhabit, occupy’; Mizo *lũah* ‘to inhabit, to occupy, to take possession of, to fill or hold (as post or office)’; Tedim *lua?³* ‘inherit’; Thado Kuki *lòo-INV* ‘occupy (as a house)’.

KIN / RELATIVE

PKC *tsiŋ-laa

/See [544]./

[1029] LEECH (water)

PKC *liit ✕ *hliit

H. Lai *liit* ‘water leech’; Mizo *hlîit* ‘a water leech’; Tedim *li:t¹* ‘leech’; Paite *liit* ‘leech, herudin’; M. Cho *m-lit* ‘water leech’; Khumi *tuypluee* ‘water leech’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 413) *li:t ‘water leech’./

[1030] LICK / LAP

PKC *p-liak-I, *-lia?-II

Mara *pā-lí* ‘lick, lap’; H. Lai *liak-I*, *lia?-II* ‘lick, lap’; F. Lai *lîak-I*, *lîa?-II* ‘lick, lap’; Mizo *lîak-I*, *lîah-II* ‘to lick, to lap, to lap up’; Tedim *liak¹* > *lia?³* ‘lick’; Thado Kuki *lîe?-I*, *lîe-II* ‘lick’; Sizang *leak hī* ‘lick’; Khumi *plee* ‘lick up’.
/Cognate to WB *lyak* ‘lick’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 242) *liak ‘lick’./

[1031] LIFT₃ / RAISE

PKC *liim ✕ *hliim ✕ *liip

H. Lai *hlîim-I*, *hlîim-II* ‘lift, raise, turn up’; F. Lai *hlîim-I*, *hlîim-II* ‘lift, raise, turn up’; Mizo *hlîm* ‘to lift up, raise (as coat sleeve, cloth, veil, curtain, roofing, or covering of anything), to turn up, to expose’; Thado Kuki *lîip-I*, *lîip-II* ‘lift, raise’; M. Cho *lim* ‘to raise one’s clothes (rare)’.

[1032] LIFT₄

PNC *laam

Tedim *la:m³* > *lap³* ‘lift’; Thado Kuki *làam-I*, *làp-II* ‘lift’; Sizang *lām hī* ‘lift’.

[1033] LOG

PKC *thiŋ-luaŋ

H. Lai *thîŋ-lûaŋ* ‘log’ (‘wood log’); Mizothïŋ *lúang* ‘a long log of wood, a fallen tree, a prostrate tree’; Thado Kuki *lúong* ‘log (on the ground)’; Sizang *ching luang* ‘trunk (stranded log)’; Asho *t’en ~lo ñg* ‘a log’; Khumi *lewngthoeeyng* ‘log portion of a falling-log trap’.

/ *thiŋ- < TREE₂ / WOOD: PKC *thiŋ./

[1034] MAGGOT₃ / WORM

PKC *luŋ

Mara *lô³* ‘maggot’; H. Lai *lûŋ* ‘maggot, worm’; Mizo *lûŋ* ‘a maggot’; Tedim *lung¹* ‘worm’; Thado Kuki *lûŋ* ‘worm, maggot’; Paite *lung* ‘worm’; Asho *alûn-heng* ‘maggot’; Khumi *kliiwng* ‘maggot; grub species (from a tree, eaten fried with salt and turmeric)’.

/ ✕ WB *lok* ‘maggot’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 107) *luŋ ‘insect’./

[1035] NOT (negative marker)

PKC *law

H. Lai *lăw* ‘negative marker, not’; F. Lai *làw* ‘not’; Mizo *lò* ‘not’; Tedim *ha:t¹ lou¹* ‘weak’ (‘not strong’); Thado Kuki *lòw* ‘not’; Khumi *alaaw* ‘not have to do something, be reprieved from something, get out of doing something, get released; get freed from doing something’.

/ In Hakha Lai, this etymon seems to derive from DISAPPEAR₂ / LOSE: PKC *law-I, *law?-II./

[1036] ONLY / ALONE

PKC *looŋ

H. Lai *lòoŋ* ‘only, alone’; F. Lai *lôoŋ* ‘only, alone’; M. Cho *lăŋ* ‘only, alone’.

[1037] OVERFLOW / DISAPPEAR₃

PKC *liam

H. Lai *lîam-I*, *lîam-II* ‘overflow, go out of sight, disappear’; F. Lai *líam-I*, *liam-II* ‘overflow, go out of sight’; Mizo *lîam* ‘to overflow, to go or be out of sight behind or beyond anything, to disappear’; Tedim *liam*¹ ‘overflow, go out of sight’; Khumi *lieng* ‘go over (bridge, hill, etc.), cross, pass by’.
/ʃ WB *hlyam* ‘overflow, run over’, *hlyâm* ‘be brimful’./

[1038] PICK (fruit) / PLUCK₃

PKC *law

Mara *láo* ʃ *lyú* ‘to pick as fruits and flowers’; H. Lai *lâw-I*, *loʔ-II* ‘pick fruit, pluck’; F. Lai *lâw-I*, *lòʔ-II* ‘pick fruit, pluck’; Mizo *lǎ-I*, *làwh-II* ‘to pluck, pick or gather (as flowers, fruit, etc)’; Tedim *lou*¹ > *loʔ*³ ‘pick’; Thado Kuki *lôw-I*, *lòo-II* ‘pick (fruit)’.

/ʔʃ? Khumi *dó* ‘pick (flowers, fruit) from above (e.g. from a tree)’. The Khumi initial is interpreted as a “hardening” of PKC *l- to d-, which is not an unusual development in TB languages (cf. Matisoff 1990)./

[1039] POOL / LAKE₃ / POND₂

PKC *lii

Mara *tí-lì* ‘a deep pond or lake in a river’; H. Lai *tí-lîi* ‘pool, pond, lake’; F. Lai *tí-lîi* ‘pool, pond, lake’; Mizo *lí* ‘a quiet, deep pool or reach (in a river)’; Tedim *li*:² ‘unmoving portion of a deep river’; Thado Kuki *líi* ‘pond, non-moving water’; Sizang *tuī lī* ‘lake’; M. Cho *li* ‘to be standing (for liquids)’; opp: *lawng* ‘flowing’.

[1040] POPULAR / PROMINENT

PCC *laar

H. Lai *lâar-I*, *lăar-II* ‘be popular, prominent’; F. Lai *láar-I*, *làar-II* ‘be popular, prominent’; Mizo *lăar* ‘to be popular, prominent or outstanding, bright (in colour), showy’.

[1041] POUR / POUR OUT₂

PKC *lay-I, *layʔ-II

Mizo *lèih-INV* ‘to pour (as fluid), to pour out’; M. Cho *lei* ‘to pour out liquids’; Khumi *láy* ‘pour, throw out, empty out’.

[1042] PROCEED / CONTINUE ON

PKC *lan

H. Lai *lăn-I*, *lanʔ-II* ‘proceed, continue on (as in a journey)’; M. Cho *ng-lan* ‘to proceed in somewhat serial fashion’.

[1043] RENEGE / ALTER / CHANGE

PCC *leet

H. Lai *leet-INV* ‘renege, change (as one’s mind), alter’; Mizo *lêet-I, lèh-II* ‘to alter, change, transform’.

[1044] RESEMBLE₂

PKC *law

Mara *lyū* ✕ *lāo* ‘resemble, to be the image of’; H. Lai *lâw-I, loʔ-II* ‘resemble, be like’; Thado Kuki *kî-lôw-I, kî-lòo-II* ‘resemble, be like’.

[1045] RETURN₂ / GO (home)₁

PKC *looy

H. Lai *lôoy-I, lǒoy-II* ‘return, go home’; Khumi *alawy* ‘return, come back, come full circle, finish’.

[1046] RIVER₁ / STREAM₁ / BROOK

PKC *luuy

Mizo *lùì* ‘river, stream, brook’; Thado Kuki *lùuy* ‘river’.

[1047] ROLL UP₁ / CURL UP₂

PKC *lin

H. Lai *lîŋ-I, lǐn-II* ‘roll up, curl up (used mainly for hair)’; Tedim *ling³* ‘curly as hair (of some chickens)’.

[1048] SCAB₂ / SCALE

PNC *lip

Tedim *lip³* ‘scaly (as of fish), form scales (as leper)’; Thado Kuki *lìp* ‘scab (of wound)’.

[1049] SHOULDER / WALL-PLATE

PKC *p-lian

H. Lai *lîaŋ* ‘shoulder, wall-plate (of house)’; F. Lai *lǎaŋ* ‘shoulder’; Mizo *líaŋ* ‘a wall-plate’; Tedim *liang²* ‘shoulder’; Thado Kuki *líaŋ* ‘shoulder’; Paite *liang* ‘shoulder’; M. Cho *phleing* ‘shoulder’; Sizang *liāng kō* ‘shoulder’; Khumi *pleéng* ‘shoulder’.

/The Mindat Cho initial cluster is interpreted as a result of the fusion between a prefix (as found in Mara and Khumi) and the root-initial. Also, Mara *phia-kaw* ‘shoulder’ seems cognate to WB *pa-khûm* ‘shoulder’./

[1050] SHOVEL / SCOOP / LADLE

PCC *look-I, *loʔ-II

H. Lai *look-I, loʔ-II* ‘shovel, scoop up, ladle’; Mizo *lâwk-I, làwh-II* ‘to shovel up, to scoop up’.

[1051] SNATCH₂ / CONFISCATE₂

PKC *lon

F. Lai *lõŋ-INV* ‘to snatch away, confiscate’; Khumi *lawng* ‘snatch away from, take away (money, land, etc.), rob’.

[1052] SPLEEN

PKC *P-laa

Mara *chā-lāw* ‘spleen’, *chā-lāw ʔá tlā* ‘to have an enlarged spleen’; H. Lai *lāa* ‘spleen’; F. Lai *lāa* ‘spleen’; Mizo *lāa* ‘the spleen’; Paite *la* ‘spleen’; Asho *aʔló* ‘the spleen’; Khumi *kloo* ‘internal organ, close to the liver (spleen, gall bladder?)’.

[1053] SQUIRREL₂

PKC *yu-lay

Mara *zā-léi* ‘squirrel’; H. Lai *zu-lây* ‘squirrel’; Tedim *zu^l lei^l* ‘squirrel’; Thado Kuki *zú-lây* ‘squirrel’.

/*yu- < MOUSE₃ / RAT: PKC *yuu./

[1054] STONE₂ / ROCK₂

PKC *luŋ

Mara *lô³* ‘a stone, a rock’; H. Lai *lûŋ* ‘stone, rock’; F. Lai *lúŋ* ‘stone, rock’; Mizo *lûŋ* ‘a stone, a rock, a boulder, a pebble’; Tedim *pe:k^l lung^l* ‘marbles’; M. Cho *lung* ‘stone’; Asho *alün* ‘a rock’.

/ʔʔ? Khumi *lu(ng)sewngli(m)hoo* ‘soft stone’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 423) *luŋ ‘stone’./

[1055] SWALLOW₃ / GULP₂

PCC *lem-I, *lemʔ-II

H. Lai *lemʔ-INV* ‘swallow, gulp’; Mizo *lêm* ‘to swallow, to gulp down’.

[1056] TAKE / FETCH

PKC *laa-I, *laak-II

Mara *lā* ‘to take, to obtain’; H. Lai *lāa-I, laak-II* ‘take, get, fetch, obtain’; Mizo *lā-I, lāak-II* ‘to take, to fetch, to bring’; Tedim *la:¹ > la:k¹* ‘lick’; Thado Kuki *lāa-I, lā?-II* ‘get, take, pick, besiege, conquer’; Sizang *lā hī* ‘take’; M. Cho *la-I, laak-II* ‘to fetch, to come and take’; Asho *lō* ‘to fetch’; Khumi *laa* ‘take, marry (a wife); harvest, pick (cotton)’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 423) *la: ‘take’./

[1057] TASTY₂

PNC *lim

Tedim *lim²* ‘tasty’; Sizang *lim hī* ‘tasty’.

/ʔʷ? WT *zim pa* ‘find the taste or smell of it agreeable’. But see [956] for another possible affiliation of this WT form. Cf. FOUR: WT *bzi*, PKC *lii. Note that PTB *l- often > WT *ž-* /___ [i]./

[1058] TONGUE

PKC *P-lay

Mara *pā-lèi* ‘tongue’. H. Lai *lây* ‘tongue’; F. Lai *lăy* ‘tongue’; Mizo *léi* ‘the tongue’; Tedim *lei²* ‘tongue’; Thado Kuki *léy* ‘tongue’; Sizang *lē* ‘tongue’; M. Cho *m-lei* ‘tongue’; Asho *amlé-baw* ‘tongue’; Khumi *plááy* ‘tongue’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 131) *lei ‘tongue’./

[1059] TRANSLATE / FLIP OVER / RESPOND

PKC *let-I, *le?-II

H. Lai *let-I, le?-II* ‘flip over, translate, turn over’; F. Lai *lèt-I, lê?-II* ‘flip over, translate, turn over’; Mizo *lèt-I, lèh-II* ‘to turn upside down, to turn over’; Thado Kuki *lèe-INV* ‘reverse, respond, translate’; Sizang *lum let hī* ‘turn over’.

[1060] TRAVEL₁ / VISIT₂

PKC *laaŋ-I, *laan-II

H. Lai *lāaŋ-I, lāan-II* ‘travel (to a distance) and return the same day’; Mizo *lāang-I, lāan-II* ‘to go and return the same day, to go and get back again the same day’; Tedim *la:ng² > la:n³* ‘visit (by the ghost of a person who had an unnatural death)’.

[1061] UPSIDE DOWN / INVERTED

PCC *let-lin

H. Lai *let-lin* ‘be upside down, inverted’; Mizo *lèt-lin-I, lèt-lin-II* ‘to be upside down or inverted, to be the wrong way round, to be reversed’.

[1062] VISIT₃ / WANDER₁

PCC *leen-I, *leen-II

H. Lai *leen-I, leen-II* ‘visit, walk about’; F. Lai *leen-I, leen-II* ‘visit, walk about’; Mizo *leeng-I, leen-II* ‘to pay a visit (to another’s house or to a nearby village), to walk about’; Thado Kuki *khúo láay leen-I, leen-II* ‘wander around the village’.
/Cognate to WB *lan* ‘make a round of visits’./

[1063] VOMIT

PKC *P-lua-I, *-luak-II

Mara *pā-lí* ‘vomit’; H. Lai *lù-a-I, luak-II* ‘vomit’; F. Lai *lûak-INV* ‘vomit’; Mizo *lù-a-I, lûak-II* ‘vomit’; Tedim *lua³ > luak³* ‘vomit’; Thado Kuki *lûo-I, lûo?-II* ‘vomit’; Sizang *luak* ‘vomit’; Asho *mló* ‘vomit’; Khumi *pleew* ‘vomit’.
/Khumi form came from PKC *P-luak-II. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 234) **lua* ‘vomit’./

[1064] WALLOW₂ / ROLL ABOUT

PKC *loŋ-I, *loŋ?-II

H. Lai *lõŋ-I, loŋ?-II* ‘roll about (on the floor), wallow (in the mud)’; M. Cho *ng-lawk* ‘to wallow in (mud, water, as pigs do)’.
/M. Cho velar stop developed from a glottalized nasal./

[1065] WARM / HOT₃

PKC *lum ≠ *hlum

Mara *la-lò* ‘hot, warm’; H. Lai *lûm-I, lûm-II* ‘warm, hot’; F. Lai *hlûm-I, hlûm-II* ‘warm, hot’; Mizo *lúm* ‘to be warm or hot, to be comfortable, to be in comfortable circumstances’; Tedim *lum²* ‘warm’; Thado Kuki *lúm-I, lùm-II* ‘be warm’; Paite *lum sa* ‘hot’; Sizang *lum hī* ‘be warm’.
/Cognate to WB *lum* ‘to be warm’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 432) **lum* ‘warm’./

[1066] WAVE (v.) / FLASH

PCC *lek

H. Lai *lek-INV* ‘wave (as hand), flash (as lightning)’; Mizo *lék* ‘to wave, to give a prominent position to, to take or hold in the hand’.
/?WB *lak* ‘flash, glitter, coruscate’./

[1067] WAY₂ / PATH₂ / ROAD₂

PKC *lam

Mara *lá* ‘a road, a path’; H. Lai *lâm* ‘road, path, way’; F. Lai *lám* ‘road, path, way’; Mizo *lẵm* ‘way, pathway, path’; Tedim *lam¹ pi¹* ‘road’; Thado Kuki *lâm* ‘road, way, path’; Paite *lam* ‘path’; Sizang *lam* ‘road’; M. Cho *lam* ‘a road, path’; Asho *lawn* ‘a road, a path’; Khumi *laang* ‘road, way, method, means’.
/Cognate to WB *lâm* ‘road, path’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 184) **lam* ‘road/path’./

[1068] WEAK (liquor, tobacco, tea)

PCC *laap

H. Lai *laap-I, la²-II* ‘weak (as liquor, tobacco, tea)’; Mizo *lâap* ‘weak (as tea, liquor)’.

[1069] WIN₂ / BEAT₂ / SUPERSEDE

PCC *laaŋ-I, *laan-II

H. Lai *lâaŋ-I, lăan-II* ‘win (in competition), beat, replace (by winning)’; Mizo *làng-I, lăan-II* ‘to beat, supersede, to supplant, to oust and take the place of’.

[1070] WOMAN (divorced or widow)

PCC *leəŋ-le?

H. Lai *lèəŋ-le?* ‘young divorced woman or young widow’; Mizo *léəŋ-lèh* ‘a young widow or a divorced young woman’.

[1071] YARD / ARMSPAN / CORD₃

PKC *la(a)m ≠ *hlam

Mara *là* ‘a measurement: one fingertip from the other’; H. Lai *lâm* ‘yard (measurement: one fingertip from the other)’; F. Lai *lẵm* ‘yard’; Mizo *hlám* ‘a measurement (the distance between the tip of the fingers on the right hand to the same on the left, with the arms extended)’; Thado Kuki *lám* ‘yard (measurement: spread arms)’; M. Cho *lam* ‘span of the arms’; Khumi *láng* ‘fathom (distance from one hand to the other with outstretched arms)’.
/Cognate to WB *lam* ‘to measure by the arms extended’, Lahu *lò* ‘a cord’ (a technical term for armspan length)./

4.5.2. PKC Initial Voiceless Liquids

The PKC voiceless liquid initials are not uniformly reflected in the daughter languages. In other words, patterns of change from the proto-phonemes to the modern languages are not parallel. For example, in Northern Chin languages, PKC **hr-* simplified into a voiceless glottal fricative, but PKC **hl-* merged with PKC **l-* into *l-*.

4.5.2.1. *hr*

PKC **hr-* is retained only in Central Chin languages such as Mizo, H. Lai, F. Lai, and also in Mara. At the PPC level, it seems possible to hypothesize that PKC **hr-* had become PPC **x-* (possibly, a voiceless velar fricative) as reflected in Daai [x-], which is exemplified in LIVE (GREEN), LOUSE, TEN. In Mindat Cho's orthography, it is transcribed as *gh-*, which Jordan (1969:5) explained as "pronounced like a hard French 'ch' or 'sch'". In Northern Chin languages, PPC **x-* is further simplified into **h-*. Figure (13) portrays these developments.

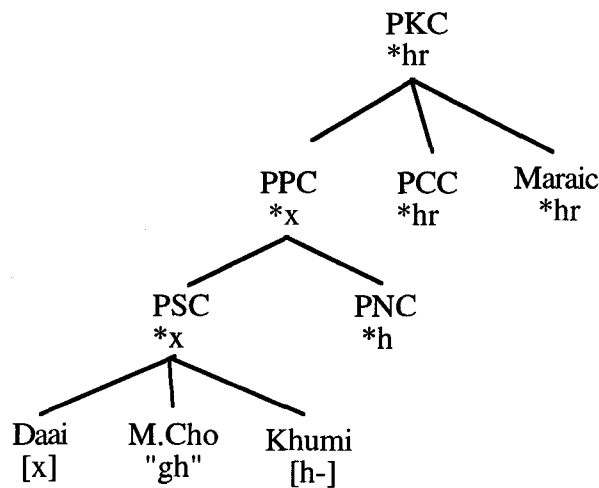


FIGURE 13. Evolution of PKC **hr-* in Kuki-Chin languages

There is also evidence of simplex-causative pairs in Hakha Lai involving this phoneme (cf.76).

(76)	<i>Simplex</i>			<i>Causative</i>		
	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>
a. rĭl		rilʔ	roll (v.i.)	hrĭl	hrilʔ	roll (v.t.)
b. rook		roʔ	break down	hrook	hroʔ	destroy

Table (29) lists the reflexes of PKC **hr-* in daughter languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*hr-</i>	hr-	h-	h-	h-	hr-	hr-	hr-	gh- [g ^h ?]	x-	h-	h-

TABLE 29: PKC **hr-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

[1072] AVOID₂ / GO (round)₂

PKC **hrial*

Mara *chā-hrì* ‘to avoid, to go round’; H. Lai *hrîal-I*, *hrĭal-II* ‘avoid, shun’.

[1073] AXE / ADZE (n.)

PKC **hray*

Mara *ā hrēi* ‘ax, hatchet, choper’; H. Lai *hrăy* ‘axe, adze’; F. Lai *hrày* ‘axe, adze’; Mizo *hrèi* ‘an axe, a hatchet’; Tedim *hei*³ ‘axe’; Thado Kuki *hèy* ‘axe’; Paite *hei ta* ‘adze, adz’; M. Cho *ghei* ‘ax, blade of an ax’; Sizang *he* ‘axe’.

[1074] BEAR (child) / GIVE BIRTH

PKC **hriŋ-I*, **hrin-II*

H. Lai *hrîŋ-I*, *hrĭn-II* ‘bear (a child), give birth’; F. Lai *hrĭŋ-I*, *hrìn-II* ‘bear (a child), give birth’; Mizo *hríng-I*, *hrìn-II* ‘to bear, to bring forth, to give birth to, to beget’; Thado Kuki *hìn-INV* ‘bear (a child), give birth’.

[1075] BIRCH TREE

PKC **hriaŋ*

H. Lai *hrîaŋ* ‘birch tree’; Mizo *hríang* ‘the birch tree (a species of Betulaceae)’; Tedim *hiang*² ‘birch tree’.

[1076] CHOOSE / SELECT

PKC *hril

F. Lai *hril-I*, *hril-II* ‘chose, select’; M. Cho *ghi* ✕ *ghü* ‘to chose’.
/✕ WB *rwê* ‘chose, select’/

[1077] COMB (v.) / BRUSH₂

PKC *hriat

H. Lai *hriat-I*, *hria?-II* ‘comb, brush’; F. Lai *hríat-I*, *hríat?-II* ‘comb, brush’;
Tedim *hiat*¹ ‘comb’; Thado Kuki *hîet-I*, *hîet-II* ‘comb, brush, scrape’; Khumi
hie ‘scrape with the sharp edge of a dao’.

[1078] CUP₂

PKC *hraay

H. Lai *hrăay* ‘cup’; F. Lai *hàay* ‘cup’; Tedim *ha:i*³ ‘cup’; Thado Kuki *hàay* ‘cup,
bottle’; Paite *hai* ‘cup’.

[1079] DETAIN / TIE₂

PKC *hreen-I, *hreen-II

H. Lai *hrêen-I*, *hrêen-II* ‘detain, tie’; F. Lai *hrěen-I*, *hrèen-II* ‘detain, tie’; Mizo
hréeng-I, *hrèen-II* ‘to detain forcibly, to sequester or sequesterate’; Tedim *he:n*¹
‘tie’; Thado Kuki *héeng-I*, *hèen-II* ‘detain, attach an animal’; M. Cho *gheng* ‘to
make fast and secure, to fix tightly’.
/✕? Mara *chā-hrý* ‘to bind, to tie’; Khumi *thaáng* ‘tie up (a cow, etc.), tie (e.g.
shoes)’./

[1080] DISTRIBUTE₂ / SHARE₁

PKC *hroom

H. Lai *hrôom-I*, *hrôom-II* ‘share, distribute’; Tedim *ho:m*² ‘distribute, divide’;
Thado Kuki *hóom-I*, *hòp-II* ‘distribute’; Sizang *hawm hī* ‘divide’.

[1081] DRINK₂ / EAT (semi-liquid food)

PKC *hroop

H. Lai *hroop-I*, *hro?-II* ‘drink or eat semi-liquid food (e.g. porridge)’; Tedim *ho:p*¹
‘eat semi-liquid food (e.g. porridge)’; Thado Kuki *hòop-I*, *hòop-II* ‘drink soup
(with handle bowl or spoon), sip’; Sizang *hawp hī* ‘drink’.

[1082] EXPLAIN / TEACH₂

PKC *hril?

H. Lai *hril?-fia?* ‘explain’; F. Lai *hrìl?-fia?* ‘explain’; Mizo *hrìlh* ‘explain,
expound, tell’; Tedim *hil?*³ ‘teach, instruct’; Thado Kuki *hìl-INV* ‘teach’; Paite *hilh*
‘teach, tell’; Sizang *lam hil pā* ‘guide (“one who explains the way”);
/✕? Khumi *thúypiee* ‘explain to, say to’./

[1083] FOLLOW₁ / GO ALONG / PROCEED

PKC *hrooŋ ✕ *hrook

H. Lai *hrôoŋ-I*, *hrôon-II* ‘go along, follow (e.g. along river)’; M. Cho *ghawk* ✕ *ghawi* ‘to follow, to go along, to proceed along’.

FOOLISH / MAD

PKC *ruut ✕ *hruut

/See [940]./

[1084] FRET / DISLIKE

PKC *hre?

F. Lai *hrè?-INV* ‘fret’; Mizo *hrèh záwng* ‘that which one dislikes or has an aversion to’; Tedim *he?*³ ‘dislike, be angry’; Paite *heh* ‘fret’.

GRASS / WEEDS

PCC *ram ✕ *hram

/See [942]./

[1085] GREEN / ALIVE₂ / FRESH₂

PKC *hriŋ-I, *hrin-II

Mara *hrò* ‘to live (as life), green (as wood)’; H. Lai *hrîŋ-I*, *hrîŋ-II* ‘green, alive’; F. Lai *hrîŋ-I*, *hrîŋ-II* ‘green, alive’; Mizo *hríng-I*, *hrîŋ-II* ‘to be green, (in colour), to be fresh (as milk or fish)’; Tedim *hing*² > *hing*³ ‘green (fresh, alive)’; Thado Kuki *híng-I*, *hîŋ-II* ‘alive’; Sizang *hing hî* ‘fresh, alive’; M. Cho *m-ghin* ‘to give life, make live; to nourish, entertain life’; Daai *xɛn* ‘live’; Khumi *hóeyng* ‘live, living, alive, green’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 365) **riŋ* ‘green’./GROAN₁ / GROWL₂ / ROAR

PCC *ruum ✕ *hruum

/See [945]./

[1086] INSERT₂ / POKE

PKC *hrol?

H. Lai *hrol?* ‘insert, poke’; Tedim *hol?*³ ‘poke blindly’; Khumi *p’hiw* ‘stick into, insert’.

[1087] LEAD / GUIDE

PCC *hruay

H. Lai *hrûay-I*, *hrûay-II* ‘lead, guide’; F. Lai *hrûay-I*, *hrûay-II* ‘lead, guide’; Mizo *hrúai* ‘to lead, to guide, to escort’; Khumi *p’háwy* ‘lead (e.g. an animal), take along’, *haáwy* ‘bring along, unite, put together’.

/✕? Tedim *huai*¹ ‘bring people together as a group’./

[1088] LOUSE (head) / BACTERIA

PKC *hrik

Mara *hrī* ‘a louse’; H. Lai *hrik* ‘head lice, bacteria’; F. Lai *hrìk* ‘head lice, bacteria’; Mizo *hrìk* ‘a louse (*pl.* lice)’; Tedim *hi:k³* ‘louse, lice’; Thado Kuki *hìt* ‘louse, lice’; Paite *hik* ‘lice, bacteria’; Sizang *hik* ‘lice’; M. Cho *ghik* ‘head lice’; Daai *xək* ‘louse’; Asho *hèk* ‘a louse (ordinary)’; Khumi *hoey* ‘louse’.
/ʔʔ WT *shig* ‘louse’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 110) **rik* ‘louse’./

[1089] MOAN₂ / CRY₁ / GROAN₂

PKC *hraam

H. Lai *hrām-I*, *hrām-II* ‘moan, cry’; F. Lai *hrām-INV* ‘moan, cry’; Mizo *hrām* ‘to cry or call (as animal, bird, insect, etc), to bray, to roar, to shout’; Tedim *ha:m²* ‘cry (used with animals)’; Thado Kuki *hām-I*, *hām* ‘speak’; Khumi *háng* ‘cry out, scream’.
/ʔʔ? Mara *hró* ‘to moan, groan’./

[1090] NEEDLE₁

PKC *hriaw

Mizo *hríau* ‘a needle’; Thado Kuki *híew* ‘needle’; Sizang *héu* ‘needle’.

[1091] OTTER

PKC *hram

Mara *sàa-hrá* ‘otter’; H. Lai *sàay-hrēm* ‘otter’; Mizo *sa-hrām* ‘an otter’; Thado Kuki *túi hām* ‘otter (“water otter”)’; Sizang *sa hām* ‘otter’; M. Cho *tui hram* ‘otter (“water otter”)’; Asho *ahăn* ‘otter’; Khumi *sahaang* ‘otter-like animal, small (stiped fur, lives in the river, eats fish)’.

/The first syllables of the binomes in Mara and H. Lai are the same as the reflexes of ELEPHANT₂:PKC *saay. Perhaps this final palatal glide is a secondary development in Lai and Mara from ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *s^haa./

PHEASANT

PKC *rik ʔ *hrik

/See [961]./

[1092] PLAN / ATTEMPT₂

PKC *hri?

H. Lai *hri?-INV* ‘plan, attempt’; Paite *hih* ‘attempt’.

[1093] PUNISH / TORTURE

PCC *hrem

Mara *hrí* ‘punish’; H. Lai *hrēm-I*, *hrēm-II* ‘punish, torture’; F. Lai *hrēm-INV* ‘punish, torture’; Mizo *hrēm* ‘to punish, to inflict punishment, to chasten’.

[1094] RECUPERATE / REVIVE

PKC *hriim

H. Lai *hrĩim-INV* ‘recuperate, revive, regain strength’; Mara *hrò* ‘to revive after fainting’.

[1095] REALLY

PCC *hrim

H. Lai *hrĩm* ‘really, indeed’; Mizo *hrìm* ‘really, simply’.

[1096] ROLL₁ / TWIST₃

PKC *hrual

H. Lai *hrũal-I*, *hrũal-II* ‘roll, twist, unite (as fibers into a rope)’; F. Lai *hrũal-I*, *hrũal-II* ‘roll, twist (e.g. fiber into a rope)’; Mizo *hrúal* ‘to roll up in the hand, to twist, to cord together (as string)’; Tedim *hual²* ‘roll something into a ball by hands’; Thado Kuki *kháaw húol* ‘whip’ (‘ropes twisted to form whip’); Khumi *haáwy* ‘unite, put together, bring along’.

ROPE₂ / CORD₂

PKC *ruy ≠ *hruy

/See [967]./

[1097] ROUGH₂ / HARSH / SHARP₂

PKC *hraat

Mara *chā-hrà* ‘rough, not slippery’; H. Lai *hraat-I*, *hra?-II* ‘be rough, harsh, sharp’; M. Cho *ghat* ‘to be rough, harsh, cutting (as a rough surface)’; Daai *xa:t¹* ‘sharp’.

[1098] SCORCH₃ / BURN₆

PKC *hreem ≠ *hriim

H. Lai *hrêem-I*, *hrêem-II* ‘scorch over fire (e.g. hair, feathers)’; M. Cho *m-ghim* ‘to grill (“scorch”) over the fire the hair or feathers of killed animals’.

[1099] SHARP₃ / POINTED

PKC *hriam

Mara *hrai* ‘sharp, keen as a razor’; H. Lai *hrĩam-I*, *hrĩam-II* ‘be sharp (as knife), pointed (as spear)’; F. Lai *hrĩam-I*, *hrĩam-II* ‘be sharp, pointed’; Mizo *hríam* ‘sharp, keen-edged’; Tedim *hiam²* ‘sharp’; Thado Kuki *hien-I*, *hien-II* ‘sharpen to a point (stick)’; Sizang *hĩam hĩ* ‘sharpen (of a blade), pointed’.

SHEATHE / CORK / PUT ON (cloth)

PKC *ruk ≠ *hruk

/See [971]./

[1100] TEN₂

PKC *p-hraa

Mara *pā-hràw* ‘number ten’; H. Lai *pa-hrâa* ‘number ten’; F. Lai *pa-hrăa* ‘ten’; M. Cho *a-gha* ‘ten’; Daai *xa* ‘ten’; Khumi *hóo* ‘ten’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 331) **ra* ‘ten’./

VEIN / ARTERY / SINEW₂
/See [418].

PKC *tha-ruy ✕ *-hruy

[1101] WILD / FRANTIC / ANGRY

PKC *hraaŋ-I, *hraan-II

Mara *hrà* ‘savage’; H. Lai *hrâaŋ-I*, *hrăan-II* ‘be wild, frantic, get angry’; F. Lai *hrăaŋ-I*, *hràan-II* ‘be wild, frantic’; Mizo *sà hráang* ‘a term applied to the larger and more wild animals, e.g. bear, elephant, wild gayal, wild pig’; Tedim *sa¹ ha:ng²* ‘tiger (“wild animal”)’; Thado Kuki *háaŋ-I*, *hàan-II* ‘wild, fierce, mad, crazy’; Paite *hang* ‘frantic’; Sizang *sa hāng* ‘tiger’ (“wild animal”); Khumi *haáng sa* ‘get angry (of an animal)’.

[1102] YAM₂ / POTATO

PKC *hraa

H. Lai *ba-hrâa* ‘yam’; Mizo *hrá kai* ‘the name of a species of wild edible yam’; Thado Kuki *háa* ‘yam’; Sizang *ha kai* ‘yam’; M. Cho *gha* ‘yam, Indian potato’; Khumi *hóo* ‘jhum potato’.

4.5.2.2. hl

PKC **hl-* is retained in Mara, M. Cho and Central Chin languages except Bawm. Northern Chin languages merged PKC **hl-* and **l-* into *l-*. Note that Thado Kuki *hl-* comes from PKC **kl-* and **khl-* (see Section 4.7.1.1-4). In H. Lai some words with *hl-* are the causative counterparts of the simplex reflex *l-* (cf.77). (Cf. KLT Proto Chin **l-*.)

(77) Simplex			Causative		
Form I	Form II	Gloss	Form I	Form II	Gloss
a. lăw	law?	disappear	hlăw	hlaw?	erase
b. làaw	lăaw	be alarmed	hlăaw	hlaw?	alarm (v.t.)
c. luut	lu?	enter	hlu?	[inv.]	insert

Table (30) lists the reflexes of PKC **hl-* in daughter languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*hl-</i>	hl-	l-	l-	l-	hl-	hl-	hl-	hl-	-	ʔl-	l-

TABLE 30: PKC **hl-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

ALARMED / AFRAID / NERVOUS
/See [985]./

PKC **laaw* ⌘ **hlaaw*

BANANA
/See [3]./

PKC **ʃan-hlaa*

BEESWAX / WASP
/See [990]./

PKC **khuay-lul* ⌘ **-hlul*

[1103] BEFORE / TIME (ancient)

PKC **hlaan*

Mara *hlā* 'before'; H. Lai *hlāan* 'before, ancient time'; F. Lai *hlāan* 'before, ancient time'; Mizo *hlāan* 'time'; M. Cho *a-hlan* 'before-hand'.

BIER / STRETCHER
/See [991]./

PKC **laaŋ* ⌘ **hlaaŋ*

BRIDGE

/See [995]./

PKC *lay ꜜ *hlay

BUY₂ / EXCHANGE

/See [997]./

PKC *lay ꜜ *hlay

[1104] COCK / ROOSTER

PKC *hluy

H. Lai *ʔaar hl̥i* ‘cock (“chicken cock”)’; Mizo *ár hlúi sén* ‘a red cock’; Tedim *a:k² lui²* ‘cock’; Sizang *āk luī* ‘cock’; M. Cho *a hlui* ‘male, cock (fowls, birds)’; Khumi *alúuy* ‘cock, rooster’.

[1105] CUT (flesh) / SKIN (v.)₂

PKC *hlip ꜜ *hleþ

H. Lai *hleþ-I, hleþ-II* ‘cut off, cut out the flesh or skin’; F. Lai *hlèþ-I, hlèþ-II* ‘cut off, cut out the flesh or skin’; Mizo *hlèþ-I, hlèþ-II* ‘to cut off (generally by catching hold of with one hand and cutting off with the other), to cut off a piece of meat and give it to anyone’; Thado Kuki *lìþ-INV* ‘skin (animal), cut out the skin’.
/ʔꜜ? Khumi *lee* ‘peel bark or skin off’. We would expect *-ie* rhyme for Khumi./

DIG₂ / DELVE / HOE (v.)

/See [1009]./

PCC *laay ꜜ *hlaay

DISAPPEAR₂ / LOSE

/See [1011]./

PKC *law-I, *law?-II;
PKC *hlaw-I, *hlaw?-II

EMPTY₃

/See [1014]./

PKC *loon ꜜ *hlook

EXCEED / SURPLUS

/See [1016]./

PKC *lay ꜜ *hlay

[1106] EXIT / BACKDOOR

PKC *hlet

H. Lai *hlet* ‘a secret exit (of a mouse or a rat), backdoor’; Mizo *hlèt* ‘a secret exit from the burrow, e.g. of a rat, by which it can escape when attacked by an enemy from the main entrance’; M. Cho *hlet* ‘back-door, exit (of a den), outlet’.

[1107] EXPEL / ABANDON

PKC *hloo-I, *hloot-II

H. Lai *hlôo-I*, *hloot-II* ‘expel, abandon’; M. Cho *ng-hlawt* ‘to be expelling others’.

/ɤ WB *lwat* ‘to be loose, free’, *hlwat* ‘set free, release’ (< PTB **g-lwat* ‘free’, HPTB, p. 70./

[1108] FAR (away) / REMOTE

PKC *hlaa-I, *hlaat-II

Mara *á hlá* ‘far, long way’; H. Lai *hlàa-I*, *hlaat-II* ‘far away, remote’; F. Lai *hláa-INV* ‘far away, remote’; Mizo *hlá-I*, *hlàt-II* ‘to be far, distant, far-away, remote’; Tedim *gam² la¹* ‘far, far away (“far-away country”)’; Thado Kuki *lâa-I*, *lâat-II* ‘far’; M. Cho *hla* ‘far away, long ago (in time)’; Asho *‘ló* ‘distant’; Khumi *póeloo* ‘far, distant’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 358) **la*: ‘far’./

[1109] FAT₃

PCC *hlap

H. Lai *hlap* ‘fat (between bowels and the walls of the belly)’; Mizo *hlâp* ‘the fat and membrane (or great omentum) between the bowels and the walls of the belly’.

[1110] FLEA

PKC *ʔuy-hlii

Mara *í hli* ‘a flea’; H. Lai *ʔûy-hlîi* ‘flea’ (“dog-flea”); Mizo *ui hlí* ‘a flea’; Tedim *ui¹ li²* ‘flea’; Thado Kuki *ʔûy-hlíi* ‘flea’; Sizang *wī lī* ‘flea’; Asho *úʔ- i-ĩʔ* ‘louse (of dog)’; Khumi *uysoéé* ‘flea’.

/*ʔuy- < DOG: PKC *ʔuy. Khumi seems to have diphthongize the high front vowel into “oeé”./

[1111] INSERT₃

PKC *hluʔ

H. Lai *hluʔ-INV* ‘insert, make enter’; M. Cho *m-hluh* ‘to make enter through’.

/Cf. the simplex counterpart ENTER₂: PKC *luut [989]./

[1112] LADDER / STAIRS

PKC *hlaak

H. Lai *hlây-hlaak* ‘ladder, stairs’; Thado Kuki *láy làʔ* ‘ladder, stairs’; M. Cho *hlak-kum* ‘ladder, stairs’.

LEECH (water)

PKC *liit ɤ *hliit

/See [1029]./

[1113] LICK (flame) / ENVELOP (flame)

PCC *hliaw

H. Lai *hl̥iaw-I*, *hl̥iaw-II* ‘lick (used for fire or flame only)’; Mizo *hl̥iaw* ‘to lick (as flames do a pot), to envelop (as flames)’.

[1114] LIE₂ / CHEAT₂

PKC *hleŋ

H. Lai *hl̥eŋ-I*, *hl̥eŋ-II* ‘lie, cheat’; M. Cho *hle* ‘lie’; Khumi *loeeyng* ‘cheat’.

LIFT₃ / RAISE

PKC *li(i)m ≠ *hli(i)m;
*li(i)p ≠ *hli(i)p

See [1031]./

[1115] OLD₂ / ANCIENT / PAST

PKC *hlun

Mara *hl̥ō* ‘ancient’; H. Lai *hl̥un-I*, *hlun?-II* ‘old, ancient, antique, past’; F. Lai *hl̥un-INV* ‘old, ancient’; Mizo *hl̥un* ‘old, ancient, antique’; Mara *hl̥ō* ‘ancient’.
/≠ WB *luan* ‘past’, *luan khay* ‘sâw hnac’ ‘last year’./

[1116] PLACENTA / AFTERBIRTH

PKC *hlam

H. Lai *hl̥âm* ‘placenta, the afterbirth’; Mizo *hl̥âm* ‘placenta, the afterbirth’; Mara *hl̥ā* ‘the placenta’.

[1117] PROFITABLE / WORTHY₂

PCC *hlook

H. Lai *hlook-INV* ‘profitable, worthy’; Mizo *hl̥âwk* ‘to be profitable, fruitful, productive, paying, to yield due return, to gain, to profit’.

[1118] ROUND₄

PKC *hlum

Mara *hl̥ó* ‘ball’; H. Lai *hl̥um-I*, *hl̥um-I* ‘round, circular’; F. Lai *hl̥um-I*, *hl̥um-II* ‘round, circular’; Mizo *hl̥um* ‘to wind into a ball’; Tedim *lu:m^l* ‘shaped like cabbage’; Thado Kuki *l̥um-I*, *l̥um-II* ‘round (solid)’; M. Cho *m-hlum* ‘to wind (thread) into a ball’; Khumi *alueng* ‘ball (of thread)’.
/Cognate to WB *l̥um* ‘round, circular’./

[1119] SHADE / SHADOW (n.)₁

PKC *hli(i)m

Mizo *hlìim* ‘shadow, the shade (generally cast by the sun)’; Tedim *li:m³* ‘shadow’; Thado Kuki *lìim* ‘shade’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 011) **la*: ‘shadow’./

[1120] SHADOW (n.)₂ / SUNSHADE

PKC *hliap

H. Lai *ni-hliap* ‘shadow of something (as when the sun is blocked, e.g. by a mountain)’; Mizo *ní hlîap* ‘sunshade, umbrella’; Tedim *liap¹* ‘hidden by clouds (of sun)’; Thado Kuki *lîep* ‘shadow’.

[1121] SHAKE₂ / LIFT UP₁

PKC *hlok

H. Lai *hlok-I*, *hlo?-II* ‘shake, lift up’; Tedim *lok³* > *lo?³* ‘shake (tr)’; Thado Kuki *lò?-I*, *lòo-II* ‘shake up’.

/ʔʔ? WB *hlup* ‘shake’./

[1122] SONG

PKC *hlaa

Mara *hlá* ‘song, chant, hymn’; H. Lai *hlâa* ‘song, hymn’; F. Lai *hlâa* ‘song’; Mizo *hlăa* ‘a song, a hymn, a poem, poetry, vocal music, chant, psalm, sonnet’; Tedim *la¹* ‘song, melody’; Thado Kuki *lâa* ‘song’; Sizang *lā* ‘song, melody’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 250) **la.sa* ‘sing’./

SQUIRREL₁

PKC *thia-hlay

/See [413]./

[1123] STEP (v.) / LIFT UP₂ / LIFT DOWN

PCC *hlaan-I, *hlaan-II

H. Lai (*kěe*) *hlâan-I* *hlăan-II* ‘take steps’ (“to lift the legs up and down”); Mizo *hlâang-I*, *hlâan-II* ‘to lift up, to lift down, to lift over, to lift across’.

/ʔʔ? Mara *hlâi* ‘to walk up and down’./

[1124] THORN

PKC *hlin

H. Lai *hlîŋ* ‘thorn’; F. Lai *hlîŋ* ‘thorn’; Mizo *hlíng* ‘a thorn, a prickle, a splinter, a spine’; Tedim *ling²* ‘thorn’; Thado Kuki *línŋ* ‘thorn’; Sizang *ling* ‘thorn’; M. Cho *ng-hling* ‘thorn (tree)’; Asho *a’ling* ‘a thorn’; Khumi *aloeéyng* ‘thorn’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 041) **lin* ‘thorn’./

[1125] THROW₄ / DISCARD

PCC *hlo(o)n-I, *hlon?-II

H. Lai *hlõn-I*, *hlon?-II* ‘throw, discard’; Tedim *lo:n³* > *lot³* ‘throw’.

[1126] UNTIE / UNDO

PKC *hliit

H. Lai *hliit-I*, *hli?-II* ‘untie, undo’; M. Cho *hlit* ‘undo (as the mechanism of a trap), untie (as rope-knots)’.

[1127] WAGES

PKC *hlo?

Mara *hlāo* ‘wages’; H. Lai *hlo?* ‘wages, earnings’; Mizo *hlāwh* ‘wages, salary, pay, stipend, allowance’; Thado Kuki *lòo* ‘wages’; M. Cho *hlawh* (v.) ‘to get for one’s work’.

WARM / HOT

PKC *lum ≠ *hlum

/See [1065]./

[1128] WOUND₂ / INJURE

PKC *hliam

H. Lai *hlîam-I*, *hlîam-II* ‘wound, injure’; Mizo *hlíam* ‘to wound, to injure’; Tedim *liam²* ‘injured’; Thado Kuki *líem-I*, *lìem-II* ‘wound, injure’.
/?≠ WB *hliap* ‘(of light, heat, etc.) strike, come into contact’/[1129] WRAP₄ / COVER₉

PKC *hloom

Mara *pā-hlý* ‘to wrap, to cover’; H. Lai *hlôom-I*, *hlôom-II* ‘wrap, cover’; Khumi *a(m)lueéng* ‘wrap (oneself) up in something’.
/≠ WB *khui hlum* ‘take cover, take refuge, seek protection’./YARD / ARMSPAN / CORD₃

PKC *la(a)m ≠ *hlam

/See [1071]./

4.6. PKC Initial Glides

Two initial glides (*w- and *y-) are reconstructed for PKC. There is no voicing contrast reconstructed for PKC glides.

4.6.1. w

Except in some southern-plains languages, e.g. Daai and Asho Chin, PKC initial *w- became a labiodental voiced fricative in Kuki-Chin languages. According to Jordan, the M. Cho's orthographic *v-* is "often pronounced like *w-* in the beginning of words" (Jordan 1969:300). Khoi reconstructs this proto-phoneme as Proto Chin *g- (see discussion in section 4.1).

Table (31) lists the reflexes of PKC *w- in daughter languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*w-	v-	v-	v-	v-	v-	v-	v-	v- [w-]	w-	w-	v-

TABLE 31: PKC *w- in Kuki-Chin languages.

[1130] ASHES / DUST₂

PKC *wut

H. Lai **vut** *tsâam* 'ashes'; F. Lai **vùt**-*tsăam* 'ashes'; Mizo **vùt** 'ashes, dust'; Thado Kuki **vùt** 'ashes'; M. Cho *m-vut* 'ordinary earth dust'; Sizang *mē khū vut* 'ashes'.

/ʔʔ? PKC **phut* 'dust, powder'. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 213) **gut* 'dust'./

BACHELOR

PKC *kɭaŋ-waal

/See [1255]./

[1131] BAD₂

PCC *tshia-vaa

H. Lai *tshàa vâa-I*, *vaat-II* 'really bad'; F. Lai *sîa vâa-INV* 'really bad'; Mizo *chhîa vâ* 'very, specially, utterly (all used in a **bad** sense only)'.

/*tshia- < BAD / BROKEN: PKC **tshia-I*, **tshiat-II*. Cf. WB *chûi wâ* 'very bad, very wicked'./

[1132] BEAR (animal)

PKC *P-wom

Mara *chā-vỳ* ‘a bear’; H. Lai *vôm* ‘bear’; Mizo *sà-váwm* ‘a bear, the Himalayan black bear’; Tedim *vom² pi¹* ‘bear’; Thado Kuki *vóm* ‘bear’; Paite *vom pi* ‘bear’; Sizang *vom* ‘bear’; Khumi *tvóeeng* ‘bear (*Helarctos malayanus* or *Selenarctos thibetanus*, black with a whitish V on the chest)’.

/Cognate to WB *wam* ‘bear’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 074) *gom ‘bear’./

[1133] BEAT₄ / FIGHT₄

PCC *veel-I, *vel?-II

H. Lai *věel-I, vel?* ‘beat, fight’; Mizo *vèel-I, vèlh-II* ‘to beat, strike, smite or hit (with or without a stick, whip, scourge, etc.)’.

[1134] BIRD

PKC *P-waa

Mara *pā-váv* ‘a bird’; H. Lai *vâa* ‘bird’; F. Lai *vâa* ‘bird’; Mizo *vâ* ‘a bird’; Tedim *va^a sa¹* ‘bird’; Thado Kuki *vâa* ‘bird’; M. Cho *va* ‘a generic term to designate big birds’; Asho *waŵ-k’ó* ‘dove’ (‘dove bird’); Khumi *tvoo* ‘bird’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 093) *ga ‘bird’./

[1135] BLACK₃ / DARK₁

PKC *wom

Mara *pā-vỳ* ‘to blacken’; Mizo *vâwm* ‘black, dark, tawny’; Tedim *vom²* ‘black’; Thado Kuki *vóm-I, vòm-II* ‘black’; Sizang *a vom* ‘black’.

[1136] BREADTH / WIDTH

PKC *waan ꜜ *waay

H. Lai *vâan* ‘breadth, width’; F. Lai *vâan* ‘breadth, width’; Mizo *văang* ‘breadth, width’; Tedim *a³ va:i¹* ‘breadth’; Thado Kuki *vây* ‘breadth’; Sizang *a vai* ‘breadth’.

[1137] BURY₂

PKC *wuuy

H. Lai *vûy-I, vûy-II* ‘bury’; Mizo *vúi* ‘to bury, inter, dispose of (the dead) in any manner’; Tedim *vu:i²* ‘bury the dead’; Thado Kuki *vúuy-I, vùy-II* ‘bury’; M. Cho *vui* ‘to cover up with earth/soil’.

[1138] CIRCLE / GO (round)₃

PKC *weel

H. Lai *vêel-I, vèel-II* ‘circle, go round, surround’; Mizo *vêel* ‘to go round, to encompass, to encircle, to surround’; Thado Kuki *vêel-I, vèel-II* ‘go around (within an area), skirt’; M. Cho *vei ꜜ veng* ‘to go round’.

[1139] CLEAR (jungle) / CUT (jungle)

PKC *waat

Mara *váw* ≠ *vá* ‘to cut a jungle’; H. Lai *vaat-I*, *va?-II* ‘clear or cut (jungle, forest)’; F. Lai *vâat-I*, *vàat-II* ‘clear or cut (jungle, forest)’; Mizo *vâat-I*, *vàh-II* ‘to cut (jhoom)’; Tedim *va:t¹* ‘clear shrubs and weeds with a long sword or stick’; Thado Kuki *vâat-I*, *vàat-II* ‘clear jungle, or forest’.

[1140] COLD₂ / CHILLY

PKC *wot

Mizo *vâwt* (*long vowel*) ≠ *vàwt* (*short vowel*)-I, *vàwh-II* ‘to be cold, to be chilly’; Tedim *vot³* ‘cold’; Thado Kuki *vòt-INV* ‘cold (freezing cold)’.

[1141] CURL UP₃ / ENTWINE

PKC *wial

Mizo *víal* ‘to curl up, to coil, to encircle (as snake, etc.), to twist about, to be looped’; Tedim *vial³* > *vialh³* ‘entwine (e.g. snake)’; Thado Kuki *víel-I*, *vìel-II* ‘encircle, turn around’.

[1142] DRILL₂ / BORE₂

PCC *ver? ≠ *vir?

H. Lai *vir?* ≠ *ver?-INV* ‘drill, bore, make a hole’; Mizo *vèrh* ‘to drill or bore or make a hole’.

[1143] DRILL₃ / BORE₃ / PIERCE₃

PKC *wut-I, *wu?-II;
*wit-I, *wi?-II

H. Lai *vit-I*, *vi?-II* ‘drill, bore, pierce’; F. Lai *vìt-I*, *vî?-II* ‘drill, bore’; Mizo *vìt-I*, *vìh-II* ‘to pierce, to prick, to stab, to puncture’; Tedim *vut³* > *vu?³* ‘drill a hole, bore a hole, dig’; Thado Kuki *vùt-I*, *vùu-II* ‘drill, bore’; Sizang *vut* ‘bore a hole’; M. Cho *vüt* ‘to bore a hole’.

[1144] DROOP₄ / WITHER₃

PNC *vul

Tedim *vul²* ‘drooping as leaves’; Sizang *vũl hĩ* ‘wither’.

ELEPHANT₁
/See [23]./

PKC *ɓuy ≠ *wuy

[1145] ENCIRCLE

PCC *wal

H. Lai *vâl-I*, *văl-II* ‘encircle, to make ring (as with rope on the ground)’; Mizo *văl* ‘to form a ring or circle’.

/ʔ WB *wûing wân* ‘encircle, surround’. M. Cho *van* ‘to tie s.thg. by rolling the rope around it’ might be a recent loan from Burmese./

[1146] FAIR (color) / PALE₂ / WHITE₂

PKC *waar

Mara *và* ‘pale’; H. Lai *vâar-I*, *văar-II* ‘fair (as skin), white, pale’; F. Lai *văar-INV* ‘fair (as skin), white’; Mizo *váar* ‘to be white, to be light (not dark)’; Paite *vaak* ‘fair’.

[1147] FART

PKC *woy? ʔ *wey?

H. Lai *voy?* ‘fart’; F. Lai *vòy?* ‘fart’; Mizo *vàwih* ‘to break wind’; Paite *veih* ‘flatus’; M. Cho *veih* ‘to break wind, to fart’; Khumi *vawy* ‘fart’.

[1148] FLOUR

PNC *vuy

Tedim *buʔ³ vui²* ‘rice flour’; Sizang *tāng vūi* ‘flour’.

[1149] GUARD₂ / WATCH₂

PKC *ween-I, *ween-II

Mara *vài* ‘guard, watch’; H. Lai *vêen-I*, *věen-II* ‘guard, watch’; F. Lai *věen-I*, *vèen-II* ‘guard, watch’; Mizo *véeng-I*, *vèen-II* ‘to watch, to look after, to keep an eye upon, to protect, to guard’; Thado Kuki *véen-I*, *vèen-II* ‘guard’; Paite *veng* ‘guard’.

[1150] HEAP₂ / PILE

PKC *wuum

H. Lai *vûum-I*, *vũum-II* ‘heap, pile up’; Mizo *vùum-I*, *vûum-II* ‘to be heaped up, to be piled up (as rice, etc, in measure, or as earth, etc)’; Tedim *vu:m²* ‘heap of soil’; Paite ‘heap’.

[1151] HIDE₂ / COVER₁₀

PSPC *wum

M. Cho *vum* ‘to hide’; Asho *wi~* ‘to hide’.

/ʔʔ? Mara *vão* ‘hidden, concealed, covered’. Mara *-ao* rhyme reflects various PKC rhymes. For example, Mara *bão* ‘assist, help’ < HELP₁ / ASSIST : PKC *boom ; Mara *pão* ‘to die of plague’ < PLAGUE / EPIDEMICS : PKC *puul ; Mara *khào* ‘a hole in the ground’ < DITCH / HOLE₂ / PIT / WELL (n.) : PKC *khur etc./

[1152] HIT₆ / BEAT₅ / STRIKE₆

PKC *wua-I, *wuak-II

H. Lai *vù-a-I*, *vuak-II* ‘hit, beat, strike’; F. Lai *vùak-INV* ‘hit, beat, strike’; Mizo *vù-a-I*, *vùak* ‘to hit, to strike, to beat, to smite’; Tedim *vua*³ > *vuak*³ ‘beat a person and make him or her cry’; Thado Kuki *vò-o-I*, *vò?-II* ‘hit, beat’; M. Cho *m-vawk* ‘to cause s.th. to hit s.o.’; Asho *wó-é* ‘to quarrel’.

[1153] HONEYBEE

PKC *khuay-wa?

Mara *khèi-vā* ‘a honey bee’; H. Lai *khûay wa?* ‘honey bee’; Thado Kuki *khúay vāa* ‘honey bee’.

/*khuay- < BEE: PKC *khuay. The second syllable reflects PTB *was ‘honey, bee’; cf. HPTB, p. 432./

HORNBILL

PCC *wa-kok ꜜ *-?ok

/See [292]./

[1154] HUSBAND₂

PKC *waa

Mara *vā-pá* ‘husband’; H. Lai *vāa* ‘husband’; F. Lai *vāa* ‘husband’; Asho *p’owá* ‘husband’; Khumi *jovoó* ‘husband’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 176) *ga ‘husband’./

[1155] HUSK / CHAFF

PKC *waay

H. Lai *fā-vāay* ‘husk, chaff’; F. Lai *fā-vāay* ‘husk, chaff’; Mizo *vái* ‘the husks of grain, chaff’; Tedim *bu?*³ *va:i*² ‘rice husk’; Thado Kuki *váyay* ‘husk’; Sizang *tang vai* ‘husk’.

/ꜜ WB *phwây* ‘chaff’ (< PTB *pwa:y; cf. HPTB pp. 23, 213)./

[1156] ICE / FROST / SNOW

PKC *wuur

H. Lai *vù(u)r* ꜜ *vûur* ‘ice, frost’; F. Lai *vûur* ‘ice, frost’; Mizo *vúur* ‘ice, snow, hoarfrost’; Tedim *vu:k*² ‘snow, ice’; Paite *vuuk* ‘frost’; Paite *vũk hā* ‘ice’.

/?ꜜ? Lahu *vā* ‘snow, ice’ (< PTB *wal; cf. HPTB p. 404)./

[1157] JUNGLE (near hillside field)

PCC *vaaw

H. Lai *vāaw* ‘the jungle bordering hillside field’; Mizo *vāu* ‘the jungle or forest bordering a jhoom, the fringe of jungle or forest round a jhoom’.

[1158] LEECH (land)

PKC *P-wat ʔ *-wot ʔ *-wut

Mara *chā-vàw* ‘a land leech’; H. Lai *tsǎaŋ-vut* ʔ *vat* ‘land leech’; F. Lai *sàŋ-vùt* ‘land leech’; Mizo *vàng vāt* ‘a land leech’; Thado Kuki *vòt* ‘leech’; Sizang *vot* ‘leech’; Asho *a wot* ‘leech’; Khumi *tvaw* ‘land leech’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 414) **got* ‘land leech’./

[1159] LIGHT₂ / SHINE₁PKC *waan-I, *waan-II ʔ
*waak

H. Lai *vāaŋ-I*, *vǎan-II* ‘light (e.g. candle, lamp), shine (strictly used for moon)’; Tedim *va:k²* ‘light a lamp’; Thado Kuki *vá?-I*, *và?-II* ‘to shine as moon’; M. Cho *vai* ‘to shine as the moon’; Asho *a wa^ˈ* ‘light’; Khumi *avang* ‘bright, light, shine’.

/Cognate to WB *wâŋ* ‘bright’. The final palatal element in M. Cho seems to be an internal development. There are other cases of allofamic alternation between a final palatal glide and a final velar stop or nasal: *ghawi* ʔ *ghawk* ‘to follow’, *vei* ʔ *veng* ‘to go round’./

[1160] MEDLAR / WILD APPLE

PCC *vul

H. Lai *vûl* ‘wild apple’; Mizo *vúl* ‘Indian medlar (a deciduous European tree (*Mespilus germanica*) having white flowers and edible apple-shaped fruit)’.

[1161] NEIGHBOR / AREA / DISTRICT

PKC *weenŋ

Mara *vài* ‘a neighbor’ a village, a hamlet’; F. Lai *věeŋ* ‘neighbor, area’; Mizo *lal véeng* ‘a village, a hamlet, etc. or the part thereof occupied by a particular individual or community’; Tedim *veeng²* ‘neighbor’; Thado Kuki *véeŋ* ‘district (of town)’.

/ʔʔ? Khumi *avangcīee* ‘neighbors, villagers’./

[1162] PIG

PKC *wok

Mara *vāo* ‘a pig, domestic pig’; H. Lai *vok* ‘pig’; F. Lai *vòk* ‘pig’; Mizo *vàwk* ‘the domestic pig, a pig, swine’; Tedim *vok³* ‘pig’; Thado Kuki *vò?* ‘pig’; Sizang *vok* ‘pig’; M. Cho *vawk* ‘pig’; Daai *wək* ‘pig’; Asho *wǒ* ‘pig’; Khumi *ew* ‘pig’. /Khumi has lost the initial glide. Cognate to WB *wak* ‘pig’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 085) **gok* ‘pig’./

PIGEON
/See [730]./

PKC *wa-huy

[1163] PRODUCE (v.)

PCC *vuy

H. Lai *vûy-I vûy-II* 'produce (fruits), harvest (good); F. Lai *vùi* 'produce (fruits)'; Mizo *vùi-I, vùih-II* 'produce (fruits)'.

[1164] RABBIT / HARE

PKC *s^{ha}-wi?

H. Lai *sa-vi?* ~~æ~~ -ve? 'rabbit, hare'; M. Cho *m-vi* ~~æ~~ *vi* 'rabbit, hare'.
/*s^{ha}- > ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *s^{haa}./

[1165] RARE₂ / SCARCE

PKC *waan

Mizo *váang-I, vään-II* 'to be scarce, scanty, rare, uncommon'; Paite *vaang* 'scarce'.

/ʔæ/ M. Cho *ng-vang* 'to be miser, stingy'. This etymon has the same form as LIGHT/SHINE: PKC *waan. In H. Lai, there is a verb *tłew-I, tľew-II* 'bright, shine' which is also used when one is really short of something to the barebone. The same semantic association appears in colloquial Burmese where there is a verb *proŋ* 'shine' which is also used when one has used up something (e.g. money)./

[1166] REAR (animal) / DOMESTICATE

PCC *vul?

H. Lai *vul?* 'rear (animal), domesticate'; Mizo *vùlh* 'to keep or rear (as domestic animals or poultry)'.

[1167] RIVER₂ / STREAM₂ / CREEK

PKC *P-waa

Mara *chā-vàw* 'river, stream'; H. Lai *vâa* 'river, stream, creek'; F. Lai *văa* 'river, stream, creek'; Thado Kuki *vâa* 'stream, creek'; Khumi *tvóo* 'river'.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 407) **tui.ga* 'stream'./

[1168] SHARE₂ / LOT

PKC *waw

Mara *vyù* 'one's share, one's portion, one's lot in life'; H. Lai *tsăw-vâw* 'share, portion'; Paite *tan-vou* 'share'.

[1169] SKIN (n.)₂ / LEATHER

PKC *wun

Mara *sā-vó* ‘skin, hide, leather’; H. Lai *vûn* ‘skin’; F. Lai *vún* ‘skin’; Mizo *vûn* ‘skin’; Tedim *vun^l* ‘skin, leather (hide)’; Thado Kuki *vûn* ‘skin (generic)’; Sizang *a vun* ‘skin, leather’; M. Cho *vun* ‘skin (living being only)’; Daai *wún* ‘skin’; Asho *u-ün[~]* ‘skin’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 163) **gun* ‘skin’./

[1170] SKY / HEAVEN

PKC *waan

Mara *ā vā* ‘the sky, the heavens’; H. Lai *văan* ‘sky, heaven’; F. Lai *vàan* ‘sky, heaven’; Mizo *vàan* ‘the sky, heaven’; Tedim *va:n³* ‘sky’; Thado Kuki *vàan* ‘sky’; Sizang *vān* ‘sky’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 176) **ga:n* ‘sky’./

[1171] STRAY₂ / LOST₂ / WANDER₂

PKC *waay

Mara *pā-vīa* ‘to stray, to be lost in the jungle’; H. Lai *văay-I, vay?-II* ‘stray, wander’, *lûŋ văay-I, vay?-II* ‘be bewildered (pycho-collocation)’; Mizo *vài-I, vâih-II* ‘to be at a loss, to be bewildered’.

/ʔʔ WB *rac wây* ‘go round and round’./

[1172] SWALLOW₄

PNC *wal

Tedim *val^{ʔ3}* ‘swallow’; Thado Kuki *vâl-INV* ‘swallow’; Sizang *val hī* ‘swallow’.

[1173] SWELL₃ / SWOLLEN

PKC *wuun

Mizo *vúung-I, vùun-II* ‘to swell, to be swollen’; Tedim *vu:ng^l > vu:n^l* ‘swollen’.

[1174] THROW₅ / SCATTER₂ / TOSS

PKC *woor-I, *wor?-II

H. Lai *vőor-I, vor?-II* ‘throw, scatter’; F. Lai *vòr?-I, vôr?-II* ‘throw, scatter’; Mizo *vàwrh* ‘to throw, to scatter, to toss’; Tedim *vo^{ʔ3}* ‘sprinkle seeds for sowing’; Sizang *vawk hī* ‘throw away’; M. Cho *vawi* ‘to throw (with a hand)’; Asho *wo[~]* ‘throw’.

[1175] TIMES (Clf.)

PKC *woy ʷ *way

H. Lai vŏy ʷ vây ‘times (Clf.)’ as in *ka vŏy hni? naak* ‘my second time’; F. Lai vŏy ‘time, times (preceding a numeral)’ Mizo vâwi ‘time, times (preceding a numeral), as in *vâwi thúm ká hmù tàwh* ‘I have seen it three times’; Thado Kuki vây ‘time (Clf.)’; M. Cho vei ‘time in the sense of recurrence’, e.g. *hngih vei* ‘twice’.

[1176] VISIT₄ / CHECK UP (on s.thg.)

PKC *we?

H. Lai ve?-INV ‘visit (as farm, sick people)’; Tedim ve?³ ‘visit and comfort the sick’.

[1177] WALES (have) (v.)

PCC *vual

H. Lai vûal-I, vûal-II ‘have wales, have stripes on the skin’; Mizo vûal ‘to have a wale or stripe (from beating)’.

[1178] WANDER₃ / CRAWL₂ / ROAM

PKC *waak-I, *wa?-II

Mara á vâw ‘to crawl on the belly’; H. Lai vaak-I, va?-II ‘wander, roam, crawl’; F. Lai vâak-INV ‘wander, roam, crawl’; Mizo vâak-I, vâh-II ‘to wander about, to roam, to creep, to crawl’; Tedim va:k² ‘roam, go out without any purpose, walk’; Thado Kuki vâ?-I, vâa-II ‘wander’; Sizang bok vāk hī ‘crawl’; Asho wauk ‘crawl’; M. Cho ng-vak ‘to crawl, to proceed on all fours (legs and hands), as baby’; Khumi avaa ‘crawl’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 275) *gak ‘crawl’./

[1179] WATCH₃ / LOOK AFTER / CARE FOR

PKC *wil

Mizo vīl ‘to watch over, to look after, to tend, to care for, to take care of’; Tedim vīl³ ‘watch and look, keep watch (as a sentry)’; Sizang vīl hī ‘watch (as a sentry)’.

[1180] WEAR (around body) / TIE (around)

PKC *we(e)t

Mizo vêet-I, vèh-II ‘to put round or on, to attach or to tie to (by encircling)’; Tedim vet³ > ve?³ ‘wear a garment by tying it around the waist’.

/ʷ Lahu vè? ‘wear around body, wind around, tie around’; WB wat ‘wear, put on’./

WILT₁ / SHRIVEL / WITHER₁

PKC *ʷuay ʷ *wuay

/See [518]./

4.6.2. y

PKC initial *y is retained in Southern-Plains languages (e.g. M. Cho, Daai, and Asho). Note that Hartmann-So (1985) transcribed the “semivowel” for Daai as y- whereas Hartmann-So (1988) transcribed it as j-. PKC *y- is reflected as both y- and j- in Khumi “in a state of flux (a semi-free variation), which may be moving towards j-” (PC: Peterson, 2005)²⁸. Northern Chin languages, e.g. Sizang (aka Siyin) has free variation between y and z in initial position. As Naylor (1925:2) states, “these two letters are interchangeable in most words.” This means that at the stage of Proto-Northern-Chin, PKC *y- was still maintained as PNC *y-. Thus, whenever there is a cognate between Northern Chin languages with Central Chin or Maraic, PKC *y- is reconstructed. But at the PCC level, it has to be reconstructed as PCC *z-. Table (32) lists reflexes for PKC initial *y in Kuki-Chin languages. (Cf. KLT Proto-Chin *z-.)

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*y-	z-	z-	z-	z- ~ y-	z-	z-	z-	y-	y-	y-	y- ~ j-

TABLE 32: PKC *y- in Kuki-Chin languages.

[1181] ADDICTED / HABITUATED

PKC *yo(o)ŋ

F. Lai **zón-sán** ‘be addicted to, be habituated, be accustomed to’; Mizo **zâwnghhân** ‘to become addicted to, to be accustomed to, to be in the habit of’; Tedim **zong¹ sang¹** ‘habituated’; Khumi **yeéwngh** ‘habituated, comfortable, used to a situation’.

[1182] ALIGN / LINE UP

PKC *yaan ʷ *yoon

H. Lai **zòon-I, zõon-II** ‘align to, be in line with’; Mizo **zâwn** ‘to be in line with, to be opposite to’; M. Cho **ng-zan** ‘to be aligned, to be in line/row’.
/ʷʷ? Khumi **yueéng** ‘draw a line, run a finger across something’./

²⁸ Khumi words showing free variation between j- and y- include: *ayewng* ~ *ajewng* ‘carry together’, *yang* ~ *jang* ‘spread’, *pyáwngh* ~ *pjáwngh* ‘swallow’, *amyie* ~ *amjie* ‘distribute’ (PC: Lelung Khumi, 2006).

[1183] ALL (plural P_n)

PCC *zaa

H. Lai *zǎa-têe* ‘all’ (e.g. *?ân-zǎa-têe* ‘all of them’); F. Lai *zàa* ‘all’; Mizo *zà* ‘all, all together (plural particle)’ (e.g. *ú-náu zà* ‘all brothers and sisters’).

/Perhaps derived from HUNDRED: PKC *yaa./

[1184] ALSO / TOO

PKC *yɔŋ

Mara *zȳ* ‘too’; H. Lai *zǒŋ* ‘also, too’; F. Lai *zòŋ* ‘also, too’; Mizo *zàwng* ‘also’; Tedim *zong*³ ‘also’; Thado Kuki *zòŋ* ‘also’; Paite *zong* ‘too’; Sizang *zong* ‘also’.

[1185] ARMPIT

PKC *yak

H. Lai *zak* ‘armpit’; F. Lai *zàk* ‘armpit’; Mizo *zàk* ‘the arm-pit, the axilla’; Thado Kuki *zà? noy* ‘armpit’.

/ʔ? M. Cho *chak* ‘armpit’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 147) *zak ‘armpit’./

ASHAMED / SHY₂

PKC *niŋ-yak

/See [800]/

[1186] BACK₃ / SPINE

PKC *yaaŋ

Mara *zô¹-rū* ‘the backbone, the spine’; F. Lai *zǎaŋ* ‘back (of a person or animal), spine’; Mizo *záang* ‘the back (of a person, animal, etc)’; Thado Kuki *záaŋ* ‘back, spine’; Sizang *nūng zāng* ‘spine’ (“back spine”).

/The diacritic mark in Mara vowel is an orthographic one. That’s why the tone is marked with number./

[1187] BAG / POCKET

PKC *yaał

H. Lai *zâal* ‘bag, pocket’; M. Cho *ng’za* ‘a hanging bag’.

[1188] BEER / LIQUOR

PKC *yuu

H. Lai *zûu* ‘beer, liquor’; F. Lai *zǔu* ‘beer’; Mizo *zú* ‘beer or any fermented liquor’; Tedim *zu*² ‘rice beer’; Thado Kuki *zúu* ‘beer’; M. Cho *yu* ‘beer’; Asho *a yũ* ‘beer’.

/Cf. Chinese 酒 (Mandarin *jiǔ*) ‘wine’; PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 056) *zu: ‘beer, liquor’./

[1189] BELIEVE₂

PKC *yuum

Mara zó 'believe'; H. Lai zŭum-I, zum?-II 'believe'; F. Lai zùum-I, zûm-II 'believe'; M. Cho yum 'to believe, to trust'; Asho yón-é 'believe'.
/Cognate to WB yum 'believe'./

[1190] CARRY (together)

PKC *yoon-I, *yoon-II

H. Lai zŏon-I, zon?-II 'carry (by two or more people)'; F. Lai zóon-I, zòon-II 'carry (by two or more people)'; Mizo zăwn-I, zàwn-II 'to carry (between two or more persons)'; Tedim zo:ng² > zon³ 'carry or lift something together'; Thado Kuki zóong-I, zòon-II 'carry (by two or more people)'; Sizang zawnng hī 'carry (by a pole between two person)'; Khumi ajewng 'carry on the shoulder (of two people)'.

[1191] CREEP / CRAWL₃ / SPREAD₂

PKC *yaam

H. Lai zâam-I, zăam-II 'creep, climb, spread (e.g. vine)'; Mizo zâam 'to creep, spread or climb (as a creeper)'; Tedim za:m² 'crawl like a creeper'; Thado Kuki zâam-I, zàam-II 'creep, climb, spread'; Khumi yang 'spread'.

[1192] CREEPER / ROPE₃

PKC *yuun

H. Lai zŭun 'creeper, rope'; Asho a yún 'creeper'.

[1193] CUCUMBER

PKC *yil

H. Lai zîl 'cucumber'; Asho panyī 'cucumber'.
/* Khumi pyáwy'athay 'cucumber-like fruit'./

[1194] DARK₂

PNC *yiiŋ

Tedim khua² zi:ng² 'be dark'; Thado Kuki zíiŋ-I, zìin-II 'be dark (as night)'; Sizang kua a zing hī 'it is dark'.

[1195] DEER (male) / ANTLER

PKC *s^ha-yuk

H. Lai sa-zuk 'deer (male), antler'; Mizo sà-zùk 'the sambar deer or Indian elk'; Tedim sa¹ zuk³ 'big deer'; Thado Kuki sâ-zû? 'deer (big sp. with multiple horns)'.
/*s^ha- < ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *s^haa. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 075) *sa.zuk 'deer'./

[1196] DIMINISH / DECREASE

PKC *zor

H. Lai *zôr-I*, *zôr-II* ‘diminish, decrease (as in number)’; Mizo *záwr* ‘to diminish (in cooking), to decrease in quantity’; Khumi *yaw ~ jaw* ‘decrease, be less’.

[1197] DRONGO (bird)

PCC *va-zuun

H. Lai *va-zũun-I*, *zôr-II* ‘drongo bird’; Mizo *va-zúun* ‘the name of a bird with a long tail’.

[1198] ENTICE / BRIBE

PKC *yol

Mizo *záwl* ‘to give a present or bribe in order to curry favor’; Tedim *zol^I* ‘entice by giving an incentive’; Thado Kuki *zól-I*, *zòl-II* ‘entice, bribe’; Sizang *zol hī* ‘entice’.

[1199] FAN (v.)₂ / WINNOW / FLUTTER

PKC *yaap

H. Lai *zaap-I*, *za?-II* ‘fan (v.), winnow, flutter (wing)’; F. Lai *zâap-INV* ‘to fan, to winnow’; Mizo *zâap-I*, *zâh-II* ‘to fan, to winnow, to flap, to flutter’; Thado Kuki *zâap-I*, *zâap-II* ‘fan, winnow, wave, blow’.
/Cognate to WB *yap* ‘fan’./

[1200] FEEBLE

PCC *zoy

H. Lai *zôy-I*, *zôy-II* ‘be feeble, diminished in strength’; Mizo *zâwi* ‘to be feeble, powerless’.

[1201] FINGER / TOE / ROOT

PKC *yuj

Mara *zô³* ‘handiness with one’s fingers’; H. Lai *zûj* ‘fingers, toes’; F. Lai *zúj* ‘fingers, toes’; Mizo *zũng* ‘a root, a finger, a toe, a digit’; Tedim *zung^I* ‘root’; Thado Kuki *zûj* ‘root, finger, toe, tendon’; Sizang *a zũng* ‘root’; Asho *a-yũ’ñ* ‘root’.
/?~~z~~? Khumi *kíwpyueeng* ‘index finger’./

/The connection between ROOT and FINGER is interesting. The visual images of fingers and roots are similar in that both of them are appendages to a main “stalk”./

[1202] FINISH₂ / COMPLETE₂

PKC *yaw-I, *yo?-II

Mizo *zô-I*, *zâwh-II* ‘finish, complete’; Thado Kuki *zôw-I*, *zòo-II* ‘defeat, win, succeed, complete’; Tedim *zou^I* > *zo?³* ‘finish, succeed, overcome, able’; Paite *zou* ‘finish’; Khumi *pyaáw* ‘complete, finish, possible’.

[1203] FLEE₁

PKC *yaam

H. Lai *zâam-I*, *zǎam-II* ‘flee, escape, run away’; Thado Kuki *zâam-I*, *zàam-II* ‘flee’.

[1204] FOLLOW₂ / WALK ON₃

PKC *yo?

H. Lai *zò?-INV* ‘follow (as road, river), walk on (as rope)’; Mizo *zàwh* ‘to follow, to go along, to walk along’; M. Cho *yawh* ‘to follow along (e.g. a river along its bank, a ridge along mountains)’.

[1205] FOLLOW₃

PKC *yuul ꜥ *yuuy

Mara *zí* ‘to follow’; H. Lai *zûul-I*, *zul?-II* ‘follow’; Mizo *zùul-I*, *zùlh-II* ‘to follow (as the water from a roof leak, etc.), to follow the course of’ ꜥ *zûi* ‘to follow, to go after, to go with, to accompany’; Thado Kuki *zùuy-I*, *zùy-II* ‘follow’; M. Cho *yun* ꜥ *yawi* ‘to follow a line’.

/ꜥ? WB *sui* ‘towards’ (< “follow: go in a certain direction”); see Matisoff 1992)./

[1206] GUNPOWDER

PCC *zeen

H. Lai *zëen* ‘gunpowder’; Mizo *zèen* ‘gunpowder, saltpetre’.

[1207] HUNDRED

PKC *yaa

Mara *zā* ‘hundred’; H. Lai *zǎa* ‘hundred’; F. Lai *zàa* ‘hundred’; Mizo *zà* ‘hundred’; Tedim *za³* ‘hundred’; Thado Kuki *zàa* ‘hundred’; Asho *p‘yá* ‘hundred’.

/ꜥ WB *tac ra* ‘one hundred’ < OB *rya* ‘hundred’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 332) **za* ‘hundred’./

[1208] IBEX / WILD GOAT

PKC *s^ha-yaa

Mara *sāw-záw* ‘ibex’; H. Lai *sa-zàa* ‘ibex’; F. Lai *sà-zâ* ‘wild goat’; Mizo *sà-zâ* ‘wild goat’; Paite *sa za* ‘ibex’; Khumi *say-p-yoo* ‘wild goat’.

/s^ha- < ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT : PKC *s^haa. Khumi has two prefixes *say-* and *p-* for this etymon, and Khumi *-oo* is a regular reflex of PKC *-aa./

[1209] INTENSIFY / INCREASE

PCC *zual

H. Lai *zûal-I*, *zǎal-II* ‘intensify, increase, worsen (as in sickness)’; Mizo *zǎal* ‘to be more’.

[1210] ITCH₂ / TICKLE

PKC *yaa-I, *yaat-II

Mara *zá* ‘tickle’; H. Lai *zâa-I, zaat-II* ‘itch, tickle’; F. Lai *záa-INV* ‘itch, tickle’; Mizo *zǎ-I, zàt-II* ‘to tickle, to itch’; Thado Kuki *zâa-I, záat-II* ‘itch, tickle’; Paite *za* ‘irritant’; M. Cho *ya* ‘to tickle’; Khumi *k’yoo* ‘tickle’.
/Cognate to WB *yâ* ‘itch’./

[1211] JOIN₃ / CONNECT₃ / LINK₂

PKC *yom

Mizo *zâwm* ‘to join, to unite, to connect, to place in contact with’; Tedim *zom³ > zop³* ‘link, connect’; Thado Kuki *zóm-I, zòp-II* ‘connect, join’.

[1212] JUMP / BOUNCE / FLY (v.)₂ / LEAP

PKC *yuaŋ-I, *yuan-II

H. Lai *zûaŋ-I, zǔan-II* ‘jump, bounce, fly’; H. Lai *zǔaŋ-I, zùan-II* ‘jump, fly’; Mizo *zúang-I, zùan-II* ‘to jump, to leap, to bound, to spring, to canter, to gallop’; Paite *zuan* ‘bounce’; M. Cho *m-yawn* ‘make fly’; Daai *jɔ:n* ‘fly’.
/ʔʌ? Mara *á záw* ‘to jump, to fly’; Tedim *zuan¹* ‘hop, splash out’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 097) **zuaŋ* ‘fly’./

[1213] LEAK₂ / RUN OUT

PKC *yut ≠ *yun

Mara *á zú* ‘to leak’; H. Lai *zut-I, zuʔ-II* ‘leak’; F. Lai *zûn-INV* ‘leak’; M. Cho *yut* ‘to run out, flow out through a small hole (as grains, liquids)’.
/Cf. WB *chut yut* ‘to decrease, become less, to degenerate’./

[1214] LIGHT (weight)

PKC *yaaŋ-I, *yaan-II

H. Lai *zâaŋ-I, zǎan-II* ‘light (not heavy)’; F. Lai *záaŋ-I, zàan-II* ‘light (not heavy)’; Mizo *zǎang-I, zàan-II* ‘to be light in weight, to be easy, buoyant, pleasurable’; Thado Kuki *zâang-I, zàan-II* ‘light (weight)’; M. Cho *yang* ‘to be light, as load’; Khumi *jang* ‘thin, light, not heavy, portable’.
/Cognate with WT *yang po* ‘light, lightness’./

[1215] MANNER / HABIT / METHOD₂

PKC *yia

Mara *zī* ‘habit, manner, custom, way’; H. Lai *zǎa* ‘method, ways and means’; F. Lai *zàa* ‘habit, manner, way’; Mizo *zàa* ‘ways of, manner of, way of, means of’; Tedim *om³ zia³* ‘conduct’ (‘method of behaviour’); Thado Kuki *ʔùm zìe* ‘behavior, manner’; Paite *mi zia* ‘temperament’.

[1216] MESSENGER

PCC *zual-kaw

H. Lai *zǎal-kâw* ‘messenger (usually bringing bad news)’; Mizo *zàal-kó* ‘an urgent messenger’.

/ *zual- < INTENSIFY / INCREASE: PCC *zual; *-kaw < CALL₁ / SHOUT₁: PKC *kaw. The messenger is the one who calls to people when things get intensified (as sickness)./

[1217] MONKEY

PKC *yoon

Mara *zỳ* ‘monkey’; H. Lai *zôon* ‘monkey’; F. Lai *zõon* ‘monkey’; Mizo *záwng* ‘a monkey’; Tedim *zo:ng²* ‘monkey’; Thado Kuki *zóon* ‘monkey’; Sizang *zawng* ‘monkey’; M. Cho *yawng* ‘monkey’; Daai *jõ:ŋ* ‘monkey’; Asho *yón* ‘monkey’.
/æ WB *myok* ‘monkey’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 076) **zo:ŋ* ‘monkey’./

[1218] MORNING (early)

PKC *yiin

H. Lai *zîin* ‘early morning’ (e.g. *thàay zîing* ‘tomorrow, i.e. the next morning’); F. Lai *thây zîing* ‘tomorrow’; Mizo *zíin* ‘early morning’; Tedim *zi:ng² sang²* ‘morning’; Thado Kuki *zíin* ‘tomorrow, twilight’; Sizang *ying sang* ‘twilight’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 014) **ziŋ* ‘morning’./

[1219] MOUSE₃ / RAT

PKC *p-yuu

Mara *pā-zú* ‘rat’; H. Lai *zùu* ‘mouse, rat’; F. Lai *zûu* ‘mouse’; Mizo *sà-zû* ‘rat’; Tedim *zu¹ sa¹* ‘mouse’; Thado Kuki *zûu* ‘mouse’; Sizang *zu nam* ‘mouse’; Asho *p’a-yü* ‘rat’; Khumi *pjuu* ‘mouse (house mouse)’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 080) **zu* ‘rat’./

[1220] NIGHT₂

PKC *yaan

Mara *zā* ‘night’; H. Lai *zǎan* ‘night’; F. Lai *zàan* ‘night’; Mizo *zàan* ‘night’; Tedim *za:n³ kim³* ‘midnight (“half of the night”)’; Thado Kuki *zàan* ‘night’; Sizang *zān* ‘night’; Asho *yan* ‘night’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 012) **zan* ‘night’./

[1221] OBLONG / OVAL (figure)

PKC *yool

Mara *pa-záo* ‘an oval, an oblong’; H. Lai *zòol-I, zõol-II* ‘be oblong or oval figure (as the shape of an egg)’; Tedim *zo:l¹* ‘oblong’.

[1222] PAINT₂ / PLASTER / RUB₇

PKC *yuut

Mizo *zúut* ‘to stroke, to rub to caress (by stroking)’; Tedim *zu:t^l* ‘paint, anoint’; Thado Kuki *zúut-I, zùut-II* ‘massage, plaster, apply mud (wall, floor)’.

[1223] PARALYZE

PKC *yeŋ-I, *yen-II

H. Lai *zèŋ-I, zěŋ-II* ‘paralyze’; F. Lai *zén-INV* ‘paralyze’; Mizo *zéng-I, zèn-II* ‘to be paralyzed (as arm, hand, leg, etc)’; Thado Kuki *zèŋ-I, zèn-II* ‘paralyze’; Paite *zeng* ‘paralytic’.

/ʔʔ/ Khumi *yoeé* ‘paralyzed, useless (of a limb)’.

[1224] PENIS / STINGER (of bee)

PKC *yaŋ

Mara *zá* ‘penis’; H. Lai *zâŋ* ‘penis; stinger (of bee)’; F. Lai *zán* ‘penis; stinger (of bee)’; Mizo *zǎŋ* ‘penis; stinger (of bee)’; Tedim *zang^l* ‘penis’; Thado Kuki *zán* ‘penis’; Sizang *zang* ‘penis’; M. Cho *yang* ‘penis’; Khumi *jaang* ‘penis, stinger (of a bee)’.

[1225] PLAINS FIELD / FIELD (in plains)

PNC *yaan

Tedim *za:ng²* ‘plain field’; Thado Kuki *zâaŋ* ‘plain (land)’.

[1226] POINTED₂ / SHARP₄

PKC *P-yum

Mara *pa-zo* ‘be sharp’; H. Lai *zûm-I, zǔm-II* ‘pointed, sharp’; F. Lai *zǔm-I, zùm-II* ‘pointed, sharp’; Mizo *zúm* ‘sharp (as pointed), to be sharp pointed, to be pointed’; Tedim *zum²* ‘sharp and pointed’; Thado Kuki *zúm-I, zùm-II* ‘pointed, narrow (by itself)’; Paite *zum* ‘acuminate’; Sizang *zum sak hī* ‘sharpen (of a point)’; M. Cho *m-yum* ‘tip’; Asho *m-yün* ‘sharpen’.

[1227] PRESS OUT

PKC *yoot

H. Lai *zòo-I, zoot-II* ‘press out (juice)’; M. Cho *yawt* ‘press out (as pus from the boil), to make go out’.

[1228] PULL OUT₃ / RETRACT

PKC *yuuk

H. Lai *zuuk-I, zu?-II* ‘pull out, retract’; Mizo *zūuk* ‘to retract one’s word’; Asho *yūk* ‘pull out’.

[1229] QUICKLY

PKC *yok

H. Lai *zok* ‘quickly, hastily’ (e.g. *kâl zok!* ‘go quickly’); Mizo *záwk* ‘quickly, hastily, for a moment, in a moment’.

/ʔʔ/ Khumi *yue* ‘motion of something passing quickly (including time)’./

[1230] RESPECT / REVERE

PKC *yaʔ

Mara *zā* ‘respect’; H. Lai *zaʔ-INV* ‘respect, revere’; F. Lai *zàʔ-INV* ‘respect, revere’; Mizo *zàh* ‘to respect, to reverence, to revere’; Thado Kuki *zàa-INV* ‘respect’.

[1231] ROLL₂ / ROLL UP₂

PKC *yial ʔ *yual

H. Lai *zîal-I*, *zîal-II* ʔ *zûal-I*, *zûal-II* ‘roll (e.g. cigarette)’; Mizo *zíal* ‘to roll up (as a rug, piece of paper, cigarette, etc)’; Tedim *zial*² ‘fold by rolling’; Thado Kuki *zíel-I*, *zìel-II* ‘roll’; Sizang *zîel hî* ‘wrap’; Khumi *akyaáwy* ‘roll up, rolled up, curled up, folded up’.

[1232] SCRAPE₄

PCC *ziat-I, *ziaʔ-II

H. Lai *ziat-I*, *ziaʔ-II* ‘scrape’; Mizo *zîat-I*, *zîah-II* ‘to scrape (as with a knife, etc), to shave’.

[1233] SEARCH₂ / LOOK FOR₂ / QUEST

PKC *yɔŋ-I, *yɔŋ-II

Mizo *záwng-I*, *zàwn-II* ‘to search for, to look for, to seek, to quest’; Tedim *zong*² > *zon*³ ‘seek, search, look for’; Paite *zong* ‘search, quest’; Sizang *zong hî* ‘search, seek’.

[1234] SELL

PKC *yuar

Mara *zàa* ‘to sell’; H. Lai *zûar-I*, *zûar-II* ‘sell’; F. Lai *zûar-I*, *zûar-II* ‘sell’; Mizo *zúar-I*, *zàwrh-II* ‘to sell, to offer for sale’; Tedim *zuak*² ‘sell’; Thado Kuki *zúoʔ-I*, *zùo-II* ‘sell’; Paite *zuak* ‘sell’; Sizang *zuak hî* ‘sell’; M. Cho *yawi* ‘sell’; Asho *yí* ‘sell’; Khumi *jó* ‘sell’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 318) **zuar* ‘sell’./

[1235] SHY₂ / BASHFUL

PKC *yum

H. Lai *zak zûm-I, zûm-II* ‘shy, bashful’; Mizo *zúm* ‘to be or feel shy, bashful, diffident, apprehensive’; Tedim *zum*² ‘feel shy’.

[1236] SPARE / LEAVE

PCC *zuat-I, *zua?-II

H. Lai *zuat-I, zua?-II* ‘spare, leave’; Mizo *zûat-I, zûah-II* ‘to spare, to leave’.

[1237] SPREAD₃ / HANG₃

PKC *yaar

Mara *zàw* ‘spread, hang’; H. Lai *zâar-I, zâar-II* ‘spread, hang things in the sun’; F. Lai *zâar-I, zâar-II* ‘spread, hang things in the sun’; Mizo *záar* ‘to spread or spread out (as wings, canopy, cloth, etc.), to hang up (as clothes on a line)’; Tedim *za:k*² ‘spread a trap or blanket’; M. Cho *yai* ‘hang something in the sun’.
/?~~ʔ~~? Khumi *jaáng* ‘spread (the word of something), hang up (e.g. a curtain) string up, extend (e.g. a rope)’. If the Khumi final nasal is a secondary development, it would be a good cognate./

SQUIRREL₂

PKC *yu-lay

/See [1053]./

[1238] STRETCH₂ / SUSPEND

PKC *yam

H. Lai *zâm-I, zâm-II* ‘stretch or suspend (as rope), spread (as net)’; Mizo *zâm* ‘to stretch from one post/object to another (as clothes line, spider web, etc.), to spread or set (as cloth, net, birdlime)’; M. Cho *yam* ‘to suspend or hang up sth in the air, to have dried in the sun’; Khumi *ayang* ‘stretch (the body)’.

[1239] SUCK₃ / SMOKE (v.)₂

PCC *zuu-I, *zuuk-II

H. Lai *zùu-I, zuuk-II* ‘smoke (as cigar)’; Mizo *zùu-I, zûuk* ‘drink (by sucking through a tube), to smoke (as a pipe)’.

[1240] THREAD / STRAND (Cif.)

PCC *zaay

H. Lai *zâay* ‘thread or strand (as of hair or cotton)’; Mizo *zái* ‘a single thread or strand (as of cotton, hair, wire, etc.)’.

[1241] TIP₃ / TOP₄ / EDGE₁ / SPROUT₂

PKC *yiik

H. Lai *ziik* ‘tip (of vegetable), sprout, new shoot, top (of a tree), edge (of a branch)’; Mizo *zîik* ‘sprout, shoot’; Thado Kuki *zî?* ‘vegetable tip’.

/ʔʔ? WB *yaŋ?* ‘touch’ (of extremities, edges), e.g. *da-yaŋ?* ‘*-tuik*’ (‘wear a garment with the hem (“edge”) trailing along the ground’)./

[1242] TRAVEL₂ / VISIT₅

PKC *yin

F. Lai *lăm-zìn* ‘journey, road’; Mizo *zîn* ‘to travel, to go on a journey’; Tedim *zin¹* ‘go on a journey’; Thado Kuki *zîn-I, zìn-II* ‘travel, visit’.

[1243] TUCK IN / INSERT₄

PKC *yep-I, *ye?-II

Mizo *zèp-I, zèh-II* ‘to turn in, to insert’; Tedim *zep³* ‘tuck a flat thing under something (e.g. a sheet under a mattress)’; Thado Kuki *zèp-I, zèe-II* ‘insert’.

[1244] URINATE

PKC *yuŋ-I, *yun-II

H. Lai *zûŋ-I, zûn-II* ‘urinate’; Mizo *zúŋ-I, zùn-II* ‘urinate’; Sizang *zūŋ hī* ‘urinate’; Khumi *pyúŋháang* ‘urine’ (‘urine liquid’).

[1245] URINE

PKC *yun

Mara *pā-zō* ‘urine’; H. Lai *zûn* ‘urine’; F. Lai *zùn* ‘urine’; Mizo *zùn* ‘urine’; Tedim *zun³* ‘urine’; Thado Kuki *zùn* ‘urine’; Paite *zun* ‘urine’; Asho *pyun-dü[~]-i* ‘urine’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 168) **zun* ‘urine’./

[1246] VERY / EXCEEDINGLY

PCC *zet

F. Lai *zét* ‘very, exceedingly’; Mizo *zét* ‘very, exceedingly, certainly, really’.

4.7. PKC Initial Clusters

4.7.1. PKC Lateral Clusters

Three PKC initial lateral clusters, **pl-*, **kl-*, and **khl-*, are reconstructible based on the correspondences between M. Cho or Asho and other Chin languages. In the absence of M. Cho or Asho cognates, however, it is impossible to decide whether the PKC initial was **pl-* or **kl-*. Such cases are conventionally reconstructed as **kl-*.

4.7.1.1. *pl*

Southern-Plains languages (e.g. M. Cho and Asho) are the most important for the reconstruction of PKC initial **pl*. Khoi did not reconstruct this initial cluster.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*pl-</i>	tl-	t-	hl-	?	tl-	tl-	tl-	pl-	-	pl-	?

TABLE 33: PKC **pl-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

[1247] ANTHILL

PKC **pluŋ*

Mara *chhō-tlô³* ‘an anthill, clay formed by white ants’; H. Lai *tshūun-tlūŋ* ‘white anthill’; F. Lai *sèn tlúŋ* ‘white anthill’; Tedim *tung¹ tu:n¹* ‘white anthill’; M. Cho *ng-plung* ‘white anthill’; Asho *blūŋ* ‘anthill’.
/ʔʔ/ Khumi *atloeyngbuú* ‘anthill’./

[1248] BOIL (v.)₄

PKC **plok*

Mara *tlāo* ‘to boil’, *pā-tlào-sā* ‘to cause to boil, to bubble up’; H. Lai *tlók-I*, *tló?-II* ‘boil (int)’; Asho *plūk* ‘to boil’.

[1249] FULL₄ / COMPLETE₃ / ATTAIN TO

PKC **pliŋ*

Mara *tlò* ‘to be complete’, *pā-tlò* ‘to complete’; H. Lai *tlîŋ-I*, *tlîŋ-II* ‘full, complete, attain to, reach (a standard)’; Mizo *tlǐng-I*, *tlîŋ-II* ‘to attain to, to reach the proper height’; Asho *plé* ʔ *plí* ‘full’.
/ʔʔ/ WB *pran̥* ‘be full’; OB *plañ* ‘full’ (Nishi 1999:1)./

[1250] LAYER₂

PKC *pleep

H. Lai *tleep* ‘layer’; Mizo *tlêep* ‘to be gathered together in great numbers, close together in great numbers’; M. Cho *ng-plep* ‘to be piled up, folded into several layers’.

[1251] RUN₁ / FLEE₂

PKC *plii ✕ *play

H. Lai *tlîi-I*, *tliik-II* ‘run, flee’; Thado Kuki *hlây-I*, *hlây-II* ‘run’; M. Cho *pli* ‘run’.

/✕ WB *prî* ‘run’ < OB *pliy* ‘to run’ (Nishi 1999:1). ✕? Khumi *laeé* ‘run away, flee’; Tedim *ta:i²* ‘run’./

[1252] SLIP OUT

PKC *ploot

H. Lai *tloot-INV* ‘slip out, fall (e.g. food out of table)’; M. Cho *ng-plawt* ‘slip out’.

[1253] VISIT₆ / MOVE

PKC *ploŋ-I, *ploŋ-II

Maratlỳ ‘visit’; H. Lai *tlôŋ-I*, *tlôŋ-II* ‘visit, travel’; F. Lai *tlôŋ-I*, *tlôŋ-II* ‘visit, change (place)’; Paite *tawn* ‘visit’; M. Cho *plawng-I*, *plawn-II* ‘to move from one place to another’; Asho *plô’ng-é* ‘to remove, alter one’s residence’.
/✕ WB *prôŋ* (*pron*) ‘move, change’, OB *plon* ‘to change’ (Nishi 1999:1)./

4.7.1.2. kl

The main evidence for the PKC initial cluster **kl-* is from the Aso Chin language. Mara and Central Chin languages maintained the medial lateral element of this PKC cluster. Thado Kuki also reflected the medial lateral element, but merged PKC **kl-* and **khl-* into *hl-*. Khoi did not reconstruct this proto-cluster.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*kl-</i>	tl-	t-	hl-	t-	tl-	tl-	tl-	ki-	-	kl- (ky-)	l-

TABLE 34: PKC **kl-* in Kuki-Chin languages.[1254] ARRIVE₂ / RETURN₃PKC **klun*-I, **klun*-II

H. Lai *tlûŋ-I*, *tlûŋ-II* ‘arrive, return (home)’; F. Lai *tlûŋ-I*, *tlûŋ-II* ‘arrive, return back, go home’; Tedim *tung¹* > *tun¹* ‘arrive’; Thado Kuki *hlûŋ-I*, *hlûŋ-II* ‘arrive’.

[1255] BACHELOR

PKC **klaŋ*-waal

H. Lai *vâal* ≠ *tlâŋ-vâal* ‘bachelor’; F. Lai *vâal* ≠ *tlâŋ-vâal* ‘bachelor’; Mizo *tlăŋ vâal* ‘a youth, a young man, a bachelor’; Tedim *tang¹ va:l²* ‘bachelor’; Paite *tang val* ‘bachelor’; Sizang *tang vâl* ‘bachelor’.

/The two Lai dialects have retained both alloforms of this etymon./

[1256] COLLAPSE₂ / FALL OVERPKC **kluu*-I, **kluu*-II

H. Lai *tlûu-I*, *tlûu-II* ‘collapse, fall over’; F. Lai *tlûu-I*, *tlûu-II* ‘collapse, fall over’; Mizo *tlû-I*, *tlûu-II* ‘to fall down (not from a height)’; Tedim *tu:k²* ‘fall down, collapse’; Thado Kuki *hlûu-I*, *hlûu-II* ‘fall over (e.g. tree, person)’; Asho *klûk* ‘collapse, fall over’; Kaang *krui* / ‘fall’ (KLT 2001:123, no. 283).

/This etymon is the causative counterpart FELL₂ / CUT DOWN: PKC **khluu*-I, **khluu*-II. ?WB *kyûi* ‘break, be creased, fall into a set pattern’./

[1257] DURABLE / LASTING

PKC **klaw*

H. Lai *tlâw-I*, *tlâw-II* ‘durable, lasting’; Mizo *tló* ‘durable, lasting, strong, steadfast, enduring’; Tedim *tou²* ‘tough, last long’; Thado Kuki *hlów-I*, *hlów-II* ‘durable’; Paite *tou* ‘durable’.

[1258] EDGE₂ / BORDER / RIM

PCC *tlaaŋ

H. Lai *tlaaŋ* ‘edge, rim’; Mara *tlà* ‘the border of a cloth, the rim of a pot, the brim’; Mizo *tláang* ‘border (as of cloth, etc), edge (of table, box, basin, pot, etc), rim, brim’.

[1259] FALL₂ / DROP (v.i.)

PKC *klaa-I, *klaak-II

Mara *tlā* ‘to fall (from a height)’; H. Lai *tlāa-I, tlaak-II* ‘fall, drop (from height)’; F. Lai *tlāa-I, tlāak-II* ‘fall, drop (from height)’; Mizo *tlā-I, tlāak-II* ‘to fall (from height), to set or to go down, or sink (as sun, moon, stars)’; Tedim *kia³ > kiat³* ‘fall’; Thado Kuki *hlāa-I, hlā?-II* ‘drop (intr), fall from a height’; Paite *kia* ‘fall’; M. Cho *kia* ‘fall’; Asho *kló-I* ‘fall (of water)’, *klauk-II* ‘fall from height’; Khumi *tlāa* ‘fall’.

/Cf. the causative counterpart: DROP/ LET FALL: PKC *khlaa. Cognate to WB *kya* ‘fall from height’. Based on the same data from Tedim, Mara, Mizo, and Hakha, Khoi reconstructed this etymon as **kra* ‘fall’ (KLT: 2001:123. no. 283). His reasoning behind the **kr-* cluster is based on Kaang *krui* ‘fall’. The problem with Khoi’s reconstruction is that he ignored the medial lateral element of the etymon in Mara, Mizo, and Hakha. In addition, the Kaang rhyme does not correspond well with other languages in his cognate-set. In fact, the Kaang word seems more akin to an etymon which I have reconstructed as COLLAPSE₂ / FALL OVER: PKC *kluu-I, *kluuk-II. My interpretation then is that Kaang merged PKC **kl-* and **kr-* into *kr-*. As for the reflex of PKC **kr-* in Kaang, Kaang has a word *krap* ‘weep’ which both Khoi and I reconstruct as PKC **krap*. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 226)./

[1260] FEW₂ / LITTLE₂

PKC *kloom

H. Lai *tòom-I, tǒom-II, ≠ tlòom-I, tlǒom-II* ‘be few, little (amount)’; Tedim *to:m²* ‘few in number, little or less’; Thado Kuki *hlǒom-I, hlòom-II* ‘few, less’; Paite *tawn kha* ‘few’.

/The H. Lai allofam *tòom-I, tǒom-II* ‘few’ is interpreted as a cluster simplification from *tlòom-I, tlǒom-II*. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 337) **to:m* ‘few’./

[1261] GADFLY

PKC *klip

H. Lai *tlip* ‘gadfly’; Mizo *tlip* ‘a horse-fly, a gadfly’; Thado Kuki *síel hlìp* ‘gadfly’ (*síel* ‘buffalo’).

[1262] HERD / GRAZE₂ / LEISURE

PKC *kloŋ

H. Lai *tloŋ-I*, *tloŋ-II* ‘herd, graze (as flock of animals), to be at leisure, to be at freedom’; Mizo *tlawng ăwl* ‘to be at leisure’ (“graze taking easy”); Asho *klóng* ‘herd, graze’.

/ʔʔ WB *kyôŋ* ‘to tend, to feed (as cattle)’./

[1263] HILL₂ / MOUNTAIN

PKC *klaaŋ

Mara *tlà* ‘a mountain, a hill’; H. Lai *tlâaŋ* ‘hill, mountain’; F. Lai *tlăaŋ* ‘hill, mountain’; Mizo *tláang* ‘a mountain, a hill’; Thado Kuki *hlâaŋ* ‘mountain, mountain range’; Paite *taang* ‘hill’; Asho *kyan* ‘a mountain, hill’.

/ʔʔ WB *khaŋ* ‘mountain ridge, narrow elevation across a surface’, Lahu *qhɔ* ‘mountain’ (< PLB *kaŋ). Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 035) *kraŋ ‘mountain’./

[1264] LATE₃ / SLOW

PKC *klaay

Mara *tlía* ‘to be late, behind hand’; H. Lai *tlây-I*, *tlây-II* ‘be late, slow’; F. Lai *thlây-INV* ‘be late, slow’; Mizo *tlăi* ‘to be late, to be slow (as clock)’.

[1265] LUMP / CLOD / SOLID (thing)

PKC *klaŋ

H. Lai *tlăŋ* ‘lump, clod, solid thing’; F. Lai *tlàn* ‘lump, clod, solid thing’; Mizo *tlàng* ‘a lump (of anything), a clod, a loaf’; Tedim *tang³* ‘lump’; Thado Kuki *hlàn* ‘lump, solid thing’; M. Cho *kiang* ‘to be dry and hard’; Asho *k’lūng* ‘a lump, hard thing’.

/ʔʔ Lahu *jèʔ-kho* ‘clod, lump of earth’./

[1266] MISS

PCC *tlolʔ

H. Lai *tlolʔ-INV* ‘miss (as a meeting)’; Mizo *tlàwlh* ‘to misfire (as gun), to not carry out, to leave undone’.

[1267] MUD₂ / CLAY

PCC *tlak

H. Lai *tlak* ‘mud, clay’; Mizo *tlàk* ‘clay, slate’.

/ʔʔ Mara *ʔa-tlú* ‘mud’./

[1268] OILY / GREASY

PKC *klor

Mara *tlào* ‘to be greasy, to be glossy, to be sleek’; H. Lai *tlôr-I*, *tlôr-II* ‘oily, greasy’; F. Lai *tlôr-I*, *tlôr-II* ‘oily, greasy’; Mizo *tláwr* ‘oily, greasy’; Paite *tawk* ‘greasy’.

[1269] RANCID (smell)

PCC *tler

H. Lai *tlèr-I*, *tlěr-II* ‘smell rancid (as when heating oil)’; Mizo *tlěr* ‘to be rancid, to smell rancid’.

[1270] REDEEM / RANSOM / SAVE₂

PKC *klan

Mara *chā-tlāi* ‘to ransom, to redeem’; H. Lai *tlăn-I*, *tlân?-II* ‘redeem, ransom, save’; F. Lai *tlân-INV* ‘redeem, ransom, save’; Mizo *tlân* ‘to ransom, to redeem’; Tedim *tan³ > tat³* ‘pay a ransom or dues’.

[1271] RINSE / CLEANSE

PCC *tleen

H. Lai *tleŋ?-INV* ‘rinse, cleanse (as dishes)’; Mizo *tlèeng-I*, *tlêen-II* ‘to clean or cleanse by pouring water over’.
/tʃ/ WB *kyân* ‘rinse (as mouth)’./

[1272] ROW₂ / LINE₃

PKC *klaar

Mara *pā-tlà* ‘to line up’; H. Lai *tlâar* ‘row, line’; Mizo *tlâar* ‘a row’.

[1273] RUN₂ / FLEE₃

PCC *tlaan

F. Lai *tlâan-I*, *tlâan-II* ‘run, flee’; Mizo *tlâan* ‘to run’.

[1274] SHINE₂ / LIGHT₃ / BRIGHT

PKC *klaan-I, *klaan-II

H. Lai *tlâan-I*, *tlâan-II* ‘shine, light, bright’; F. Lai *tlâan-I*, *tlâan-II* ‘shine, light, bright’; Tedim *ta:ng² > ta:n³* ‘shine’; M. Cho *kiang* ‘shine (sun)’.

[1275] WORTHY₃ / ACCEPTABLE

PKC *klaak

Mara *tlá* ‘worthy, fit, proper’; H. Lai *tlâak* ‘be worthy, acceptable’; F. Lai *tlâak* ‘worthy, acceptable’; Mizo *tlâak* ‘to be worthy, to be fit’; Paite *pom taak* ‘acceptable’ (*pom* ‘accept, embrace’, “worthy to accept”).

4.7.1.3. **p hl**

NO EXAMPLES

4.7.1.4. **k hl**

As illustrated in (34), the PKC initial cluster **khl* is reconstructed primarily on the evidence of Asho Chin and M. Cho. According to Jordan (1969:4, grammar section), M. Cho's orthographic *ch-* is pronounced "like 'ksh' or 'tsh'; in front of *e ei i*, it is rather like 'khy'". Whenever this cluster is in M. Cho, when compared to other Chin languages, it is possible to reconstruct a PKC **khl-* cluster (cf. Table 35). Khumi simplified this proto-cluster into a simple lateral consonant *l-* (as in Burmese). In H. Lai, some words with the aspirated voiceless lateral cluster [thl-] (which is the reflex of PKC initial **khl-*) are the causative counterparts of simplex verbs (78).

(78)					
<i>Simplex</i>			<i>Causative</i>		
<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>
a. tlăa	tlaak	fall (v.i.)	thlăa	thlaak	drop (v.t.)
b. tlâaw	tlăaw	disappear	thlâaw	thlăaw	lose
c. tlây	tlăy	be separated	thlây	thlăy	wean (v.t.)
d. tlêe	tleet	spill (v.i.)	thlêe	thleet	spill (v.t.)
e. tleek	tle?	rip off (v.i.)	thleek	thle?	tear off (v.t.)
f. tlêer	tlëer	split (v.i.)	thlêer	thlëer	split (v.t.)
g. tlõŋ	tlon?	come loose	thlõŋ	thlon?	unloose (v.t.)
h. tlũu	tluuk	fall over	thlũu	thluuk	fell
i. tol?	[inv.]	slide	thol?	[inv.]	slide [inv.]

Khoi did not reconstruct this proto-cluster. Rather Khoi reconstructed some of these etyma (e.g. BRAIN, MOON, WING) with **khr-*. Again, Khoi's reconstruction is based on Kaang data. As discussed above (see FALL₂ / DROP (v.i.): PKC **klaa-I*, **klaak-II*) it appears that Kaang merged PKC **khl-* and **khr-* into *khr-*. There is evidence for this merger in Khoi's own data. On the one hand, the etyma for BRAIN, MOON, and WING (KLT 2001: 117-126, no. 121, 003, 095) have a medial lateral element in Mizo, Hakha, and Mara. In all these, Kaang also has *khr-* initial cluster. On the other hand, an etymon for SEW (KLT 2001: 117-126, no. 200) has an aspirated retroflex dental stop in Mizo and

Hakha, where the cognate word in Kaang still begins with *kh-* cluster. This is a clear indication that Kaang merged PKC initials **khl-* and **khr-*.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*khl-</i>	<i>thl-</i>	<i>kh-</i>	<i>hl-</i>	<i>ht-</i> [th-]	<i>thl-</i>	<i>thl-</i>	<i>thl-</i>	<i>ch-</i> [khy-]	<i>ky^h-</i> ~ <i>k^h-</i>	<i>k^l-</i> [khl-]	<i>l-</i>

TABLE 35: PKC **khl-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

[1276] AIR₂ / WIND₂

PKC **khlīi*

Mara *thlī* ‘air’; H. Lai *thlīi* ‘air, wind’; F. Lai *thlīi* ‘air, wind’; Mizo *thlī* ‘wind, breeze’; M. Cho *chi* ‘wind, air’; Daai *k^hok^hi* ‘wind’; Asho *k^lī* ‘the wind, air, breeze’; Khumi *alii* ‘air, wind’.

/Cognate with WB *le* ‘air, wind’./

[1277] AMPUTATE₂ / CUT OFF

PKC **khlen^{-I}*, **khlen^{-II}*

Mara *thléi* ‘cut off’; H. Lai *thlen^{-I}* ‘amputate, cut off (branch)’; Paite *ki-kheng* ‘amputate’.

[1278] ARRIVE₃ / REACH₄

PKC **khlen*

F. Lai *thlén^{-I}*, *thlén^{-II}* ‘arrive, reach (as a destination)’; Mizo *thléng^{-I}*, *thlén^{-II}* ‘to reach, to arrive at, to get to, to come to’; Sizang *hteng hī* ‘arrive (reach)’.

/The Sizang cognate allows this etymon to be reconstructed for PKC./

[1279] BRAIN

PKC **khluak*

Mara *la-thlī* ‘the brain or spinal cord’ (“head-brain”); H. Lai *thluak* ‘brain’; F. Lai *thlūak* ‘brain’; Mizo *thlūak* ‘the brain’; Tedim *khuak^l* ‘brain’; Thado Kuki *hlūo?* ‘brain’; Paite *khuak* ‘brain’; Sizang *htuak* ‘brains’; M. Cho *chawk* ‘brain’; Khumi *lú’aleew* ‘brain’.

/ʔʔ MARROW / SAP₂: PKC **khlik* ≠ **khliŋ*. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 121) **khrok* ‘brain’./

[1280] BUNCH / HAND (of bananas)

PCC **thlaar*

Mara *thlaw* ‘bunch, cluster’; H. Lai *thlāar* ‘bunch (of bananas), comb (of honey)’; Mizo *thlāar* ‘a bunch or hand (as of bananas, etc.)’.

[1281] CHANGE₂ / EXCHANGE₂

PKC *khleŋ-I, *khlen-II

Mara *pā-thlēi* ‘to change one’s mind’; H. Lai *thlēŋ-I*, *thlēn-II* ‘change, exchange’; F. Lai *thlēŋ-I*, *thlēn-II* ‘change, exchange’; Mizo *thlēŋ* ‘to change, to change for, to exchange (for)’; Tedim *kheng*¹ > *khen*¹ ‘exchange’; Thado Kuki *hlēŋ-I*, *hlē?-II* ‘exchange’; Paite *ki-kheng* ‘change, exchange’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 319) **khreŋ* ‘exchange’./

[1282] DECEIVE / COZEN

PKC *khleem

H. Lai *thlēem-I*, *thlēem-II* ‘deceive, betray’; Tedim *khe:m*¹ ‘deceive, lie’; Thado Kuki *hlēem-I*, *hlēp-II* ‘deceive, cheat, betray, tempt, seduce’; Paite *khem* ‘deceive, cozen’.

[1283] DESCENDANT

PKC *khlaak ≠ *khla?

Mara *pā-thlāh* ‘a descendant’; H. Lai *thlaak* ≠ *thla?* ‘descendant’; F. Lai *thlāak* ≠ *thlā?* ‘descendant’; Mizo *thlāh* ‘descendant, offspring, posterity’; Thado Kuki *tsí-hlā?* ‘descendant’; Paite *khaak* ‘descendant’.

/In Hakha Lai there is a little difference between *thlaak* and *thla?*. *thlaak* is used when the descendant reflects the source (e.g. *?a-pāa thlaak* ‘image of his father’) whereas *thla?* is used when the existence of the descendant is caused by the source (e.g. *?a-pāa thla?* ‘the father’s descendant’)./

[1284] DROOP₅

PKC *khlep

H. Lai *thlep-I*, *thle?-II* ‘droop (as a cock’s comb, or cow’s ears)’; Mizo *thlèp-I*, *thlèh-II* ‘to be drooping (as comb of cock or hen, etc)’; Thado Kuki *hlèp-INV* ‘droop, fold (as ears)’.

[1285] DROP (v.t.) / LET FALL

PKC *khlaa-I, *khlaak-II

Mara *pā-thlā* ‘to drop’; H. Lai *thlāa-I*, *thlaak-II* ‘drop, let fall’; Mizo *thlā-I* *thlāak-II* ‘to lower, to let down, to drop, to let fall’; Tedim *khia*³ > *khia*³ ‘drop’; Thado Kuki *hlā?-INV* ‘drop, put in vegetables into soup, mix in (only used in cooking)’; Khumi *plaa* ‘cause to fall, drop, send down, plant, send’.

/≠ WB *khyā* ‘put down, lower (causative of *kya* ‘fall, drop, descend); This etymon is the causative counterpart of FALL / DROP: PKC **klāa-I*, **klāak-II*./

[1286] FELL₂ / CUT DOWN

PKC *khluu-I, *khluk-II

Mara *thlū* ‘to chop down, to fell a tree’; H. Lai *thlūu-I*, *thluuk-II* ‘fell, chop down (e.g. tree)’; Thado Kuki *hlūu-I*, *hlū?-II* ‘fell, chop down’; M. Cho *chuk* ‘cut down, to fell a tree’.

/This etymon is the simplex counterpart of COLLAPSE₂ / FALL OVER: PKC *kluu-I, *kluuk-II./

[1287] FOLD₃

PKC *khlep

Mizo *thlep-I thlèh-II* ‘to fold, to fold up (as cloth, paper, etc)’; Tedim *khep³* ‘fold’; Thado Kuki *hlèp* ‘fold’; Khumi *póeliee* ‘fold’.

[1288] GRAVE / TOMB

PKC *khlaan

Mara *thlā* ‘a grave, a tomb’; H. Lai *thlāan* ‘grave, tomb’; F. Lai *thlāan* ‘grave, tomb, cemetery’; Mizo *thlāan* ‘a grave, a tomb, a sepulchre’; Tedim *ha:n³* ‘grave yard’; Thado Kuki *hlāan* ‘cemetery, grave’; Sizang *htan* ‘grave’.

[1289] HANG DOWN / WEIGH

PKC *kh(l)aay

Mara *thlā* ‘to weigh’, *pā-thlā* ‘to hang down’; H. Lai *thlāay-I*, *thlāay-II* ‘hang, hang down, weigh’; F. Lai *khāay-I khāay-II* ‘lift something up or hang something down (with the hand)’; Mizo *khái* ‘lift up, suspend, carry in the hand (as anything that hangs down)’; Tedim *khai²* ‘hang’; Thado Kuki *khāay-I*, *khāy-II* ‘hang’; Sizang *htai hī* ‘hang’.

/The Mara and H. Lai initials come from PKC *khl- clusters. Other initials come from PKC *kh-./

[1290] HINDER / FORBID₂ / PROHIBIT

PKC *khlaw-I, *khlaw?-II

H. Lai *thlaw?-INV* ‘hinder, prevent, prohibit, strongly oppose’; Tedim *khou³ > khou?³* ‘prohibit’; M. Cho *m-chaw* ‘to hinder, to prevent from’.

[1291] HUT₂ / FIELDHUT

PKC *khlaam

H. Lai *thlāam* ‘hut (at the farm or field)’; Mizo *thlāam* ‘a jhoom house’; Thado Kuki *hlāam* ‘temporary tent, hut (ricefield house)’.

[1292] INTONATION / ACCENT

PCC *thluuk

Mara *thlu-zi* ‘a tune’; H. Lai *thluuk* ‘intonation, accent, the fall of the sound’; Mizo *thlûuk* ‘intonation, accent, tune, modulation’.

[1293] LOWER₂ / DOWN / SOUTH

PCC *khlan

H. Lai *thlân* ‘lower part, down’; Mizo *thláng* ‘to be lower down’; Tedim *khang*² ‘south’; Thado Kuki *hlán* ‘down, lower side, south’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 022) **khraŋ.lam* ‘south’./

[1294] MARROW / SAP₂

PKC *khlik ≠ *khlin

Mara *chà-thlī* ‘the sap of a tree’; H. Lai *thlik* ‘marrow’, *thlîn* ‘sap’; F. Lai *thlîk* ‘marrow’; Mizo *thlîng* ‘marrow’; Thado Kuki *hlîn* ‘marrow’; M. Cho *chng* ‘the marrow (in the bone)’; Asho *a k’ling* ‘marrow, sap’; Khumi *híw’aloeeyng* ‘marrow’.
/?≠? BRAIN: PKC *khluak./

[1295] MOON / MONTH

PKC *khlaa

Mara *thlā-pá* ‘the month, the moon’; H. Lai *thlāa* ‘moon, month’; F. Lai *thlāa* ‘moon, month’; Mizo *thlā* ‘the moon, a moon, a lunar month’; Tedim *kha*³ ‘moon’; Thado Kuki *hlāa* ‘moon’; M. Cho *cha* ‘moon’; Daai *ma?kyha* ‘moon’; Asho *k’ló* ‘moon, month’; Khumi *lo* ‘month, moon’.
/< PTB **s-la* ≠ **g-la* (cf. WT *zla-ba*, WB *la*’, Lahu *ha-pa*, HPTB pp. 34,39). Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 003) **khra*: ‘moon’./

[1296] PERSON₂ / MAN₂

PSPC *khlaaŋ ≠ *khloŋ

Daai *?kyha:ŋ* ‘person’; M. Cho *chang* ‘man, people, human being’; Asho *ak’laung* ‘a person, man’; Khumi *léewng* ‘person’.
/Khumi and Asho Chin form reflects -*ooŋ* rhyme./

[1297] RELEASE / SET FREE

PKC *khla?

H. Lai *thla?-INV* ‘release, set free, send off’; Mizo *thlāh* ‘to release, to let go, to set free (anything held or seized)’; Tedim *kha*?³ ‘release; put in ingredients while cooking food or preparing medicines’; Thado Kuki *hlāa* ‘let go (e.g. bird, rope), release’; Paite *khah khia* ‘release’; Sizang *htā hī* ‘release’; M. Cho *chah* ‘release’.
/?≠? Mara *pā-thlī* ‘to release, to let go’./

[1298] SEED₄ / CROP₂

PKC *khlaay-tsii

H. Lai *thlâay tsii* ‘seeds, crops’ (*tsii* ‘seed, kind’); Thado Kuki *kháay-tsîi* ‘seed, crop’; Paite *khai chi* ‘crop’; Sizang *htai chî* ‘seed’.
/WB *ce* ‘seed’ is cognate to the second syllable, SEED₁ / CROP₁ :PKC *tsii./

[1299] SEPARATE₄ / REMOVE₂ / TRANSFER₂

PKC *khlay

Mara *thléi* ‘to separate’; H. Lai *thlây-I*, *thlây-II* ‘separate, remove’; Mizo *thlēi* ‘to separate, to divide, to distinguish between, to sift’; Tedim *khei^l* ‘remove a thorn etc. from the body; operate surgically’; Thado Kuki *hlêy* ‘transfer (sth.) from one place to another’; M. Cho *ng-chei* ‘to be separated, disjoined, disconnected’.
/≠ WB *khyây* ‘widen intervals between persons or objects, space out (as in spoken words)’./

[1300] SPIRIT₂ / IMAGE₂ / SHADOW (n.)₃ / SOUL

PKC *khlaa

Mara *thlâ* ‘spirit, soul’; H. Lai *thlăa* ‘spirit, soul, shadow, image’; Mizo *thlăa* ‘spirit, one’s double, the spirit or soul of a man’; Tedim *kha*:² ‘soul’; Thado Kuki *hlăa* ‘spirit, ghost’; Paite *kha* ‘soul’; Sizang *htî htā* ‘ghost’ (“dead person spirit”); M. Cho *m-cha* ‘soul, shadow, image’; Asho *k’ló* ‘the spirit, soul, ghost’; Khumi *phaylôo* ‘soul’.

/This etymon seems to be allofamically related to WING: PKC *khlaa. Note that the two are different in their tonal category (WING-Tone III, SPIRIT - Tone-IV; see Chapter VII). Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 270) *khra ‘spirit’./

[1301] SPLIT₃ / SLIT

PCC *thleer

H. Lai *thlêer-I*, *thlêer-II* ‘split, slit (as bamboos)’; Mizo *thlēer* ‘to split, to slit, to tear’.

[1302] SPLIT₄ / CRACK₂

PKC *khleek-I, *khle?-II

H. Lai *thleek-I*, *thle?-II* ‘split (as clothes), crack (as bamboo)’; M. Cho *ng-cheh* ‘to split, crack’.

/In H. Lai this etymon has the simplex counterpart: *tleek-I*, *thle?-II* ‘rip off, split, crack (v.i)’./

[1303] SUPPORT₃ / CARE₂

PCC *thlop

H. Lai *thlop-INV* ‘support, care’; F. Lai *thlòp-INV* ‘support, care’; Mizo *thlàwp* ‘to support, or to stand up for or on behalf’.

[1304] SWEAT₂ / PERSPIRATION

PKC *khlan

Mara *mā-thlāi* ‘sweat, perspiration’; H. Lai *thlăn* ‘sweat, perspiration’; F. Lai *thlân* ‘sweat’; Mizo *thlân* ‘sweat, perspiration’; Asho *a k’laŋ* ‘sweat’.

[1305] SWEET

PKC *khlum

Marathlò ‘to be sweet, *lò-thlò-pá* ‘sweets, sugar’; H. Lai *thlûm-I*, *thlûm-II* ‘sweet’; F. Lai *thlûm-I*, *thlûm-II* ‘sweet’; Mizo *thlûm* ‘to be sweet, to taste sweet’; Tedim *khum*² ‘sweet’; Thado Kuki *hlûm-I*, *hlûm-II* ‘sweet’; Paite *khum* ‘sweet’; Sizang *htum hī* ‘sweet’.

/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 374) **khrum* ‘sweet’./

[1306] TEARS

PKC *mik-khlii

Mara *mō-thlì* ‘tears’ (“eye-air”); H. Lai *mit-thlîi* ‘tears’; F. Lai *mît-thlîi* ‘tears’; Thado Kuki *mît-thlîi* ‘tears’; Asho *amī-k’lî* ‘tear’.

/*mik- < EYE: PKC *mik. The second syllable of this binome is from PTB *kləy ‘excrement’ (HPTB, p. 21). Tears are conceived of as “eye-shit” at the PKC level./

[1307] TOP₅ / APEX

PKC *khlu(u)ŋ

H. Lai *thlùuŋ* ‘top’; Mizo *thlùŋ lú* ‘the head (the poetical equivalent of *lú*)’; Paite *khung* ‘top’; M. Cho *chung* ‘top’; Khumi *sliiwng* ‘top’.

/ʔʔ? Mara *sō-thlú* ‘to put on top’./

[1308] WEED (v.) / HOE (v.)₂ / PLOUGH

PKC *khlaw

Mara *thlyú* ‘to weed, to hoe weeds’; H. Lai *thlâw-I*, *thlò?-II* ‘to weed, hoe’; F. Lai *thlâw-I*, *thlò?-II* ‘to weed, hoe’; Mizo *thlô-I*, *thlàwh-II* ‘to weed, clear of weeds, to till’; Tedim *khou*¹ > *kho*³ ‘hoe, farm’; Thado Kuki *hlôw-I*, *hlòo-II* ‘weed, hoe, cultivate, plow’; Paite *khou* ‘to hoe’; Khumi *law* ‘weed, cut grass’.

[1309] WING

PKC *khlaa

Mara *mā-thlāw* 'wing'; H. Lai *thlāa* 'wing, quill, spirit'; F. Lai *thlāa* 'wing'; Mizo *thlā* 'a wing (of bird), a pinion, a quill'; Tedim *kha*:³ 'wing'; Thado Kuki *hlāa* 'wing'; Paite *kha* 'wing, soul'; Sizang *a htā* 'wing'.

/ʔʔ SPIRIT₂ / IMAGE₂ / SHADOW (n.)₃ / SOUL: PKC *khlaa. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 095) *khra 'wing'./

4.7.2. PKC Rhotic Clusters

Four PKC initial rhotic clusters, **pr-*, **kr*, **phr-*, and **khr-*, are reconstructible based on correspondences between Central Chin and other Chin languages.

4.7.2.1. pr

The PKC **pr-* cluster is very rare, appearing only in two etyma. Since PCC has merged PKC **pr-* and **kr-* clusters into PCC **tr-*, it is only when the Northern languages have an initial *p-* corresponding to Central Chin alveolar voiceless stops (e.g. Mizo *ṭ-*) that the PKC **pr-* cluster is reconstructible. When examples are found only in the Central Chin languages, it is possible to list them under the PKC **pr-* section as there is a possibility that they might have descended from PKC **pr-*. But those PCC etyma with **tr-* clusters are provisionally listed under the PKC **kr-* section.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*pr-</i>	?	p-	?	?	tr- [ṭ-]	ṭ-	ṭ-	?	?	?	pr-

TABLE 36: PKC **pr-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

[1310] BEGIN / START

PKC **pran*

Mizo *tân* ‘begin’; Paite *pan* ‘begin, start’.

[1311] UNCLE (father’s sister’s husband)

PKC **p-raŋ*

Mara *pā-rā* ‘uncle’ (‘father’s sister’s husband’); H. Lai *trâŋ* ‘uncle (father’s sister’s husband)’; F. Lai *răŋ* ‘uncle (father’s sister’s husband)’; Tedim *gang*² ‘father’s sister’s husband’; Thado Kuki *găŋg* ‘uncle (father’s sister’s husband)’; Khumi *praáng* ‘uncle-in-law, term of address’.

/H. Lai initial *tr-* has descended from PKC **pr-*, while the forms of F. Lai, Tedim, and T. Kuki are from PKC **r-*./

4.7.2.2. **kr**

As discussed in section 2.2.2, PKC initial cluster **kr* is reconstructed when Central Chin languages (e.g. H. Lai, Mizo) have an unaspirated voiceless alveolar stop [t] and other languages have a voiceless velar stop (Table 36). Apparently, Kaang retained this PKC cluster **kr-*, as exemplified by two words: *krɯŋ* V ‘roof’ (KLT 2001:121, no.189), *krap* 1 ‘weep’ (KLT 2001:121, no. 226). Some words in Southern-Plains (e.g. M. Cho *krap* ‘weep’; Asho *kyí* ‘afraid’) also show the existence of this cluster at the PKC level. In some cases the velar element is treated as a prefix (e.g. STRIPED / SPOTTED: PKC **k-rial*; WHITE₁ / LIGHT (color): PKC **k-raaŋ*). Note that Mara has affricated PKC initial **kr* into [ts-]. PCC **tr-* descended from PKC **kr-* by way of homorganic assimilation. Also note that PCC has merged PKC **kr-* and **pr-* clusters into **tr-*. As a result, when there are examples only for the Central Chin languages, etyma with PCC **tr-* are provisionally listed under PKC **kr-*. (Cf. KLT Proto-Chin **kr-*.)

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*kr-</i>	ch- [ts-]	k-	k-	k-	tr- [t̚-]	t̚-	t̚-	k-	?	k- (ky-)	v-

TABLE 37: PKC **kr-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

[1312] BIND₃ / TIE (knot)

PKC **kraan* ⌘ **kroon*

H. Lai *trôon-I*, *trôon-II* ‘bind, tie (as knot)’; Mizo *táwn* ‘to bind, to tie, to do up in a knot (as hair)’; Thado Kuki *káan-I*, *kàan-II* ‘bind, tie’; Asho *ak’un yaih* ‘bind’.

[1313] BITE₅ / CHEW

PKC **kray*

Mara *chài* ‘to bite or tear’; H. Lai *trây-I*, *trây-II* ‘bite, chew’; Tedim *kei*³ ‘bite, chew’.

/ʔ⌘? Khumi *ke* ‘bite’./

[1314] BUTTOCK₂

PKC **krook*

Mara *cháo* ‘buttock’; H. Lai *trook* ‘buttock’.

[1315] CABBAGE / MUSTARD / GREENS

PKC *ʔan-**kram**

H. Lai ʔân-trẵm ‘cabbage, mustards, greens’; Mizo ẵn ‘the generic name for all edible leaves and green food-stuff’; Tedim an^lkam^l te^{ʔ3} ‘mustard leaves’; Thado Kuki ân kàm ‘Chinese mustard green’; Paite an kam ‘cabbage’; Paite an kam te ‘mustard plant’; M. Cho an ‘vegetables, leaf (of plants)’.

/The second constituent is cognate to WT *kram* ‘cabbage’./

[1316] DECREASE₂ / DESCEND / SHRINK₃

PKC *k-rum

Mara chó ‘to descend, to come down’; H. Lai trâm-I, trũm-II ‘decrease, shrink, descend’; F. Lai tũm-I, tũm-II ‘decrease, shrink, descend’; Mizo tũm thlà ‘to jump down’; Tedim kum^l ‘descend’; Thado Kuki kũm-I, kũm-II ‘descend’; Aso kawn ‘descend, go down’; Khumi avung ‘climb down (from a tree), descend, go down’.

/The initial consonants of Mara and the central Chin languages came from PKC *kr- cluster whereas the Northern Chin lost the medical *-r-. Khumi form came from PKC *r-. Cognate to WB *krum* câ ‘to shrink in size’; Lahu cho-**kε-ne** ‘dwarf’ (“the shrunk one”)./

[1317] DISPERSE / SCATTER₃

PCC *triaw

H. Lai trìaw-I, trĩaw-II ‘disperse, scatter’; Mizo tìau ‘to disperse, to scatter’.

[1318] EXERT₂ / MAKE EFFORT

PCC *traŋ-I, *tran-II

H. Lai trâng-I, trăn-II ‘exert, make effort’; Mizo táng-I tạn-II ‘to exert oneself, to make an effort, to put forth one’s strength’;

[1319] FALL (leaves, fruits, hairs)

PKC *kril

H. Lai trĩl-I, trıl?-II ‘fall (leaves)’; F. Lai tìl-I tĩlh-II ‘fall (e.g. leaves)’; Mizo tìl-I tĩlh-II ‘to fall off or drop (as hair, leaves, fruits, etc)’; M. Cho ki ‘to fall down of one’s own accord (e.g. a fruit when it is ripe)’.

/✕ WB *krwe* ‘fall, drop (of leaves, fruits, etc.)’./

[1320] FAMINE / DEARTH

PCC *kraam

Mara **chā-khū** ‘famine’; H. Lai trãam ‘famine’; F. Lai tàam ‘famine’; Mizo tãam ‘a famine, a dearth’.

[1321] FEAR / AFRAID₂

PKC *kri?

Mara *chí* ‘fear’; H. Lai *tri?*-INV ‘fear’; F. Lai *ti?*-INV ‘fear, be afraid of’; Mizo *tih* ‘to fear, to be afraid of, to be frightened of’; M. Cho *kih aa* ‘to fear, be afraid of’; Asho *kyí* ‘afraid, fear’.

/ʔʔ Thado Kuki *ki tsàa-I*, *ki tsâat-II* ‘afraid’ (*ki* is a reflexive marker in T. Kuki)./

[1322] HALF / MIDWAY

PKC *krim

H. Lai *trìm* ‘half, midway’ (e.g. *zǎan trìm* ‘midnight’ (“half of the night”)); Tedim *za:n³ kim³* ‘midnight’; Thado Kuki *zàan kìm* ‘midnight’; Sizang *zā kìm lai* ‘midnight’ (“half of the night”); Asho *kó-i* ‘half’.

[1323] LANGUAGE / SPEECH

PCC *tron

F. Lai *trôn* ‘language, speech’; Mizo *tǎwnng* ‘language, speech’.

[1324] LIGHTNING / THUNDER

PKC *kreek

H. Lai *treek* ‘lightning, thunder’; F. Lai *têek* ‘thunderbolt’; Mizo *têek* ‘a thunderbolt, a meteorite’; Tedim *keek¹* ‘thunderbolt’; Thado Kuki *kê?* ‘lightning, thunder’; Sizang *keak* ‘lightning, thunder’.

[1325] NECESSARY / ESSENTIAL

PKC *kruul

F. Lai *túul-I*, *tùul-II* ‘necessary, essential’; Mizo *tǔul* ‘to be necessary, urgent, important, imperative, needful’; Tedim *ku:l¹* ‘necessary’; Paite *kul* ‘essential’.

[1326] RETURN₄ / GO (home)₂

PCC *triin

H. Lai *trîin-I*, *trîin-II* ‘return home, go home’; Mizo *tǐin* ‘to go home, to depart or leave and go home’.

[1327] SCATTER₄

PKC *kraay

Mara *chí* ‘scatter’; Mizo *tái* ‘to scatter’.

/ʔ WB *krây* ‘scatter’, *kray* ‘star’ (“scattered ones”); Lahu *məʔ-kə* ‘star’. See Matisoff 1980./

[1328] SOOT

PKC *kri(i)ŋ

Mara *chó-chó* ‘soot’; H. Lai *trǔm-trîŋ* ‘soot’; Tedim *in¹ ki:ng²* ‘soot’; Thado Kuki *?în-kín* ‘soot’; Paite *inn king* ‘soot’ (“house-soot”).

[1329] STORM (in spring) / HURRICANE

PCC *traw

H. Lai *trǎw-thâw* ‘spring storm, hurricane’; Mizo *ṭò ṭě* ‘spring storm, hurricanes’.

[1330] STRIPED / SPOTTED

PKC *k-rial

H. Lai *trîal-I*, *trîal-II* ‘be striped, spotted’; F. Lai *trîal-I*, *trîal-II* ‘be spotted, striped’; Mizo *ṭíal* ‘striped, spotted’; Tedim *gial²* ‘spotted, have many colours’; Paite *gial sak* ‘mottle’ (“cause to be striped”); Sizang *ngîel hî* ‘striped’.
/The initial *tr-* in the Central Chin languages seems to have descended from PKC **kr-*, while Tedim and Paite *g-* are from the simple PKC initial **r-*./

[1331] SUPPORT / SIDE WITH

PCC *tran

H. Lai *trǎn-I*, *tran?-II* ‘support, side with’; Mizo *ṭàn* ‘to side with, to be on the side of’.

[1332] TIME₃ / OCCASION

PCC *trum

H. Lai *trûm* ‘time, occasion, at the time of’; F. Lai *ṭúm* ‘occasion, at the time of’; Mizo *ṭûm* ‘time, occasion’.
/ṭṭ? WB *krum* ‘happen or meet by chance, experience’./

[1333] WEEP / CRY₂

PKC *krap-I, *kra?-II

Mara *chā* ‘weep, cry’; H. Lai *trap-I*, *tra?-II* ‘weep, cry’; F. Lai *ṭap-I*, *ṭâ?-II* ‘weep, cry’; Mizo *ṭap-I*, *ṭàh-II* ‘to weep, to cry, to lament’; Tedim *kap³ > ka?³* ‘cry, weep’; Thado Kuki *kâp-I*, *kâa-II* ‘cry’; Paite *kap* ‘cry, weep’; M. Cho *krap* ‘cry, weep’; Asho *kák* ‘to cry, weep’; Khumi *vo* ‘cry’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 226) **krap* ‘weep’./

[1334] WHITE₁ / LIGHT (color)

PKC *k-raaŋ-I, *-raan-II

Mara *rà* ‘white’; H. Lai *râaŋ-I, rǎan-II* ‘be white’; F. Lai *rǎaŋ-I, ràan-II* ‘be white’; Mizo *ráang-I, ràan-II* ‘marked in any way with white, grey or light colour’; Tedim *ka:ng² > ka:n³* ‘white’; Thado Kuki *káaŋ-I, kàan-II* ‘white’; Khumi *ka(ng)líwng* ‘white thing’.

/As seen in (22), PKC **r-* corresponds to PNC **g-*. However, for this etymon Tedim and Thado Kuki have *k-*. Tedim and Thado Kuki initials are interpreted as reflecting the allofamic initial, PKC **kr-*. Note that Northern Chin languages have lost medial *-r-*./

[1335] WORN OUT / TORN

PCC *tret-I, *tre?-II

H. Lai *tret-I, tre?-II* ‘be worn out (as clothes), torn’; Mizo *ṭèt-I, ṭè-II* ‘torn’.

[1336] WORK₃

PKC *kruan

H. Lai *trûan-I, trǔan-II* ‘work, perform duties’; F. Lai *ṭúan-I, ṭúan-II* ‘work’; Tedim *kuan¹* ‘set out for work’; Thado Kuki *kûan-I, kùan-II* ‘go to work’.

/ʔæʔ Khumi *a(m)kaáwng* ‘work together, unite, join together, cooperate’./

4.7.2.3. phr

Only four etyma have been reconstructed with PKC **phr-*. Khoi did not reconstruct this proto- cluster.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*phr-</i>	ph-	ph-	ph-	hp-	ṭh- [ṭh-]	ṭh- [ṭh-]	ṭh- [ṭh-]	?	?	p'y-	spr-

TABLE 38: PKC **phr-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

[1337] ANT-EATER / PANGOLIN

PKC **shaa-phruu*

Mara *sā-phú* ‘the scaly ant-eater’ (“anteater animal”); H. Lai *sa-phùu* ‘anteater, pangolin’; Mizo *sà-phú* ‘the pangolin or the scaly ant-eater’; Thado Kuki *sâa-phú?* ‘anteater, pangolin’; Khumi *sphruu* ‘scaly anteater, pangolin’.
/See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT : PKC **shaa*. Khumi form allows us to reconstruct this etymon with *phr-* cluster./

BRAVE / FEARLESS

PKC **raal-phraa*

/See [923]./

[1338] GOOD

PKC **phraa-I, *phrat-II*

Mara *phā* ‘be good’; H. Lai *thraa-I, thrat-II* ‘good, nice’; F. Lai *ṭhàa-INV* ‘be good, nice’; Mizo *ṭhà-I, ṭhàt-II* ‘be good, nice, well, right, correct’; Tedim *pha:³ > phat³* ‘be good’; Thado Kuki *phàa-I, phàt-II* ‘good’; Sizang *a hpā* ‘good’; Asho *p’oi* ‘be good’.

[1339] NEEDLE

PKC **phrim*

Mara *chi-phò* ‘needle’; H. Lai *thrîm* ‘needle’; F. Lai *ṭhîm* ‘needle’; Tedim *phim²* ‘needle’; Paite *phim* ‘needle’; Asho *a p’yèm* ‘needle’; Khumi *sprúeeng* ‘needle’.
/Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 201) **phim* ‘needle’./

4.7.2.4. **kh**

Table (38) lists reflexes of PKC initial **khr* in Kuki-Chin languages. (Cf. PRPC **khr*-). As is the case with other aspirated voiceless initials, some H. Lai words with initial *thr*- are the causative counterparts of simplex verbs (79).

(79) <i>Simplex</i>			<i>Causative</i>		
<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>
a. trek	tre?	spread (v.i.)	threk	thre?	scatter (v.t.)
b. tret	tre?	be worn out	thret	thre?	dismantle
c. tr̥iaw	tr̥iaw	be dispersed	thr̥iaw	[inv.]	disperse (v.t.)
d. tr̥il	til?	fall (leaves)	thr̥il	thr̥il?	drop (v.t.)
e. tr̥um	tr̥um	decrease	thr̥um	thrum?	bring down

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*khr-	chh- [tsh-]	kh-	kh-	hk-	ṭh- [ṭh-]	ṭh- [ṭh-]	ṭh- [ṭh-]	ch- ~ kh-	?	k'-	h-

TABLE 39: PKC **khr*- in Kuki-Chin languages.

[1340] AWAKE

PKC **khr̥aŋ*-I, **khr̥aŋ*?-II

H. Lai *thr̥ăŋ*-I, *thraŋ*?-II 'awake'; F. Lai *ṭhàŋ*-INV 'awake'; Mizo *thàng khat* 'a sleep, a period of unbroken sleep ("between sleep and awake")'; Thado Kuki *khàŋ*-I, *khà*?-II 'awake, wake up'; Asho *k'ák* 'to awaken'.

[1341] BLINK

PKC **khr̥ep*

H. Lai *threp*-I, *thre*?-II 'blink (eyes)'; F. Lai *ṭhèp*-INV 'blink'; M. Cho (*mik*) *m-chüp* 'to flap one's eyelids'.

[1342] DIVIDE₁ / SEPARATE₃

PKC *kh(r)en

Mara *chhài* ‘to divide, to separate’; H. Lai *khên-I*, *khên-II* ‘separate’ (used only for romantic tragedy where two lovers are separated) ≠ *thên-I*, *thên-II* ‘divide, separate’; F. Lai *thên-I*, *thên-II* ‘separate’; Mizo *thén* ‘to divide, to separate, to sunder, to part’; Tedim *khen²* ‘separate, divide, apportion’; Thado Kuki *khên-I*, *khên-II* ‘divide, separate’; Paite *seh khen* ‘divide’; Sizang *khen hī* ‘separate’.
/H. Lai *thên-I*, *thên-II* ‘divide, separate’, F. Lai *thên-I*, *thên-II* ‘separate’, and Mizo *thén* ‘to divide, to separate’ reflect PKC **khren*. The allofam PKC**khen* ‘separate’ is reconstructed based on H. Lai which has a specialized use for it. ?≠
Khumi *khawy* ‘divide, split (wood)’./

[1343] DOVE

PKC *khruu

Mara *vā-chhù* ‘dove’; H. Lai *thru-răw* ‘dove’; Mizo *và-thú* ‘a dove, the generic name for doves’; Tedim *va¹-khu²* ‘dove’; Thado Kuki *vâ khúu* ‘dove’; Sizang *va hkū* ‘dove’; Asho *waŵ-k’ó* ‘dove’; Khumi *cangbuhúu* ‘dove’.
/Cognate to WB *khruí* ‘dove’./

[1344] GROIN

PKC *khraal

Mara *chhīa* ‘groin’; H. Lai *thraal* ‘groin’; Mizo *thàal* ‘the groin’; Paite *khal* ‘groin’.

[1345] GROW / INCREASE / RISE₂

PKC *khraŋ-I, *khraŋ-II

H. Lai *thraŋ-I*, *thraŋ-II* ‘grow, grow’; F. Lai *thraŋ-I*, *thraŋ-II* ‘grow’; Mizo *tháng-I thàn-II* ‘to grow, to increase in size, etc’; Tedim *khang²* > *khan³* ‘grow, prosper’; Thado Kuki *kháŋ-I*, *khàŋ-II* ‘grow’; M. Cho *chang* ‘to grow’.
/?≠ Mara *nang-chhi* ‘rise’./

[1346] LOUSE (body)

PKC *khra?

H. Lai *thra?* ‘body louse’; F. Lai *thà?* ‘body lice’; Tedim *kha?³* ‘louse, lice’; Thado Kuki *khàa* ‘body lice’; M. Cho *m-chah* ‘body lice’; Asho *k’á* ‘louse in clothes’.

[1347] MISS / FAIL / MISTAKE

PKC *kh(r)ial-I, *kh(r)ial?-II

Mara *chhēi* ‘to miss the mark’; H. Lai *khel?-INV* ‘miss (e.g. a train)’ ≠ *threl?-INV* ‘miss (mark), fail to hit (a target)’; Mizo *thèlh* ‘to miss, to miss the mark, to fail to hit’; Tedim *khial³* > *khial?³* ‘make a mistake, be wrong’; Thado Kuki *khìel-INV* ‘miss mark, fail, wrong, mistake’; Paite *khial-I, khelh-II* ‘miss’; Sizang *hk-iel hī* ‘miss, miss (the target)’.

/H. Lai *threl?-INV* ‘miss (mark)’ and Mizo *thèlh* ‘to miss’ reflect PKC **khrial?* (Form II) whereas H. Lai *khel?-INV* ‘miss (e.g. a train)’ reflects PKC **khial?* (Form II). In H. Lai *threl?-INV* and *khel?-INV* are used differently; *threl?-INV* is used when one misses a mark or a target whereas *khel?-INV* is used when one misses an opportunity or a train. Note that the northern Chin languages simply merged PKC **kh-* and **kh-* into *kh-*./

[1348] NECKLACE / BEADS

PKC *khrii

Mara *pā-chhì* ‘the name of any kind of bead’; H. Lai *thrîi* ‘necklace, beads’; F. Lai *thîi* ‘necklace, beads’; Mizo *thî* ‘a bead, a necklace’; Tedim *khi:²* ‘necklace, beads’; Thado Kuki *khîi* ‘necklace, beads’; Sizang *hkī ba* ‘necklace, beads’.

[1349] RESCIND / DETER

PKC *khru(u)l

H. Lai *thrūul-II, thrul?-II* ‘rescind, deter, change one’s mind to act’; Mizo *thùlh* ‘to not do a thing, to be deterred, prevented, to omit to’; Thado Kuki *lów khùl* ‘abandoned field’ (“field that has been rescinded upon”).

[1350] SCOOP (with hand)

PCC *thruam

H. Lai *thrûam-I, thrûam-II* ‘scoop up with hand’; Mizo *thúum* ‘to scoop up with both hands’.

/Mizo form seems a result of monophthongization./

[1351] SEW / STITCH

PKC *khru(u)y

H. Lai *thrîi-I, thriit-II* ‘sew, stitch’; F. Lai *thîi-I, thîit-II* ‘sew, stitch’; Mizo *thúi* ‘to sew, to make (anything that needs sewing, such as coat, etc)’; Tedim *khui³ na²* ‘lining (“stitching line”)’; Thado Kuki *khúuy-I, khùy-II* ‘sew’; M. Cho *khüi* ‘to stitch, sew’; Asho *k’ó -é* ‘to sew, unite with’; Khumi *húy* ‘sew’.

/≠ Jingpho *tšwī* ‘to sew’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 200) **khruī* ‘sew’./

[1352] SIT₂

PCC *thruu-I, * thrut-II

H. Lai *thrûu-I, thrut-II* ‘sit, sit down’; Mizo *thú hlăwl (thùt-II)* ‘to sit up (after lying down)’.

/ʔʔ? Khumi *khéwkhuu súeduee* ‘kneel, sit on ones bent legs’. Cf. PRPC: (p. 127-131, no. 271) **th̥u*: ‘sit’./

[1353] SPRING RAIN

PCC *thruaŋ-(rua?)

H. Lai *thruaŋ-rua?* ‘spring rain’ (*thruaŋ* is also a kind of tree which blossoms in the Spring); Mizo *th̥u̯ang* ‘the rain which sometimes falls about February or March’.

[1354] STRONG₃

PKC *khrooŋ

H. Lai *thròoŋ-I, thrōon-II* ‘be strong’; M. Cho *chāng ʔ khawng* ‘strong, firm’.

[1355] SUMMER / DRY-SEASON

PKC *khraal

H. Lai *thraal* ‘dry season’; F. Lai *th̥h̥aal* ‘dry season, summer’; Mizo *th̥h̥aal* ‘the dry season’; Tedim *kha:l²* ‘summer’; Thado Kuki *kháal* ‘summer’; M. Cho *cha* ‘hot and dry season’.

4.8. Allofamic Variation in PKC Initials

This section relists PKC etyma which show allofamic variation in initials, e.g. voiced vs. voiceless, non-aspirated vs. aspirated, velar vs. glottal, oral stop vs. nasal, or stop vs. glide. “Allofam” is the term coined by Matisoff to label variants of the same word-family: “members of the same word-family are said to be allofams of each other, or to stand in the relationship of allofamy with each other” (Matisoff 1978:17). For example, in WB the voiced and voiceless alveolar nasals (*n-* vs. *hn-*) are different phonemes (e.g. *na* ‘be painful’, *hna* ‘nose’). But there are two variants *nan*’ $\bowtie$ *hnan*’ which have the same meaning ‘to wag the tail’. In this case, the two forms for WAG THE TAIL are considered to be co-allofams. Similarly, Hakha Lai has two different phonemes *k-* and *kh-* (e.g. *kàa* ‘door’, *khàa* ‘chin’), but there are allofams which involve these phonemes: *kěw* $\bowtie$ *khěw* ‘to sprout’; *kan?* $\bowtie$ *khan?* ‘round up (animals)’.

Note that ‘allofam’ goes beyond the notion of ‘doublet’, since word-families exist both intra-lingually and inter-lingually. For instance, final *-p* and *-m* are both phonemic in Mizo and Tedim. However, Mizo has the form *khàp* and Tedim has *kha:m*¹ for the word FORBID/PROHIBIT. This variation between final *-p* and *-m* in the two languages is interpreted as reflecting the proto-allofams *kha:m* $\bowtie$ *khap*. In fact, this proto-allofam is attested in H. Lai where *khâm-I*, *kham?-II* is used for general prohibition, and *khap-INV* is used only in the middle voice for prohibitions to oneself, e.g. from smoking.

As Mary Haas once said, “any language is an actual or potential protolanguage” (1978:230); if the daughter languages have allofams, it is reasonable to assume that the proto-language did as well.

4.8.1. 6- $\bowtie$ p-

[30]	HEAP / COLLECT ₁	PKC *6uum $\bowtie$ *puum
[33]	LAME / LIMP / HALTING (speech)	PKC *6a(a)y $\bowtie$ *pa(a)y
[36]	MOUSE ₁ / RAT (bamboo) / MOLE	PKC *6uy $\bowtie$ *puy
[47]	SPERM / SEMEN	PKC *6oo $\bowtie$ *poo
[55]	WALL / FLANK / SIDE ₁	PKC *6aŋ $\bowtie$ *paŋ

4.8.2. ɸ- ʷ w-

[23] ELEPHANT₁ PKC *ɸuy ʷ *wuy

4.8.3. d- t-

[71] CUBIT PKC *dɔŋ t *tɔŋ

[79] EGG PKC *dɯy t *tuy

[92] LENGTH PKC *dɯŋ t *tɯŋ

4.8.4. p- ph-

[140] DIE₁ / WASTED PKC *paam ph *phaam

[168] WHILE PKC *paʔ ph *phaʔ

4.8.5. t- th-

[190] ENDURE₁ / SUFFER / TOLERATE PKC *tuar th *thuar

[229] SKEWER / SPIT₁ PKC *tuul th *thuul

4.8.6. k- kh-

[265] CHIN / JAW (lower) PKC *kaa kh *khaa

[283] FOOT₂ / LEG₂ PKC *kee kh *khee

[287] HAND PKC *kut kh *khut

[298] KNEE PKC *kuup kh *khuup kh
*khuuk

[311] SPAN₂ / HANDSPAN PKC *kaap kh *khaap

[323] WHERE PKC *koy kh *khoy kh *hoy

4.8.7. k- ʔ-

[292] HORNBILL

PCC *wa-kok ʔ *wa-ʔok

4.8.8. k- ŋ-

[299] LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP

PKC *kaay-ʔ ŋaay-kuaŋ

4.8.9. kh- h-

[323] WHERE

PKC *koy ʔ *khoy ʔ *hoy

[450] ONE

PKC *pə-khat ʔ *-ʔat ʔ *-hat

[457] SCRATCH₂

PKC *khuat ʔ *huat

[740] STEAM / VAPOR

PKC *tuy-khuu ʔ *tuy-huu

4.8.10. kh- ʔ-

[450] ONE

PKC *p-khat ʔ *-ʔat ʔ *-hat

4.8.11. kh- khr-

[1342] DIVIDE₁ / SEPARATE₃

PKC *kh(r)en

[1347] MISS / FAIL / MISTAKE

PKC *kh(r)ial-I, *kh(r)ialʔ-II

4.8.12. ʔ- h-

[450] ONE

PKC *pə-khat ʔ *-ʔat ʔ *-hat

[496] OPEN

PKC *ʔoŋ ʔ *hoŋ

4.8.13. ʔ- w-

[518] WILT₁ / SHRIVEL / WITHER₁

PKC *ʔuay ʔ *wuay

4.8.14. m- ✕ hm-

[760] CURRY ₂	PKC *me? ✕ *hme?
[770] HAIR (body) / FUR / WOOL	PKC *mul ✕ *hmul
[771] HAWK	PKC *muu ✕ *hmuu
[776] NAME ✕ *minj	PKC *hmin ✕ *hminj ✕ *min
[782] QUAIL	PKC *miim ✕ *hmiim
[798] USE / USED TO	PKC *maŋ ✕ *hmaŋ

4.8.15. n- ✕ hn-

[802] BACK ₂ / BEHIND ₁ / LATER	PKC *nuŋ ✕ *hnuŋ
[812] EAR ₂	PKC *naa ✕ *hnaa
[816] GUMS	PKC *haa- nii ✕ *haa- hnii
[823] NEAR ₂ / CLOSE ₃ / ADJACENT ₂	PKC *naay ✕ *hnaay
[824] OWN / HAVE / POSSESS ₁	PKC *nay ✕ *hnay
[827] PRINT ₁ / FOOTPRINT	PKC *ne? ✕ *hne?
[829] RIB / SIDE ₃	PKC *naak ✕ *hnaak
[832] SHORT ₄ / LOWER ₁	PKC *niam ✕ *hniam
[836] SMILE / LAUGH	PKC *pə-nuy ✕ *-hnuy
[844] TWO	PKC *pə-ni? ✕ *hni?

4.8.16. ɲ- ⇔ hɲ-

[847] BOAR / PIG (wild)	PKC *ɲal ⇔ *hɲal
[853] FISH	PKC *ɲaa ⇔ hɲaa
[865] RUDE / OVERBEARING / PRESUMPTUOUS	PKC *ɲal ⇔ *hɲal

4.8.17. r- ⇔ hr-

[940] FOOLISH / MAD	PKC *ruut ⇔ *hruut
[945] GROAN ₁ / GROWL ₂ / ROAR	PKC *ruum ⇔ *hruum
[961] PHEASANT	PKC *rik ⇔ *hrik
[967] ROPE ₂ / CORD ₂	PKC *ruy ⇔ *hruy
[971] SHEATHE / CORK / PUT ON (cloth)	PKC *ruk ⇔ *hruk

4.8.18. r- ⇔ kr-

[1311] UNCLE (father's sister's husband)	PKC *p-raŋ

4.8.19. r- ⇔ kr-

[1316] DECREASE ₂ / DESCEND / SHRINK ₃	PKC *k-rum
[1330] STRIPED / SPOTTED	PKC *k-rial
[1334] WHITE ₁ / LIGHT (color)	PKC *k-raaŋ-I, *-raaŋ-II

4.8.19. l- ⇔ hl-

[985] ALARMED / AFRAID ₁ / NERVOUS	PKC *laaw ⇔ *hlaaw
[990] BEESWAX / WASP	PKC *khuay-lul ⇔ *-hlul
[991] BIER / STRETCHER	PKC *laaŋ ⇔ *hlaaŋ

[995] BRIDGE	PKC *lay ʁ *hlay
[997] BUY ₂ / EXCHANGE ₁	PKC *lay ʁ *hlay
[1009] DIG ₂ / DELVE / HOE (v.) ₁	PKC *laay ʁ *hlaay
[1014] EMPTY ₃	PKC *loon ʁ *hlook
[1016] EXCEED / SURPLUS	PKC *lay ʁ *hlay
[1029] LEECH (water)	PKC *liit ʁ *hliit
[1031] LIFT ₃ / RAISE	PKC *liim ʁ *hliim ʁ *liip
[1065] WARM / HOT ₃	PKC *lum ʁ *hlum
[1071] YARD / ARMSPAN / CORD ₃	PKC *la(a)m ʁ *hlam

4.9. PKC binomes

This section relists (in the numerical order in which they appear above) the binomes (“two- syllable etyma”) that may be reconstructed for PKC. These binomes are important because they are especially characteristic of the KC languages. A total of seventy two binomes have been reconstructed so far.

The formation of binomes is not uniform, i.e. the degree of boundedness or freedom of their constituents varies from one etymon to the other. Sometimes both constituents are free nouns (N + N). But there are also some bound nominals (B_N) which have meaning only in combination with a free morpheme. For example, the bound nominal *paŋ* [169] has the meaning of ‘young (n.), child’ only if it is attached to free noun-roots: *θaa* ‘child, offspring, son, daughter’ [612] or *naaw* ‘child, infant, young’ [806]. Such binomes are marked in parentheses as (N + B_N). In addition to bound nominals, occasionally a bound verbal morpheme (B_V) is reconstructible in constituency with a noun, e.g. SLEEPY: PKC *mik-**kuk-I**, *-**ku?-II** (N + B_V) [310] (cf. EYE: PKC *mik); BE AHEAD / FIRST₁: PKC *hmaay-**saa** (N + B_V) [637] (cf. FACE₃ / FRONT₁: PKC *hmaay). etc.

There are also some unanalyzable two-syllable nouns or binomes which are formed by two bound nominals. Thus neither syllable in BRINJAL₂ / EGGPLANT₂ *maan-taat* [755] means anything by itself. Such binomes are marked in parentheses as (B_N + B_N). Similarly there are unanalyzable two-syllable verbs (and verbal adjectives): EXPECT₁ / HOPE: PKC *6ay-say [26]; DILIGENT / ACTIVE: PKC *taay-maa [187]; ASHAMED / SHY₂: PKC *niŋ-yak [800] which are marked (B_V + B_V). In H. Lai there are many such unanalyzable two-syllable verbs: *lak-lo?* ‘be hesitant, be unready’; *hnek-sak* ‘test’; *ne?-so?* ‘deride, look down on’; *hman-hmo?* ‘be in a hurry’; *du?-sa?* ‘be slow’; *töol-rêel* ‘take care of’; *dâay-thlâaŋ* ‘be sloppy’; *phu-hrûŋ* ‘be paranoid’, etc.

[3]	BANANA (B _N + B _N)	PKC *6an-hlaa
[10]	BRINJAL / EGGPLANT (B _N + B _N)	PKC *6ok-6oon ≠ *6uk-6un
[18]	CHIN (N + B _N) /See CHIN / JAW (lower): PKC *kaa ≠ *khaa [265]./	PKC *ka- ≠ *kha-6ee
[26]	EXPECT ₁ / HOPE (B _V + B _V)	PKC *6ay-say

- [73] DECEITFUL / DISHONEST ($B_V + B_V$) PCC *dep-dee-I, *dep-deet-II
- [78] DROOL ($N + B_n$) PKC *ka- ʔ *kha-dii
/See CHIN / JAW (lower): PKC *kaa ʔ *khaa [265]./
- [122] BAT₂ ($B_n + B_n$) PKC *paa-laak
- [169] YOUNG ($n.$)₁ / CHILD₁ ($N + B_n$) PKC *θaa-/*naaw-paŋ
/See CHILD₂ / OFFSPRING / SON / DAUGHTER: PKC *θaa [612]; CHILD₃ / INFANT / YOUNG ($n.$)₂: PKC *naaw [806]./
- [181] BODY₂ ($N + N$) PKC *tak-s^haa
/See FLESH / BODY₂: PKC *tak [196]; ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *s^haa [686]./
- [187] DILIGENT / ACTIVE ($B_V + B_V$) PKC *taay-maa
- [256] BEEHIVE ($N + B_n$) PNC *khuay-kaay
/See BEE: PKC *khuay [423]./
- [281] FIST ($N + N$) PKC *kut- ʔ *khut-tum
/See HAND: PKC *kut ʔ *khut [287]; CLENCH₁: PKC *tum [186]./
- [292] HORNBILL ($N + B_n$) PKC *wa-kok ʔ -ʔok
/See BIRD: PKC *waa [1134]./
- [295] I / ME / MY ($N + B_n$) PKC *kay-ma?
/In H. Lai *kăy* means ‘first person singular pronoun’ and *maʔ* means ‘self’. But *maʔ* is not possible to reconstruct at the PKC level as an independent nominal morpheme./
- [299] LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP ($B_n + B_n$) PKC *kaay-ʔ ŋaay-kuaŋ
- [305] PORCUPINE ($N + B_n$) PKC *s^ha-ku?
/See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *s^haa [686]./
- [310] SLEEPY ($N + B_V$) PKC *mik-kuk-I, *-kuʔ-II
/See EYE: PKC *mik [741]./
- [329] BUTTERFLY ($B_n + B_n$) PKC *pha-lep
- [367] WINTER ($B_n + B_n$) PNC *phal-bii

- [372] ANTELOPE / GOAT (wild) (N + B_n) PKC *s^ha-thaar
/See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *s^haa [686]./
- [413] SQUIRREL₁ (B_n + B_n) PKC *thia-hlay
- [418] VEIN / ARTERY / SINEW₂ (N + N) PKC *tha-hrui ≠ *-rui
/See SINEW / TENDON / STRENGTH: PKC *thaa [409]; ROPE₂ / CORD₂:
PKC *rui ≠ *hrui [967]./
- [437] DEER (N + B_n) PKC *s^ha-khii
/See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *s^haa [686]./
- [453] PESTLE₂ (N + B_n) PKC *s^hum-khal
/See MORTAR: PKC *s^hum [691]./
- [507] STAR (B_n + B_n) PKC *ʔaar-θii ≠ *ʔaar-sii
- [520] BANANA LEAF / PLANTAIN (N + B_n) PKC *hnaʔ-tsan
/See LEAF₂ / FOLIAGE: PKC *hnaʔ [896]./
- [535] EARTHWORM (B_n + B_n) PKC *tsaŋ-tsel
- [539] FOX / WOLF (B_n + B_n) PKC *tsiŋ-hŋia
- [544] KIN / RELATIVE (B_n + B_n) PKC *tsiŋ-laa
- [563] SNAIL (water) (B_n + B_n) PKC *tseŋ-kol
- [572] TONGS / PINCERS / PLIERS (B_n + B_n) PKC *tsaay-tseʔ
- [594] OWL (B_n + B_n) PKC *tshim-buu
- [637] AHEAD (be) / FIRST₁ (be) (N + B_n) PKC *hmaay-saa
/See FACE₃ / FRONT₁: PKC *hmaay [873]./
- [647] CYMBAL (B_n + B_n) PCC *sum-seel
- [654] HUSBAND₁ (N + B_n) PKC *pa-sal
/See MALE: PKC *paa [154]./
- [672] SEVEN (B_n + B_n) PKC *sa-riʔ

- [730] PIGEON (N + B_n) PKC *wa-huy
/See BIRD: PKC *waa [1134]./
- [739] SNEEZE (B_v + B_v) PKC *ha?-thiaw
- [740] STEAM / VAPOR (N + N) ≠ (N + B_n) PKC *tuy-khuu ≠ *tuy-huu
/See WATER / FLUID / LIQUID: PKC *tuy [243]; FUMES / STEAM / VAPOR:
PKC *khuu [444]./
- [749] APPEARANCE₁ / FACE₁ (N + N) PKC *muy-s^ham
/See FIGURE / LOOK: PKC *muy [766]; HAIR (head): PKC *s^ham [688]./
- [755] BRINJAL₂ / EGGPLANT₂ (B_n + B_n) PKC *man-taat
- [757] CHARCOAL (N + N) PKC *may-hol
/See FIRE: PKC *may [767]; CHARCOAL: PKC *ho(o)l [703]./
- [778] PEACH (B_n + B_n) PKC *may-tay
- [789] SMOKE (n.) (N + N) PKC *may-khuu
/See FIRE *may [767]; FUMES / STEAM / VAPOR: PKC *khuu [444]./
- [793] SPIDER (B_n + B_n) PKC *maay-mom
- [795] TRAP (falling log) (B_n + B_n) PKC *maŋ-khoon
- [800] ASHAMED / SHY₂ (B_v + B_v) PKC *niŋ-yak
- [816] GUMS (N + B_v) PKC *ha-nii ≠ *-hnii
- [818] MAIDEN / WOMAN (unmarried) (N + B_n) PKC *nu-ŋaak
/See FEMALE: PKC *nuu [814]./

- [842] TRAIT / BEHAVIOR₂ (V + V) PKC *nun-tsan;
*nuŋ-tsaŋ
- H. Lai *nũn-tsân* ‘trait, behavior’; F. Lai *nùn-tsàn* ‘trait, behavior’; Paite *nung chang* ‘trait’.
/See LIVE₂ / ALIVE₁ : PKC *nuŋ-I, *nun-II [817]; BECOME / CHANGE INTO / MATURE: PKC *tsaŋ-I, *tsan-II [522]. The way one lives or what one’s living has become is a trait or behavior of that person. Note that Paite combines the two Form-I’s to form the binome whereas the Lai dialects combine the two Form-II’s./
- [859] HORNET (bee) (N + B_n) PKC *khuay-ŋal
/See BEE: PKC *khuay [423]./
- [840] MAIDEN / WOMAN (unmarried) (N + B_n) PKC *ŋaak-nuu
/See FEMALE: PKC *nuu [814]./
- [870] THATCH₃ (B_n + N) PKC *ŋaay-dii
/See THATCH₂: PKC *P-dii [111]./
- [918] WILDCAT (N + B_n) PKC *s^ha-hŋar
/See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *s^haa [686]./
- [923] BRAVE / FEARLESS (B_v + V) PKC *raal-phraa
/See GOOD: PKC *phraa-I, *phrat-II [1338]./
- [990] BEESWAX / WASP (N + B_n) PKC *khuay-lul ⚭ *-hlul
/See BEE: PKC *khuay [423]./
- [1007] LOG (N + B_n) PKC *thiŋ-luaŋ
/See TREE₂ / WOOD: PKC *thiŋ [416]./
- [1008] DEBT₂ (B_n + V) PKC *lay-ḡaa
/See OWE: PKC *ḡaa-I, *ḡat ⚭ *ḡaak-II [39]./
- [1042] WOMAN (divorced or widowed) (B_n + V) PCC *leeŋ-le?
/See TRANSLATE / FLIP OVER / RESPOND: PKC *let-I, *le?-II [1059]. In Hakha Lai, *leeŋ* is an independent morpheme which means "unmarried woman". Perhaps *leeŋ-le?* literally means "a woman who is turned over again into a girl"./

- [1053] SQUIRREL₂ (N + B_n) PKC *yu-lay
/See MOUSE₃ / RAT: PKC *yuu [1219]./
- [1061] UPSIDE DOWN / INVERTED (V + B_v) PCC *let-lin
/See TRANSLATE / FLIP OVER / RESPOND: PKC *let-I, *le?-II [1059]./
- [1110] FLEA (N + B_n) PKC *ʔuy-hlii
/See DOG: PKC *ʔuy [476]./
- [1103] BAD₂ (V + B_v) PCC *tshia-vaa
/See BAD / BROKEN: PKC *tshia-I, *tshiat-II [578]./
- [1153] HONEYBEE (N + B_n) PKC *khuay-waʔ
/See BEE: PKC *khuay [423]./
- [1164] RABBIT / HARE PKC *s^ha-wiʔ
/See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *s^haa [686]./
- [1195] DEER (male) / ANTLER (N + B_n) PKC *s^ha-yuk
/See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *s^haa [686]./
- [1197] DRONGO (bird) (N + B_n) PCC *va-zuun
/*va- < BIRD: PKC *waa [1134]./
- [1208] IBEX / WILD GOAT (N + B_n) PKC *s^ha-yaa
/See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *s^haa [686]./
- [1216] MESSENGER (V + V) PCC *zual-kaw
/See INTENSIFY / INCREASE: PCC *zual [1209]; CALL₁ / SHOUT₁: PKC *kaw [262]./
- [1255] BACHELOR (B_n + B_n) PKC *klaŋ-waal
- [1298] SEED₄ / CROP₂ (B_n + N) PKC *khlaay-tsii
/See SEED₁ / CROP₁: PKC *tsii [560]./
- [1306] TEARS (N + B_n) PKC *mik-khlii
/See EYE: PKC *mik [741]./
- [1315] CABBAGE / MUSTARD / GREENS (N + B_n) PKC *ʔan-kram
/See VEGETABLES / PLANT (edible): PKC *ʔan [516]./

CHAPTER 5

THE PKC RHYMES

The reconstruction of PKC rhymes is primarily based on the central and northern Chin languages: H. Lai and Mizo (Central Chin) which retain all the PKC features of sonorant and stop finals, and Tedim and Thado Kuki (Northern Chin), whose phonology has come to be well known. Table (40) shows PKC vowels:

i	u	ii	uu
e	o	ee	oo
a		aa	
		ia	ua

Table 40: PKC vowels

As shown in Table (40), five basic vowels are reconstructed for PKC, with a short and long contrast for each vowel, and two “diphthongs” /ia/ and /ua/, which are long by nature. Vowel length contrasts exist only in closed syllables. In open syllables, all vowels are long. In Hakha Lai the length of long vowels in closed syllables is about 0.35-0.36 seconds whereas the duration of the short vowel in closed syllables is about 0.11-0.13 seconds. The length of long vowels in closed syllables is about the same as that of the vowels in open syllables. The first members of the diphthongs /ia/ and /ua/ are treated as vowels, not as semivocalic onsets of rising diphthongs.

With regard to closed syllables, there is a vowel length contrast for all vowels, except that the diphthongs are always considered long. As for the characteristics of short vowels, they tend to be somewhat more centralized and/or laxer than the long ones.

In Hakha Lai, there seems to be a morphophonemic connection between short and long vowels in some words, as illustrated in (80).

(80)

SHORT VOWEL	Gloss	LONG VOWEL	Gloss
a. kějw-I, kew?-II	sprout	kějw-I, kew?-II	open
b. tōŋ-I, tōn-II	meet, contact	tōoŋ-I, tōŋ?-II	touch, contact
c. kàŋ-I, kǎn-II	dry (as pond), roast (as peanuts)	kǎaŋ-I, kaŋ?-II	burn (v.i.)
d. kîr-I, kǐr-II	be curly (“returned hair”)	kîir-I, kǐir-II	return
e. khat	one	ŋâl khaat vâal khaat	loner boar (male) loner bachelor

Khumi does not have a phonemic vowel length contrast. Khumi orthographic double vowels are designed to indicate a threeway tonal contrast: aa (Low tone), áa (High Falling tone) aá (Rising tone). Phonetically Khumi R tone sounds like Rising-Falling. A few examples of Khumi reflexes of PKC etyma are listed in (81).

(81)

PKC	Khumi	Gloss
a. *kaŋ	pkaeéng	bake, roast, cook (without oil); dry (lake)
b. *tam	taang	many, much
c. *maŋ	amaang	dream
d. *may	maay	fire
e. *may	tmaay	tail
f. *naŋ	naang	you
g. *k-raŋ	praang	uncle, uncle-in-law
h. *lay	plaáy	tongue
i. *lam	laang	way, road
j. *yaŋ	jaang	penis
k. *hram	sahaang	otter-like animal
l. *yaw	pyaáw	complete, finish

All monomoraic vowels in Khumi are in closed syllables. As exemplified in (82), such Khumi closed syllables have two tones, namely high short tone (Hs, marked as á) and low short tone (Ls, unmarked as a).

(82)

PKC	Khumi	Gloss
a. *ʔaaŋ	ang	open (mouth)
b. *thaaw	thaw (n), thaaw (v)	fat, grease
c. *hraam	háng	moan, cry, scream
d. *kaaŋ	kang	burn
e. *yaan	jang	light (not heavy)

In Khumi it appears that phonetic vowel lengthening and shortening may occur when lexical categories are changed, e.g. from short to long (83a-b), or from long to short (83c). Since my data is rather limited, however, it is not possible to tell the direction of the lexical category change.

(83)

a. ahayng (v.i.)	be thirsty, thirst for	k'haayng (n)	thirst
b. lánng (v.i.)	dance	kaláang (n)	dance
c. tháaw (v.i.)	be fat, oily, greasy	tháw (n)	fat, oil, omentum

Khumi has also developed an optional final nasal ("-ng"), which corresponds to all three final nasals in other Chin languages. Thus even though this final "-ng" is now optional in Khumi, it usually reflects genuine etymological nasals at the PKC stage. See the examples in (84):

(84)

PKC	Khumi	H. Lai	Gloss
a. *θuŋ	cew(ng)	fûŋ	stick
b. *luŋ	lu(ng)	lûŋ	stone
c. *hmin	múc(ng)	hmîn	ripe
d. *yaan	ja(ng)	zǎan	night
e. *ɗaŋ	da(ng)	dâŋ	palate
f. *tiam	pte(ng)	ciam ³ (Tedim)	taste
g. *θaaŋ	ca(ng)	fâaŋ	millet

In some cases, however, Khumi has optional "-ng" where the nasal segment is not reconstructible at the PKC level (85a-b); conversely Khumi has sometimes lost the PKC final nasal completely (85c-d).

(85)

PKC	Khumi	H. Lai	Gloss
a. *phaa-laak	pha(ng)-lá	paa-laak	bat
b. *hmuuy	muúy(ng)	hmûuy	smell good
c. *puan	apaaw	puan	cloth
d. *niam	aniee	niam	low, short

Thus, in the reconstruction of some etyma, Khumi nasal finals are considered to be secondary developments (e.g. THIRSTY: PKC *haal, Khumi haayng).

For Mizo data, we replace the circumflex indicating long vowels in Lorrain's transcription (e.g. -â, -ê) by a double vowel (-aa, -ee), since we already use the circumflex to indicate falling tone (e.g. âa, êe). Table (41) lists the PKC finals. Note that we treat the final semivowels as consonants, rather than as the second member of falling diphthongs. Occasionally glottalized rhymes are reconstructed at the PKC level.

	<i>bilabial</i>	<i>dental</i>	<i>palatal</i>	<i>velar</i>	<i>glottal</i>
stops (vl.)	-p	-t		-k	-ʔ
nasals (vd.)	-m	-n		-ŋ	
nasals (glott.)	-(mʔ)	-(nʔ)		-(ŋʔ)	
liquids (vd.)		-l	-r		
liquids (glott.)		-(lʔ)	-(rʔ)		
glides (vd.)	-w		-y		
glides (glott.)	-(wʔ)		-(yʔ)		

TABLE 41: PKC final consonants.

Note that PKC final consonants (codas) are not reconstructed independently of the nuclear vowels in this dissertation, since the various combinations of nuclear vowels plus final consonants are considered to be unitary "rhymes". However, it appears that Khoi seems to reconstruct his Proto-Chin nucleus (PRPC Section 4.3., p. 73) independently of the Proto-Chin coda (PRPC Section 4.4., p. 80). This approach does not consider the fact that a single nuclear vowel may change into different vowels depending on the the final coda. For example, the WB **-at* rhyme changed into MB *-aʔ* (e.g. WB *sat* > MB *θaʔ* 'kill'; WB *lat* > MB *laʔ* 'be fresh') whereas the WB **-ak* rhyme changed into MB *-eʔ* (e.g. WB *sak* > MB *θeʔ* 'descend'; WB *lak* > MB *leʔ* 'hand'). Similarly, WB **-am* changed into MB *-ã* (e.g. WB *lâm* > MB *lã* 'road'; WB *khâm* > MB *khã* 'dry out') whereas WB **-aŋ* changed into MB *ĩ* (e.g. WB *lâŋ* > MB *lĩ* 'be bright'; WB *khâŋ* > MB *khĩ* 'spread out'). The nuclear vowel and the coda behave diachronically as units, rather than independently of one another (See HPTB, p. 161).

5.1. Smooth Syllables

Smooth syllables (aka live syllables) include open syllables and syllables with sonorant finals.

5.1.1. Open Syllables

PKC open syllables are considered to have long vowels (see Table 39 above). There is no vowel length contrast in Mara and Asho. Similarly, Sizang orthography (Naylor 1925) does not distinguish between short and long vowels. Vowels of open syllables in Mizo are long (Chhangte 1993:41), although Lorrain (1940) transcribed them with a single vowel.

5.1.1.1. -aa

PKC *-aa is by far the most frequent rhyme, occurring in at least sixty-three etyma. Khumi and Asho have raised PKC *-aa to -o. Mara also sometimes raised PKC *-aa to -ɔ (“-aw”) but with many exceptions, since it has maintained PKC *-aa for 29 cognates (such as BANANA), but raised it in 13 others (e.g. in FATHER). Because of this inconsistency, section 5.1.1.1. is divided into three subparts: 5.1.1.1.(A) where Mara has -a; 5.1.1.1.(B) where Mara has “-aw”; and 5.1.1.1.(C) where no Mara cognate has been found. Note that there is no contrast between /-o/ and /-ɔ/ in Mara.

The Khumi -a rhyme generally came from PKC stopped rhymes with -aa or -a nucleus (such as PKC *-ak or *-aak). It seems that even though Khumi eventually lost all the stop finals, these old finals protected the nuclear vowels from changing (e.g. from PKC *-aa to Khumi -oo), as illustrated in (86). In the case of (86h) and (86i), it is assumed that Khumi retained PKC Form-II. Khumi has lost the PKC feature of verbal stem alternation.

(86)

PKC	Khumi	H. Lai	Gloss
a. *thak	p tha	thak	itch
b. *khaak	no kha	khaak	phlegm
c. *hnaak	p naa	hnaak	rib, side
d. *lak	slá	lak	among, amid
e. *p-khat, -hat, -ʔat	ha	pə-khat	one
f. *ʔap	a	ʔap	submit, give
g. *waak	ava a	vaak	wander, crawl
h. *phaa-I, phaak-II	a phaa	phàa-I, phaak-II	arrive, reach
i. *laa-I, laak-II	laa	laa-I, laak-II	take, fetch

Table (42) shows the reflexes of PKC *-aa rhymes in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aa	-a ~ -aw [-ɔ]	-aa	-aa	-a	-aa	-aa	-aa	-aa	-aa	-o	-o [-o]

TABLE 42: PKC*-aa rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

5.1.1.1. (A)

Thirty-three etyma have been reconstructed where Mara has the -a rhyme.

[3]	BANANA	PKC *ʃan-hlaa
	/Mara <i>bā hlá</i> 'banana, plantain'./	
[39]	OWE / BORROW ₁	PKC *ʃaa-I, *ʃat-II
	/Mara <i>bā</i> 'credit'./	
[53]	TIRED ₁ / EXHAUSTED ₁	PKC *ʃaa
	/Mara <i>á bā</i> 'tired'./	
[59]	YAM ₁	PKC *ʃaa
	/Mara <i>bà-bá-hrà</i> 'yam'./	
[187]	DILIGENT / ACTIVE	PKC *taay-maa
	/Mara <i>tīa-má</i> 'diligent, industrious, energetic'./	

- [265] CHIN / JAW (lower) PKC *kaa ✕ *khaa
/Mara *kà* ‘the lower jaw, the chin’./
- [326] ARRIVE₁ / REACH₂ / ATTAIN₁ PKC *phaa-I, *phaak-II
/Mara *phá* ‘to catch up, arrive’. Khumi *aphaa* comes from PKC *phaak-II./
- [409] SINEW / TENDON / STRENGTH PKC *thaa
/Mara *thá* ‘strength’./
- [425] BITTER PKC *khaa-I,
*khaat ✕ *khaak-II
/Mara *khā* ‘bitter’./
- [642] BUILD₂ / CONNECT₂ / ERECT₂ PKC *saa-I, *sak-II
/Mara *sā* ‘to build, as a house’. Khumi *sa* is from PKC *sak-II./
- [653] HOT₁ PKC *saa-I, *sat-II
/Mara *sà* ‘to be hot, as the sun’. Khumi *sa* is from PKC *sat-II./
- [674] SING PKC *saa-I, *sak-II
/Mara *sā* ‘to sing, as a hymn’./
- [686] ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT PKC *s^haa
/Mara *sá* ‘flesh, meat’./
- [742] TOOTH PKC *haa
/Mara *hà* ‘tooth’./
- [762] DIVORCE (v.) PKC *maa-I, *maak-II
/Mara *má* ‘to divorce’./
- [773] INTERROGATIVE PARTICLE PKC *maa ✕ *moo
/Mara *mā* ‘an interrogative particle’./
- [812] EAR₂ PCC *naa ✕ *hnaa
/Mara *nà-chā-káo* ‘the ear’./
- [853] FISH PKC *ŋaa ✕ hŋaa
/Mara *ngá* ‘fish’./
- [883] WOUND₁ / SCAR PKC *hmaa
/Mara *hmà ý* ‘wounded’./
- [1004] COTTON₂ PKC *p-laa
/Mara *pā-lā* ‘cotton’./
- [1008] DEBT₂ PKC *lay-ḡaa
/Mara *lì-bà* ‘debt’./
- [1012] DONKEY / ASS / MULE PKC *laa
/Mara *ā là* ‘a donkey, a mule’./

[1056] TAKE / FETCH	PKC * laa -I, * laak -II
/Mara <i>lā</i> ‘to take, to obtain’./	
[1108] FAR (away) / REMOTE	PKC * hlaa -I, * hlaat -II
/Mara á <i>hlá</i> ‘far, long way’./	
[1122] SONG	PKC * hlaa
/Mara <i>hlá</i> ‘song, chant, hymn’./	
[1154] HUSBAND ₂	PKC * waa
/Mara <i>và-pá</i> ‘husband’./	
[1207] HUNDRED	PKC * yaa
/Mara <i>zā</i> ‘hundred’./	
[1210] ITCH ₂ / TICKLE	PKC * yaa -I, * yaat -II
/Mara <i>zá</i> ‘tickle’./	
[1259] FALL ₂ / DROP (v.i.)	PKC * klaa -I, * klaak -II
/Mara <i>tlā</i> ‘to fall (from a height)’. Khumi <i>tlaa</i> comes from PKC * klaak -II./	
[1285] DROP (v.t.) / LET FALL	PKC * khlaa -I, * khlaak -II
/Mara <i>pā-thlā</i> ‘to drop’; Khumi <i>plaa</i> comes from PKC * khlaak -II./	
[1295] MOON / MONTH	PKC * khlaa
/Mara <i>thlā-pá</i> ‘the month, the moon’./	
[1300] SPIRIT ₂ / IMAGE ₂ / SHADOW (n.) ₃ / SOUL	PKC * khlaa
/Mara <i>thlā</i> ‘spirit, soul’./	
[1338] GOOD	PKC * phraa -I, * phrat -II
/Mara <i>phā</i> ‘be good’./	

5.1.1.1. (B)

Thirteen etyma have been reconstructed where Mara has the *-aw* [-ɔ] rhyme. Interestingly, not a single one of these is a verb.

[145]	FATHER	PKC *paa
	/Mara <i>páw</i> ‘father’./	
[154]	MALE ₁	PKC *paa
	/Mara <i>chā-pāw</i> ‘male, masculine affix’./	
[157]	MUSHROOM / FUNGUS / TOADSTOOL	PKC *paa
	/Mara <i>paw</i> ‘mushroom, toadstool’./	
[612]	CHILD ₂ / OFFSPRING / SON / DAUGHTER	PKC *θaa
	/Mara <i>sáw</i> ‘child’./	
[804]	BUFFALO ₂	PKC *naa
	/Mara <i>náw</i> ‘buffalo’./	
[855]	FIVE	PKC *s-p-ŋaa
	/Mara <i>sá-pā-ngàw</i> ‘five’./	
[908]	SOURCE (water)	PCC *hnaa
	/Mara <i>hnàw</i> ‘the source of a river’./	
[1052]	SPLEEN	PKC *laa
	Mara <i>chā-láw</i> ‘spleen’./	
[1100]	TEN ₂	PKC *p-hraa
	/Mara <i>pā-hràw</i> ‘number ten’./	
[1134]	BIRD	PKC *waa
	/Mara <i>pā-váw</i> ‘a bird’./	
[1167]	RIVER ₂ / STREAM ₂ / CREEK	PKC *waa
	/Mara <i>chā-vàw</i> ‘river, stream’./	
[1208]	IBEX / WILD GOAT	PKC *s ^h a-yaa
	/Mara <i>sāw-záw</i> ‘ibex’./	
[1309]	WING	PKC *khlaa
	/Mara <i>mā-thlāw</i> ‘wing’./	

5.1.1.1. (C)

Nineteen etyma have been reconstructed where no Mara cognate has been found.

[18]	CHIN	PKC * ka - ꝰ * kha -fee
[78]	DROOL / DRIBBLE	PKC * ka - ꝰ * kha -dii
[122]	BAT ₂	PKC * paa -laak
[164]	THIN ₁	PKC * paa
[181]	BODY ₂	PKC * tak-s^haa
[278]	ENTRANCE / MOUTH ₁	PKC * kaa
[384]	DEFECATE / EXCRETE	PNC * thaa-I , * thak-II
[510]	STUTTER / MUTE	PKC * ?aa-I , * ?aat-II
/Khumi <i>aa</i> came from PKC * ?aat-II ./		
[546]	KIN / RELATIVE	PKC * tsiŋ-laa
[604]	SPIT OUT	PKC * tshaa
[628]	SMALL	PKC * θaa-I , * θaat-II
[637]	AHEAD / FIRST ₁	PKC * hmaay-saa
[825]	PAINFUL / SICK	PKC * naa-I , * nat-II
[874]	FRONT ₂ / FIRST ₂	PKC * hmaa
/Khumi <i>má</i> is probably from FACE: PKC * hmaay [851]./		
[911]	WORK ₂ / JOB	PKC * hnaa
[1018]	FEMALE (adolescent stage)	PKC * laa
[1102]	YAM ₂ / WILD POTATO	PKC * hraa
[1131]	BAD ₂	PCC * tshia-vaa
[1183]	ALL (Plural P _n)	PCC * zaa

5.1.1.2. -ee

Only nine etyma are reconstructed with the PKC *-ee* rhyme. Mara and Asho raised PKC **-ee* to a higher front vowel. Note that the phonemic value of Lorrain's Mara orthographic *-y* is /-e/ in modern Mara (PC: Ngo Co Le = Ngun Cung Lian).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-ee</i>	-i [-i]	-ee	-ee	-e	-ee	-ee	-ee	-ee	?	-i	-ie [-e] ~ -ue [-v]

TABLE 43: PKC **-ee* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [7] BEAN / PEA PKC **ḃee*
/Khumi rhyme: *-ie./*
- [18] CHIN PKC **ka- ɤ *kha-ḃee*
/Khumi rhyme: *-ue./*
- [148] GIVE₁ / OFFER / ASSIGN / PRESENT₁ PKC **pia-I, *piak-II;*
PCC **pee-I, *peek-II*
/The Central Chin languages have monophthongized this PKC diphthong **pia-I, *piak-II* (H. Lai *pèe-I, peek-II* ; F. Lai *pêe-I, péek-II* ; Mizo *pè-I, pêek-II*). Interestingly, the PKC **piak-II* survives as a benefactive applicative marker in H. Lai (see Peterson 1998). Mara *pí* and Khumi *pee* come from PKC **piak-II./*
- [283] FOOT₂ / LEG₂ PKC **kee ɤ *khee*
- [378] CICADA / INSECT PKC **thee*
- [769] GOAT PKC **mee*
- [813] EAT₂ PNC **nee-I, *neek-II*
- [910] URGE / STIMULATE PKC **hnee-I, *hneek-II*
- [987] AND / WITH PKC **lee*

5.1.1.3. -ii

Reflexes of the PKC **-ii* rhyme are quite consistent across KC languages. Twenty-five etyma are reconstructed with this rhyme. Mara has “-o” [-au] for some of these etyma (PERSON, DAY/SUN, GUMS), which all have nasal initials. Khumi seems to have further developed the high front vowel into “-oeé” [-ɛ] for FLEA: *uysoeé*, and “-uee” [-ɤ] for FOUR: *plúee*. There is a case of allofamy between PKC **-ii* and **-ay* (RUN₁ / FLEE₂).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-ii</i>	-i	-ii	-ii	-i	-ii	-ii	-ii	-ii	-ii	-i	-i

TABLE 44: PKC **-ii* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[52]	THATCH ₁	PNC <i>*bii</i>
[111]	THATCH ₂	PKC <i>*P-dii</i>
[150]	GRANDMOTHER	PKC <i>*pii</i>
[291]	HORN	PKC <i>*kii</i>
[367]	WINTER	PNC <i>*phal-bii</i>
[375]	BLOOD	PKC <i>*thii</i>
[384]	DIE ₂ / DEAD / EXTINCT ₁	PKC <i>*thii-I, thi?-II</i>
[437]	DEER	PKC <i>*s^ha-khii</i>
[507]	STAR	PKC <i>*ʔaar-θii</i> ≠ <i>*-sii</i>
[559]	SALT	PKC <i>*tsii</i>
[560]	SEED ₁ / CROP ₁	PKC <i>*tsii</i>
[597]	SESAME SEED	PKC <i>*tshii</i>
[779]	PERSON ₁ / MAN ₁ / PEOPLE	PKC <i>*mii</i>
[801]	AUNT (father's sister)	PKC <i>*nii</i>
[809]	DAY / SUN	PKC <i>*nii</i>
[816]	GUMS	PKC <i>*ha-nii</i> ≠ <i>*-hnii</i>
[955]	LINE ₁ / BORDER / LIMIT	PKC <i>*rii</i>

[994] BOW / SPRING ₂	PKC *lii
[1022] FOUR /Khumí rhyme: -ue [-ɹ]./	PKC *p-lii
[1039] POOL / LAKE ₃ / POND ₂	PKC *lii
[1110] FLEA /Khumí rhyme: -oe [-ʌ]./	PKC *ʔuy- hlii
[1251] RUN ₁ / FLEE ₂	PKC * plii ≠ *play
[1276] AIR ₂ / WIND ₂	PKC *khlii
[1298] SEED ₄ / CROP ₂	PKC *khlaay- tsii
[1306] TEARS	PKC *mik- khlii
[1348] NECKLACE / BEADS	PKC *khrii

5.1.1.4. -oo

PKC *-oo rhyme is quite rare, appearing in only ten etyma. Mara has raised PKC *-oo further to -u. Note that the phonemic value of Mara orthographic “-ao” is /-u/ (PC: Ngo Co Le).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-oo	-ao [-u]	-oo	-oo	-aw [-ɔɔ]	-oo	-oo	-aw [-ɔɔ]	?	?	?	-o [-o]

TABLE 45: PKC *-oo rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[47]	SPERM / SEMEN	PKC *ʃoo ≠ *poo
[124]	BELLY ₁ / STOMACH ₁	PKC *poo
[182]	BOTTOM ₁ / ANUS / BUTTOCK ₁ / END ₂	PKC *too
[353]	RIND / SHIELD / SKIN (n.) ₁	PKC *phoo
[503]	SOUND ₂ / VOICE	PKC *ʔoo
[523]	BLIND	PKC *tsoo-I, *tsoot-II
[526]	BUY ₁	PKC *tsoo-I, *tsook-II
[773]	INTERROGATIVE PARTICLE	PKC *maa ≠ *moo
[1107]	EXPEL / ABANDON	PKC *hloo-I, *hloot-II

5.1.1.5. -uu

There are forty-four etyma reflecting the PKC **-uu* rhyme. This is the second most frequent PKC rhyme for open syllables. The phonemic value of Mara orthographic “-u” is an unrounded high back vowel [-u], and “-o” represents a diphthong [-au] (PC: Ngo Co Le). Note that “-u” /-u/ and “-ao” /-u/ are contrastive in Mara (*bu* ‘a nest’, *bao* ‘the roe of a fish’). When there is a nasal initial, Mara has “-o” [-au] (e.g. FEMALE, MOTHER, SEE / FIND / GET₂ / SHOW).

It appears that there is a conditioning for the appearance of Mara “-o” [-au], i.e. when PKC has nasal initials in open-syllable with high vowels [**-ii* and **-uu*], Mara has “-o” [-au] rhyme (see also, section 5.1.1.3: PERSON, DAY/SUN, GUMS).

In Khumi PKC **-uu* is overwhelmingly reflected by the *-uu* rhyme, except for HOE: Khumi *atiw*, which might have come from a different root.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-uu</i>	-u [-u]	-uu	-uu	-u	-uu	-uu	-u [-uu]	-u	-u	-ü	-uu

TABLE 46: PKC **-uu* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[38]	NEST	PKC <i>*6uu</i>
[131]	CARRY (on shoulder)	PKC <i>*puu-I</i> , <i>*put-II</i>
[150]	GRANDFATHER	PKC <i>*puu</i>
[200]	GRANDCHILD / NEPHEW / NIECE	PKC <i>*tuu</i>
[201]	HOE (n.) /? ~~æ~~ ? Khumi <i>atiw</i> ‘small hoe’./	PKC <i>*tuu</i>
[213]	NOW	PKC <i>*tuu</i>
[221]	RELATIVIZER (who, which)	PKC <i>*tuu</i>
[225]	SHEEP	PKC <i>*tuu</i>
[235]	STRIKE ₁ / FIGHT ₂	PKC <i>*tuu-I</i> , <i>*tuk-II</i>
[310]	SLEEPY	PKC <i>*mik-kuu-I</i> , <i>*-kuk-II</i>
[333]	DEBT ₁	PKC <i>*phuu</i>

[361] THROB / PULSATE	PKC *phuu
[362] TRANSPLANT / UPROOT ₅	PKC *phuu-I, *phuuk-II
[368] WORTHY ₁ / EXPEDIENT	PKC *phuu
[371] AFFAIR / MATTER (n.) / WORD ₂	PKC *thuu
[389] HEARTHSTONE / TRIVET	PKC *thuu
[415] STINK ₁ / SMELL (bad) ₁	PKC *thuu
[444] FUMES / STEAM / SMOKE	PKC *khuu
[480] ELDER SIBLING	PKC *ʔuu
[487] FROG / TOAD	PKC *P-ʔuu
[552] PECK / BITE ₃ /Khumi <i>ptiw</i> 'bite (of a snake), peck (of a bird)' comes from PKC *tsuk-II./	PKC *p-tsuu-I, *-tsuk-II
[594] OWL	PKC *tshim-buu
[609] VULVA / VAGINA	PKC *tshuu
[633] SUGAR CANE	PKC *θuu
[667] POUND / HAMMER ₃ / PUNCH ₂	PKC *suu-I, *suk-II
[683] WASH ₃ /Khumi <i>psiw</i> 'wash' comes from PKC *suuk-II./	PKC *p-suu-I, *-suuk-II
[771] HAWK ²⁹	PKC *muu ≠ *hmuu
[786] SEED ₃	PKC *muu
[789] SMOKE (n.)	PKC *may-khuu
[814] FEMALE /Mara rhyme: -o./	PKC *nuu
[820] MOTHER /Mara rhyme: -o./	PKC *nuu
[864] NOD / DOZE	PKC *ŋuu
[880] SEE / FIND / GET ₂ / SHOW /Mara rhyme: -o./	PKC *hmuu-I, hmu?-II

²⁹ No Mara cognate has been found; if one existed, we would expect the rhyme -o, since the initial is a nasal. The same is true for [786] and [864].

[895] LATE ₁ / BEHIND ₂	PKC *hnuu
[962] POISON ₂ / POTION	PKC *ruu
[978] STEAL /Khumi <i>pviw</i> 'steal' came from PKC *ruuk-II./	PKC *ruu-I, *ruuk-II
[1003] COPULATE / INTERCOURSE /Khumi form <i>liiw</i> came from PKC *luuk-II./	PKC *luu-I, *luuk-II
[1024] HEAD	PKC *luu
[1188] BEER / LIQUOR	PKC *yuu
[1219] MOUSE ₃ / RAT	PKC *p-yuu
[1239] SUCK ₃ / SMOKE (v.) ₂	PCC *zuu-I, *zuuk-II
[1256] COLLAPSE ₂ / FALL OVER	PKC *kluu-I, *kluuk-II
[1286] FELL ₂ / CUT DOWN	PKC *khluu-I, *khluuk-II
[1337] ANT-EATER / PANGOLIN	PCC *s ^h a-phruu
[1343] DOVE	PKC *khruu
[1352] SIT ₂	PCC *thruu-I, *thrut-II

5.1.1.6. *-ia*

There are seven etyma with PKC diphthong **-ia*. Table (46) lists the reflexes of PKC **-ia* in KC languages. Mara and Asho have the monophthongal reflex *-i*.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-ia</i>	<i>-i</i>	<i>-ia</i>	<i>-ie</i>	<i>-ia</i>	<i>-ia</i>	<i>-ia</i>	<i>-ia</i>	<i>-ei</i>	?	<i>-i</i>	?

TABLE 47: PKC **-ia* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[49]	TALK TO / WORSHIP	PKC <i>*6ia-I</i> , <i>*6iak-II</i>
[57]	WORD ₁	PKC <i>*6ia</i>
[148]	GIVE ₁ / OFFER / ASSIGN / PRESENT ₁ /See discussion under [148]./	PKC <i>*pia-I</i> , <i>piak-II</i> ; PCC <i>*pee-I</i> , <i>*peek-II</i>
[228]	SIZE	PKC <i>*tia</i>
[539]	FOX / DHOLE / WOLF / WILD CANINE	PKC <i>*tsiŋ-hŋia</i>
[578]	BAD / BROKEN	PKC <i>*tshia-I</i> , <i>*tshiat-II</i>
[1215]	MANNER / HABIT / METHOD ₂	PKC <i>*yia</i>

5.1.1.7. *-ua*

There are nine etyma with PKC diphthong **-ua*. Table (47) lists the reflexes of PKC **-ua* in KC languages. Two etyma in Thado Kuki (HATE; HIT₆) reflect the PKC **-ua* rhyme with *-oo*. This seems to be a secondary monophthongization. Similarly H. Lai's forms for LOVE₁ / DOTE / TEND: *dǔo-I*, *doot-II* are interpreted as a monophthongization of the PKC diphthong. Mara and the Southern Plains languages also have monophthongal reflexes.

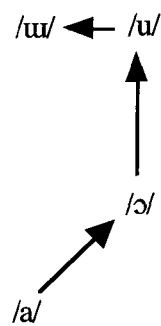
PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-ua</i>	-i	-ua	-uo / (-oo)	-ua	-ua	-ua	-ua	-aw	-ɔ	-o	-aw [-ɔ]

TABLE 48: PKC **-ua* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [95] LOVE₁ / DOTE / TEND PKC **dua-I*, **duat-II*
- [130] CARRY (on back)₁ PKC **pua-I*, **puak-II*
/Mara *pí* and Khumi *peew* come from PKC **puak-II*/
- [289] HOLE / BURROW / CAVITY PKC **kua*
- [302] NINE PKC **P-kua*
/Mara *pā-chā-kí*/
- [432] COSMOS / VILLAGE / ATMOSPHERE PKC **khua*
/Khumi *kabakhóe'*leewng 'world, cosmos' is perhaps a loan from WB *ka-mba-ta-khuan-lûm* 'world, cosmos'; Mara *khì*/
- [719] HATE / ABHOR PKC **hua-I*, **huat-II*
/Thado Kuki *hōo-I*, *hòt-II* 'hate'. Mara *háo* is from PKC **huat-II* (cf. SCRATCH₂: PKC **khuat* ≠ **huat* [457]).
- [919] BAMBOO₂ PKC **rua*
- [1063] VOMIT PKC **lua-I*, **luak-II*
/Mara *pa-lí*/
- [1152] HIT₆ / BEAT₅ / STRIKE₆ PKC **wua-I*, **wuak-II*
/Thado Kuki *vòo-I*, *vò?-II* 'hit, beat' is a monophthongized form./

In reconstructing PKC open syllables we observed that Mara merged PKC **-ua* and **-ia* into Mara *-i*. A chain-shift also occurred in Mara beginning with PKC **-uu* > Mara *-u*, followed by PKC **-oo* > Mara *-u* and PKC **-aa* > Mara *-ɔ* (note that Mara does not contrast [-o] and [-ɔ]). This chain-shift is almost identical with the chain-shift reported for Akha (Bradley 1969, cited here from Labov 1994:132), as shown in Figure (14).

Mara Chain-shift



The Akha Chain-shift
(Labov 1994:132)

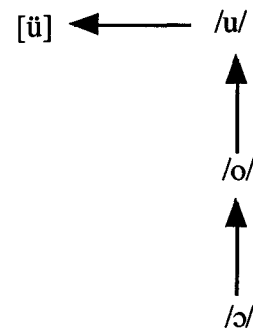


Figure (14): Chain-shifts of vowels in Mara and Akha

5.1.2. Nasal Finals

PKC nasal rhymes are reconstructed at three places of articulation, namely **-m*, **-n*, and **-ŋ*. Mara has lost all the nasal finals, and Khumi has neutralized them into a velar nasal (“-ng”). The reconstruction of long and short vowel distinctions are based on Tedim, T. Kuki, H. Lai, F. Lai, and Mizo. Khumi does not distinguish between long and short vowels, and the orthographies of Sizang, M. Cho, Daai, and Asho do not indicate such distinctions.

When PKC has high nuclear vowels (*-i* or *-u*) with nasal finals, Mara has a diphthong “-o” [-au] (see sections 5.1.2.1.7; 5.1.2.1.8; 5.1.2.1.13; 5.1.2.1.14; 5.1.2.2.7; 5.1.2.2.8; 5.1.2.2.13; 5.1.2.2.14; 5.1.2.3.7; 5.1.2.3.8; 5.1.2.3.13; 5.1.2.3.14). It appears that as Mara lowered the high nuclear vowels with the loss of nasal rhymes, diphthongization also occurred.

There are three cases of metathesis in Mara. First, PKC **-al*, **-aal*, **-aay* > (Pre-Mara ***ai*) > Mara *-ia* (see sections 5.1.3.2.1; 5.1.3.2.2; 5.1.4.1.2.). Second, the opposite type of metathesis occurred with the loss of nasal finals after the PKC **-ia* diphthong, i.e. PKC **-iam*, **-ian*, **-iaŋ* > (Pre-Mara ***ia*) > Mara *-ai* (see sections 5.1.2.1.16; 5.1.2.2.16; 5.1.2.3.16). In parallel fashion, the third metathesis occurred with the loss of nasal finals after the PKC **-ua* diphthong, i.e. PKC **-uam*, **-uan*, **-uaŋ* > (Pre-Mara ***ua*) > Mara *-au* (see sections 5.1.2.1.17; 5.1.2.2.17; 5.1.2.3.17). Note that there is no phonemic contrast between [-au] and [-əw] in Mara. Since Mara has lost all final consonants, semivowels are treated as the second members of falling diphthongs, rather than as final consonants.

Mara has merged PKC **-om*, **-oom*, **-on*, **-oon*, **-oŋ*, **-ooŋ* into “-y” [-e]. Fronting evidently occurred in Mara after the loss of the final nasal from these rhymes.

Also, PKC nasal rhymes with [e] nuclear vowel, i.e. PKC **-em*, **-eem*, **-en*, **-een*, **-eŋ*, **-eeŋ* are reflected by Mara *-ei* or *-ai*, depending on the length of the PKC vowel. On the one hand, the Mara reflex *-ei* usually comes from PKC nasal rhymes with short vowels (**-em*, **-en*, **-eŋ*). (There is only a single case where PKC has a short nuclear vowel but Mara has the *-ai* reflex (DIVIDE₁ / SEPARATE₃: PKC **kh(r)en*, Mara *chhài*), where the fusion of the root-initial and medial *-r-* might have caused a compensatory lengthening of the nuclear vowel.) On the other hand, these rhymes with long vowels (PKC **-eem*, **-een*, **-eeŋ*) are reflected by Mara *-ai* (no exceptions so far). These sound changes (PKC **-eN* > Mara *-ei*; PKC **-eeN* > Mara *-ai* [N = nasal final]) show that long vowels led to the lowering of the first member of diphthongs in Mara.

5.1.2.1. -m

5.1.2.1.1. -am

Thirty-two etyma have been reconstructed with reflexes of the PKC **-am* rhyme. There are cases of allofamy between PKC **-am* and **-um* (PILLOW; GOURD / POT₂), as well as between **-am* and **-om* (TASTE₂; PUSH₃ / PRESS₃ / PRINT₂).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-am</i>	-a	-am	-am	-am	-am	-am	-am	-am	-am	-awn	-ang [-aŋ]

TABLE 49: PKC **-am* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[88]	HEALTHY / WELL	PKC <i>*dam</i>
[165]	THIN ₂ / LANK / SPARSE	PKC <i>*pan</i> ⌘ <i>*pam</i>
[170]	ABUNDANT / MANY ₁ / PLENTY	PKC <i>*tam</i>
[255]	BANK / SIDE / SHORE	PCC <i>*kam</i>
[301]	MOUTh ₂	PKC <i>*kam</i>
[308]	SET (trap) / PROP UP	PKC <i>*kam</i>
[316]	SWEAR / PROMISE / TAKE OATH	PCC <i>*kam</i>
[376]	CARESS / GROPE ₂ / TOUCH (with hand) ₁	PKC <i>*p-tham</i>
[455]	PILLOW	PKC <i>*kham</i> ⌘ <i>*khum</i>
[488]	GOURD / POT ₂	PKC <i>*ʔum</i> ⌘ <i>*ʔam</i>
[551]	OCCASION / ANNIVERSARY	PCC <i>*tsam</i>
[559]	TASTE ₂	PKC <i>*tsam</i> ⌘ <i>*tsom</i>
[591]	LACK ₂ / INCOMPLETE / SHORT OF	PKC <i>*tsham</i>
[643]	CALL ₂	PNC <i>*sam</i>
[688]	HAIR (head)	PKC <i>*s^ham</i>
[735]	ROUGH ₁	PNC <i>*ham</i>
[828]	PUSH ₃ / PRESS ₃ / PRINT ₂	PKC <i>*nam</i> ⌘ <i>*nom</i>

[835] SMELL (v.) ₁	PKC *nam
[849] DARE	PKC *ŋam
[894] KISS	PKC *P-hnam
[898] MOUSE ₂	PKC *hnam
[902] RACE / TRIBE / NATION	PKC *hnam
[930] DESTROY / ANNIHILATE / WASTE	PKC *ram
[942] GRASS / WEEDS	PCC *ram ≠ *hram
[953] LAND / COUNTRY / FOREST	PKC *ram
[1010] DIRECTION / SIDE ₄ / TOWARDS	PKC *lam
[1067] WAY ₂ / PATH ₂ / ROAD ₂	PKC *lam
[1071] YARD / ARMSPAN / CORD ₃	PKC *la(a)m ≠ *hlam
[1091] OTTER	PKC *hram
[1116] PLACENTA / AFTERBIRTH	PKC *hlam
[1238] STRETCH ₂ / SUSPEND	PKC *yam
[1315] CABBAGE / MUSTARD / GREENS	PKC *ʔan-kram

5.1.2.1.2. -aam

The reconstructions of PKC etyma with the **-aam* rhyme are based on Tedim, Thado Kuki, H. Lai, F. Lai, and Mizo, as shown in Table (50). Seven such etyma have been reconstructed. The Mara reflex is a simple open syllable *-a*. Note that PKC rhymes of the form **-aaN* (N=nasal final) are reflected by Mara *-a*.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aam	-a	-a:m	-aam	-am	-aam	-aam	-âm [-aam]	-am	-am	-awn	-ang [-aŋ]

TABLE 50: PKC **-aam* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[72] DAMP ₁ / MOIST ₁	PKC *ɖaam
[747] YAWN	PKC *p-haam
[1007] DANCE	PKC *laam
[1089] MOAN ₂ / CRY ₁ / GROAN ₂	PKC *hraam
[1191] CREEP / CRAWL ₃ / SPREAD ₂	PKC *yaam
[1203] FLEE ₁	PKC *yaam
[1291] HUT ₂ / FIELDHUT	PKC *khlaam

5.1.2.1.3. -a(a)m

PKC etyma are reconstructed with **-a(a)m* when there is disagreement in vowel length among Tedim, T. Kuki, H. Lai, F. Lai, and Mizo.

[140] DIE ₁ / WASTED /H. Lai <i>pâam-I</i> , <i>păam-II</i> , Tedim <i>pham</i> ² ./	PKC *pa(a)m ≠ *pha(a)m
[442] FORBID ₁ / BAN / OBSTRUCT ₁ / REFRAIN /H. Lai <i>khâm-I</i> , <i>kham?-II</i> , Tedim <i>kha:m</i> ¹ , Thado Kuki <i>khăam-I</i> , <i>khàam-II</i> . Khumi <i>pkhaeéng</i> [pkhææŋ] shows fronting of the nuclear vowel in this particular etymon./	PKC *kha(a)m ≠ *khap

- [565] STAY₃ / SPEND (time) PKC *tsa(a)m
/Mizo *chám*, Tedim *ta:m*², Thado Kuki *tsăam-I*, *tsàam-II*. Khumi *amtœéyng* [ʔamtΛŋ] shows raising of the nuclear vowel in this particular etymon./
- [840] SWORD₂ / KNIFE₂ PKC *na(a)m
/H. Lai *nâam*, Tedim *nam*¹ *sau*¹./
- [1071] YARD / ARMSPAN / CORD₃ PKC *la(a)m ✕ *hlam
/H. Lai *lâm*, Mizo *hlám*, Thado Kuki *lám*./

5.1.2.1.4. -em

Ten etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. Two cases of allofamy between PKC *-em and *-im are reconstructed (DEFLATED / DENTED₂; IMAGE₁ / IDOL / PICTURE).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-em	-ei	-em	-em	?	-em	-em	-em	?	?	?	-eng [-eŋ]

TABLE 51: PKC *-em rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [138] DEFLATED / DENTED₂ PKC *pim ✕ *pem
- [377] CARVE / CHIP / SCRAPE₂ PKC *them
- [408] SHRED / BIT / SCRAP (small amount) PKC *them
- [490] HEAT (v.)₁ / DRY₁ / ROAST₂ PKC *ʔem
- [648] DISTRIBUTE₁ / APPORTION (v.) PKC *sem
- [897] MANY₂ / MUCH PKC *hnem
- [980] SUITABLE / CONGRUOUS / PROPER PCC *rem
- [1027] IMAGE₁ / IDOL / PICTURE PKC *lim ✕ *lem
- [1055] SWALLOW₃ / GULP₂ PCC *lem-I, *lemʔ-II
- [1093] PUNISH / TORTURE PCC *hrem
/The Mara monophthongal form *hrí* is a secondary development./

5.1.2.1.5. -eem

Northern Chin and Central Chin data support the reconstruction of eight etyma with the PKC **-eem* rhyme. An etymon showing allofamy between PKC **-eem* and **-iim* is reconstructed (SCORCH₃ / BURN₆).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-eem	-ai	-eem	-eem	-aem	-eem	-eem	-ê [-eem]	?	?	?	?

TABLE 52: PKC **-eem* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[19]	CIRCULAR / ROUND ₁	PNC *6eem
[152]	IMMIGRATE / MIGRATE	PKC *peem
[579]	BLOW ₁ / FAN (v.) ₁	PKC *tsheem
[838]	SOFT / FLEXIBLE	PKC *neem
[887]	COMFORT / CONSOLE	PKC *hneem
[989]	ATTRACT ₂ / PERSUADE / FASCINATE	PCC *leem
[1098]	SCORCH ₃ / BURN ₆	PKC *hreem ✕ *hriim
[1282]	DECEIVE / COZEN	PKC *khleem

5.1.2.1.6. -e(e)m

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.2.1.7. -im

PKC **-im* is reflected as *-ueng* [-yŋ] in Khumi. The Mara diphthongal reflex "-o" [-au] occurs when the PKC rhyme has a high front vowel with a nasal final (see discussion under section 5.1.2). Twenty-one etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. We reconstruct a single case of allofamy between PKC **-im* and **-in* (STORE / COLLECT₄), as well as two cases between PKC **-em* and **-im* (DEFLATED / DENTED₂; IMAGE₁ / IDOL / PICTURE).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-im</i>	-o [-au]	-im	-im	-im	-im	-im	-im	-im	?	?	-ueng [-yŋ]

TABLE 53: PKC **-im* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[82]	FULL ₁	PKC <i>*ɕim</i>
[138]	DEFLATED / DENTED ₂	PKC <i>*pim</i> ✕ <i>*pem</i>
[268]	COMPLETE ₁ / FULL ₃	PKC <i>*kim</i>
[491]	HOUSE ₁	PKC <i>*ʔim</i>
[529]	COLLAPSE ₁ / FALL DOWN ₂	PKC <i>*tsim</i>
[571]	TIRED OF / BORED / IRKED	PKC <i>*tsim</i>
[594]	OWL	PKC <i>*tshim-ɕuu</i>
[595]	PILLAGE / ATTACK / EXTINGUISH	PKC <i>*tshim</i>
[604]	TELL / INFORM / TEACH ₁	PKC <i>*tshim</i>
[631]	STORE / COLLECT ₄	PKC <i>*θim</i> ✕ <i>*θin</i>
[736]	SAFE / UNHARMED / UNDAMAGED	PCC <i>*him</i>
[775]	MAIZE	PKC <i>*mim</i>
[765]	SLEEK ₁ / GLOSSY ₁	PKC <i>*mim</i>
[889]	DIP ₃ / DYE / SUBMERGE	PKC <i>*hnim</i>
[956]	ODOR / SMELL	PKC <i>*rim</i>

[983] WEARY / ANXIOUS / REGRET ₂ / TIRED ₄	PKC *rim
[1027] IMAGE ₁ / IDOL / PICTURE	PKC *lim ⌘ *lem
[1057] TASTY ₂	PNC *lim
[1095] REALLY	PCC *hrim
[1322] HALF / MIDWAY	PKC *krim
[1304] NEEDLE	PKC *phrim

5.1.2.1.8. -iim

Only seven cases of this PKC rhyme have been reconstructed. One etymon shows allofamy between PKC **-eem* and **-iim* (SCORCH₃ / BURN₆), and another between PKC **-iim* and **-uum* (GRASP / HOLD (in the fist)). There is an etymon that shows allofamy between final labial nasal and stop (LIFT₃ / RAISE).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-iim</i>	-o [-au]	-iim	-iim	?	-iim	-iim	-îm [-iim]	-im	?	?	-ueng [-vŋ]

TABLE 54: PKC **-iim* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[104] REST ₁ / END	PKC <i>*dîim</i>
[634] TRANSPARENT / CLEAR ₄ / WISE ₂	PKC <i>*θiim</i>
[652] GRASP / HOLD (in the fist)	PKC <i>*suum</i> ⌘ <i>*siim</i>
[782] QUAIL	PKC <i>*miim</i> ⌘ <i>*hmiim</i>
[904] SNIFF / SMELL (v.) ₂	PCC <i>*hniim</i>
[1031] LIFT ₃ / RAISE	PKC <i>*liim</i> ⌘ <i>*hliim</i> ⌘ <i>*liip</i>
[1098] SCORCH ₃ / BURN ₆	PKC <i>*hreem</i> ⌘ <i>*hriim</i>

5.1.2.1.9. -i(i)m

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

[1119] SHADE / SHADOW (n.) ₁ /Mizo <i>hlîm</i> , Thado Kuki <i>liim</i> ./	PKC <i>*hli(i)m</i>

5.1.2.1.10. -om

Fifteen cases of etyma with this PKC rhyme have been reconstructed. As mentioned above (section 5.1.2.1.1) there are two cases of allofamy between PKC **-am* and **-om* (TASTE₂; PUSH₃ / PRESS₃ / PRINT₂) as well as between PKC **-om* and **-um* (WRAP / ENVELOP; DWELL / EXIST; PLUMP₂ / FAT₂ / CHUBBY).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-om</i>	-y [-e]	-om	-om	-om	-om	-om	-om	?	?	?	-oeng [-ʌŋ]

TABLE 55: PKC **-om* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[93]	LIFT ₁ / SUPPORT ₁	PKC *dom
[143]	EMBRACE ₁ / ACCEPT / HUG	PKC *pom
[223]	RETRACTED / CONTRACTED ₁	PKC *tom
[246]	WRAP / ENVELOP	PKC *tom ≠ *tum
[279]	FELLOWSHIP (have) / ASSOCIATE	PKC *kom
[477]	DWELL / EXIST / LIVE ₁ / STAY ₂	PKC *ʔum ≠ *ʔom
[554]	PLUMP ₂ / FAT ₂ / CHUBBY	PKC *tsom ≠ *tsum
[561]	SHORT ₂ / SHRINK ₁	PKC *tsom
[569]	TASTE ₂	PKC *tsam ≠ *tsom
[793]	SPIDER	PKC *maay-mom
[828]	PUSH ₃ / PRESS ₃ / PRINT ₂	PKC *nam ≠ *nom
[888]	DAMP ₂ / MOIST ₃	PKC *hnom
[1132]	BEAR (animal)	PKC *P-wom
[1135]	BLACK ₃ / DARK ₁	PKC *wom
[1211]	JOIN ₃ / CONNECT ₃ / LINK ₂	PKC *yom

5.1.2.1.11. -oom

The Khumi reflex of this PKC rhyme is either *-oeyng* [-ʌyŋ] or *-ueng* [-yŋ]. Note that Khumi *-oeyng* occurs after initial stop consonants (cf. [21], [421]) whereas *-ueng* occurs after sonorant initials (cf. [891], [1129]). No known KC languages have a contrast between [-oo] and [-ɔɔ] except Khumi.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-oom	-y [-e]	-oom	-o:m	-awm	-oom	-oom	-awm [-ɔɔm]	-awm [-ɔɔm]	?	?	oeyng ~ ueng

TABLE 56: PKC *-oom rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [21] CONTAINER / BOX₁ / BASKET PKC *ʃoom
/Khumi *boeyng* 'tight, closely woven (mat, basket)'./
- [31] HELP₁ / ASSIST PKC *ʃoom
/Khumi *bawng* [bɔŋ] 'help'. Khumi usually has a diphthongal reflex *-oeyng* [-ʌyŋ] for PKC *-oom when the PKC initial is a stop (cf. [21], [421]). But it appears that Khumi has lowered and monophthongized the vowel in this particular etymon./
- [421] ASSEMBLE / GATHER PKC *khoom
/It appears that diphthongization occurred in Mara after the loss of the nasal final (cf. Mara *khēi* 'to gather, to collect'). Khumi *pkhoeyng* 'gather together in one place'./
- [537] FEED₅ / SUPPORT₂ / SUPPLY₂ PCC *tsoom
- [656] INVITE / SUMMON PKC *soom
- [714] EMPTY₁ / VACANT PNC *hoom
- [875] HOLD (in the mouth) PCC *hmoom
- [891] FILTHY / DIRTY₃ PCC *hnoom
/Khumi *pnueng* 'dirty, soil, make dirty'./
- [1000] CELEBRATE // HAPPY / REJOICE PKC *loom-I, *lom?-II
- [1023] FRIEND₃ PNC *loom

[1080] DISTRIBUTE₂ / SHARE₁

PKC *hroom

[1129] WRAP₄ / COVER₉

PKC *hloom

/Khumi *a(m)lueéng* 'wrap (oneself) up in something'./**5.1.2.1.12. -o(o)m**

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.2.1.13. -um

PKC *-um, like all other nasal rhymes, has developed a final velar nasal in Khumi. This PKC rhyme has a high (back) vowel with a nasal final. As a result Mara reflects it with a diphthong "-o" [-au]. Two cases of PKC *-um ≠ *-am (PILLOW; GOURD / POT₂) and three cases of PKC *-um ≠ *-om (WRAP / ENVELOP; DWELL / EXIST; PLUMP₂ / FAT₂ / CHUBBY) are reconstructed. A total of twenty-nine etyma have been reconstructed for this rhyme.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-um	-o [-au]	-um	-um	-um	-um	-um	-um	-um	?	-un	-ung [-uŋ]

TABLE 57: PKC *-um rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[14] CHEAT₁ / LIE₁ / BEWITCH

PKC *ɓum

[62] BLACK₁ / BLUE

PKC *ɗum

[128] BODY₁ / STOMACH₂ / BELLY₂

PKC *pum

[160] ROUND₃ / SPHERICAL

PKC *pum

[174] AIM / ASPIRE / INTEND

PKC *tum

[180] BLOCK (n.)

PKC *tum

[186] CLENCH₁

PKC *tum

[189] DRUM (v.) / PLAY (instruments)

PKC *tum

[191] ENTER ₁	PNC *tum
[246] WRAP / ENVELOP	PKC *tom ✕ *tum
[249] AGE / YEAR	PKC *kum
[281] FIST	PKC *kut- ✕ *khut-tum
[417] THREE	PKC *p-thum
[420] ADMIT / ENCLOSE / LOCK	PKC *khum-I, *khum?-II
[453] PESTLE ₂	PKC *s ^h um-khal
[455] PILLOW	PKC *kham ✕ *khum
[477] DWELL / EXIST / LIVE ₁ / STAY ₂	PKC *ʔum ✕ *ʔom
[488] GOURD / POT ₂	PKC *ʔum ✕ *ʔam
[554] PLUMP ₂ / FAT ₂ / CHUBBY	PKC *tsom ✕ *tsum
[647] CYMBAL	PCC *sum-seel
[684] WEALTH ₁ / MONEY / RICHES	PKC *sum
[691] MORTAR	PKC *s ^h um
[965] RICH (n.) ₂	PKC *rum
[1065] WARM / HOT ₃	PKC *lum ✕ *hlum
[1151] HIDE ₂ / COVER ₁₀	PKC *wum
[1226] POINTED ₂ / SHARP ₄	PKC *P-yum
[1235] SHY ₂ / BASHFUL	PKC *yum
[1305] SWEET	PKC *khlum
[1316] DECREASE ₂ / DESCEND / SHRINK ₃	PKC *krum
[1332] TIME ₃ / OCCASION	PCC *trum

5.1.2.1.14. -uum

Nine cases with PKC **-uum* rhyme have been reconstructed. There is a single case of PKC **-uum* $\bowtie$ **-iim* (GRASP / HOLD (in the fist)). Again, the Mara diphthong "-o" [-au] reflects a PKC rhyme which has a nuclear high vowel with a nasal coda.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uum	-o [-au]	-u:m	-uum	-um	-uum	-uum	-uum	?	?	?	-ung [-uŋ]

TABLE 58: PKC **-uum* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[30]	HEAP / COLLECT ₁	PKC * <i>6uum</i> $\bowtie$ * <i>puum</i>
[84]	GARDEN ₁	PKC * <i>duum</i>
[328]	BURY ₁ / COVER ₃ / IMMERGE	PKC * <i>phuum</i>
[652]	GRASP / HOLD (in the fist)	PKC * <i>suum</i> $\bowtie$ * <i>siim</i>
[718]	GRAIN (of unhusked rice and millet)	PKC * <i>huum</i>
[945]	GROAN ₁ / GROWL ₂ / ROAR	PKC * <i>ruum</i> $\bowtie$ * <i>hruum</i>
[1118]	ROUND ₄	PKC * <i>hluum</i>
/Khumi has diphthongized the proto-monophthong./		
[1150]	HEAP ₂ / PILE	PKC * <i>wuum</i>
[1189]	BELIEVE ₂	PKC * <i>yuum</i>

5.1.2.1.15. -u(u)m

Five etyma have been reconstructed with the PKC *-u(u)m rhyme based on length disagreements among languages where the vowel length contrast is phonemic.

- [159] RAFT PKC *pu(u)m
/Mizo *pùum* 'raft'; Thado Kuki *pùm* 'raft'./
- [461] SURPASS / TRANSCEND PKC *khu(u)m-I, *khum?-II
/Mizo *khûum*, Tedim *khum*³ > *khup*³. The Tedim Form-II with a stopped final *khup*³ has resulted from PKC *khum?-II (see [555] below in this section.)/
- [512] SURROUND₂ PNC *ʔu(u)m
/Tedim *ʔum*¹, Thado Kuki *ʔûum-I*, *ʔùum-II*. /
- [555] POUND (with fist) / HIT₅ / STRIKE₄ PKC *tsu(u)m-I, *tsum?-II
/H. Lai *tsǔum-I*, *tsum?-II*, Tedim *tum*³ > *tup*³ ./
- [705] CLENCH₂ / CLASP (in the fist) PKC *hu(u)m
/Mizo *hǔum*, Tedim *hum*¹./

5.1.2.1.16. -iam

Except for Khumi, Southern-Plains languages lack this PKC rhyme. Ten etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. The Mara reflex *-ai* shows metathesis (see discussion under section 5.1.2).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-iam	-ai	-iam	-iem	?	-iam	-iam	-iam	?	?	?	-ieng [-eŋ]

TABLE 59: PKC *-iam rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [219] PROMISE / VOW PKC *tiam
- [236] TASTE₁ / TEST₁ PKC *P-tiam ≠ *-tiap
/Only Tedim Form-II (Tedim *ciam*³ -I, *ciap*³ -II) has retained the PKC diphthong.
Other daughter languages show monophthongization./
- [272] DECREASE₁ / SUBSIDE₁ PKC *kiam
- [398] LOOM PKC *thiam
- [410] SKILLFUL / ADROIT / KNOW-HOW PKC *thiam
- [662] MAKE₃ / CREATE₂ PKC *siam
- [832] SHORT₄ / LOWER₁ PKC *niam ≠ *hniam
/Khumi seems to have lost the nasal final (cf. Khumi *aniee* 'low, short')./
- [1037] OVERFLOW / DISAPPEAR₃ PKC *liam
- [1099] SHARP₃ / POINTED PKC *hriam
- [1128] WOUND₂ / INJURE PKC *hliam

5.1.2.1.17. -uam

Only six etyma have been reconstructed with the PKC **-uam* rhyme, none of which are attested in M. Cho, Daai, Asho, or Khumi.

The Mara diphthongal reflex is a product of metathesis (see 5.1.2 above).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-uam</i>	-o [-au]	-uam	-uom	-uam	-uam	-uam	-uam	?	?	?	?

TABLE 60: PKC **-uam* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [178] BANDAGE / BIND₁ / COVER₂ / WRAP₁ PKC **tuam*
- [321] VALLEY₁ PKC **kuam*
/Sizang has monophthongized the proto-diphthong./
- [373] APPAREL / CLOTH / DRESS PKC **thuam*
/Cf. Mara *hmô-tho* ./
- [807] COMFORTABLE / PLEASANT PKC **nuam-I, *nuam?-II*
/Cf. Mara *nô*./
- [982] VALLEY₃ / VALE PKC **ruam*
- [1350] SCOOP (with hand) PCC **thruam*
/Mizo *thúum* shows monophthongization./

5.1.2.1.18. -m?

There are five etyma reconstructed with PKC **-m?*, all of which are Form-II's of verbs.

[93]	LIFT ₁ / SUPPORT ₁	PKC *dom-I, *dom?-II
[420]	ADMIT / ENCLOSE / LOCK	PKC *khum-I, *khum?-II
[421]	ASSEMBLE / GATHER	PKC *khoom-I, *khom?-II
[555]	POUND (with fist) / HIT ₅ / STRIKE ₄	PKC *tsuum-I, *tsum?-II
[807]	COMFORTABLE / PLEASANT	PKC *nuam-I, *nuam?-II
[999]	CELEBRATE // HAPPY / REJOICE	PKC *loom-I, *lom?-II

5.1.2.2. -n

Many etyma with PKC final **-n* are secondary: i.e., Form-II's of verbs which have a velar nasal in Form-I.

5.1.2.2.1. -an

Out of twenty-six etyma reconstructed with this rhyme, seven come from a secondary source, namely Form-II of verbs. Mara reflects the PKC **-an* rhyme with either *-a* or *-ai* without any clear conditioning factor; the diphthong seems like a secondary development since PKC **-am* and **-aŋ* are reflected with a simple monophthong *-a* in Mara. As usual, Khumi reflects this rhyme with a velar nasal (“-ng”). Several cases of allofamy between PKC **-an* and **-am* (THIN₂ / LANK / SPARSE), between PKC **-an* and **-un* (INFUSE / POUR IN₁ / PUT IN₁), and between PKC **-an* and **-en* (RED) have been reconstructed.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-an	-a ~ -ai	-an	-an	-an	-an	-an	-an	-an	?	-awn	-ang [-aŋ]

TABLE 61: PKC **-an* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[3]	BANANA /Mara rhyme: -a./	PKC * ḡan -hlaa
[165]	THIN ₂ / LANK / SPARSE	PKC * pan ⌘ * pam
[175]	AMPUTATE ₁ / CUT ₁ / CROSS (cf. shortcut) /Mara rhyme: -ai./	PKC * tan
[183]	CALF (of leg) ₁	PKC * tan
[275]	DRY UP / EVAPORATE	PKC * kaŋ-I , * kan-II
[366]	WEAVE ₂ / CREATE ₁ / KNIT	PKC * phan
[391]	INFUSE / POUR IN ₁ / PUT IN ₁	PKC * thun ⌘ * than
[399]	LOUD ₁ / SOUND ₁ / FAMOUS /Mara rhyme: -ai./	PKC * thaŋ-I , * than-II
[400]	MAGGOT ₂	PNC * than
[516]	VEGETABLES / PLANT (edible)	PKC * ʔan
[522]	BECOME / CHANGE INTO / MATURE	PKC * tsaŋ-I , * tsan-II
[589]	GENERATION / ERA /Mara rhyme: -a./	PKC * tshan
[655]	INSERT ₁ / PUT IN ₂	PKC * san
[692]	RED /Mara rhyme: -ai./	PKC * s^han ⌘ * s^hen
[755]	BRINJAL ₂ / EGGPLANT ₂	PKC * man -taat
[756]	CAPTURE / ARREST / CATCH	PKC * man
[759]	COST / PRICE /Mara rhyme: -a./	PKC * man
[764]	EXTINCT ₂ / DISAPPEAR ₁ / LOST ₁ /Khumi <i>mue(ng)</i> [<i>mʏ(ŋ)</i>] shows a raising of the nuclear vowel./	PKC * maŋ-I , * man-II
[798]	USE / USED TO /Mara rhyme: -a./	PKC * maŋ-I , * man-II ; * hmaŋ-I , * hman-II
[915]	LEAN	PKC * hjat ⌘ * hjan

[939] FAST / QUICK /Mara rhyme: -a./	PKC *raŋ-I, * ran-II
[1042] PROCEED / CONTINUE ON	PKC *lan
[1270] REDEEM / RANSOM / SAVE ₂ /Mara rhyme: -ai./	PKC * k lan-I, *k [?] lan [?] -II
[1304] SWEAT ₂ / PERSPIRATION /Mara rhyme: -ai./	PKC *khlan
[1310] BEGIN / START	PKC *pran
[1345] GROW / INCREASE / RISE ₂	PKC *khraŋ-I, * kh ran-II

5.1.2.2.2. -aan

In etyma with the PKC *-aan rhyme, Mara reflects a loss of the nasal element (similar to what occurred with PKC *-aam and *-aaŋ). There is a single case of PKC *-aan ≠ *-oon (ALIGN / LINE UP). Almost half of the etyma (ten out of twenty-one) come from Form-II verbs. Recall that vowel length is not phonemically contrastive in Khumi.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aan	-a	-a:n	-aan	-an	-aan	-aan	-aan	-an	?	-an	-ang [-aŋ]

TABLE 62: PKC *-aan rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[1] ARM	PKC *ḡaan
[70] CODE / CUSTOM ₁ / METHOD ₁ / WAY ₁	PKC *ḡaan
[352] REACH ₃	PKC *phaan
[458] SPAN (v.) / BRIDGE ACROSS	PCC *khaaŋ-I, * k haan-II
[497] OPEN (mouth)	PCC *ʔaaŋ-I, *ʔ a an-II
[689] HIGH / TALL	PKC *s ^h aaŋ-I, *s ^h a an-II

[695] ABATE / CEASE ₃ / SUBSIDE ₂	PKC *haan
/Mara has diphthongized the proto-monophthong (cf. Mara <i>hía</i> ‘to cease (as rain)’)./	
[848] COBRA / POISONOUS SNAKE	PKC *ŋaan
[1060] TRAVEL ₁ / VISIT ₂	PKC *laaŋ-I, *laan-II
[1069] WIN ₂ / BEAT ₂ / SUPERSEDE	PCC *laaŋ-I, *laan-II
[1101] WILD / FRANTIC / ANGRY	PKC *hraaŋ-I, *hraan-II
[1103] BEFORE / TIME (ancient)	PKC *hlaan
[1123] STEP (v.) / LIFT UP ₂ / LIFT DOWN	PCC *hlaaŋ-I, *hlaan-II
[1170] SKY / HEAVEN	PKC *waan
[1182] ALIGN / LINE UP	PKC *yaan ≠ *yoon
[1214] LIGHT (weight)	PKC *yaaŋ-I, *yaan-II
[1220] NIGHT ₂	PKC *yaan
[1273] RUN ₂ / FLEE ₃	PCC *tlaan
[1274] SHINE ₂ / LIGHT ₃ / BRIGHT	PKC *klaaŋ-I, *klaan-II
[1288] GRAVE / TOMB	PKC *khlaan
[1334] WHITE ₁ / LIGHT (color)	PKC *k-raaŋ-I, *-raan-II

5.1.2.2.3. -a(a)n

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.2.2.4. -en

Half of the etyma with this PKC rhyme (five out of ten) are from a secondary source (Form-II of verbs). Mara has developed a palatal diphthong from the nasal final in this rhyme (similar to what happened with PKC **-em* and **-eŋ*). There are two cases of allofamy, one showing PKC **-an* ⇌ **-en* (RED), and another PKC **-en* ⇌ **-in* (DISDAIN / SICK OF).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-en</i>	-ei	-en	-en	?	-en	-en	-en	?	?	?	-ieng [-eŋ]

TABLE 63: PKC **-en* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[264]	CARRY (in the hand) / BRING ALONG	PCC <i>*keŋ-I</i> , <i>*ken-II</i>
[494]	LOOK / BEHOLD / GLANCE	PKC <i>*ʔen</i>
[519]	YELLOW ₂	PKC <i>*ʔeŋ-I</i> , <i>*ʔen-II</i>
[692]	RED /Mara <i>sàì</i> comes from PKC <i>*sʰan</i> ./	PKC <i>*sʰan</i> ⇌ <i>*sʰen</i>
[811]	DISDAIN / SICK OF	PKC <i>*neŋ-I</i> , <i>*nen-II</i> ; <i>*niŋ-I</i> , <i>*nin-II</i>
[826]	PRESS ₂ / PRESS DOWN / SIT UPON	PKC <i>*nen</i>
[934]	ECONOMIZE / FRUGAL	PCC <i>*ren</i>
[1223]	PARALYZE	PKC <i>*yeŋ-I</i> , <i>*yen-II</i>
[1281]	CHANGE ₂ / EXCHANGE ₂	PKC <i>*khleŋ-I</i> , <i>*khlen-II</i>
[1342]	DIVIDE ₁ / SEPARATE ₃ /The Mara reflex <i>chhài</i> seems to be a secondary development (see discussion under section 5.1.2)./	PKC <i>*kh(r)en</i>

5.1.2.2.5. -een

More than half (six out of eleven) of the etyma with this PKC rhyme are from secondary Form-II of verbs. There is a single case of allofamy between PKC **-een* and **-iin* (DIRTY₁).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-een	-ai	-een	-e:n	?	-een	-een	-ên [-een]	?	?	?	-eng [-ɛŋ]

TABLE 64: PKC*-*een* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[87]	HAMMER ₁ / BEAT ₁ / HIT ₁ / PELT	PKC *deen-I, *deen-II
[449]	HIT (a target)	PKC *kheen-I, *kheen-II
[576]	WET ₂ / RAIN (continously) /Mara <i>pā-chó</i> 'wet, damp, moist' comes from PKC *tsiin./	PKC *tsiin- ~~I~~ , *tseen
[635]	WEAR (lower garments)	PKC *θeen-I, *θeen-II
[810]	DIRTY ₁	PNC *niin-I, *nit-II; *neen-I, *net-II
[846]	ASK ₅ / APPEAL / REQUEST	PKC *ŋeen
[1021]	FLY (v.) ₁	PNC *leen-I, *leen-II
[1063]	VISIT ₃ / WANDER ₁	PCC *leen-I, *leen-II
[1079]	DETAIN / TIE ₂	PKC *hreen-I, *hreen-II
[1149]	GUARD ₂ / WATCH ₂	PKC *ween-I, *ween-II
[1206]	GUNPOWDER	PCC *zeen

5.1.2.2.6. -e(e)n

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with PKC *-e(e)n, where F. Lai *khên* has a short vowel while the Northern languages have a long vowel (cf. Tedim *khe:n*³ > *khet*³; Thado Kuki *khên-I*, *khêt-II*).

- [447] HAMMER₂ / HIT₃ / STRIKE₂ PKC ***khe(e)n-I**, *khen?-II
/Mara *khāi* reflects PKC *kheen./

5.1.2.2.7. -in

A total of twenty-three etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme, eleven of them being Form-II of verbs. Note the allofamy between PKC *-in and *-iŋ (NAME), as well as between PKC *-in and *-il (WEAR / PUT ON).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-in	-o [-au]	-in	-in	?	-in	-in	-in	?	?	?	-ueng [-ɣŋ]

TABLE 65: PKC *-in rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [108] STAND / STOP₁ PKC *dŋ-I, ***dŋ-II**
- [193] EVERY₂ / EACH / ALL PKC *tin
- [211] NAIL / CLAW / HOOF PKC *tin
- [397] LIVER₁ PKC *P-thin
/The Mara monophthong in *pa-thī* may have been conditioned by the prefixal element./
- [406] SHAKE₁ / SHUDDER PKC *thiŋ-I, ***thin-II**
/Khumi *a(ng)thoeyng* is from PKC *thiŋ-I./
- [463] ABLATIVE MARKER PKC *?in
- [542] GUARD₁ / WATCH₁ PNC *tsiŋ-I, ***tsin-II**
- [605] TEST₂ / TRY OUT PKC *tshin
- [615] CLEVER / CLEAR₃ / WISE₁ PKC *θiŋ-I, ***θin-II**

[631] STORE / COLLECT ₄	PKC *θim ✕ *θin
[685] WEAR / PUT ON	PKC *sin ✕ *sil
[774] LANDSLIDE	PCC *min
[776] NAME	PKC *miŋ ✕ *hmiŋ; *min ✕ *hmin
/Khumí amueéng comes from PKC *min./	
[811] DISDAIN / SICK OF	PKC *neŋ-I, *nen-II; *niŋ-I, *nin-II
[879] RIPE / WELL-COOKED ₂	PKC *hmin
[921] BELIEVE ₁ / TRUST	PKC *riŋ-I, *rin-II
[938] EXPECT ₂ / HOPE FOR	PKC *riŋ-I, *rin-II
[966] RING / LOUD ₂ / SOUND ₃	PKC *riŋ-I, *rin-II
[1026] HOT ₂ / RED-HOT	PKC *liŋ-I, *lin-II
/H. Lai seems to have neutralized the rhymes of Form-I and Form-II into that of Form-II (cf. H. Lai <i>lĩn-I</i> , <i>lin?-II</i> ‘hot (as sun), red-hot’)./	
[1074] BEAR (child) / GIVE BIRTH	PKC *hriŋ-I, *hrin-II
[1085] GREEN / ALIVE ₂ / FRESH ₂	PKC *hriŋ-I, *hrin-II
[1242] TRAVEL ₂ / VISIT ₅	PKC *yin

5.1.2.2.8. -iin

Only one of the six etyma with this PKC rhyme is a Form-II verb. There is a single case of allofamy between PKC **-iin* and **-een* (DIRTY₁).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-iin	-o [-au]	-i:n	-iin	?	-iin	-iin	-îñ [-iin]	?	?	?	-ueng [-ɣŋ]

TABLE 66: PKC **-iin* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[553]	PLANT (v.) ₃ / SOW ₃	PCC <i>*tsiin</i> -I, <i>*tsiin</i> -II
[576]	WET ₂ / RAIN (continously)	PKC <i>*tsiin</i> ≠ <i>*tseen</i>
[592]	LID / COVER ₅	PKC <i>*tshiin</i>
[810]	DIRTY ₁	PNC <i>*niin</i> -I, <i>*nit</i> -II; <i>*neen</i> -I, <i>*net</i> -II
[970]	SCRATCH ₃ / LINE ₂	PKC <i>*riin</i>
[1326]	RETURN ₄ / GO (home) ₂	PCC <i>*triin</i>

5.1.2.2.9. -i(i)n

[521]	BARREN ₂ / CHILDLESS <i>/Mizo chǎŋ-I, chìn-II ; Thado Kuki tsíŋ-I, tsìn-II ./</i>	PKC <i>*tsi(i)ŋ</i> -I, <i>*tsi(i)n</i> -II
[598]	SHORT ₃ <i>/Mizo chhíŋ-I, chhìn-II ; Tedim sing² > sin³ ./</i>	PKC <i>*tshi(i)ŋ</i> -I, <i>*tshi(i)n</i> -II

5.1.2.2.10. -on

There is only a single primary etymon reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. The rest (five out of six) are from Form-II verbs. As discussed in section 5.1.2, PKC **-o(o)N* (N=nasal final) is reflected by Mara "-y" [-e].

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-on	-y [-e]	-on	-on	?	-on	-on	-on	?	?	?	?

TABLE 67: PKC **-on* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[96]	MEET ₁ / WELCOME ₁ / RECEIVE ₁ / COLLECT ₂	PKC *dɔŋ-I, *dɔn-II
[207]	MEET ₂ / CONTACT ₁	PCC *tɔŋ-I, *tɔn-II
[430]	COLLECT ₃ / SAVE ₁	PKC *khɔŋ-I, *khon-II
[496]	OPEN	PKC *ʔɔŋ-I, *ʔɔn-II; *hɔŋ-I, *hon-II
[562]	SHRINK / CONTRACT	PKC *tson
[1233]	SEARCH ₂ / LOOK FOR ₂ / QUEST	PKC *yɔŋ-I, *yon-II

5.1.2.2.11. -oon

The number of etyma with the PKC **-oon* rhyme (long vowel) is twice as large as for the **-on* rhyme (short vowel). Out of the twelve etyma, only two come from a secondary Form-II verb. There is a single case of allofamy between PKC **-oon* and **-aan* (ALIGN / LINE UP), as well as one between PKC **-on* and **-un* (BRINJAL / EGGPLANT).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-oon</i>	-y [-e]	-o:n	-oon	?	-oon	-oon	-oon	?	?	?	?

TABLE 68: PKC **-oon* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[10]	BRINJAL / EGGPLANT	PKC <i>*bok-foon</i> ✕ <i>*buk-fun</i>
[65]	BUILD ₁ / SPAN ₁ / STACK	PKC <i>*doon</i>
[77]	DRINK ₁	PKC <i>*doon</i>
[113]	TOP ₁	PNC <i>*doon</i>
[212]	PUSH ₁	PKC <i>*toon</i>
[220]	PUSH	PNC <i>*soon</i>
[963]	POUR IN ₂	PKC <i>*roon</i>
[1005]	CRAWL ₁	PKC <i>*loon</i>
[1182]	ALIGN / LINE UP	PKC <i>*yaan</i> ✕ <i>*yoon</i>
[1190]	CARRY (together)	PKC <i>*yoon-I</i> , <i>*yoon-II</i>
[1253]	VISIT ₆ / MOVE	PKC <i>*ploon-I</i> , <i>*ploon-II</i>
[1312]	BIND ₃ / TIE (knot)	PKC <i>*kraan</i> ✕ <i>*kroon</i>

5.1.2.2.12. -o(o)n

Only a single case of PKC **-o(o)n* has been reconstructed based on H. Lai *hlõn-I*, *hlon?-II* and Tedim *lo:n³ > lot³*.

[1125] THROW₄ / DISCARD

PCC **hlo(o)n-I*, **hlon?-II*

5.1.2.2.13. -un

Twenty etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. Five of these are secondary Form-II verbs. The Mara reflex *-o* [-au] is typical of its treatment of PKC rhymes with high vowel and nasal final. There are cases of allofamy between **-on* ✕ **-un* (BRINJAL / EGGPLANT), **-un* ✕ **-ut* (POUR OUT / EMPTY OUT; ERECT / PITCH / PLANT (v.)₂ / POST₃), **-un* ✕ **-an* (INFUSE/POUR IN₁ / PUT IN₁), and **-un* ✕ **-um* (BED / COUCH).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-un</i>	-o [-au]	-un	-un	-un	-un	-un	-un	?	?	?	-ung [-uŋ]

TABLE 69: PKC **-un* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[10]	BRINJAL / EGGPLANT	PKC <i>*bok-boon</i> ✕ <i>*buk-fun</i>
[42]	POUR OUT / EMPTY OUT	PKC <i>*fun-I</i> , <i>*fun?-II</i> ; <i>*fun-I</i> , <i>*but-II</i>
[192]	ERECT ₁ / POST ₁ / VERTICAL	PKC <i>*tun-I</i> , <i>*tun-II</i>
[335]	ERECT / PITCH / PLANT (v.) ₂ / POST ₃	PKC <i>*phun</i> ✕ <i>*phut</i>
[342]	GRUMBLE / MURMUR	PKC <i>*phun</i>
[344]	KIND ₁ / SORT / CLAN	PKC <i>*phun</i>
[391]	INFUSE / POUR IN ₁ / PUT IN ₁	PKC <i>*thun</i> ✕ <i>*than</i>
[422]	BED / COUCH	PKC <i>*khum</i> ✕ <i>*khun</i>
[603]	STAB ₂ / PRICK ₁ / PIERCE ₂	PKC <i>*tshun-I</i> , <i>*tshun?-II</i>

[741] TIME ₂ / SEASON	PKC *hun
[817] LIVE ₂ / ALIVE ₁	PKC *nuŋ-I, * nun-II
[842] TRAIT / BEHAVIOR ₂	PKC * nun -tsan; *nuŋ-tsaŋ
[877] PLACE / SITE / ROOM	PCC *hmun
[948] HELP ₃	PKC *ruŋ-I, * run-II
[1115] OLD ₂ / ANCIENT / PAST	PKC *hlun
[1169] SKIN (n.) ₂ / LEATHER	PKC *wun
[1213] LEAK ₂ / RUN OUT	PKC *yut ʰ * yun
[1244] URINATE	PKC *yuŋ-I, * yun-II
[1245] URINE	PKC *p-yun
[1254] ARRIVE ₂ / RETURN ₃	PKC *kluŋ-I, * klun-II

5.1.2.2.14. -uun

Seven etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. Except for Khumi, no cognates have been found for the Southern languages: M' Cho, Daai, and Asho.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uun	-o [-au]	-u:n	-uun	-un	-uun	-uun	-ûn [-uun]	?	?	?	-ung [-uŋ]

TABLE 70: PKC *-uun rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[257] BEND ₁ / DROOP ₁ / STOOP	PKC *kuun
[636] WRAP ₃ / PACK / BUNDLE	PKC *θuun
[663] MOURN / WAIL	PKC *suun
[867] SILVER	PKC *ŋuun
[950] HOUSE ₂ / HOME	PCC *ruun
[1192] CREEPER / ROPE ₃	PKC *yuun
[1197] DRONGO (bird)	PCC *va-zuun

5.1.2.2.15. -u(u)n

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with the PKC *-u(u)n rhyme.

[587] DAYLIGHT ₂ / NOON	PKC *tshu(u)n
/Mizo <i>chhùun</i> ; Thado Kuki <i>sùn</i> ./	

5.1.2.2.16. -ian

Half of these etyma (three out of six) come from PKC Form-II verbs. Mara reflex shows a metathesis (see section 5.1.2.) for detailed discussion.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ian	-ai	-ian	-ien	?	-ian	-ian	-ian	?	?	?	-ieng [-eŋ]

TABLE 71: PKC **-ian* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[129]	BORN (be)	PKC *piaŋ-I, *pian-II
[379]	CLEAN ₁ / CLEAR ₁	PKC *thiaŋ-I, *thian-II
[614]	CLEAR ₂ / LEGIBLE	PKC *θiaŋ-I, *θian-II
[931]	DILIGENT / EARNEST	PCC *rian
[984]	WORK / JOB	PKC *rian
[992]	BIG / LARGE	PKC *lian-I , *lian?-II

5.1.2.2.17. -uan

Some etyma with this PKC rhyme come from Form-II verbs (seven out of seventeen). There is a case of allofamy between PKC *-uan and *-uat (ROT / FESTER / BRITTLE). Again, Mara reflex shows a metathesis.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uan	-o [-au]	-uan	-uon	?	-uan	-uan	-uan	?	?	?	?

TABLE 72: PKC *-uan rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[37]	MUD ₁ / FOAM ₁	PKC *ɸuan
[58]	WRESTLE	PKC *ɸuan
[123]	BLANKET / COVER ₁ / GARMENT	PKC *puan
	/Khumi <i>apaaw</i> has lost the nasal final. The tonal reflex is correct./	
[348]	PROCLAIM / PROFESS / REVEAL	PKC *phuaŋ-I, *phuan-II
[435]	CROW (v.)	PKC *khuaŋ-I, *khuan-II; *huaŋ-I, *huan-II
[468]	BRAG / SHOW OFF	PCC *ʔuaŋ-I, *ʔuan-II
[584]	COOK ₁ / PUT ON TOP OF	PKC *tshuaŋ-I, *tshuan-II
[658]	LAY OUT (dead person)	PKC *suan
[659]	LEAD (metal)	PKC *suan
[671]	REPLACE / PLANT (v.) ₄	PNC *suan
[679]	TRANSFER ₁ / REMOVE ₁	PKC *suan
[707]	COOK	PNC *huan
[717]	GARDEN ₂	PKC *huan
[783]	ROT / FESTER / BRITTLE	PKC *muat ≠ *muan
[785]	SAFE / SECURE ₂	PKC *muəŋ-I, *muan-II
	/Tedim only retains the Form-II form (cf. Tedim <i>muan</i> ¹ <i>huai</i> ¹ 'safe')./	

[1020] FLOW	PKC *luan-I, *luan-II
[1212] JUMP / BOUNCE / FLY (v.) ₂ / LEAP	PKC *yuan-I, *yuan-II
[1336] WORK ₃	PKC *kruan

5.1.2.2.18. -n?

Words with this coda are all Form-II verbs.

[447] HAMMER ₂ / HIT ₃ / STRIKE ₂	PKC *khe(e)n-I, *khen?-II
[603] STAB ₂ / PRICK ₁ / PIERCE ₂	PKC *tshun-I, *tshun?-II
[826] PRESS ₂ / PRESS DOWN / SIT UPON	PKC *nen-I, *nen?-II

5.1.2.3. -ŋ

5.1.2.3.1. -aŋ

A total of twenty-seven etyma have been reconstructed with this rhyme. Mara simply lost the nasal component while all others have retained the proto-rhyme.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aŋ	-a	-ang	-ang	-ang	-aŋ	-aŋ	-ang	-ang	?	?	-ang
	[-a]	[-aŋ]	[-aŋ]	[-aŋ]			[-aŋ]	[-aŋ]			[-aŋ]

TABLE 73: PKC **-aŋ* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[24]	EQUAL / RESEMBLE ₁ / SIMILAR	PKC <i>*ḃaŋ-I, *ḃaŋ?-II</i>
[98]	OTHER / ALIAS	PKC <i>*ḃaŋ</i>
[115]	UVULA / PALATE	PKC <i>*ḃaŋ</i>
[169]	YOUNG (n.) ₁ / CHILD ₁	PKC <i>*ḃaa-/*naaw-paŋ</i>
[275]	DRY UP / EVAPORATE	PKC <i>*kaŋ-I, *kan-II</i>
[399]	LOUD ₁ / SOUND ₁ / FAMOUS	PKC <i>*thaŋ-I, *than-II</i>
	/Mara <i>pā-thài</i> diphthong seems a secondary diphthongization./	
[520]	BANANA LEAF / PLANTAIN	PKC <i>*hna?-tsaŋ</i>
[522]	BECOME / CHANGE INTO / MATURE	PKC <i>*tsaŋ-I, *tsan-II</i>
[535]	EARTHWORM	PKC <i>*tsaŋ-tsel</i>
[588]	FLOUR ₁ / BREAD	PKC <i>*tshaŋ</i>
[619]	GRAIN / SEED ₂	PKC <i>*ḃaŋ</i>
[763]	DREAM	PKC <i>*maŋ</i>
[764]	EXTINCT ₂ / DISAPPEAR ₁ / LOST ₁	PKC <i>*maŋ-I, *man-II</i>
	/Khumi <i>mue(ng)</i> [<i>mɿ(ŋ)</i>] shows vowel raising./	
[784]	RULER / CHIEF ₂	PKC <i>*maŋ</i>
[795]	TRAP (falling log)	PKC <i>*maŋ-khoon</i>

[798] USE / USED TO	PKC *maŋ-I, *man-II; *hmaŋ-I, *hman-II
[842] TRAIT / BEHAVIOR ₂	PKC *nun-tsan; *nuŋ-tsaŋ
[845] YOU	PKC *naŋ
[939] FAST / QUICK	PKC *raŋ-I, *ran-II
[949] HORSE	PKC *raŋ
[988] APPEAR ₂ / UNOBSTRUCTED / VISIBLE	PKC *laŋ-I, *laŋ? ≠ *lan-II
[1224] PENIS / STINGER (of bee)	PKC *yaŋ
[1255] BACHELOR	PKC *klaŋ-waal
[1265] LUMP / CLOD / SOLID (thing)	PKC *klaŋ
[1311] UNCLE (father's sister's husband)	PKC *p-raŋ
[1318] EXERT ₂ / MAKE EFFORT	PCC *traŋ-I, *tran-II
[1340] AWAKE	PKC *khraŋ-I, *khraŋ?-II

5.1.2.3.2. -aan̩

Twenty-seven etyma (the same number as with PKC *-aŋ) have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. Two allofamic alternations involving this rhyme have been reconstructed: PKC *-aan̩ ɤ *-aak (LIGHT₂ / SHINE₁) and PKC *-aan̩ ɤ *-aay (BREADTH / WIDTH). It might seem quite unusual to have an allofamic alternation between a final -ŋ and a palatal glide. Note however that M. Cho synchronically has such an alternation (*vei* ɤ *veng* ‘to go round, to surround something’ < CIRCLE / GO (round)₃:PKC *weel), as well as a similar alternation between a final -k and a final palatal glide (*ghawk* ɤ *ghawi* ‘to follow, to go along, to proceed along’ < FOLLOW₁ / GO ALONG / PROCEED: PKC *hroon̩ ɤ *hrook). There are two cases of PKC *-aan̩ ɤ *-oon̩ (JOINT / JUNCTION; PERSON₂ / MAN₂).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aan̩	-a	-a:ng [-aan̩]	-aang [-aan̩]	-ang [-aŋ]	-aan̩	-aan̩	-âŋ [-aan̩]	-ang [-aŋ]	?	?	-ang [-aŋ]

TABLE 74: PKC *-aan̩ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[54]	TIRED ₂ / EXHAUSTED ₂	PKC *6aan̩
[99]	PALE / PALLID / BLANCHED	PCC *daaŋ-I, *daan-II
[137]	COTTON	PKC *paan̩
[222]	REMAIN	PKC *taan̩
[260]	BURN ₁ / BLAZE ₁	PKC *kaaŋ-I, *kaŋ? ɤ *kan-II
[458]	SPAN (v.) / BRIDGE ACROSS	PCC *khaaŋ-I, *khaan-II
[497]	OPEN (mouth)	PKC *ʔaaŋ-I, *ʔaan-II
[543]	JOINT / JUNCTION	PKC *tsaaŋ ɤ *tsooŋ
[550]	MOVE ₁	PKC *tsaan̩
[558]	ROW ₁ / LINE (horizontal)	PKC *tsaan̩
[624]	MILLET / RICE PADDY	PKC *θaan̩
[689]	HIGH / TALL	PKC *shaan̩-I, *shaan-II

[724] JUICE / CURRY ₁	PKC *haaŋ
[991] BIER / STRETCHER	PKC *laaŋ ✕ *hlaaŋ
[1060] TRAVEL ₁ / VISIT ₂	PKC *laaŋ-I, *laan-II
[1069] WIN ₂ / BEAT ₂ / SUPERSEDE	PCC *laaŋ-I, *laan-II
[1101] WILD / FRANTIC / ANGRY	PKC *hraaŋ-I, *hraan-II
[1123] STEP (v.) / LIFT UP ₂ / LIFT DOWN	PCC *hlaaŋ-I, *hlaan-II
[1136] BREADTH / WIDTH	PKC *waan ✕ *waay
[1159] LIGHT ₂ / SHINE ₁	PKC *waan-I, *waan-II ✕ *waak
[1165] RARE ₂ / SCARCE	PKC *waan
[1186] BACK ₃ / SPINE /Mara zô ¹ -rū [záu-rū] seems to have diphthongized this particular etymon./	PKC *yaan
[1214] LIGHT (weight)	PKC *yaan-I, *yaan-II
[1225] PLAIN-FIELD	PNC *yaan
[1263] HILL ₂ / MOUNTAIN	PKC *klaan
[1296] PERSON ₂ / MAN ₂	PSPC *khlaan ✕ *khloan
[1334] WHITE ₁ / LIGHT (color)	PKC *k-raan-I, *-raan-II

5.1.2.3.3. -a(a)ŋ

[55] WALL / FLANK / SIDE ₁ /Mizo <i>băng</i> ; Thado Kuki <i>bâaŋ</i> ./	PKC *ḡa(a)ŋ ✕ *pa(a)ŋ
[412] SNARE / TRAP ₁ /F. Lai <i>thăŋ</i> ; Thado Kuki <i>thâaŋ</i> ./	PKC *tha(a)ŋ

5.1.2.3.4. -eŋ

Eight etyma have been reconstructed with the PKC **-eŋ* rhyme. As discussed in section 5.1.2. Mara has developed a palatal diphthong from PKC **-eŋ* (as well as from PKC **-em* and **-en*).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-eŋ</i>	-ei	-eng [-eŋ]	-eng [-eŋ]	-eng [eŋ]	-eŋ	-eŋ	-eng [-eŋ]	-eng [-eŋ]	?	?	-ieng [-eŋ]

TABLE 75: PKC **-eŋ* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[20]	COMPRESS / PRESS DOWN / CROWD	PCC <i>*ben</i>
[264]	CARRY (in the hand) / BRING ALONG	PCC <i>*keŋ-I, *ken-II</i>
[519]	YELLOW ₂	PKC <i>*ʔeŋ-I, *ʔen-II</i>
[563]	SNAIL (water)	PKC <i>*tseŋ-kol</i>
[811]	DISDAIN / SICK OF	PKC <i>*neŋ-I, *nen-II;</i> <i>*niŋ-I, *nin-II</i>
[1114]	LIE ₂ / CHEAT ₂ /Khumi seems to have diphthongized the proto-monophthong (cf. Khumi <i>loeeyng</i> 'cheat')./	PKC <i>*hleŋ</i>
[1223]	PARALYZE	PKC <i>*yeŋ-I, *yen-II</i>
[1277]	AMPUTATE ₂ / CUT OFF	PKC <i>*khleŋ-I, *khleŋ?-II</i>

5.1.2.3.5. -eeŋ

Fifteen etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme, although most of them are Form-I verbs whose Form-II's end in a dental nasal. The Mara reflex of PKC *-eeŋ is -ai (just as Mara reflects PKC *-eem and *-een with the same diphthong -ai). There is a single case of PKC *-eeŋ ≠ *-eek (LEG₁ / FOOT₁).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-eeŋ	-ai	-e:ng [-eeŋ]	-eeng [-eeŋ]	-eang	-eeŋ	-eeŋ	-êg [-eeŋ]	-eng [-eŋ]	?	?	-eng [-eŋ]

TABLE 76: PKC *-eeŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[46]	SLAP	PKC * ḍeeŋ -I, *ḍeŋ? ≠ *ḍen-II
[87]	HAMMER ₁ / BEAT ₁ / HIT ₁ / PELT	PKC * ḍeeŋ -I, *ḍeen-II
[153]	LEG ₁ / FOOT ₁	PNC * peek ≠ * peen
[166]	TURN AWRY / BRANCH OFF	PCC * peen -I, *peen-II
[203]	INHABIT ₁ / STAY ₁	PNC *teen
[449]	HIT (a target)	PKC * kheen -I, *kheen-II
[635]	WEAR (lower garments)	PKC * ṭeeŋ -I, *ṭeen-II
[676]	SPEND	PKC *seen
[1021]	FLY (v.) ₁	PNC * leen -I, *leen-II
[1062]	VISIT ₃ / WANDER ₁	PCC * leen -I, *leen-II
[1070]	WOMAN (divorced or widow)	PCC * leen -le?
[1079]	DETAIN / TIE ₂	PKC * hreen -I, *hreen-II
/The Tedim form <i>he:n^l</i> 'tie' reflects PKC Form-II./		
[1149]	GUARD ₂ / WATCH ₂	PKC * ween -I, *ween-II
[1161]	NEIGHBOR / AREA / DISTRICT	PKC *ween
[1271]	RINSE / CLEANSE	PCC *tleen

5.1.2.3.6. -e(e)ŋ

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.2.3.7. -iŋ

Twenty-four etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. Khumi reflects this PKC rhyme with *-oeng* [-ʌŋ], the nuclear vowel being an open-mid unrounded back vowel. Note that Khumi does not have a monophthongal *-iŋ* rhyme in its phonological inventory although it has a diphthongal *-iʷŋ* rhyme. The Mara labial diphthongal reflex shows that the PKC rhyme consisted of a high vowel with nasal coda. There are two cases of PKC **-iŋ* ⇔ **-ik* (TRUE / RIGHT / STRAIGHT; MARROW / SAP₂) and a single case of PKC **-iŋ* ⇔ **-eŋ* (DISDAIN / SICK OF).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-iŋ	-o	-ing	-ing	-ing	-iŋ	-iŋ	-ing	-ing	?	?	-oeng
	[-au]	[-iŋ]	[-iŋ]	[-iŋ]			[-iŋ]	[-iŋ]			[-ʌŋ]

TABLE 77: PKC **-iŋ* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[83]	FUTURE MARKER	PKC *ɖiŋ
[108]	STAND / STOP ₁	PKC *ɖiŋ-I, *ɖin-II
[114]	TRUE / RIGHT / STRAIGHT	PKC *ɖik ⇔ *ɖiŋ
[392]	SHAKE ₁ / SHUDDER	PKC *θiŋ-I, *θin-II
[416]	TREE ₂ / WOOD	PKC *θiŋ
[440]	DRY (outer part)	PCC *khiŋ
[482]	ENDURE ₂ / FORBEAR	PKC *ʔiŋ
[539]	FOX / DHOLE / WOLF / WILD CANINE /Mara <i>cha-ngí</i> has a prefix for the first syllable./	PKC *tsiŋ-hŋja
[542]	GUARD ₁ / WATCH ₁	PNC *tsiŋ-I, *tsin-II
[615]	CLEVER / CLEAR ₃ / WISE ₁	PKC *θiŋ-I, *θin-II
[776]	NAME /Khumi <i>amueéng</i> comes from PKC *min./	PKC *miŋ ⇔ *hmiŋ; *min ⇔ *hmin

[800] ASHAMED / SHY ₂	PKC *niŋ-yak
[811] DISDAIN / SICK OF	PKC *neŋ-I, *nen-II; *niŋ-I, *nin-II
[921] BELIEVE ₁ / TRUST	PKC *riŋ-I, *rin-II
[938] EXPECT ₂ / HOPE FOR	PKC *riŋ-I, *rin-II
[966] RING / LOUD ₂ / SOUND ₃	PKC *riŋ-I, *rin-II
[1026] HOT ₂ / RED-HOT	PKC *liŋ-I, *lin-II
/H. Lai seems to have neutralized the rhymes of Form-I and Form-II in favor of Form-II (cf. H. Lai <i>liŋ-I</i> , <i>lin?-II</i> 'hot (as sun), red-hot')./	
[1033] LOG	PKC *thiŋ-luaŋ
[1047] ROLL UP ₁ / CURL UP ₂	PKC *liŋ
[1074] BEAR (child) / GIVE BIRTH	PKC *hriŋ-I, *hrin-II
[1085] GREEN / ALIVE ₂ / FRESH ₂	PKC *hriŋ-I, hrin-II
[1124] THORN	PKC *hliŋ
[1249] FULL ₄ / COMPLETE ₃ / ATTAIN TO	PKC *pliŋ
[1294] MARROW / SAP ₂	PKC *khlik ≠ *khliŋ

5.1.2.3.8. -iiŋ

Only three etyma with this PKC rhyme have been reconstructed.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-iiŋ	-o [-au]	-ing	-iing [-iiŋ]	-ing	-iiŋ	-iiŋ	-iing [-iiŋ]	-ing	?	?	-oeng [-ʌŋ]

TABLE 78: PKC *-iiŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[388] GINGER	PKC *thiiŋ
[553] PLANT (v.) ₃ / SOW ₃	PCC *tsiiŋ-I, *tsiin-II
[1194] DARK ₂	PNC *yiiŋ

5.1.2.3.9. -i(i)ŋ

Only three etyma with this PKC rhyme have been reconstructed.

[521] BARREN ₂ / CHILDLESS /H. Lai <i>tsîŋ-I</i> , <i>tsîŋ-II</i> ; Tedim <i>cing</i> ² > <i>cin</i> ³ ./	PKC *tsi(i)ŋ-I, *tsi(i)n-II
[598] SHORT ₃ /Mizo <i>chhíing-I</i> , <i>chhîin-II</i> ; Tedim <i>sing</i> ² > <i>sin</i> ³ ./	PKC *tshi(i)ŋ-I, *tshi(i)n-II
[1328] SOOT /Tedim <i>in</i> ¹ <i>ki:ng</i> ² ; Thado Kuki ? <i>în-kíŋ</i> ./	PKC *kri(i)ŋ

5.1.2.3.10. -oŋ

Seventeen PKC etyma are reconstructible with this rhyme. The Mara reflex shows that PKC *-om, *-oom, *-on, *-oon, *oŋ, *-ooŋ (i.e. PKC *-o(o)N) have merged into Mara "-y" [e]. Khumi has a diphthongal reflex for this PKC rhyme. Two cases of PKC *-oŋ ≠ *-uŋ (BANYAN₁; ASSEMBLE / GATHER) have been reconstructed.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-oŋ	-y [e]	-ong [-oŋ]	-ong [-oŋ]	-ong [-oŋ]	-oŋ	-oŋ	-awng [-oŋ]	-awng [-oŋ]	?	-ong [-oŋ]	-ewng [-eŋ]

TABLE 79: PKC *-oŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[4]	BANYAN ₁ /Khumi <i>beewng</i> reflects PKC *-oŋ./	PKC *bōŋ ≠ *bun
[71]	CUBIT	PKC *dōŋ ≠ *ton
[90]	INQUIRE ₁	PNC *dōŋ
[96]	MEET ₁ / WELCOME ₁ / RECEIVE ₁ / COLLECT ₂	PKC *dōŋ-I, *don-II
[119]	ASSEMBLE / GATHER / PUT TOGETHER	PKC *pōŋ-I, *pon-II; *puŋ-I, *pun-II
[133]	COME OFF / UNLOOSE / FALL OFF	PCC *pōŋ ≠ *phon
[207]	MEET ₂ / CONTACT ₁	PCC *tōŋ-I, *ton-II
[250]	ALLEY / LANE / PATH ₁ / ROAD ₁	PKC *kōŋ
[314]	STORY / ABOUT (something)	PKC *kōŋ
[403]	PUNCH ₁ / HIT ₂	PKC *thōŋ
[430]	COLLECT ₃ / SAVE ₁ /Tedim seems to have neutralized the rhymes of Form-I and Form-II in favor of Form-II (cf. Tedim <i>khon</i> ² 'collect (of donations, offerings)').	PKC *khōŋ-I, *khon-II
[496]	OPEN	PKC *ʔōŋ-I, ʔon-II; *hōŋ-I, *hon-II
[851]	DULL / STUPID	PCC *ŋōŋ
[1184]	ALSO / TOO	PKC *yōŋ

[1233] SEARCH ₂ / LOOK FOR ₂ / QUEST	PKC *yoŋ-I, *yon-II
[1262] HERD / GRAZE ₂ / LEISURE	PKC *kloŋ
[1323] LANGUAGE / SPEECH	PCC *troŋ

5.1.2.3.11. -ooŋ

Eighteen etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. Two cases of allofamic alternations between PKC *-ooŋ and *-uuŋ (LOIN / WAIST₂; BANYAN₂) have been reconstructed, as well as two cases of *-ooŋ ⇌ *-uuŋ (JOINT / JUNCTION; BANYAN₂), and three etyma showing allofamy between *-ooŋ ⇌ *-ook (STARTLE / ALARM / WAKE UP; EMPTY₃; FOLLOW₁ / GO ALONG / PROCEED).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ooŋ	-y [-e]	-o:ng [-ooŋ]	-oong [-ooŋ]	-awng [-ooŋ]	-ooŋ	-ooŋ	-âwng [-ooŋ]	-awng [-ooŋ]	-ɔ:ŋ	?	-ewng [-ɛwŋ]

TABLE 80: PKC *-ooŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[89] HOUSEHOLD ₁ / FAMILY	PKC *dooŋ
[163] SURROUNDING / VICINITY	PKC *poŋ
[300] LOIN / WAIST ₂ /Khumi <i>akengkiiwng</i> reflects PKC *-uuŋ./	PKC *kooŋ ⇌ *kuuŋ
[358] STARTLE / ALARM / WAKE UP	PKC *phook ⇌ *phooŋ
[459] STRIKE ₃ / BANG / BEAT ₂ / THRESH / HIT ₄	PKC *khoŋ
[543] JOINT / JUNCTION	PKC *tsaŋ ⇌ *tsoŋ
[698] BARK (of tree) / COVER ₆ / SHELL	PKC *hoŋ
[822] MURDER	PKC *noŋ
[872] BANYAN ₂	PKC *hmoŋ ⇌ *hmuŋ
[916] NECK / COLLAR	PKC *hjoŋ
[993] BOAT / SHIP / VESSEL	PKC *p-loŋ ³

- [1014] EMPTY₃ PKC ***loon**ɳ ≠ *hlook
- [1036] ONLY / ALONE PKC ***loon**ɳ
- [1083] FOLLOW₁ / GO ALONG / PROCEED PKC ***hroon**ɳ ≠ *hrook
- [1190] CARRY (together) PKC ***yoon**-I, *yoon-II
 /It appears that the Central Chin languages have neutralized the rhymes of Form-I and Form-II in favor of Form-II (cf. H. Lai *zoon-I*, *zon?-II* ‘carry (by two or more people)’; F. Lai *zoon-I*, *zoon-II* ‘carry (by two or more people)’; Mizo *zawn-I*, *zawn-II* ‘to carry (between two or more persons)’)./
- [1217] MONKEY PKC ***yoon**ɳ
- [1253] VISIT₆ / MOVE PKC ***ploon**-I, *ploon-II
- [1354] STRONG₃ PKC ***khroon**ɳ

5.1.2.3.12. -o(o)ɳ

- [112] TIP₁ / END₁ / SPROUT₁ PKC ***do**(o)ɳ
 /H. Lai *dòɳ*; Tedim *do:ng¹*./
- [491] HOLE₃ / APERTURE / OPENING PKC ***?o**(o)ɳ
 /F. Lai *?ôɳ*; Mizo *âwng*./

5.1.2.3.13. -uŋ

Twenty-one etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. The Mara orthographic reflex for this PKC rhyme has a diacritical mark on the vowel (-ô). Because of that Mara tones are marked with numbers (L as 1, M as 2, and H as 3). Note that Mara orthographic -o, -ô, -yu are all pronounced as [-au] in modern Mara. Khumi has a diphthongal reflex for this PKC rhyme. Two roots showing PKC *-oŋ ≠ *-uŋ (BANYAN₁; ASSEMBLE / GATHER) have been reconstructed.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uŋ	-ô [-au]	-ung [-uŋ]	-ung [-uŋ]	-ung [-uŋ]	-uŋ	-uŋ	-ung [-uŋ]	-ung [-uŋ]	?	?	-iwng [-iwŋ]

TABLE 81: PKC *-uŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[4]	BANYAN ₁ /Khumi <i>beewng</i> reflects PKC *-oŋ./	PKC *boŋ ≠ *buŋ
[42]	POUR OUT / EMPTY OUT	PKC *buŋ-I, *buŋ?-II; *buŋ-I, *buŋ-II
[119]	ASSEMBLE / GATHER / PUT TOGETHER	PKC *poŋ-I, *poŋ-II; *puŋ-I, *puŋ-II
[192]	ERECT ₁ / POST ₁ / VERTICAL	PKC *tuŋ-I, *tuŋ-II
[332]	CUSTOM ₂ / BEHAVIOR ₁ / RITES	PLM *phuŋ
[573]	TOP ₂ / ABOVE / SURFACE	PKC *tsuŋ
[590]	INSIDE / WITHIN / HOUSEHOLD ₂	PKC *tshuŋ
[630]	STICK ₂ / STALK ₂ / STEM	PKC *θuŋ
[668]	PRECIOUS / RARE ₁	PKC *suŋ
[706]	COME	PKC *huŋ
[802]	BACK ₂ / BEHIND ₁ / LATER	PKC *nuŋ ≠ *hnuŋ
[817]	LIVE ₂ / ALIVE ₁	PKC *nuŋ-I, *nuŋ-II
[842]	TRAIT / BEHAVIOR ₂	PKC *nun-tsan ≠ *nuŋ-tsan

[948] HELP ₃	PKC *run-I, *run-II
[1025] HEART / LIVER ₂	PKC *P-lun
[1034] MAGGOT ₃ / WORM	PKC *lun
[1054] STONE ₂ / ROCK ₂	PKC *lun
[1201] FINGER / TOE / ROOT	PKC *yun
[1244] URINATE	PKC *p-yun-I, *-yun-II
[1247] ANTHILL	PKC *plun
[1254] ARRIVE ₂ / RETURN ₃	PKC *klun-I, *klun-II

5.1.2.3.14. -uun̥

Only three etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. The Mara labial diphthongal reflex indicates that the PKC rhyme consisted of a high vowel and a nasal coda. Two etyma illustrate allofamy between PKC *-oon̥ ≠ *-uun̥ (LOIN / WAIST₂; BANYAN₂).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uun̥	-ô [-au]	-u:ng [-uun̥]	?	?	-uun̥	-uun̥	-ûng [-uun̥]	?	?	?	-iwn̥g [-iwn̥]

TABLE 82: PKC *-uun̥ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [300] LOIN / WAIST₂ PKC *koon̥ ≠ *kuun̥
/Khumi *akengkiiwn̥g* reflects PKC *-uun̥./
- [872] BANYAN₂ PKC *hmoon̥ ≠ *hmuun̥
- [1173] SWELL₃ / SWOLLEN PKC *wuun̥

5.1.2.3.15. -u(u)n̥

- [313] STALK₁ / TREE₁ / TRUNK PKC *ku(u)n̥
/Mizo *kûung* ; Tedim *kung*¹ ./
- [1307] TOP₅ / APEX PKC *khlu(u)n̥
/Mizo *thlùung* lú ; H. Lai *thlùun̥*./

5.1.2.3.16. -iaŋ

Eight etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC diphthongal rhyme. As noted earlier (section 5.1.2), the Mara reflex shows metathesis after it had merged PKC **-iam*, **-ian* and **-iaŋ*, i.e. PKC **-iaN* > Pre-Mara ***-ia* > Mara *-ai*. Khumi has monophthongized the proto-diphthong.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-iaŋ</i>	-ai	-iang [-iaŋ]	-ieng [-iaŋ]	-iang [-iaŋ]	-iaŋ	-iaŋ	-iang [-iaŋ]	-eing	?	?	-eng [-eŋ]

TABLE 83: PKC **-iaŋ* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[15]	CHEEK ₁	PKC <i>*ɕiaŋ</i>
[129]	BORN (be)	PKC <i>*piaŋ-I</i> , <i>*pian-II</i>
	/Mara has monophthongized this particular etymon (cf. Mara <i>pì</i> 'be born'). Note also that Mara does not have a word <i>pai</i> ./	
[233]	SPEAR ₁ / STICK ₁	PKC <i>*tiaŋ</i>
[379]	CLEAN ₁ / CLEAR ₁	PKC <i>*thiaŋ-I</i> , <i>*thian-II</i>
[614]	CLEAR ₂ / LEGIBLE	PKC <i>*θiaŋ-I</i> , <i>*θian-II</i>
[858]	HANDLE (n.) / SPOUT	PKC <i>*ŋiaŋ</i>
[1049]	SHOULDER / WALL-PLATE	PKC <i>*p-liaŋ</i>
[1075]	BIRCH TREE	PKC <i>*hriaŋ</i>

5.1.2.3.17. -uaŋ

Eighteen etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. The Mara reflex shows metathesis, i.e. PKC *-uam, *-uan, *-uaŋ (PKC *-uaN) > Pre-Mara **-ua > Mara -au. This metathesis has a symmetrical counterpart, namely, PKC *-iaN > Pre-Mara **-ia > Mara -ai (see discussion under section 5.1.2.). Khumi has a diphthongal reflex for this PKC rhyme. One etymon shows allofamy between PKC *-uaŋ & *-uak (CORPSE / DEAD BODY).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uaŋ	-o [-au]	-uang [-uaŋ]	-uong [-uon]	-uang [-ian]	-uaŋ	-uaŋ	-uang [-uaŋ]	-awng	?	?	-ewng [-ɛwŋ]

TABLE 84: PKC *-uaŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[205] MANE / BRISTLES	PCC *tuaŋ
[282] FLAME	PNC *kuaŋ
[299] LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP	PKC *kaay- & *ŋaay- kuaŋ
[319] TROUGH / BOX ₂ / TRAY	PKC *kuaŋ
[348] PROCLAIM / PROFESS / REVEAL	PKC *phuauŋ-I, *phuan-II
[435] CROW (v.)	PKC *khuaŋ-I, *khuan-II; *huaŋ-I, *huan-II
[439] DRUM (n.)	PKC *khuaŋ
[468] BRAG / SHOW OFF	PCC *ʔuaŋ-I, *ʔuan-II
[549] MOUNT / EMBARK / SIT ON	PCC *tsuaŋ-I, *tsuan-II
[584] COOK ₁ / PUT ON TOP OF	PKC *tshuaŋ-I, *tshuan-II
[585] CREST / COMB (n.) ₂	PKC *tshuaŋ
/Tedim su:ng ² might reflect a secondary monophthongal allofam *tshuuŋ./	
[677] STONE ₁ / ROCK ₁	PPC *suaŋ
[785] SAFE / SECURE ₂	PKC *muaŋ-I, *muan-II
/Tedim only retains the Form-II variant (cf. Tedim muan ¹ huai ¹ 'safe')./	

[927]	CORPSE / DEAD BODY	PKC *ruak ≠ *ruaŋ
	/The Mara and Khumi forms come from PKC *ruak (cf. Mara <i>rí</i> ‘corpse, dead body’; Khumi <i>tlángveew</i> ‘corpse, dead body’)./	
[1020]	FLOW	PKC *luaŋ-I, *luan-II
[1033]	LOG	PKC *thiŋ-luaŋ
[1212]	JUMP / BOUNCE / FLY (v.) ₂ / LEAP	PKC *yuaŋ-I, *yuan-II
[1353]	SPRING RAIN	PCC *thruaŋ-(rua?)

5.1.2.3.18. -ŋ?

Syllables with this final consonant are all Form-II verbs.

[24]	EQUAL / RESEMBLE ₁ / SIMILAR	PKC *ɓaŋ-I, *ɓaŋ?-II
[42]	POUR OUT / EMPTY OUT	PKC *ɓuŋ-I, *ɓuŋ?-II; *ɓun-I, *ɓut-II
[46]	SLAP	PKC *ɓeeŋ-I, *ɓeeŋ? ≠ *ɓen-II
[81]	FEED ₃ / ENTERTAIN ₂ / SUPPLY ₁	PKC *ɗaŋ-I, *ɗaŋ?-II
	/Mara <i>dò</i> [dâu] diphthongal reflex seems a secondary development./	
[260]	BURN ₁ / BLAZE ₁	PKC *kaaŋ-I, *kaaŋ? ≠ *kan-II
[988]	APPEAR ₂ / UNOBSTRUCTED / VISIBLE	PKC *laŋ-I, *laŋ? ≠ *lan-II

5.1.3. Liquid Finals

Only Central Chin languages have preserved rhymes with rhotic liquid final **-r*. Reflexes with lateral liquid final **-l* are preserved in both the Central and Northern Chin groups. The fates of the final liquids in other branches are discussed in their respective sections.

5.1.3.1. -r

As noted in Section 2.2.11 (cf. (23)), PKC final **-r* became PNC **-k*. In Thado Kuki, a chain-shift seems to have occurred: first, the final glottal stop was lost (PNC **-ʔ* > TK *-∅*); second, TK final **-k* took the place of PNC **-ʔ* (PNC **-k* > TK **-ʔ*). Khumi simply lost the final liquid. M. Cho usually has developed a palatal glide from the rhotic final in this rhyme.

5.1.3.1.1. -ar

Five etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. The Mara reflex of this rhyme is a high front vowel. One etymon shows allofamy between PKC **-ar* and **-al* (BETWEEN₁).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-ar</i>	-i	-ak	-aʔ	ʔ	-ar	-ar	-ar	ʔ	ʔ	ʔ	-a [-a]

TABLE 85: PKC **-ar* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[214] OLD ₁ / SENILE	PKC <i>*tar</i>
[259] BETWEEN ₁	PKC <i>*kar</i> ⚭ <i>*kal</i>
[401] NEW / FRESH ₁	PKC <i>*k-thar</i>
[711] DIFFICULT / HARD ₃	PKC <i>*har</i>
[918] WILDCAT	PKC <i>*s^{ha}-hjar</i>

5.1.3.1.2. -aar

Etyma with the PKC rhyme *-aar usually have developed the rhyme -aw [-ɔ] in Mara (listed under section 5.1.3.1.2.(A)), but in a few cases the Mara reflex is -a (section 5.1.3.1.2.(B)). Section 5.1.3.1.2.(C) consists of PKC etyma where there is no Mara cognate. A total of nineteen etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aar	-a ~ -aw [-ɔ]	-a:k	-aʔ	?	-aar	-aar	-âr [-aar]	-ai [-ay]	?	?	-a [-a]

TABLE 86: PKC *-aar rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

5.1.3.1.2. (A)

Eleven etyma have been reconstructed where Mara has the -aw [-ɔ] rhyme.

- [27] FEED₁ (using palm of hand) PKC *ɓaar
/Mara *pā-bāw* 'to feed the mouth with the hand'./
- [63] BRASS / BELL PKC *ɗaar
/Mara *dāw* 'brass, bell'./
- [147] FLOWER PKC *paar
/Mara *paw-pí* 'flower'. Khumi *kseewng(páw)* seems to be a secondary development./
- [218] POST₂ / PUT ON (the wall) / HANG UP₂ PKC *taar
/The Mara diphthongal reflex *tò [tāu]* 'post' seems to be a secondary development./
- [351] RASH / LEPROSY / MANGE PKC *phaar
/Mara *phāw* 'leper'./
- [372] ANTELOPE / GOAT (wild) / SEROW PKC *s^{ha}-thaar
/Mara *sā-thāw* 'the wild goat'./
- [429] CLOSE₁ / SHUT₁ PKC *khaar
/Mara *khāw* 'shut, close'./
- [486] FOWL / CHICKEN PKC *ʔaar
/Mara *rà-āw* 'jungle fowl'./

- [507] STAR PKC *ʔaar-θii ✕ *-sii
/Mara àw-sī 'star'./
- [1237] SPREAD₃ / HANG₃ PKC *yaar
/Mara zàw 'spread, hang'./
- [1280] BUNCH / HAND (of banana) PCC *thlaar
/Mara thlaw 'bunch, cluster'./

5.1.3.1.2. (B)

Only three etyma have been reconstructed where Mara has the *-a* rhyme.

- [534] DRY₂ / HARD₁ / STIFF PKC *tsaar
/Mara chá 'dry, tough'./
- [1146] FAIR (color) / PALE₂ / WHITE₂ PKC *waar
/Mara vâ 'pale'./
- [1272] ROW₂ / LINE₃ PKC *klaar
/Mara pā-tlà 'to line up'./

5.1.3.1.2. (C)

Five etyma have been reconstructed where no Mara cognate has been found.

- [304] PART / SEPARATE₂ PKC *kaar
- [625] PINE (tree) / FIR PKC *θaar
- [899] NOSE PKC *hnaar
/Khumi seems to have raised the nuclear vowel (cf. Khumi *notráeeng* 'nose')./
- [905] SNORE PCC *hnaar
- [1040] POPULAR / PROMINENT PCC *laar

5.1.3.1.3. -a(a)r

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.3.1.4. -er

Only four etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-er	?	-ek	-e?	?	-er	-er	-er	?	?	?	?

TABLE 87: PKC *-er rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[347] MAT	PKC *pher
[498] PLOT / RIVAL	PCC *?er
[651] FORGE / MAKE ₂	PKC *ser
[1269] RANCID (smell)	PCC *tler

5.1.3.1.5. -eer

Only two etyma are reconstructible with this PKC rhyme. It appears that Mara simply lost the final glide in these etyma. This might also have happened to etyma descending from PKC *-er since Mara does not distinguish between long and short vowels.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-eer	-y [-e]	-e:k	-e?	-eak	-eer	-eer	-êr [-eer]	?	?	?	?

TABLE 88: PKC *-eer rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[660] LEMON / LIME (sour)	PKC *seer
[1301] SPLIT ₃ / SLIT	PCC *thleer

5.1.3.1.6. -e(e)r

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.3.1.7. -ir

Only two PKC etyma are reconstructible with this rhyme.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ir	-ao [-u]	?	-i?	-eak	-ir	-ir	-ir	?	?	?	?

TABLE 89: PKC *-ir rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[259] CURL

PKC *kir

[442] SCAB₁ / DRY CRUST (nasal mucus)

PKC *khir

5.1.3.1.8. -iir

Four PKC etyma are reconstructible with this rhyme. There is a single case of allofamy between PKC *-iir and *-iar (TWIN / TWAIN). Note that in Hakha Lai the rhymes -iir and -iar are in free variation. The Mara reflex -ua seems to indicate a chain-shift: first, PKC *-ua > Mara -i; second, PKC *-iir took the place of Mara -ua (PKC *-iir > Mara -ua). Note that Mara simply has lost the rhotic final of PKC *-uar (see section 5.1.3.1.17). The Mara reflex -ua therefore represents a merger of PKC *-iir and PKC *-uar.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-iir	-ua [-ua]	i:k	-i?	-ik	-iir ~ -iar	-iir	-iir	?	?	-i	-i [-i]

TABLE 90: PKC *-iir rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[295] RETURN₁

PKC *kiir

- [330] CARRY (on back)₂ PKC *phur ≠ *phor
 /Khumi rhyme: -o (*phó* 'carry (with a headstrap). M. Cho *phui* comes from PKC *phur./
- [438] DITCH / HOLE₂ / PIT / WELL (n.) PKC *khur ≠ *khor
 /Khumi *khoó* comes from PKC *khor, whereas M. Cho *khui* comes from PKC *khur./
- [514] THROAT (outside) PKC *ʔor
 /Khumi rhyme: -o (*t'oo* 'throat (inside or outside)')./
- [805] BUTT / PUSH (with the head) PCC *nor
- [843] TRUNK (elephant) PKC *nor
 /Khumi rhyme: -aw (*náw* 'trunk')./
- [892] GRAZE₁ / RUB₄ / TOUCH₃ PKC *h^hnor ≠ *hnur
- [1196] DIMINISH / DECREASE PKC *yor
 /Khumi rhyme: -aw (*yaw* ~ *jaw* 'decrease, be less')./
- [1268] OILY / GREASY PKC *klor

5.1.3.1.11. -oor

Only two etyma have been reconstructed with the PKC **-oor* rhyme. One of these shows allofamy between PKC **-oor* and **-uur* (SQUEEZE / MILK (v.) / WRING / RAIN (v.)).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-oor</i>	-ao [-u]	?	-oʔ	?	-oor	?	-âwr [-ɔɔr]	-awi [-ɔy]	?	?	?

TABLE 92: PKC **-oor* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[694] SQUEEZE / MILK (v.) / WRING / RAIN (v.) PKC **s^huur* ≠ **s^hoor*
/M. Cho *hlui* comes from PKC **s^huur*./

[1174] THROW₅ / SCATTER₂ / TOSS PKC **woor-I*, **worʔ-II*
/M. Cho *vawi* ‘to throw (with a hand)’./

5.1.3.1.12. -o(o)r

[369] ACID / SOUR PKC **thu(u)r* ≠ **tho(o)r*
/H. Lai *thûr* ≠ *thôr-I*, *thûr* ≠ *thôr-II*; Mizo *thûur*. M. Cho *m-thui* comes from PKC **thu(u)r*./

5.1.3.1.13. -ur

Out of four etyma reconstructed for this PKC rhyme, three show allofamy between PKC *-or and *-ur (CARRY (on back)₂; DITCH / HOLE₂ / PIT / WELL (n.); GRAZE₁ / RUB₄ / TOUCH₃). Mara and Khumi simply have lost the liquid final of this rhyme.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ur	-ao [-u]	-uk	-u?	?	-ur	-ur	-ur [-ur]	-ui [-uy]	?	?	-u [-u]

TABLE 93: PKC *-ur rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [319] CARRY (on back)₂ PKC *phur ≠ *phor
/M. Cho *phui* comes from PKC *phur whereas Khumi *phó* is from PKC *phor./
- [438] DITCH / HOLE₂ / PIT / WELL (n.) PKC *khur ≠ *khor
/Khumi *khoó* comes from PKC *khor whereas M. Cho M. Cho *khui* comes from PKC *khur./
- [455] BURN₃ / SCORCH₂ PKC *ʔur
- [892] GRAZE₁ / RUB₄ / TOUCH₃ PKC *hnor ≠ *hnur

5.1.3.1.14. -uur

Mara and Khumi simply have lost the liquid final of this rhyme. Six etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. One etymon shows allofamy between PKC *-oor and *-uur (SQUEEZE / MILK (v.) / WRING / RAIN (v.)).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uur	-ao [-u]	-u:k	-u?	?	-uur	-uur	-ûr [-uur]	-ui	?	?	-u [-u]

TABLE 94: PKC *-uur rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[141] DIP ₁	PKC *puur
[217] POISON ₁	PKC *tuur
[626] RAINY SEASON / MONSOON	PKC *θuur
[694] SQUEEZE / MILK (v.) / WRING / RAIN (v.) /M. Cho <i>hlui</i> comes from PKC *s ^h uur./	PKC *s ^h uur ✕ *s ^h oor
[[876] LIP / BEAK / MOUTH ₃ / TIP ₂	PKC *hmuur
[1156] ICE / FROST / SNOW	PKC *wuur

5.1.3.1.15. -u(u)r

[369] ACID / SOUR /H. Lai <i>thûr</i> ✕ <i>thôr-I</i> , <i>thûr</i> ✕ <i>thôr-II</i> ; Mizo <i>thûur</i> . M. Cho <i>m-thui</i> comes from PKC *thu(u)r./	PKC *thu(u)r ✕ *tho(o)r
[722] HORNY / AMATORY / LUSTFUL /Mizo <i>húr</i> ; Tedim <i>hu:k</i> ² ./	PKC *hu(u)r
[857] GROWL ₁ /H. Lai <i>ŋîir-I</i> , <i>ŋîir-II</i> ; Mizo <i>ngùr</i> ./	PKC *ŋi(i)r ✕ *ŋu(u)r

5.1.3.1.16. -iar

Only an allofamic variant has been reconstructible for this PKC rhyme. Note also that H. Lai has *-iir* and *-iar* in free variation.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-iar	-i	?	?	?	-iar ~ -iir	?	?	?	?	?	-ie [-e]

TABLE 95: PKC *-iar rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[363] TWIN / TWAIN

PKC *phiir ≠ *phiar

/Mara *ma-phì* and Khumi *ka(m)phíee* come from PKC *-iar./

5.1.3.1.17. -uar

Mara and Khumi simply have lost the final liquid. Khumi has also monophthongized the proto-diphthong. M. Cho has simplified the PKC diphthongal nuclear vowel, and developed a palatal glide from the proto-rhotic final.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uar	-ua [-ua]	-uak	-uo?	?	-uar	-uar	-uar	-awi [-ɔy]	?	?	-o [-o]

TABLE 96: PKC *-uar rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[127] BLOAT / ARROGANT / FULL₂ / SWELL₂

PKC *puar

[190] ENDURE₁ / SUFFER / TOLERATE

PKC *tuar ≠ *thuar

[290] HOLLOW / SUNKEN

PKC *kuar

[426] BORE₁ / DIG UP / DRILL₁

PKC *khuar

[481] EMPHASIZE / STRESS / FOND OF

PCC *ʔuar

[839] SULK / AGITATE

PKC *nuar

[1234] SELL

PKC *yuar

5.1.3.1.18. -rʔ

This final consonant combination only occurs in Form-II verbs (or invariant Form-III verbs).

[568] SWAMP / MIRE / SLOUGH	PKC *tsirʔ
[796] TWIST ₁ / PINCH ₃ / SQUEEZE ₂	PKC *merʔ
[1143] DRILL ₂ / BORE ₂	PCC *verʔ ≠ *virʔ
[1174] THROW ₅ / SCATTER ₂ / TOSS	PKC *woor-I, *worʔ-II

5.1.3.2. -l

Rhymes with PKC final **-l* are preserved in Northern and Central Chin languages. Southern Chin languages (e.g. M. Cho and Khumi) usually developed a palatal glide from the PKC lateral final. In some cases M. Cho simply lost the lateral final without any trace left on the nuclear vowel (e.g. PKC **-a(a)l* > M. Cho *-a*; PKC **-u(u)l* > M. Cho *-u*).

5.1.3.2.1. -al

This proto-rhyme is reflected by a diphthong in Mara. As discussed in section 5.1.2. the Mara reflex *-ia* shows metathesis, i.e. PKC **-al*, **-aal*, **-aay* > Pre-Mara **-ai* > Mara *-ia*. M. Cho simply lost the final liquid. In Khumi, the final liquid became a glide. Twenty-four etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. One etymon shows allofamy between PKC **-al* and **-an* (SEPARATE₁). See Table 93.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-al</i>	<i>-ia</i> [<i>-ia</i>]	<i>-al</i>	<i>-al</i>	<i>-al</i>	<i>-al</i>	<i>-al</i>	<i>-al</i>	<i>-a</i>	?	?	<i>-ay</i> [<i>-ay</i>]

TABLE 97: PKC **-al* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [105] SEPARATE₁ PKC **d̥al* ⌘ **dan*
- [167] WADE / PASS BY / TREAD ON / WALK ON₁ PKC **pal*
- [285] GO₂ / PACE / WALK₁ PKC **kal*
- [297] KIDNEY PKC **kal*
/Khumi seems to have raised the nuclear vowel (cf. Khumi *pkaawy* [-ɔy] 'kidney') in this particular etymon./
- [325] ALLOW / ACCEDE / LET / PERMIT PKC **phal*
- [367] WINTER PNC **phal-bii*
- [443] FREEZE / CLOT / SOLIDIFY PKC **khal*
- [464] ARGUE₁ / CHALLENGE PKC **ʔal* ⌘ **ʔel*
/Mara *ei* 'disagree' and Khumi *a'ieé* 'argue with, debate with' come from PKC **-el*./

[485]	FLAME ₂ / BLAZE ₂	PKC *ʔal-I, *ʔalʔ-II
[500]	SALTY	PKC *ʔal
[538]	FOREHEAD / BROW	PKC *tsal
[548]	MALE ANIMAL	PKC *tsal
[654]	HUSBAND ₁	PKC *pa-sal
[675]	SLAVE / SERVANT	PKC *sal
[700]	BEG / ASK ₃	PKC *hal
[791]	SOLITARY / FEW ₁ / LITTLE ₁	PKC *mal
[847]	BOAR / PIG (wild)	PKC *ŋal ʔ *hŋal
[859]	HORNET (bee)	PKC *khuay-ŋal
[865]	RUDE / OVERBEARING / PRESUMPTUOUS	PKC *ŋal ʔ *hŋal
[866]	SHIN / SHANK	PKC *ŋal
[968]	RUINED / DESTROYED	PCC *ral
[1002]	CHIEF ₃ / BOSS / LORD	PKC *lal
[1145]	ENCIRCLE	PCC *wal
[1172]	SWALLOW ₄	PNC *wal

5.1.3.2.2. -aal

As with the short vowel rhyme **-al*, this proto-rhyme with long vowel **-aal* is realized as a diphthong in Mara. The Mara reflex *-ia* also shows a merger and a metathesis, i.e. PKC **-al*, **-aal*, **-aay* merged into Mara *-ia* by way of a metathesis. M. Cho simply lost the final liquid. In Khumi, the final liquid became a final glide. Eleven etyma with this rhyme have been reconstructed.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-aal</i>	<i>-ia</i> [<i>-ia</i>]	<i>-a:l</i>	<i>-aal</i>	<i>-al</i>	<i>-aal</i>	<i>-aal</i>	<i>-âl</i> [<i>-aal</i>]	<i>-a</i>	?	?	<i>-ay</i> [<i>-ay</i>]

TABLE 98: PKC **-aal* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[50]	TARO / ARUM	PKC <i>*ɣaal</i>
[102]	PREVENT / PROTECT ₁	PKC <i>*ɖaal</i>
[702]	BURN / SET FIRE	PKC <i>*haal</i>
[709]	CRAZE / THIRST	PKC <i>*haal</i>
[833]	SLIPPERY / SLICK ₁	PKC <i>*p-naal</i>
[923]	BRAVE / FEARLESS	PKC <i>*raal-phraa</i>
[937]	ENEMY / BATTLE / WAR	PKC <i>*raal</i>
[957]	OPPOSITE (side) / BEYOND	PKC <i>*raal</i>
[1187]	BAG / POCKET	PKC <i>*yaal</i>
[1344]	GROIN	PKC <i>*khraal</i>
[1355]	SUMMER / DRY-SEASON	PKC <i>*khraal</i>

5.1.3.2.3. -a(a)l

This PKC rhyme is reconstructible only as an allofamic variant:

- [252] ASCEND / CLIMB UP PKC *ka(a)y ɤ *ka(a)l
/H. Lai *kâay-I, kăay-II* ; Thado Kuki *kăl-I, kâl-II* ; M. Cho *kai*./

5.1.3.2.4. -el

In etyma with this PKC rhyme, the final liquid became a glide in Mara. Khumi has lost the lateral liquid. Two etyma show PKC *-el ɤ *-il (UNDERSTAND; MIX), and one etymon points to allofamy of PKC *-el and *-al (ARGUE₁ / CHALLENGE). M. Cho has developed a palatal glide from the PKC lateral liquid.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-el	-ei	-el	-el	-eal	-el	-el	-el	-ei [-ey]	?	?	-ie [-e]

TABLE 99: PKC *-el rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [216] PARTICIPATE / INCLUDE₁ / JOIN₂ PKC *tel
[241] UNDERSTAND PNC *til ɤ *tel
[355] SLIVER / SPLINTER PKC *phel
[441] FALSE / WICKED PKC *khel
[448] HIP / LOINS PKC *khel
[464] ARGUE₁ / CHALLENGE PKC *ʔal ɤ *ʔel
/Mara *ei* 'disagree' and Khumi *a'ieé* 'argue with, debate with' come from PKC *-el./
[535] EARTHWORM PKC *tsaŋ-tsel
[727] MIX PNC *hil ɤ *hel
[733] RAW / UNRIPE PKC *hel

5.1.3.2.5. -eel

Twelve etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-eel	-ei	-e:l	-el	-eal	-eel	-eel	-êl [-eel]	-ei [-ey]	?	?	-ie [-e]

TABLE 100: PKC **-eel* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[16]	CHEEK ₂	PKC * <i>ʔeel</i>
	/Mara seems to have monophthongized the diphthong (cf. Mara <i>bì</i> 'cheek')./	
[41]	POT ₁ / UTENSIL / CAULDRON	PKC * <i>ʔeel</i>
[286]	GOAT ₁	PKC * <i>keel</i>
[647]	CYMBAL	PCC * <i>sum-seel</i>
[738]	SKIRT (v.) / GO (round) ₁	PCC * <i>heel</i>
[746]	WOO / COURT	PKC * <i>heel-I</i> , * <i>helʔ-II</i>
[831]	SAND	PKC * <i>neel</i>
[837]	SMOOTH ₂ / SUPPLE	PKC * <i>neel</i>
[871]	APPEARANCE ₂ / FACE ₂ / SHAPE	PCC * <i>hmeel</i>
[928]	COUNT ₂ / READ / THINK	PKC * <i>reel</i>
[1133]	BEAT ₄ / FIGHT ₄	PCC * <i>veel-I</i> , * <i>velʔ-II</i>
[1138]	CIRCLE / GO (round) ₃	PKC * <i>weel</i>

5.1.3.2.6. -e(e)l

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.3.2.7. -il

Mara, Khumi and M. Cho have lost the final liquid in etyma with this PKC rhyme. There are two cases of allofamy between PKC **-el* and **-il* (UNDERSTAND; MIX), one between PKC **-il* and **-in* (WEAR / PUT ON), and one between PKC **-il* and **-ul* (INTESTINES / BOWELS / ENTRAILS). Eighteen etyma have been reconstructed altogether.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-il</i>	-i	-il	-il	-il	-il	-il	-il	-i	?	?	-i

TABLE 101: PKC **-il* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[8]	BLUNT	PKC *6il
[22]	EAR ₁	PNC *bil
[28]	FOLD ₁	PKC *6il
[100]	POND ₁ / LAKE ₂	PKC *ɖil
[238]	TESTICLE / SCROTUM	PKC *til
[241]	UNDERSTAND	PNC *til ⌘ *tel
[251]	ANGLE / CORNER	PKC *kil
[564]	SPITTLE / SALIVA	PKC *P-tsil
[681]	WASH ₁	PKC *P-sil
[685]	WEAR / PUT ON	PKC *sin ⌘ *sil
[727]	MIX	PNC *hil ⌘ *hel
[790]	SMOOTH ₁ / SLEEK ₂ /M. Cho <i>ng-mi</i> /	PKC *mil
[868]	SMOOTH ₃ / SLICK ₂ / GLOSSY ₂	PKC *ɲil
[952]	INTESTINES / BOWELS / ENTRAILS /M. Cho <i>khi gui</i> comes from PKC *rul./	PKC *ril ⌘ *rul
[1076]	CHOOSE / SELECT	PKC *hril
[1179]	WATCH ₃ / LOOK AFTER / CARE FOR	PKC *wil

[1193] CUCUMBER

PKC *yil

[1319] FALL (leaves, fruits, hairs)

PKC *kril

/M. Cho *ki*./

5.1.3.2.8. -iil

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.3.2.9. -i(i)l

[574] TRAMPLE / TREAD OUT / WALK ON₂

PKC *tsi(i)l

/H. Lai *tsîil-I*, *tsîil-II* ; Thado Kuki *tsîl-I*, *tsîl-II*./

5.1.3.2.10. -ol

This PKC rhyme is not attested in Mara or Southern-Plains languages. Out of eight etyma, one etymon shows PKC *-ol ≠ *-ul (EXHUME / TAKE OUT).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ol	?	-ol	-ol	-awl ~ -ol	-ol	-ol	-awl [-ol]	?	?	?	?

TABLE 102: PKC *-ol rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[176] BALD ₁ / SHAVERN	PNC *tol
[263] CARE ₁ / TAKE CARE ₁ / SUPERVISE	PKC *kol
[280] FETTER / YOKE ₁	PKC *kol
[336] EXHUME / TAKE OUT	PKC *phul ≠ *phol
[478] EASY / SIMPLE ₁	PCC *ʔol
[563] SNAIL (water)	PKC *tseŋ-kol
[869] STOP ₃	PKC *ŋol
[1198] ENTICE / BRIBE	PKC *yol

5.1.3.2.11. -ool

The Mara reflex of the PKC *-ool rhyme is a high back vowel "-ao" [-u], which shows that Mara has merged PKC *-oor and *-ool into "-ao" [-u]. Nine etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ool	-ao [-u]	-o:l	-ool	-awl	-ool	-ool	-âwl [-ool]	?	?	?	?

TABLE 103: PKC *-ool rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[121] BAND / GROUP / CHURCH	PKC *pool
[230] SLIDE ₁ / BACKSLIDE ₁ / GLIDE ₁ (v.i.)	PKC *tool-I, *tol?-II

[484]	FLACCID / SLACK	PKC *ʔool
[556]	REST ₂	PKC *tsool
[570]	TIRED ₃ / EXHAUSTED ₃	PNC *tsool
[712]	DRIVE / CHASE ₂	PNC *hool
[725]	LOOK FOR ₁ / SEARCH ₁	PKC *hool
[780]	PLAIN / DULL / STUPID	PKC *mool
[1221]	OBLONG / OVAL (figure)	PKC *yool

5.1.3.2.12. -o(o)l

[703]	CHARCOAL <i>/(mây)-hò(o)l ; Mizo hăwl/</i>	PKC *ho(o)l

5.1.3.2.13. -ul

The Mara reflex of this PKC rhyme is a high front vowel. Out of ten etyma reconstructed for this PKC rhyme, one etymon shows PKC **-ol* $\bowtie$ **-ul* (EXHUME / TAKE OUT).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ul	-i	-ul	-ul	-ul	-ul	-ul	-ul	-u	?	?	?

TABLE 104: PKC **-ul* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[35]	MAIMED	PKC * <i>ɸul</i>
[48]	STUMP / BASE	PKC * <i>ɸul</i>
[315]	SURROUND ₁ / CONFINE	PKC * <i>kul</i> -I, * <i>kul</i> ?-II
[320]	TWENTY	PKC * <i>P-kul</i>
[336]	EXHUME / TAKE OUT	PKC * <i>phul</i> $\bowtie$ * <i>phol</i>
[428]	CAVE	PNC * <i>khul</i>
[713]	DRY ₃ / SICCATIVE	PKC * <i>hul</i>
[770]	HAIR (body) / FUR / WOOL	PKC * <i>mul</i> $\bowtie$ * <i>hmul</i>
[1144]	DROOP ₄ / WITHER ₃	PNC * <i>vul</i>
[1160]	MEDLAR / WILD APPLE	PCC * <i>vul</i>

5.1.3.2.14. -uul

Khumi has either *-uy* or *-awy* [-ɔy] for this proto-rhyme. Mara reflects it with a high front vowel (just as with the short vowel **-ul*). Mara provides no evidence of a proto-vowel length contrast since it simply merged both the short and long proto-vowels into [-i]. There are ten etyma reconstructible with this PKC rhyme, one of which shows allofamy between PKC **-uul* and **-uuy* (FOLLOW₃).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uul	-i	-u:l	-u:l	-ul	-uul	-uul	-ûl [-uul]	-u	?	?	uy ~ awy [-ɔy]

TABLE 105: PKC **-uul* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[158]	PLAGUE / EPIDEMICS	PKC <i>*puul</i>
[229]	SKEWER / SPIT ₁	PKC <i>*tuul</i> ✕ <i>*thuul</i>
[293]	HUNCHBACKED /Khumi rhyme: <i>-awy</i> ./	PKC <i>*kuul</i>
[340]	FOAM ₂ / OVERFLOW / BUBBLE / BOIL (v.) ₂ /Khumi rhyme: <i>-uy</i> ./	PKC <i>*phuul</i>
[610]	WOMB / UTERUS	PKC <i>*tshuul</i>
[830]	RUB ₃ / BRUSH ₁ / WIPE ₂	PKC <i>*nuul</i>
[925]	COMPENSATE / REPAY /Khumi rhyme: <i>-awy</i> ./	PKC <i>*ruul</i>
[975]	SNAKE	PKC <i>*p-ruul</i>
[1205]	FOLLOW ₃	PKC <i>*yuul</i> -I, <i>*yuul</i> -II; <i>*yuuy</i> -I, <i>*yuuy</i> -II
[1325]	NECESSARY / ESSENTIAL	PKC <i>*kruul</i>

5.1.3.2.15. -u(u)l

[1349] RESCIND / DETER

PKC *khru(u)l

/H. Lai *thrŭul-II, thrul?-II* ; Thado Kuki *lów khùl .l*

5.1.3.2.16. -ial

In etyma reflecting this PKC rhyme, Mara has a palatal diphthongal reflex. Thirteen etyma have been reconstructed. There is one case of allofamy between PKC *-ial and *-ual (ROLL₂ / ROLL UP₂).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ial	-ei	-ial	-iel	-iel	-ial	-ial	-ial	-awi	?	?	?

TABLE 106: PKC *-ial rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[45] ROUND₂ / CIRCLE₁

PKC *ɕial

[139] DEVIATE / AVOID₁ / STRAY₁

PKC *pial

[611] ASK / SEND (on errand)

PKC *θial

[641] BUFFALO₁ / BISON / MITHUN

PKC *sial

[664] PAVE / CLEAR (road)

PKC *sial

[761] DARK (cosmos)

PNC *mial

[884] ARGUE₂ / DENY / DISPUTE

PKC *hñial

[944] GRIND / CRUSH / GNASH

PKC *rial

[946] HAIL

PKC *rial

[1072] AVOID₂ / GO (round)₂

PKC *hrial

[1231] ROLL₂ / ROLL UP₂

PKC *yial ≠ *yual

/Khumi *akyaáwy* comes from PKC *-ual./

[1330] STRIPED / SPOTTED

PKC *k-rial

[1347] MISS / FAIL / MISTAKE

PKC *kh(r)ial-I, *kh(r)ial?-II

5.1.3.2.17. -ual

The Mara diphthongal reflex *-ei* shows a merger of PKC **-ial* and **-ual*. Khumi may have undergone the same merger since there is no Khumi cognate for PKC **-ial* etyma. Khumi reflects PKC **-ual* with *-awy* [-ɔy]. Out of fourteen etyma reconstructed for this PKC rhyme, one etymon varies between of PKC **-ial* and **-ual* (ROLL₂ / ROLL UP₂).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-ual</i>	<i>-ei</i>	<i>-ual</i>	<i>-uol</i>	<i>-ual</i>	<i>-ual</i>	<i>-ual</i>	<i>-ual</i>	?	?	?	<i>-awy</i> [-ɔy]

TABLE 107: PKC **-ual* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[56]	WALLOW ₁ / LAKE ₁	PKC <i>*ɸual</i>
[197]	FRONTYARD / FELLOW (villager)	PKC <i>*tual</i>
[267]	COIL / LOOP	PKC <i>*kual</i>
[446]	GUEST / STRANGER / VISITOR	PKC <i>*khual</i>
[627]	SAG / LONG ₁ / HANG (low)	PKC <i>*θual</i>
[650]	FIGHT ₃ / STRUGGLE	PKC <i>*sual</i>
[731]	PRESERVE / SECURE ₁	PKC <i>*hual</i>
[772]	HILL ₁ / MOUND	PKC <i>*mual</i>
[960]	PEERS / CONTEMPORARY / FRIEND ₂	PKC <i>*rual</i>
[1096]	ROLL ₁ / TWIST ₃ / UNITE	PKC <i>*hrual</i>
[1177]	WALE (v.)	PCC <i>*vual</i>
[1209]	INTENSIFY / INCREASE	PCC <i>*zual</i>
[1216]	MESSENGER	PCC <i>*zual-kaw</i>
[1231]	ROLL ₂ / ROLL UP ₂	PKC <i>*yial</i> ≠ <i>*yual</i>

/Khumi *akyaáwy* comes from PKC **-ual*./

5.1.3.2.17. -lʔ

This final only occurs in verbal roots, either Form-II of variable verbs or verbs which are invariant.

[2]	ATTACH / ADHERE ₁ / APPEND	PKC *ʕeel-I, *ʕelʔ-II
[104]	SWALLOW ₂	PKC *dʊlʔ
[149]	MIX ₁ / MINGLE ₁	PKC *pʊlʔ
[186]	FEED ₄	PKC *tʊlʔ
[222]	SLIDE ₁ / BACKSLIDE ₁ / GLIDE ₁ (v.i.)	PKC *tool-I, *tolʔ-II
[246]	BALD ₂ / BARREN ₁	PKC *kʊlʔ
[304]	SURROUND ₁ / CONFINE	PKC *kul-I, *kulʔ-II
[306]	TRANSVERSE / BOLT (shut) / CONTRADICT ₁	PKC *kalʔ
[327]	EXTINGUISH (fire)	PKC *phalʔ
[334]	LOOSEN / UNDERCUT / UNDO ₁	PKC *phelʔ
[397]	SLIDE ₂ / BACKSLIDE ₂ / GLIDE ₂ (v.t.)	PKC *tholʔ
[435]	MISS / FAIL / MISTAKE	PKC *kh(r)ial-I, *kh(r)ialʔ-II
[468]	FLAME ₂ (v) / BLAZE ₂ (v)	PKC *ʔalʔ
[722]	WOO / COURT	PKC *heel-I, *helʔ-II
[1138]	REAR (animal) / DOMESTICATE	PCC *vʊlʔ
[1058]	INSERT ₂ / POKE	PKC *hrolʔ
[1237]	MISS	PCC *tlolʔ

5.1.4. Glide Finals

Rhymes with both palatal and labial final glides (-y and -w) are reconstructible for many PKC etyma. There is no KC language which contrasts -ay and -ey. Orthographically many dictionaries have transcribed this rhyme as “-ei” (e.g. Lushai by Lorrain 1940; Paite by Kamkhenthang 1972, etc.). In H. Lai -ey and -ay rhymes are in free variation. Similarly no contrast is found between -ow and -aw rhymes in KC languages. Thus -ey and -ow rhymes are not reconstructed at the PKC level.

5.1.4.1. -y

5.1.4.1.1 -ay (~ey)

PKC etyma with this rhyme are mostly reflected by Mara -ei, but there are also examples where Mara has -i or -ai. This implies that in other KC languages the rhymes -ey and -ay are also in free variation. Note that the Mara reflex for PKC *-aay is -ia. Sizang, Daai and Asho have lost the final glide. This is one of the most frequently attested rhymes, totalling thirty-eight etyma. There are two allofamic etyma, one showing PKC *-ay ⇌ *-oy (TIMES), and one showing PKC *-ay ⇌ *-ii (RUN₁ / FLEE₂).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ay (~ey)	-i ~ -ei ~ -ai	-ei	-ey	-e	-ay	-ay	-ei	-ei	-e	-e	-ay [-ay]

TABLE 108: PKC *-ay rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [26] EXPECT₁ / HOPE PKC *ɬay-say
/Mara rhyme: -i (bí sī)./
- [94] LIGHT₁ / DAYLIGHT₁ PKC *ɬay
/Mara rhyme: -ei (khì-dēi)./
- [173] ADZE (v.) / SHARP₁ PKC *tay
/Mara rhyme: -ai (tǎi)./
- [245] WIN₁ / OVERCOME PKC *tay
/Mara rhyme: -ei (tèi)./

[295]	I / ME / MY /Mara rhyme: <i>-ei</i> (<i>kéi mā</i>)./	PKC * kay ≠ * kay -ma?
[317]	TIGER /Mara rhyme: <i>-ei</i> (<i>chā-kèi</i>)./	PKC *P-kay
[343]	HORIZONTAL / FLAT / LEVEL / WEFT	PKC *phay
[360]	THIGH / LEG ₃ /Mara rhyme: <i>-ei</i> (<i>phēi</i>)./	PKC *phay
[387]	FRUIT ₁ /Mara rhyme: <i>-ei</i> (<i>théi</i>)./	PKC *thay
[395]	KNOW / ABLE ₁ / HEAR /Mara rhyme: <i>-ei</i> (<i>thēi</i>)./	PKC *thay
[413]	SQUIRREL ₁	PKC *thia- hlay
[479]	EAT ₁ / CONSUME ₁	PKC *ʔay
[508]	STEP (father, mother, child)	PKC *ʔay
[531]	DECORATE	PKC *tsay
[622]	LANCE ₂ / SPEAR ₃	PKC *θay
[690]	LONG	PKC *s ^h ay
[758]	CLOUD / FOG /Mara rhyme: <i>-ei</i> (<i>mèi-dó</i>)./	PKC *may
[767]	FIRE /Mara rhyme: <i>-ei</i> (<i>méi</i>)./	PKC *may
[778]	PEACH	PKC *may-tay
[789]	SMOKE (n.) /Mara rhyme: <i>-ei</i> (<i>méi-khú</i>)./	PKC * may -khuu
[794]	TAIL /Mara rhyme: <i>-ei</i> (<i>cháo-lā-hméi</i>)./	PKC *P-may
[824]	OWN / HAVE / POSSESS ₁ /Mara rhyme: <i>-ei</i> (<i>hnēi</i>)./	PKC *nay ≠ *hnay
[882]	WIDOW / WIDOWER	PKC *hmay

[954] LATE ₂ / LONG (time) /Mara rhyme: -ei (rēi)./	PKC *ray
[995] BRIDGE /Mara rhyme: -ei (hlēi)./	PKC *lay ≠ *hlay
[997] BUY ₂ / EXCHANGE ₁ /Mara rhyme: -ei (chā-lēi)./	PKC *lay ≠ *hlay
[1008] DEBT ₂ /Mara rhyme: -i (lì-bà)./	PKC *lay-6aa
[1013] EARTH / SOIL / WORLD /Mara rhyme: -ei (lēi cháo)./	PKC *lay
[1016] EXCEED / SURPLUS /Mara rhyme: -ei (hlēi)./	PKC *lay ≠ *hlay
[1019] FIELD (paddy)	PKC *lay
[1041] POUR / POUR OUT ₂	PKC *lay-I, *lay?-II
[1053] SQUIRREL ₂	PKC *yu-lay
[1058] TONGUE /Mara rhyme: -ei (pā-lèi)./	PKC *P-lay
[1073] AXE / ADZE (n.) /Mara rhyme: ei (a hrēi)./	PKC *hray
[1175] TIMES (Clf.)	PKC *woy ≠ *way
[1251] RUN ₁ / FLEE ₂	PKC *p-lii ≠ *-lay
[1299] SEPARATE ₄ / REMOVE ₂ / TRANSFER ₂ /Mara rhyme: -ei (thléi)./	PKC *khlay
[1313] BITE ₅ / CHEW /Mara rhyme: -ai (chài)./	PKC *kray

5.1.4.1..2. -aay

A large number of etyma (forty-two in total) have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. The Mara reflex *-ia* shows a merger and a metathesis of the nuclear vowel and the proto-palatal final, i.e. PKC **-al*, **-aal*, **-aay* > Pre-Mara **-ai* > Mara *-ia*. Note that vowel length is not contrastive in Khumi. There are three allofamic roots, two showing PKC **-aay* $\approx$ **-ooy* (CONCEIVE₁ / CARRY (close to the body); MUDDY / DIRTY₂), and another showing PKC **-aay* $\approx$ **-aaŋ* (BREADTH / WIDTH).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-aay</i>	<i>-ia</i> [<i>-ia</i>]	<i>-a:i</i>	<i>-aay</i>	<i>-ai</i>	<i>-aay</i>	<i>-aay</i>	<i>-âi</i> [<i>-aay</i>]	<i>-ai</i>	?	<i>-oi</i>	<i>-ay</i> [<i>-ay</i>]

TABLE 109: PKC **-aay* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[61]	BIRD-LIME	PKC <i>*daay</i>
[132]	CAST / THROW ₁	PKC <i>*paay-I</i> , <i>*pay?-II</i>
[135]	CONCEIVE ₁ / CARRY (close to the body)	PKC <i>*paay</i> $\approx$ <i>*pooy</i>
[149]	GO ₁	PNC <i>*paay</i>
[179]	BEER-RESIDUE / DREGS	PKC <i>*taay</i>
[187]	DILIGENT / ACTIVE	PKC <i>*taay-maa</i>
[242]	WAIST ₁	PKC <i>*taay</i>
[288]	HOLD ₁ / PULL ₂	PKC <i>*kaay-I</i> , <i>*kay?-II</i>
[299]	LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP	PKC <i>*kaay-</i> $\approx$ <i>*ŋaay-kuan</i>
[364]	VALLEY ₂ / PLAINS	PKC <i>*phaay</i>
[407]	SHOVEL / SCRAPE ₃	PKC <i>*thaay</i>
[472]	CRAB	PKC <i>*ʔaay</i> /Mara seems to have lost the final glide (cf. Mara <i>chā-á</i> 'the name of a crab' /
[473]	CRY OUT (in fear)	PCC <i>*ʔaay</i>
[504]	SPICE / TURMERIC / YELLOW ₁	PKC <i>*ʔaay</i>
[506]	STACK / PILE	PCC <i>*ʔaay</i>

[572] TONGS / PINCERS / PLIERS	PKC *tsaay-tse?
[599] SLINGSHOT	PKC *tshaay
[613] CLEAN (be)	PKC *faay
[649] ELEPHANT ₂	PKC *P-saay
[726] MANGO	PKC *haay
[781] PUMPKIN	PKC *maay
[793] SPIDER	PKC *maay-mom
[821] MUDDY / DIRTY ₂	PKC *P-nooy ꝵ *-naay
[823] NEAR ₂ / CLOSE ₃ / ADJACENT ₂	PKC *naay ꝵ *hnaay
[860] LISTEN / HARK / OBEY	PKC *ŋaay
[861] LOVE ₂ / LONG FOR	PKC *ŋaay
[870] THATCH ₃	PKC *ŋaay-dii
[873] FACE ₃ / FRONT ₁	PKC *hmaay
[901] PUS / SAP ₁	PKC *hnaay
[926] CONCEIVE ₂ / PREGNANT	PKC *raay
[1000] CENTER / MIDDLE / NAVEL	PKC *laay
[1001] CHANGE ₁	PNC *laay
[1009] DIG ₂ / DELVE / HOE (v.) ₁	PKC *laay ꝵ *hlaay
[1078] CUP ₂	PKC *hraay
[1136] BREADTH / WIDTH	PKC *waan ꝵ *waay
[1155] HUSK / CHAFF	PKC *waay
[1171] STRAY ₂ / LOST ₂ / WANDER ₂	PKC *waay
[1240] THREAD / STRAND (Clf.)	PCC *zaay
[1264] LATE ₃ / SLOW	PKC *klaay
[1289] HANG DOWN / WEIGH	PKC *kh(l)aay
[1298] SEED ₄ / CROP ₂	PKC *khlaay-tsii
[1327] SCATTER ₄	PKC *kraay

5.1.4.1.3. -a(a)y

Out of three etyma reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, one shows allofamy between PKC *-a(a)y $\approx$ *-a(a)l (ASCEND / CLIMB UP).

[33] LAME / LIMP / HALTING (speech) PKC * $\text{ḡa(a)y} \approx \text{*pa(a)y}$

/H. Lai *bây-I, băy-II* ; Thado Kuki *kì-báay-I, kì-bây-II*./

[252] ASCEND / CLIMB UP PKC ***ka(a)y** $\approx$ *ka(a)l

/F. Lai *kăay-I, kàay-II* ; Thado Kuki *kăl-I, kâl-II*./

[312] SQUINT (eyes) PKC *ka(a)y

/H. Lai (*mit*) *kây-I, kăy-II* ; F. Lai (*mìt*) *káay-INV*./

5.1.4.1.4. -oy

Only four etyma with the PKC *-oy rhyme have been reconstructed for PKC. One of these shows PKC *-oy $\approx$ *-ay (TIMES (Clf.)).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-oy	?	-oy	-oy	?	-oy	-oy	-awi [-oy]	-awi	?	?	?

TABLE 110: PKC *-oy rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[155] MATTER (v.) / SERIOUS PKC *poy

[323] WHERE PKC *koy $\approx$ *khoy $\approx$ *hoy

/Note that Hakha Lai *khõy* seems to be a fusion of two morphemes *khûa* ‘cosmos’ and *?ĩi* ‘locative marker’./

[1175] TIMES (Clf.) PKC *woy $\approx$ *way

[1200] FEEBLE PCC *zoy

5.1.4.1.5. -ooy

A good number of etyma with this PKC rhyme (twenty-two in total) have been reconstructed. PKC etyma with this rhyme are mostly reflected by Mara *-ei*, but there is one example where Mara has *-ai* (CHASE₁ / PURSUE) which is treated as a secondary development. There are two etyma showing PKC **-aay* ≠ **-ooy* (CONCEIVE₁ / CARRY (close to the body); (MUDDY / DIRTY₂)).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ooy	-ei	-o:y	-ooy	-oi	-ooy	-ooy	-âwi [-ooy]	-awi	?	-oi	-awy [-oy]

TABLE 111: PKC **-ooy* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[17]	CHIEF ₁ / MASTER	PKC * <i>fooy</i>
[66]	CHARM / MAGIC / LURE	PKC * <i>dooy</i>
[69]	CHASE ₁ / PURSUE	PKC * <i>dooy</i>
[135]	CONCEIVE ₁ / CARRY (close to the body)	PKC * <i>paay</i> ≠ <i>*pooy</i>
[161]	SOW ₁	PNC * <i>pooy</i>
[226]	SHORT ₁ / BRIEF	PKC * <i>tooy</i>
[271]	CURVE / CROOKED ₁	PKC * <i>kooy</i>
[277]	EMBRACE ₂	PPC * <i>kooy</i>
[296]	KEEP	PKC * <i>kooy</i>
[350]	PULL OUT ₂ / UPROOT ₄	PCC * <i>phooy</i>
[402]	OFFER (sacrifice)	PCC * <i>thooy</i>
[495]	LULL / HUSH / SOOTHE	PKC * <i>ʔooy</i> -I, * <i>ʔoyʔ</i> -II
[517]	WEAR (necklace)	PKC * <i>ʔooy</i> -I, * <i>ʔoyʔ</i> -II
[524]	BORROW / CARRY (in the hand)	PKC * <i>tsooy</i>
[546]	LIFT / ELEVATE	PKC * <i>tsooy</i>
[646]	CROOKED ₂ / ASKEW / WRY	PKC * <i>sooy</i>
[716]	FRIEND / FELLOW	PKC * <i>hooy</i>

[751] BEAUTIFUL / APPROPRIATE	PKC *mooy
[821] MUDDY / DIRTY ₂	PKC *P-nooy ✕ *-naay
[856] FISH-TRAP	PKC *ŋooy
[886] BREAST /Mara <i>hnó-bía</i> shows a reduced vowel./	PKC *hnooy
[1045] RETURN ₂ / GO (home) ₁	PKC *looy

5.1.4.1.6. -o(o)y

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.4.1.7. -uy

Contrasts between *-uy* and *-uuy* are very rare in KC languages. In H. Lai *-uy* and *-uuy* are almost always in free variation. As noted in Section 2.2.2, the Lai group split the PKC rhyme **-uy* into *-uy* and *-ii* (51), i.e. PKC **-uy* became *-ii* in Lai after coronal consonants. Thado Kuki has a near minimal pair for *-uy* and *-uuy* (e.g. EGG: túuy vs. WATER: tûy). Also, many verbs in Thado Kuki have Form-I with a long *-uuy* rhyme and Form-II with a short *-uy*. Tedim seems to contrast the two (ROPE vs. EGG), but has no minimal pair. Vowel length is not relevant for Khumi. The Mara reflex of this PKC rhyme is a high-front vowel. This Mara reflex *-i* also illustrates the merger of PKC **-i(i)l* and **-u(u)l* into Mara *-i*. A total of eighteen etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme.

Contrastive reconstruction between PKC **-uy* and **-uuy* is based on the two Northern Chin languages, Thado Kuki and Tedim. (See section 5.1.4.1.8. below.)

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-uy</i>	<i>-i</i>	<i>-uy</i>	<i>-uy</i>	<i>-ui</i>	<i>-u(u)y/</i> (-ii)	<i>-uy/</i> (-ii)	<i>-ui</i> [-uy]	<i>-ui</i>	?	?	<i>-uy</i>

TABLE 112: PKC **-uy* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[23]	ELEPHANT ₁	PKC <i>*ɸuy</i> ≠ <i>*wuy</i>
[36]	MOUSE ₁ / RAT (bamboo) / MOLE	PKC <i>*ɸuy</i> ≠ <i>*puy</i>
[120]	AUGMENTATIVE	PKC <i>*puy</i>
[208]	MELT / LIQUEFY	PKC <i>*tuy</i>
[243]	WATER / FLUID / LIQUID	PKC <i>*tuy</i>
[418]	VEIN / ARTERY / SINEW ₂	PKC <i>*tha-hrui</i> ≠ <i>*-rui</i>
[476]	DOG	PKC <i>*ʔuy</i>
[730]	PIGEON	PKC <i>*wa-huy</i>
	/Khumi has lost its final glide (cf. Khumi <i>bhuú</i> ‘domestic pigeon’)./	
[732]	RAKE UP / SCRAPE (with hand)	PCC <i>*huy</i> -I, <i>*huy</i> ?-II
[742]	FIGURE / LOOK	PKC <i>*muy</i>
[749]	APPEARANCE ₁ / FACE ₁	PKC <i>*muy</i> -s ^{ham}

[777] NIGHT ₁ / DARKNESS	PKC *muy
[881] SMELL (good) / FRAGRANT	PCC *hmuy
[967] ROPE ₂ / CORD ₂	PKC *ruy ≠ *hruy
[1104] COCK / ROOSTER	PKC *hluy
[1110] FLEA	PKC *ʔuy-hlii
[1148] FLOUR	PNC *vuuy
[1163] PRODUCE (v.)	PCC *vuuy

5.1.4.1.8. -uuy

Based on data from Tedim and T. Kuki, seven etyma with this PKC rhyme (with long vowel) have been reconstructed. There is a single case of allofamy between PKC *-uuy and *-uul (FOLLOW₃).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uuy	-i [-i]	-u:i	-uuy	?	-u(u)y/ (-ii)	?	-ui [-uy]	?	?	?	-uy [-uy]

TABLE 113: PKC *-uy rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[237] TASTY ₁ / DELICIOUS	PKC *tuuy
[274] DROOP ₂	PKC *kuuy
[696] AIR ₁ / WIND ₁	PKC *huuy
[932] DRUNK / INTOXICATED / NAUSEATED /H. Lai Form-II seems to be a secondary development (cf. H. Lai <i>rĩi-I</i> , <i>riit-II</i> ‘be drunk, intoxicated, tipsy’)./	PKC *p-ruuy-I, *-ruyʔ-II
[1046] RIVER ₁ / STREAM ₁ / BROOK	PKC *luuy
[1137] BURY ₂	PKC *wuuy
[1205] FOLLOW ₃	PKC *yuul-I, *yuul-II; *yuuy-I, *yuuy-II

5.1.4.1.9. -u(u)y

As mentioned above, when there is conflicting vowel length between Tedim and Thado Kuki, PKC *-u(u)y is reconstructed.

- [79] EGG PKC *đu(u)y ✕ *tu(u)y
/Tedim *tui*²; Thado Kuki *túuy*./
- [836] SMILE / LAUGH PKC *p-nu(u)y ✕ *-hnu(u)y
/Mara *pa-hnèi* seems to have diphthongized this particular etymon. Note that Mara -i is the regular reflex of both PKC *-uy and *-uuy./
- [1351] SEW / STITCH PKC *khru(u)y-I, *khruy-II
/The Form-II forms in the Lai languages (H. Lai *thrîi-I*, *thriit-II*; F. Lai *thĩi-I*, *thîit-II*) seem to be a secondary development./

5.1.4.1.10. -uay

It appears that Mara and Khumi retained the glide final of this PKC rhyme. However, the Mara reflex *-ei* shows a merger of PKC **-ooy* and **-uay*, whereas Khumi [-ɔy] has monophthongized the diphthongal nuclear vowels while retaining the palatal glide final.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uay	-ei [-ey]	-uai	-uoy	-we	-uay	-uay	-uai [-uay]	-awi	?	-oi	-awy [-ɔy]

TABLE 114: PKC **-uay* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [13] BUSY / BUSTLE / CONFUSED / DISTURB₁ PKC *ɕuay
- [177] BAMBOO-SHOOT PKC *tuay
- [258] BEND OVER PKC *kuay
- [341] FRAY / RUB₂ / SCRATCH₁ PKC *phuay
- [423] BEE PKC *khuay
- [518] WILT₁ / SHRIVEL / WITHER₁ PKC *ʔuay ≠ *wuay
- [720] HAUNTED / DANGEROUS / HARMFUL PKC *huay
- [815] FRAGMENT / PIECE / COIN PKC *nuay
- /The Central Chin languages have monophthongized the proto-diphthong (cf. H. Lai *nôoy* ; F. Lai *nóoy* ; Mizo *năwi* ‘small pieces, fragments’)./
- [850] DROOP₃ / WILT₂ PKC *ŋuay
- /H. Lai has monophthongized the PKC diphthong (cf. H. Lai *ŋòoy-I*, *ŋǎoy-II* ‘droop’)./
- [903] RUB₆ / CRUMPLE / TWIST₂ PKC *hnuay
- [909] UNDER / UNDERNEATH PKC *hnuay
- /Khumi *anuay* has monophthongized the PKC diphthong./
- [1087] LEAD / GUIDE PCC *hruay

5.1.4.1.11. -y?

This final occurs only in Form-II verbs, or verbs which show no morphological variation.

[109] SUFFICE / ENOUGH	PKC *ḍay?
[132] CAST / THROW ₁	PKC *paay-I, *pay?-II
[173] ADZE (v.) / SHARP ₁	PKC *tay-I, *tay?-II
[395] KNOW / ABLE ₁ / HEAR	PKC *thay-I, *thay?-II
[462] TOUCH (with hand) ₂	PKC *khoy?
[495] LULL / HUSH / SOOTHE	PKC *ʔooy-I, *ʔoy?-II
[509] STINK ₂ / FETID / SMELL (bad) ₂	PKC *ʔuy?
[517] WEAR (necklace)	PKC *ʔooy-I, *ʔoy?-II
[646] CROOKED ₂ / ASKEW / WRY	PKC *sooy-I, *soy?-II
[799] APPROACH	PKC *nay?
[824] OWN / HAVE / POSSESS ₁	PKC *nay-I *nay?-II; *hnay-I, *hnay?-II
[836] SMILE / LAUGH	PKC *p-nu(u)y-I, *nuy?-II; *p-hnu(u)y-I, *hnuy?-II
[1147] FART	PKC *woy? ≠ *wey?

5.1.4.2. -w

5.1.4.2.1. -aw (~ -ow)

Mara has two reflexes of this PKC rhyme, *-ao ~ -yu [-u ~ -au]* (e.g. SIT₁ / SQUAT; FARM / FIELD; PICK (fruit) / PLUCK₃; RESEMBLE₂). This reflects the fact that many KC languages do not distinguish between *-aw* and *-ow* (e.g. H. Lai, Mizo, Tedim etc.). A total of thirty-two etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. M. Cho and Khumi have monophthongal reflexes.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aw (*ow)	-ao[-u] ~ -yu [-au]	-ou	-ow	-o	-aw	-aw	-o [-ow]	-aw [-ɔ]	?	-ö	-aw [-ɔ]

TABLE 114: PKC *-aw rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[11]	BUMP / SWELL ₁ /Mara rhyme: -yu./	PKC *ɓaw
[80]	ENTERTAIN ₁ / FEED ₂ / PROVIDE (hospitality)	PKC *ɖaw
[97]	OPPOSE / FIGHT ₁ /Mara rhyme: -yu./	PKC *ɖaw
[224]	SCOLD ₁	PKC *taw
[227]	SIT ₁ / SQUAT /Mara rhymes: -ao ~ -yu./	PKC *taw
[262]	CALL ₁ / SHOUT ₁ / INVITE	PKC *kaw
[337]	EXPOSE / SPREAD OUT	PKC *phaw
[386]	FLY (n.) / MOSQUITO / MAGGOT ₁	PKC *thaw
[404]	RISE ₁ / GET UP / STAND UP	PKC *thaw
[427]	CAN / ABLE ₂	PKC *khaw
[532]	DIG ₁ /Mara rhyme: -ao./	PKC *tsaw-I, *tso?-II
[600]	SLOPE (upward) / ASCENT	PCC *tshaw
[640]	BOIL (v.) ₃ / HEAT (v.) ₂	PKC *saw

[754]	BRIDE / GROOM /Mara rhyme: -yu./	PKC *maw
[808]	CUP ₁ / MUG / JUG	PKC *naw
[841]	TENDER / SOFT ₂ / YOUNG	PKC *naw
[852]	FAIR (skin color) / WHITE (of skin) /Mara rhyme: -yu./	PKC *ɲaw
[933]	DRY ₄ / WITHER ₂ /The Northern Chin languages (Tedim <i>go</i> : ² > <i>got</i> ³ ; Thado Kuki <i>góo-I</i> , <i>got-II</i>) have lost the final glide./	PKC *raw
[943]	GRILL / BAKE ₂ / BURN ₅ /Mara rhyme: -ao./	PKC *raw-I, *ro?-II
[951]	INHERITANCE / ASSET / WEALTH ₂ /Mara rhyme: -yu./	PKC *raw
[1011]	DISAPPEAR ₂ / LOSE /Mara rhyme: -ao./	PKC *law-I, *law?-II; PKC *hlaw-I, *hlaw?-II
[1017]	FARM / FIELD /Mara rhyme: -yu ~ -ao./	PKC *law
[1035]	NOT (negative marker)	PKC *law
[1038]	PICK (fruit) / PLUCK ₃ /Mara rhymes: -ao ~ -yu./	PKC *law-I, *lo?-II
[1044]	RESEMBLE ₂ /Mara rhymes: -ao ~ -yu./	PKC *law
[1168]	SHARE ₂ / LOT /Mara rhyme: -yu./	PKC *waw
[1202]	FINISH ₂ / COMPLETE ₂	PKC *yaw-I, *yo?-II
[1216]	MESSENGER	PCC *zual-kaw
[1257]	DURABLE / LASTING	PKC *klaw
[1290]	HINDER / FORBID ₂ / PROHIBIT	PKC *khlaw-I, *khlaw?-II

[1308] WEED (v.) / HOE (v.)₂ / PLOUGH

/Mara rhyme: -yu./

PKC ***khlaw-I**, ***khloʔ-II**

[1329] STORM (in spring) / HURRICANE

PCC *traw

5.1.4.2.2. -aaw

Mara and Khumi have lost the final glide, and seem to have raised the nuclear vowel. Seventeen etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aaw	-aw [-ɔ]	-a:u	-aaw	au	-aaw	-aaw	-au [-aaw]	-aw [-ɔ]	?	-ö	-aw [-ɔ]

TABLE 115: PKC *-aaw rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[209] MOAN₁

PNC *taaw

[324] WIDE / OPEN

PKC *kaaw

[385] FAT₁ / GREASE

PKC *thaaw

[431] CORD₁ / ROPE₁

PKC *khaaw

[445] GRASSHOPPER

PCC *khaaw

[501] SCREAM / CALL OUT / SHOUT₂

PKC *ʔaaw

[661] LONG₂

PKC *saaw

[710] DEMAND / ASK₄PKC ***haaw-I**, ***hawʔ-II**

[734] RICH / WEALTHY

PKC *haaw

[737] SCOLD / ACCOST / QUARREL

PKC *haaw

[750] BAMBOO₁

PKC *maaw

[806] CHILD₃ / INFANT / YOUNG (n.)₂

PKC *naaw

[863] MONKEY (long tail / grey)

PKC *ŋaaw

[959] PALE₁ / DISCOLORED / WITHER

PCC *raaw

[977] SPIRIT₁

PKC *raaw

[985] ALARMED / AFRAID₁ / NERVOUS

PKC *laaw ≠ *hlaaw

[1157] JUNGLE (near hillside field)

PCC *vaaw

5.1.4.2.3. -a(a)w

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.4.2.4. -ewOnly a single example of the PCC *-ew* rhyme has been found so far.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
-	?	?	?	?	-ew	?	-eu	?	?	?	?

TABLE 116: PCC **-ew* rhyme.

[467] BEND (backward)

PCC *?ew-I, *?ew?-II

5.1.4.2.5. -eew

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed at the PNC level for this rhyme.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
-	?	e:u	eew	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?

TABLE 117: PNC **-eew* rhyme.[834] SMALL₂

PNC *neew

5.1.4.2.6. -e(e)w

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.4.2.7. *-iw*

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.4.2.8. *-iiw*

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.4.2.9. *-i(i)w*

Only a single etymon with PKC **-i(i)w* has been reconstructed so far.

[276] ELBOW

PKC **ki(i)w*/H. Lai *kĩiw*; Thado Kuki *kìw*./5.1.4.2.10. *-iaw*

Mara reflects the PKC **-iaw* with a monophthong *-i*. Out of four etyma reconstructed, one of them (SNEEZE) is onomatopoeic.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-iaw</i>	<i>-i</i>	?	<i>-iew</i>	<i>-eu</i>	<i>-iaw</i>	<i>-iaw</i>	<i>-iau</i>	?	?	?	?
	<i>[-i]</i>						<i>[-iaw]</i>				

TABLE 118: PKC **-iaw* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[739] SNEEZE

PKC **ha?-thiaw*[1090] NEEDLE₁PKC **hriaw*

[1113] LICK (flame) / ENVELOP (flame)

PCC **hliaw*[1317] DISPERSE / SCATTER₃PCC **triaw*

5.1.4.2.11. -w?

Three of the four examples of this final are Form-II verbs; the only example of a non-verbal root is (ANY / EVERY₁).

[118] ANY / EVERY₁

PKC *paw?

[734] RICH / WEALTHY

PKC *haaw-I, *haw?-II

[1011] DISAPPEAR₂ / LOSE

PKC *law-I, *law?-II;

PKC *hlaw-I, *hlaw?-II

[1290] HINDER / FORBID₂ / PROHIBIT

PKC *khlaw-I, *khlaw?-II

5.2. Checked Syllables

In reconstructing PKC checked syllables, i.e. stopped rhymes, we need to be aware of *secondary* stopped rhymes in Northern Chin languages such as Tedim and Thado Kuki. Such rhymes are exemplified in (87).

(87)

<i>Tedim</i>		<i>T. Kuki</i>		<i>H. Lai</i>		<i>Gloss</i>
<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	
a. da:m ³	dap ³	-	-	dâam	dăam	moist
b. kho:m ³	khop ³	khòom	khòp	khôom	khom?	assemble
c. tu:m ³	tup ³	tsùum	tsùp	tsũum	tsum?	pound
d. ha:m ³	hap ³	-	-	hăam	ham?	yawn
e. lo:m ³	lop ³	lòom	lòp	lôom	lom?	celebrate
f. khe:n ³	khet ³	khèen	khèt	-	khen?	hammer
g. si:n ³	sit ³	sĩiŋ	sĩin	tshĩin	tshin?	cover, lid
h. ni:n ³	nit ³	nèen	nèt	-	-	dirty
i. be:ng ³	bet ³	bèeŋ	bè?	běeŋ	beŋ?	slap
j. ka:ng ³	kat ³	kàaŋ	kà?	kăaŋ	kaŋ?	burn
k. ta:ng ³	tat ³	-	-	tsăaŋ	tsaŋ?	move

When Tedim has tone 3 and Thado Kuki has L tone in Form-I verbs with nasal finals, the derivative Form-II's have a homorganic stop final. These stop finals came from glottalized nasals which are exemplified by the corresponding H. Lai cognates. Note that Tedim merged PNC Form II **-t* and **-k* into Tedim *-t*. This merger is evidenced by T. Kuki final glottal stop which comes from PKC final **-k* (e.g. BODY: PKC **tak-saa*, T. Kuki **tà?-sâa*; ITCH: PKC **thak*, T. Kuki **thà?*; NORTH: PKC **tshak*, T. Kuki **sà?*; ENFLAME: PKC **tik*, T. Kuki **tì?*; DOWNWARD: PKC **tshuk*, T. Kuki **sù?*).

The Khumi reflex *-iw* shows a merger of PKC **-u(u)p*, **-u(u)t*, **u(u)k*, and **-u?*. The following examples illustrate this merger: COVER₄ / TURN UPSIDE DOWN: PKC **khup-I*, **khu?-II*, Khumi *khiiw*; HAND: PKC **kut* ≠ **khut*, Khumi *kíw*; WIPE₁ / ANOINT₁ / PAINT₁: PKC **thut-I*, **thu?-II*, Khumi *thiw*; SIX: PKC **P-ruk*, Khumi *triw*; DEEP / PROFOUND: PKC **thuuk*, Khumi *thiiw*; COUGH: PKC **P-khu?*, Khumi *pkhiw*. Four stages are proposed for the sound changes from PKC **-u(u)S* > Khumi *-iw* (S = Stop). First, Khumi lost all the final stops with these rhymes. Second, because of that loss there was a compensatory lengthening of the nuclear vowel if it was short. Third, the

high back vowel was reanalyzed as a labial final glide. And finally, fronting occurred (i.e. Pre-Khumi ****uw** > Khumi **-iw**), which gave rise to the modern Khumi reflex **-iw**.

5.2.1. *-p

Both Mara and Khumi have lost the PKC final ***-p**.

5.2.1.1. *-ap

The Mara reflex [-i] and Khumi [-o] show a raising of the nuclear vowel after losing the final labial stop. But in Mara the nuclear vowel was fronted, whereas Khumi developed a back vowel. Ten etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, one of which shows PKC ***-am** $\approx$ **-ap** (FORBID₁ / BAN / OBSTRUCT₁ / REFRAIN).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ap	-i	-ap	-ap	-ap	-ap	-ap	-ap	-ap	?	?	-o [-o]

TABLE 119: PKC ***-ap** rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[85]	GROPE ₁	PKC *ɖap
[142]	DIP ₂	PNC *pap
[195]	FIREPLACE / HEARTH	PKC *tap
[442]	FORBID ₁ / BAN / OBSTRUCT ₁ / REFRAIN	PKC *kha(a)m $\approx$ *khap
[511]	SUBMIT / PRESENT ₂ / GIVE ₂	PKC *ʔap
[577]	ADD / REPEAT	PKC *tshap
[906]	SNOT / MUCUS (nasal)	PKC *hnap
[972]	SHELF (over fireplace)	PCC *rap
[1109]	FAT ₃	PCC *hlap
[1333]	WEEP / CRY ₂	PKC *krap-I , *kraʔ-II

5.2.1.2. *-aap

The Mara reflex [-a] shows that Mara has simply lost the proto-final *-p* with this PKC rhyme. Only three etyma are reconstructible with PKC **-aap*. Note that **-ap* and **-aap* have quite different reflexes in Mara, while Khumi has the same outcome for both rhymes.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aap	-a [-a]	-a:p	-aap	-ap	-aap	-aap	-âp [-aap]	-ap	?	?	-o [-o]

TABLE 120: PKC **-aap* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[309] SHOOT

PKC **kaap*

[1068] WEAK (liquor, tobacco, tea)

PKC **laap*

[1199] FAN (v.)₂ / WINNOW / FLUTTER

PKC **yaap*

5.2.1.3. *-a(a)p

NO EXAMPLES

5.2.1.4. *-ep

Out of nine etyma which have been reconstructed with PKC **-ep*, one shows allofamy between PKC **-ep* and **-ip* (CUT (flesh) / SKIN (v.)₂).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-ep</i>	?	-ep	-ep	-eap	-ep	-ep	-ep	-ep	?	?	-ie [-e]

TABLE 121: PKC **-ep* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[73] DECEITFUL / DISHONEST	PCC <i>*dep-dee-I, *dep-deet-II</i>
[329] BUTTERFLY	PKC <i>*pha-lep</i>
[541] GRIP / CLASP	PKC <i>*tsep-I, *tse?-II</i>
[607] THROW ₃	PKC <i>*tshep-I, *tshe?-II</i>
[1105] CUT (flesh) / SKIN (v.) ₂	PKC <i>*hlep</i> ⌘ <i>*hle</i>
[1243] TUCK IN / INSERT ₄	PKC <i>*yep-I, *ye?-II</i>
[1284] DROOP ₅	PKC <i>*khlep</i>
[1287] FOLD ₃	PKC <i>*khlep</i>
[1341] BLINK	PKC <i>*khrep</i>

5.2.1.5. *-eep

Etyma with the PKC *-eep are rare. Only two etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-eep	?	-eep	-eep	-eap	-eep	-eep	-êp [-eep]	-ep	?	?	?

TABLE 122: PKC *-eep rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[632] SUCK₂ / SMOKE (v.)

PKC *θeep

[1250] LAYER₂

PKC *pleep

5.2.1.6. *-e(e)p

[74] DENTED₁

PKC *de(e)p

/H. Lai *deep-INV* ; Tedim *dep*³ > *de*³./

5.2.1.7. *-ip

In etyma deriving from PKC *-ip, the Khumi reflex shows a loss of the final stop. No example of this PKC rhyme has been found in Mara, Daai or Asho. One etymon shows allofamy between PKC *-ep and *-ip (CUT (flesh) / SKIN (v.)₂).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ip	?	-ip	-ip	?	-ip	-ip	-ip	-ip	?	?	-i

TABLE 123: PKC *-ip rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[101] POWDERED / FINE

PCC *dip

[465] BAG / SACK

PKC *ʔip

[502] SLEEP

PKC *ʔip-I, *ʔiʔ-II

[540] GRATE / BREAK (into pieces)

PKC *tsip

[907] SOFT ₃	PKC *hnip ≠ *hɲip
[1006] CURL UP ₁ / EVAGINATE / TURN INSIDE OUT	PKC *lip
[1048] SCAB ₂ / SCALE	PNC *lip
[1105] CUT (flesh) / SKIN (v.) ₂	PKC *hlip ≠ *hleɸ

5.2.1.8. *-iip

Only three etyma are reconstructible with PKC *-iip, one of which shows PKC *-iim ≠ *-iip.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-iip	?	?	-iip	?	-iip	-iip	-îp [-iip]	-ip	?	?	-i

TABLE 124: PKC *-iip rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[608] TOP ₃ / CROWN (of head)	PKC *tshiip
[697] ATTRACT ₁	PKC *hiip
[1031] LIFT ₃ / RAISE	PKC *liim ≠ *hliim ≠ *liip

5.2.1.9. *-i(i)p

[528] CLOSE ₂ / SHUT ₂ /H. Lai tsiip-INV; Tedim cip ³ > ci? ¹ /	PKC *tsi(i)p

5.2.1.10. *-op

In Mara, Daai, Asho, and Khumi, reflexes of the PKC **-op* have not yet been found. Note that PKC **-oop* (long vowel) is reflected by Mara *-ao* [-u] and Khumi *-aw* [-ɔ]. Four etyma have been reconstructed for this short PKC rhyme.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-op	?	-op	-op	-op	-op	-op	-awp [-op]	-awp	?	?	?

TABLE 125: PKC **-op* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[247]	ADHERE ₂ / STICK TO	PKC *kop
[303]	PAIR ₂ / COUPLE ₂	PKC *kop
[929]	DECAY / ROT ₂	PKC *rop
[1303]	SUPPORT ₃ / CARE ₂	PCC *thlop

5.2.1.11. *-oop

Mara and Khumi have lost the final stop from PKC **-oop*, and the Mara reflex *-ao* [-u] shows a further raising of the nuclear vowel. Four etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-oop	-ao [-u]	-o:p	-oop	-awp [-ɔp]	-oop	-oop	-âwp [-ɔp]	?	?	?	-aw [-ɔ]

TABLE 126: PKC **-oop* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[185]	CEASE ₂ / END ₃ / STOP ₂	PKC *toop
[621]	KISS ₁ / SUCK ₁	PKC *θoop
[682]	WASH ₂	PKC *soop
[1081]	DRINK ₂ / EAT (semi-liquid food)	PKC *hroop

5.2.1.12. *-o(o)p

NO EXAMPLES

5.2.1.13. *-up

The Mara reflex *-u* [-u] shows a loss of the labial final stop in etyma with PKC **-up*. It also shows that it is also part of the chain-shift illustrated in Figure (14) in section 5.1.1.7 above. In section 5.2 it was proposed that the Khumi diphthongal reflex *-iw* has evolved in several stages:

1. PKC **-up* > Pre-Khumi-1 ***u* (Loss of final consonant)
2. Pre-Khumi-1 ***u* > Pre-Khumi-2 ***uu* (Compensatory vowel lengthening)
3. Pre-Khumi-3 ***uu* > Pre-Khumi-4 ***uw* (Reanalysis of the vowel as a final labial glide)
4. Pre-Khumi-4 ***uw* > Khumi **-iw* (Fronting).

Four etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-up</i>	<i>-u</i>	<i>-up</i>	<i>-up</i>	<i>-up</i>	<i>-up</i>	<i>-up</i>	<i>-up</i>	<i>-up</i>	?	?	<i>-iw</i>
	[-u]										[-iw]

TABLE 127: PKC **-up* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[266] CIRCLE₂ / EMBRACE₃

PKC **kup*

[390] HIDE

PKC **thup*

[434] COVER₄ / TURN UPSIDE DOWN

PKC **khup-I*, **khu?-II*

[708] COVER₇ / PROTECT₂

PKC **hup-I*, **hu?-II*

5.2.1.14. *-uup

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with PKC *-uup. Khumi *khéwkhuu* seems to be a fossilized form from an intermediate stage (i.e. similar to that of Pre-Khumi *-uu). Note that PKC *-uS (S = Stop) > Khumi -iw.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uup	-u [-u]	?	?	-up	-uup	-uup	-uup	?	?	?	(-iw)

TABLE 128: PKC *-uup rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[298] KNEE

PKC *kuup ɤ

*khuup ɤ *khuuk

/H. Lai *khuuk* ɤ *khuup*; Thado Kuki *khûuk* ; Sizang *kūp*./

5.2.1.15. *-u(u)p

NO EXAMPLES

5.2.1.16. *-iap

Out of three etyma reconstructed with the PKC *-iap, one seems to be onomatopoetic (CHIRP).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-iap	?	-iap	-iep	-up	-iap	-iap	-iap	-ep	?	?	?

TABLE 129: PKC *-iap rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [236] TASTE₁ / TEST₁ PKC *P-tiam ≠ *-tiap
 /Only Tedim Form-II (Tedim *ciam*³ -I, *ciap*³ -II) has retained the PKC diphthong.
 Other daughter languages show monophthongization./
- [527] CHIRP PKC *tsiap
 /This root is perhaps onomatopoetic for the sound of chicks (cf. English *cheep*). M.
 Cho *cip* seems to have monophthongized this etymon./
- [1120] SHADOW (n.)₂ / SUNSHADE PKC *hliap
 H. Lai *ni-hliap* 'shadow of something (as when the sun is blocked, e.g. by a
 mountain)'; Mizo *ní hlîap* 'sunshade, umbrella'; Tedim *liap*¹ 'hidden by clouds
 (of sun)'; Thado Kuki *lîep* 'shadow'.

5.2.1.17. *-uap

Two etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. Mara and Khumi have lost the labial stop final, and have monophthongized the proto-diphthongal vowels.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uap	-ao [-u]	-uap	-uop	-up	-uap	-uap	-uap	-awp	?	?	-aw [-ɔ]

TABLE 130: PKC **-iap* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[547] LUNG

PKC *tsuap

[723] INCLUDE₂ / COVER₈

PKC *huap

5.2.2. *-t

Some etyma with PKC final **-t* are Form-II verbs which have an open syllable in Form-I.

5.2.2.1. *-at

Out of twelve etyma reconstructed with PKC **-at*, four come from Form-II verbs. Mara and Khumi simply lost the final dental stop in etyma with PKC **-at*.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-at</i>	-a	-at	-at	-at	-at	-at	-at	-at	?	?	-a

TABLE 131: PKC **-at* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[29]	HANG ₁ / HANG UP ₁	PKC <i>*6at-I</i> , <i>*6a?-II</i>
[39]	OWE / BORROW ₁	PKC <i>*6aa-I</i> , <i>*6at-II</i>
[146]	FIBER / COTTON ₁ / THREAD	PKC <i>*pat</i>
[394]	KILL	PKC <i>*that-I</i> , <i>*tha?-II</i>
[450]	ONE	PKC <i>*p-khat</i> ⌘ <i>*-?at</i> ⌘ <i>*-hat</i>
[525]	BREAK / SNAP (v.i.)	PKC <i>*tsat</i>
[586]	CUT ₃ / CHOP ₁	PCC <i>*tshat-I</i> , <i>*tsha?-II</i>
[653]	HOT ₁	PKC <i>*saa-I</i> , <i>*sat-II</i>
	/Both Mara <i>sà</i> and Khumi <i>nísaa</i> come from PKC <i>*sat-II</i> /	
[825]	PAINFUL / SICK	PKC <i>*naa-I</i> , <i>*nat-II</i>
	/Khumi <i>noó</i> comes from PKC <i>*naa-I</i> /	
[915]	LEAN ON	PKC <i>*hjat</i> ⌘ <i>*hjan</i>
[1158]	LEECH (land)	PKC <i>*wat</i> ⌘ <i>*wot</i> ⌘ <i>*wut</i>
	/Both Mara <i>chā-vàw</i> and Khumi <i>tvaw</i> come from PKC <i>*wot</i> /	
[1338]	GOOD	PKC <i>*phraa-I</i> , <i>*phrat-II</i>

5.2.2.2. *-aat

In etyma reflecting PKC *-aat (eight in total), one etymon shows PKC *-aat $\bowtie$ *-aak (BITTER). There is one etymon which comes from a Form-II verb.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aat	-a	-a:t	-aat	-at	-aat	-aat	-ât [-aat]	-at	?	?	-a

TABLE 132: PKC *-at rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[202] HONE / RUB₁ / SHARPEN

PKC *P-taat

/It seems that the H. Lai Form-I without the final-*t* (*tâa-I*, *taat-II*) is a secondary development in this particular etymon, since all other languages have the final -*t* as a primary form (except Khumi which has lost all stopped finals)./

[425] BITTER

PKC *khaa-I,

***khaat $\bowtie$ *khaak-II**

/Khumi *khoo* comes from PKC *khaa-I./

[474] CUT₂ / SEVER / SLICE₁

PKC *ʔaat

/The Central Chin languages have a uniform Form-II with glottal stop (H. Lai *ʔaat-I*, *ʔaʔ-II*; F. Lai *ʔâat-I*, *ʔâʔ-II*; Mizo *âat-I*, *âh-II*; Thado Kuki *ʔâat-I*, *ʔâat-II*) which seems to be an innovation since T. Kuki still has Form-II with final -*t* in L tone./

[628] SMALL

PKC *θaa-I, ***θaat-II**

[645] CHOP₂ / CUT₄ / STRIKE₅

PKC *saat

/Khumi *ksae* has fronted the nuclear vowel./

[755] BRINJAL₂ / EGGPLANT₂

PKC *man-taat

/The rhymes of Khumi *míetaa* and Mara *mai-tyu* rhymes seem to be secondary developments (perhaps loans from other KC languages, or loans from a non-KC language)./

[1097] ROUGH₂ / HARSH / SHARP₂

PKC *hraat

[1139] CLEAR (jungle) / CUT (jungle)

PKC *waat

/H. Lai and Mizo Form-II with the glottal stop (H. Lai *vaat-I*, *vaʔ-II*; F. Lai *vâat-I*, *vàat-II*; Mizo *vâat-I*, *vàh-II*) seem to be secondary developments, since Form-I and Form-II are the same in F. Lai (except for the tonal difference)./

5.2.2.3. *-a(a)t

NO EXAMPLES

5.2.2.4. *-et

Ten etyma have been reconstructed with PKC *-et. One etymon shows PKC *-it ≠ *et (DIRTY₁).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-et	?	-et	-et	-et	-et	-et	-et	-et	?	?	-ie [-e]

TABLE 133: PKC *-et rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[125] BITE₁

PKC *pet-I, *peʔ-II

[162] SPRING₁ / SPRINT

PKC *pet

[349] PULL AWAY (support)

PCC *phet-I, *pheʔ-II

[810] DIRTY₁

PNC *niin-I, *nit-II;
*neen-I, *net-II

[878] PRESS₄ / KNEAD / MASSAGE

PKC *hmet-I, *hmeʔ-II

[913] FIRM / STABLE

PCC *hnet-I, *hneʔ-II

[1059] TRANSLATE / FLIP OVER / RESPOND

PKC *let-I, *leʔ-II

[1061] UPSIDE DOWN / INVERTED

PCC *let-liŋ

[1106] EXIT / BACKDOOR

PKC *hlet

[1335] WORN OUT / TORN

PCC *tret-I, *treʔ-II

5.2.2.5. *-eet

Only two etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-eet	?	-e:t	-et	-et	-eet	-eet	-êt [-eet]	-et	?	?	?

TABLE 134: PKC *-eet rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[787] SHAVE / PEEL OFF₃ / PARE

PKC *meet

[1043] RENEGE / ALTER / CHANGE

PCC *leet

5.2.2.6. *-e(e)t

NO EXAMPLES

5.2.2.7. *-it

Although we still have no Mara or Khumi examples reflecting the short PKC **-it* rhyme, their reflexes might be similar to those of the long PKC **-iit* rhyme, i.e. Mara *-ao* [-u] and Khumi *-oey* [-ʌy]. Out of five etyma reconstructed with this rhyme, one shows PKC **-it* $\approx$ **et* (DIRTY₁), and one PKC **-it* $\approx$ **ut* (DRILL₃ / BORE₃ / PIERCE₃).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-it</i>	? -ao [-u]	-it	-it	-it	-it	-it	-it	-it	?	?	? -oey [-ʌy]

TABLE 135: PKC **-it* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[424] BIND ₂ / TIE ₁	PKC <i>*khit-I</i> , <i>*khi?-II</i>
[728] NUMB / ACHE / HURT	PCC <i>*hit</i>
[768] GO OUT (light) / EXTINGUISH	PKC <i>*mit</i>
[810] DIRTY ₁	PNC <i>*niin-I</i> , <i>*nit-II</i> ; <i>*neen-I</i> , <i>*net-II</i>
[1143] DRILL ₃ / BORE ₃ / PIERCE ₃	PKC <i>*wut-I</i> , <i>*wu?-II</i> ; <i>*wit-I</i> , <i>*wi?-II</i>

5.2.2.8. *-iit

Both Mara and Khumi reflect PKC **-iit* with diphthongs, but different ones: Mara *-o* *[-au]* and Khumi *-oey* *[-ʌy]*. Six etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-iit	-o	-i:t	-iit	-it	-iit	-iit	-iit	-ît	?	?	-oey
	[-au]							[iit]			[-ʌy]

TABLE 136: PKC **-iit* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[210] MUSCLE	PKC *tiit
[475] DESIRE / LOVE / COVET	PKC *ʔiit
[885] BLOW (nose)	PKC *hniit
[976] SPARROW	PKC *riit
[1029] LEECH (water)	PKC *liit ≠ *hliit
[1126] UNTIE / UNDO	PKC *hliit

5.2.2.9. *-i(i)t

NO EXMAPLES

5.2.2.10. *-ot

The Mara and Khumi reflexes show that both languages simply lost the dental stop in etyma with PKC *-ot, five of which have been reconstructed. There is one etymon showing allofamic variation between PKC *-at and *-ot and between PKC *-ot and *-ut (LEECH (land)).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ot	-aw [-ɔ]	-ot	-ot	-ot	-ot	-ot	-ot	-awt [-ot]	?	?	-aw [-ɔ]

TABLE 137: PKC *-ot rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[40]	PLUCK ₁ / PULL OUT ₁ / UPROOT ₁	PKC * ɬot-I , * ɬoʔ-II
[273]	DOOR / GATE	PKC * kot
[715]	FLUSH (game) / HUNT (game) / STIR UP	PKC * hot-I , * hoʔ-II
[1140]	COLD ₂ / CHILLY	PKC * wot
[1158]	LEECH (land)	PKC * P-wat ✕ * -wot ✕ * -wut
/Both Mara <i>chā-vàw</i> and Khumi <i>tvaw</i> come from PKC * wot ./		

5.2.2.11. *-oot

Out of ten etyma reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, two are from Form-II verbs. The Mara reflex *-ao* [-*u*] shows a vowel raising phenomenon which is also part of a chain-shift that has been discussed in relation to Figure (14) in section 5.1.1.7 above. There are two etyma showing PKC **-oot* $\bowtie$ **-uut* (COME OUT₁ / EMERGE₁ / PROTRUDE; ASK₂ / INQUIRE₂).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-oot	-ao [-u]	-o:t	-oot	-awt [-oot]	-oot	-oot	-âwt [-oot]	-awt	?	?	-aw [-ɔ]

TABLE 138: PKC **-oot* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[91]	JAB / PIERCE ₁ / STAB ₁	PKC *doot
[134]	COME OUT ₁ / EMERGE ₁ / PROTRUDE	PKC *poot $\bowtie$ *puut
[322]	WET ₁	PNC *koot
[436]	DART / LANCE ₁ / SPEAR ₂ / THROW ₂	PKC *khoot-I , *kho?-II
[523]	BLIND	PKC *tsoo-I , *tsoot-II
[638]	ASK ₂ / INQUIRE ₂	PKC *suut $\bowtie$ *soot
[819]	MOP / RUB ₅ / WIPE ₃	PKC *noot $\bowtie$ *hnoot
[1107]	EXPEL / ABANDON	PKC *hloo-I , *hlout-II
[1227]	PRESS OUT	PKC *yoot
[1252]	SLIP OUT	PKC *plood

5.2.2.12. *-o(o)t

NO EXAMPLES

5.2.2.13. *-ut

As discussed in section 5.2, the Khumi reflex *-iw* descends from PKC **-u(u)S* (S = Stop). The Mara reflex *-u [w]* shows a merger of PKC **-uu* and **-u(u)S* into Pre-Mara ***u* which become modern Mara *-u [w]* via a chain-shift (as discussed in relation to Figure (14)). Out of twelve etyma reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, there are two which show allofamy between PKC **-ut* and **-un* (ERECT / PITCH / PLANT (v.)₂ / POST₃; LEAK₂ / RUN OUT), one between PKC **-ut* and **-it* (DRILL₃ / BORE₃ / PIERCE₃), and one etymon showing PKC **-at* $\bowtie$ **-ot* $\bowtie$ **-ut* (LEECH (land)).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ut	-u [-w]	-ut	-ut	-ut	-ut	-ut	-ut	?	?	?	-iw [-iw]

TABLE 139: PKC **-ut* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [9] BOIL (v.) PKC **b̥ut-I*, **b̥uʔ-II*
/Khumi *bue* seems to be a secondary development./
- [131] CARRY (on shoulder) PKC **puu-I*, **put-II*
/Mara *pū* comes from PKC **put-II* whereas Khumi *apuu* comes from PKC **puu-I*./
- [281] FIST PKC **kut-* $\bowtie$ **khut-tum*
- [287] HAND PKC **kut* $\bowtie$ **khut*
- [334] DUST₁ / POWDER PCC **phut*
- [335] ERECT / PITCH / PLANT (v.)₂ / POST₃ PKC **phun* $\bowtie$ **phut*
- [419] WIPE₁ / ANOINT₁ / PAINT₁ PKC **thut-I*, **thuʔ-II*
- [582] CONFISCATE₁ / SNATCH₁ PKC **tshut-I*, **tshuʔ-II*
- [1130] ASHES / DUST₂ PKC **wut*
- [1143] DRILL₃ / BORE₃ / PIERCE₃ PKC **wut-I*, **wuʔ-II*;
**wit-I*, **wiʔ-II*
- [1158] LEECH (land) PKC **P-wat* $\bowtie$ **-wot* $\bowtie$ **-wut*
- [1213] LEAK₂ / RUN OUT PKC **yut* $\bowtie$ **yun*

5.2.2.14. *-uut

Out of eleven etyma with PKC **-uut*, there are two showing PKC **-oot* $\approx$ **-uut* (COME OUT₁ / EMERGE₁ / PROTRUDE; ASK₂ / INQUIRE₂).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-uut</i>	-u [-u]	-u:t	-uut	?	-uut	-uut	-ût [-uut]	-ut	?	?	?

TABLE 140: PKC **-uut* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[134] COME OUT ₁ / EMERGE ₁ / PROTRUDE	PKC <i>*poot</i> $\approx$ <i>*puut</i>
[234] STOCKY / PLUMP ₁	PCC <i>*tuut</i>
[469] BURN ₂ / CHAR / SCORCH ₁	PKC <i>*?uut</i>
[638] ASK ₂ / INQUIRE ₂	PKC <i>*suut</i> $\approx$ <i>*soot</i>
[680] UNDO ₂ / UNTIE / WITHDRAW	PKC <i>*suut</i>
[743] VAPORIZE / GILD	PKC <i>*huut</i>
[753] BLOW ₂ / SMOULDER	PKC <i>*muut</i> -I, <i>*mu?</i> -II
[940] FOOLISH / MAD	PKC <i>*ruut</i> $\approx$ <i>*hruut</i>
[969] SCOOP UP / SCRAPE UP	PCC <i>*ruut</i> -I, <i>*ru?</i> -II
[1015] ENTER ₂	PKC <i>*luut</i>
[1222] PAINT ₂ / PLASTER / RUB ₇	PKC <i>*yuut</i>

5.2.2.15. *-u(u)t

NO EXAMPLES

5.2.2.16. *-iat

Six etyma have been reconstructed with PKC **-iat*. One etymon comes from a Form-II verb, and one shows PKC **-iat* $\bowtie$ **-iak* (SWEEP). Mara and Khumi have monophthongal reflexes.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-iat</i>	-i	-iat	-iet	-iet	-iat	-iat	-iat	-eit	?	?	-ie [-e]

TABLE 141: PKC **-iat* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[307] SCRAPE ₁	PNC <i>*kiat</i>
[359] SWEEP	PKC <i>*phiat</i> $\bowtie$ <i>*phiak</i>
[578] BAD ₁ / BROKEN	PKC <i>*tshia-I</i> , <i>*tshiat-II</i>
[935] EIGHT	PKC <i>*p-riat</i>
[1077] COMB (v.) / BRUSH ₂	PKC <i>*hriat</i>
[1232] SCRAPE ₄	PCC <i>*ziat-I</i> , <i>*zia?-II</i>

5.2.2.17. *-uat

Four etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, one showing PKC*-uat ✕ *-uan (ROT / FESTER / BRITTLE).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uat	-ao [-u]	-uat	-uat	-uat	-uat	-uat	-uat	?	?	?	?

TABLE 142: PKC *-uat rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[95] LOVE₁ / DOTE / TEND PKC *dua-I, *duat-II
/H. Lai dǎo-I, doot-II show a secondary monophthongization of the PKC diphthong./

[457] SCRATCH₂ PKC *khuat ✕ *huat

[783] ROT / FESTER / BRITTLE PKC *muat ✕ *muan

[1236] SPARE / LEAVE PCC *zuat-I, *zua?-II

5.2.3. *-k

Some etyma showing the PKC **-k* final come from Form-II verbs.

5.2.3.1. *-ak

The Mara and Khumi reflexes show that they have simply lost the velar stop from PKC **-ak*. Eighteen etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme, three of which come from Form-II verbs.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-ak</i>	-a	-ak	-aʔ	-ak	-ak	-ak	-ak	?	?	?	-a

TABLE 143: PKC **-ak* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[171] ACTUAL / REAL	PKC <i>*tak</i>
[181] BODY ₂	PKC <i>*tak-s^haa</i>
[196] FLESH / BODY ₂	PKC <i>*tak</i>
[244] WEAVE / PLAIT	PKC <i>*tak-I, *taʔ-II</i>
[269] CRACK ₁ / REND / SPLIT ₁	PKC <i>*kak</i>
[370] ACRID / PUNGENT / SPICY	PKC <i>*thak-I, *thaʔ-II</i>
[383] DEFECATE / EXCRETE	PNC <i>*thaa-I, *thak-II</i>
[393] ITCH ₁ / ITCHY	PKC <i>*P-thak-I, *-thaʔ-II</i>
[567] STRONG ₂ / TOUGH ₂	PKC <i>*tsak</i>
[593] NORTH (upper part)	PKC <i>*tshak</i>
[642] BUILD ₂ / CONNECT ₂ / ERECT ₂	PKC <i>*saa-I, *sak-II</i>
[674] SING	PKC <i>*saa-I, *sak-II</i>
[797] UNUSUAL / WONDERFUL	PCC <i>*mak</i>
[800] ASHAMED / SHY ₂	PKC <i>*niŋ-yak-I, *-yaʔ-II</i>
[803] BLACK ₂	PKC <i>*nak</i>
[986] AMONG / AMID / BETWEEN ₂	PKC <i>*lak</i>

[1185] ARMPIT

PKC *yak

[1267] MUD₂ / CLAY

PCC *tlak

5.2.3.2. *-aak

Out of twenty-one etyma reconstructed with PKC *-aak, five come from Form-II verbs. There is one etymon showing PKC *-aat $\rightleftharpoons$ *-aak (BITTER), one varying between PKC *-aak $\rightleftharpoons$ *-aaŋ (LIGHT₂ / SHINE₁), and one between PKC *-aak $\rightleftharpoons$ *-a? (DESCENDANT).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aak	-a	-a.k	-a?	-ak	-aak	-aak	-âk [-aak]	-ak	?	-o	-a

TABLE 144: PKC *-aak rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[6] BAT₁

PKC *baak

[122] BAT₂

PKC *paa-laak

[326] ARRIVE₁ / REACH₂ / ATTAIN₁

PKC *phaa-I, *phaak-II

/Mara *phá* and Khumi *aphaa* are from PKC *phaak-II./

[425] BITTER

PKC *khaa-I,

*khaat $\rightleftharpoons$ *khaak-II

/Mara *khā* comes from PKC *khaak-II whereas Khumi *khoo* is from PKC *khaa-I./

[454] PHLEGM / MUCUS

PKC *khaak

/Mara *dà-kháv* seems to be a secondary development./

[499] RAVEN / CROW (n.)

PKC *ʔaak

[580] BRIDLE

PKC *tshaak

[620] HARD₂ / INTENSE / STRONG₂

PKC *θaak

[704] CHOKE / GAG / THROTTLE

PKC *haak

[748] YOKE₂

PNC *haak

[762] DIVORCE (v.)	PKC *maa-I, *maak-II
[792] SON-IN-LAW	PKC *maak
[829] RIB / SIDE ₃	PKC *naak ꝥ *hnaak
[862] MAIDEN / BELLE / WOMAN (unmarried)	PKC *nu- ṇaak ꝥ * ṇaak -nuu
[917] WAIT	PKC * hṇaak -I, *hṇa?-II
[973] SHOUT ₃	PCC *raak
[1056] TAKE / FETCH /Mara <i>lā</i> and Khumi <i>laa</i> come from PKC *laak-II./	PKC *laa-I, * laak -II
[1112] LADDER / STAIRS	PKC *hlaak
[1159] LIGHT ₂ / SHINE ₁	PKC *waan-I, *waan-II ꝥ * waak
[1259] FALL ₂ / DROP (v.i.) /Mara <i>tlā</i> and Khumi <i>tlaa</i> come from PKC *klaak-II./	PKC *klaa-I, * klaak -II
[1283] DESCENDANT	PKC * khlaak ꝥ *khla?

5.2.3.3. *-a(a)k

NO EXAMPLES

5.2.3.4. *-ek

Quite a few etyma (nine in total) are reconstructible the PKC **-ek*, one showing PKC **-eŋ* ≠ **-ek* (ALMOST).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ek	?	-ek	-e?	-ek	-ek	-ek	-ek	-ek	?	?	-ie [-e]

TABLE 145: PKC **-ek* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[51]	TEMPLE (of head)	PCC <i>*bek</i>
[60]	ALMOST	PKC <i>*deen</i> ≠ <i>*dek</i> /Mara <i>dài</i> and Khumi <i>máydiee(ng)</i> come from PKC <i>*deen</i> ./
[261]	BURST ₂ / EXPLODE ₂ / LEAK ₁ / RUPTURE	PKC <i>*kek-I</i> , <i>*ke?-II</i>
[405]	SCATTER ₁ / SPATTER / SPRINKLE ₂	PKC <i>*thek-I</i> , <i>*the?-II</i>
[452]	PEEL OFF ₂ / STRIP ₂	PKC <i>*khek-I</i> , <i>*khe?-II</i>
[505]	SPLIT ₂	PNC <i>*?ek-I</i> , <i>*?e?-II</i>
[617]	FIRM / STRONG ₁	PKC <i>*θek</i>
[629]	SPUR (of fowl)	PKC <i>*θek</i>
[1066]	WAVE (v.) / FLASH	PCC <i>*lek</i>

5.2.3.5. *-eek

The PKC rhyme *-eek is reflected by Khumi -e [-ɛ], whereas PKC *-ek (with the short vowel) is reflected by a higher vowel -ie [-e] (see section 5.2.3.4.). In other words, the length of the proto-vowel has lowered the Khumi reflex. A total of eight etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, one of which shows PKC *-eeŋ ≠ *-eek (LEG₁ / FOOT₁).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-eek	?	-e:k	-e?	-ek	-eek	-eek	-êk [-eek]	-ek	?	?	-e [-ɛ]

TABLE 146: PKC *-eek rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[153] LEG ₁ / FOOT ₁	PNC *peek ≠ *peen
[483] EXCREMENT / DUNG / STOOL	PKC *ʔeek
[673] SEVERAL / FREQUENT / EVERY ₃	PKC *seek
[701] BETRAY / MALIGN	PKC *heek
[910] URGE / STIMULATE	PKC *hnee-I, *hneek-II
[981] TIGHTEN / CONSTRICT	PKC *reek
[[1302] SPLIT ₄ / CRACK ₂	PKC *khleek-I, *khle?-II
[1324] LIGHTNING / THUNDER	PKC *kreek

5.2.3.6. *-e(e)k

NO EXAMPLES

5.2.3.7. *-ik

In etyma reflecting PKC **-ik*, Mara simply has lost the final velar stop. Khumi has a diphthongal reflex *-oey* [-ʌy]. Ten etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme, two of which show PKC **-ik* $\approx$ **-iŋ* (TRUE / RIGHT / STRAIGHT; MARROW / SAP₂).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-ik</i>	-i	-ik	-i?	-ik	-ik	-ik	-ik	-ik	?	-ik	-oey [-ʌy]

TABLE 147: PKC **-ik* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [114] TRUE / RIGHT / STRAIGHT PKC **d̥ik* $\approx$ **d̥iŋ*
/Mara *dō* comes from PKC **d̥iŋ*./
- [198] FUEL / ADD (to fire) PKC **tik-I*, **tiʔ-II*
- [530] CUT (solid object) PCC **tsik*
- [666] PINCH₂ / NIP / PLUCK₂ PKC **sik-I*, **siʔ-II*
- [687] COLD₁ PKC **sʰik*
- [765] EYE PKC **mik*
/Both the Northern and Central Chin languages have developed an *-it* rhyme in this particular etymon. The Mara reflex *mō* [*māu*] suggests two stages of sound change: first, the velar stop was lost in Mara; second, since the PKC root had a nasal initial, a diphthong *-au* has developed from the high (front) vowel./
- [947] HEAVY PKC **rik-I*, **riʔ-II*
- [1088] LOUSE (head) / BACTERIA PKC **hrik*
- [1294] MARROW / SAP₂ PKC **khlik* $\approx$ **khliŋ*
/Mara *chà-thlī* comes from PKC **khlik*. But Khumi *híw'aloeyng* comes from PKC **khliŋ*./
- [1306] TEARS PKC **mik-khlii*
/The first element in this compound menas 'eye' [765]; the second is a bound nominal which meant 'excrement; waste product' at the PKC stage./

5.2.3.8. *-iik

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with PKC **-iik*.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-iik	?	?	-iʔ	?	-iik	?	-îk [-iik]	?	?	?	?

TABLE 148: PKC **-iik* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[1241] TIP₃ / TOP₄ / EDGE₁ / SPROUT₂

PKC **yiik*

5.2.3.9. *-i(i)k

[961] PHEASANT

PKC **r(i)k* ≠ **hr(i)k*

/Mizo *và-hrìt* ‘the black pheasant’; Thado Kuki *vâa gîit* ‘pheasant’./

5.2.3.10. *-ok

Khumi reflects PKC **-ok* with *-ew*. As we have discussed in 5.2, Khumi has developed an *-iw* rhyme from etyma with PKC **-u(u)p*, **-u(u)t*, and **-u(u)k* (i.e. PKC **-u(u)S* > Khumi *-iw*, S = Stop). It appears that Khumi has followed the same pattern for etyma with PKC **-o(o)k*. Interestingly, Khumi does not follow this pattern of sound change in etyma with PKC **-o(o)p* or **-o(o)t*.

The Mara reflex *-ao [-u]* shows a merger followed by a chain-shift (see Figure 14 in section 5.1.1.7): Mara has lost all the stopped finals. Etyma with PKC **-oop*, **-oot*, and **-o(o)k*, have merged with the reflexes of the PKC open syllable **-oo* (Pre-Mara stage); and got pushed (or dragged) by a chain-shift into Mara *-ao [-u]*. Note that there is no distinction between **-o* and **-ɔ* at the PKC stage. Out of fourteen etyma reconstructed, two show PKC **-ok* ≠ *-uk* (BRINJAL / EGGPLANT; LUST FOR / DESIRE).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ok	-ao [-u]	-ok	-o?	-ok	-ok	-ok	-awk [-ok]	-awk [-ok]	?	-ok	-ew [-ɛw]

TABLE 149: PKC **-ok* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[10]	BRINJAL / EGGPLANT /Mara <i>bà-bú</i> comes from PKC <i>*ɸuk-ɸun</i> ./	PKC <i>*ɸok-ɸoon</i> ≠ <i>*ɸuk-ɸun</i>
[34]	LIE ₂ (face down) / PROSTRATE	PKC <i>*ɸok-I</i> , <i>*ɸo?-II</i>
[76]	DRAW / PULL ₁	PKC <i>*ɸok-I</i> , <i>*ɸo?-II</i>
[206]	MEDDLE / PICK AT / TOUCH ₁	PKC <i>*tok</i>
[292]	HORNBILL	PKC <i>*wa-kok</i> ≠ <i>*?ok</i>
[345]	LEVER / RAISE / TIP UP	PCC <i>*phok-I</i> , <i>*pho?-II</i>
[414]	START / BEGIN	PCC <i>*thok-I</i> , <i>*tho?-II</i>
[451]	PEEL OFF ₁ / STRIP ₁	PKC <i>*khok-I</i> , <i>*kho?-II</i>
[566]	STIR / MINGLE ₂ / MIX ₂	PKC <i>*tsok-I</i> , <i>*tso?-II</i>
[623]	LUST FOR / DESIRE /Khumi <i>jaang ciw</i> comes from PKC <i>*θuk</i> ./	PKC <i>*θok</i> ≠ <i>*θuk</i>

[900] OBSTRUCT ₂ / DISTURB ₂	PKC *hnok
[1162] PIG	PKC *wok
[1229] QUICKLY	PKC *yok
[1248] BOIL (v.) ₄	PKC *plok

5.2.3.11. *-ook

There are no examples in Khumi which reflect PKC *-ook. It is possible however to predict that the Khumi reflex of *-ook would be -ew [-ɛw] since Khumi has merged PKC *-uk and *-uuk to -iw (cf. PKC *-ok > Khumi -ew [-ɛw]). A total of thirteen etyma have been reconstructed with this rhyme. There are two etyma showing allofamy between PKC *-ook and *uuk (GULP₁ / SWALLOW₁ ; BARK (deer)), and three between PKC *-ook and *-ooŋ (STARTLE / ALARM / WAKE UP; EMPTY₃; FOLLOW₁ / GO ALONG / PROCEED).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ook	-ao [-u]	-o:k	-oʔ	-ok	-ook	-ook	-âwk [-ɔk]	-awk [-ɔk]	?	?	? -ew [-ɛw]

TABLE 150: PKC *-ook rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[5] BARN / BOOTH / HUT ₁	PKC *ɬuuk ≠ *ɬook
/Both Khumi <i>biiw</i> and Sizang <i>būk</i> come from PKC *ɬuuk./	
[86] GULP ₁ / SWALLOW ₁	PKC *ɬook ≠ *ɬuuk
[172] ADEQUACY / SUFFICIENCY	PKC *took
[358] STARTLE / ALARM / WAKE UP	PKC *phook ≠ *phoon
[515] TRAP ₂ / HANG ₂ / MESH / TANGLE	PKC *ʔook-I, *ʔoʔ-II
[526] BUY ₁	PKC *tsoo-I, *tsook-II
[699] BARK (deer)	PKC *huuk ≠ *hook
/Mara <i>pā-háo</i> comes from PKC *hook./	
[729] PEEL / BARK (v.) / SKIN (v.) ₁	PKC *hook

[924] BREAK DOWN (v.i.) / DESTROYED (be)	PKC *rook
[1014] EMPTY ₃	PKC *looŋ ≠ *hlook
[1050] SHOVEL / SCOOP / LADLE	PCC *look-I, *loʔ-II
[1083] FOLLOW ₁ / GO ALONG / PROCEED	PKC *hrooŋ ≠ *hrook
[1314] BUTTOCK ₂	PKC *krook

5.2.3.12. *-o(o)k

NO EXAMPLES

5.2.3.13. *-uk

The Mara reflex *-u* [-*u*] shows a merger and a chain-shift. First, Mara lost all final stops from PKC **-u(u)S* (S = Stop), merging the reflexes of these rhymes with those of PKC **-uu* (Pre-Mara stage), which then became Mara *-u* [-*u*] due to a chain-shift (see discussion in relation to Figure (14) in section 5.1.1.7).

Khumi has undergone several stages of sound-change in etyma with PKC **-u(u)k*, resulting in the modern Khumi reflex *-iw* (see discussion under section 5.2.). Thirteen etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme, two of which show PKC **-ok* $\bowtie$ *-uk* (BRINJAL / EGGPLANT; LUST FOR / DESIRE). Three etyma come from Form-II verbs.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uk	-u [- <i>u</i>]	-uk	-u?	-uk	-uk	-uk	-uk	-uk	?	?	-iw [- <i>iw</i>]

TABLE 151: PKC **-uk* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[10]	BRINJAL / EGGPLANT /Mara <i>bà-bú</i> came from PKC <i>*6uk-6un</i> ./	PKC <i>*6ok-6oon</i> $\bowtie$ <i>*6uk-6un</i>
[64]	BRUISE (v.) / PINCH ₁	PKC <i>*dʊk</i>
[235]	STRIKE ₁ / FIGHT ₂	PKC <i>*tuu-I</i> , <i>*tuk-II</i>
[310]	SLEEPY	PKC <i>*mik-kuu-I</i> , <i>*-kuk-II</i>
[489]	GOVERN / RULE	PKC <i>*ʔuk</i>
[552]	PECK / BITE ₃ /Khumi <i>ptiw</i> 'bite (of a snake), peck (of a bird)' comes from PKC <i>*tsuk-II</i> ./	PKC <i>*p-tsuu-I</i> , <i>*-tsuk-II</i>
[600]	SLOPE (downward) / DESCENT	PKC <i>*tshuk</i>
[623]	LUST FOR / DESIRE	PKC <i>*θok</i> $\bowtie$ <i>*θuk</i>
[665]	PESTLE ₁	PNC <i>*suk</i>
[667]	POUND / HAMMER ₃ / PUNCH ₂	PKC <i>*suu-I</i> , <i>*suk-II</i>
[971]	SHEATHE / CORK / PUT ON (cloth)	PKC <i>*ruk</i> $\bowtie$ <i>*hruk</i>

[974] SIX

PKC *P-ruk

[1195] DEER (male) / ANTLER

PKC *s^ha-yuk**5.2.3.14. *-uuk**

Out of the thirteen etyma showing PKC *-uuk, six come from Form-II verbs. There are three etyma showing allofamy between PKC *-uuk and *-ook (BARN / BOOTH / HUT₁; GULP₁ / SWALLOW₁; BARK (deer)), and one between PKC *-uuk and *-uup (KNEE).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uuk	-u [-u]	-u:k	-u?	-uk	-uuk	-uuk	-ûk [-uuk]	-uk	?	?	-iw [-iw]

TABLE 152: PKC *-uuk rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [5] BARN / BOOTH / HUT₁ PKC ***ḡuuk** ≠ ***ḡook**
/Both Khumi *biiw* and Sizang *būk* come from PKC ***ḡuuk**./
- [86] GULP₁ / SWALLOW₁ PKC ***ḡook** ≠ ***ḡuuk**
- [298] KNEE PKC ***kuup** ≠
***khuup** ≠ ***khuuk**
- [362] TRANSPLANT / UPROOT₅ PKC ***phuu-I**, ***phuuk-II**
/Khumi *aphiw* came from PKC ***phuuk-II**./
- [382] DEEP / PROFOUND PKC ***thuuk**
- [683] WASH₃ PKC ***p-suu-I**, ***-suuk-II**
/Mara *pā-sū* and Khumi *psiiw* come from PKC ***suuk-II**./
- [678] BARK (deer) PKC ***huuk** ≠ ***hook**
- [890] DRAG / PULL₃ PKC ***hnuuk**
- [978] STEAL PKC ***ruu-I**, ***ruuk-II**
- [1003] COPULATE / INTERCOURSE PKC ***luu-I**, ***luuk-II**
- [1228] PULL OUT₃ / RETRACT PKC ***yuuk**

[1239] SUCK₃ / SMOKE (v.)₂

PCC *zuu-I, *zuuk-II

[1256] COLLAPSE₂ / FALL OVER

PKC *kluu-I, *kluuk-II

5.2.3.15. *-u(u)k

NO EXAMPLES

5.2.3.16. *-iak

Out of the five etyma reconstructed with PKC **-iak*, two come from Form-II verbs. One etymon shows PKC **-iak* $\approx$ **-iat* (SWEEP). Mara and Khumi have both monophthongized the proto-diphthong, Mara into a high front vowel [i] and Khumi into [ɛ].

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-iak	-i	-iak	-ie?	-iak	-iak	-iak	-iak	?	?	-ek	-e [ɛ]

TABLE 153: PKC **-iak* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[49] TALK TO / WORSHIP

PKC *ɕia-I, *ɕiak-II

[148] GIVE₁ / OFFER / ASSIGN / PRESENT₁PKC *pia-I, *piak-II;
PCC *pee-I, *peek-II

/See discussion in section 5.1.1.2./

[359] SWEEP

PKC *phiat $\approx$ *phiak

[958] OVERNIGHT / SPEND THE NIGHT

PKC *riak-I, *ria?-II

[1030] LICK / LAP

PKC *p-liak-I, *-lia?-II

5.2.3.17. *-uak

Eleven etyma have been reconstructed with PKC *-uak. Three come from Form-II verbs. Mara has lost the proto-final consonant and its reflex [-i] shows monophthongization. Note that Mara has merged the PKC diphthongs *-ia and *-ua into [-i]. Khumi has merged PKC *-o(o)k and *-uak into -ew [-ɛw] (e.g. LIE₂ (face down): PKC **ɓok*, Khumi *a(ng)bew*; HORNBILL: PKC **wa-kok* ≠ **wa-ʔok*, Khumi *cóekeew*; PIG: PKC **wok*, Khumi *ew*; COME OUT₂ / EMERGE₂: PKC **tshuak-I*, **tshuaʔ-II*, Khumi *thew*; SCOOP: PKC **s^huak*, Khumi *sew*; BRAIN: PKC **khluak*, Khumi *lú'aleew*). M. Cho also has monophthongized this PKC diphthong into [-ɔk].

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uak	-i [-i]	-uak	-uoʔ	-uak	-uak	-uak	-uak	-awk [-ɔk]	ʔ	-ek	-ew [-ɛw]

TABLE 154: PKC *-uak rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [126] BLAST / BURST₁ / EXPLODE₁ PKC **puak-I*, **puaʔ-II*
/T. Kuki *póʔ-I*, *pòo-II* reflects a monophthongization of the proto-diphthong./
- [130] CARRY (on back)₁ PKC **pua-I*, **puak-II*
/F. Lai *pôok-INV* monophthongized the PKC diphthong. The Khumi reflex *peew* comes from PKC **puak-II*./
- [184] CALCULATE / COUNT₁ / TALLY PKC **tuak*
- [331] COMPOSE / NAME (v.) / MAKE UP PKC **phuak-I*, **phuaʔ-II*
- [581] COME OUT₂ / EMERGE₂ / APPEAR₁ PKC **tshuak-I*, **tshuaʔ-II*
- [693] SCOOP / LADLE PKC **s^huak-I*, **s^huaʔ-II*
- [927] CORPSE / DEAD BODY PKC **ruak* ≠ **ruan*
/Khumi *tlángveew* is a reflex of PKC **ruak*./
- [936] EMPTY₂ / NAKED / VOID PKC **ruak*
- [1063] VOMIT PKC **P-lua-I*, **-luak-II*
/Khumi *pleew* came from PKC **P-luak-II*./
- [1152] HIT₆ / BEAT₅ / STRIKE₆ PKC **wua-I*, **wuak-II*
/T. Kuki *vòo-I*, *vòʔ-II* show secondary monophthongization./
- [1279] BRAIN PKC **khluak*

5.2.4. *-?

Etyma with PKC final **-?* are sometimes secondary in that many of them come from Form-II verbs. However, there is a significant number of etyma which show that PKC **-?* often descends from PTB **-s*. (88) illustrates some correspondences:

(88)

PTB [HPTB #]	PKC	WB	WT	H. Lai	Gloss
a. *hus [435]			hus	hu? (Mizo)	wet
b. *g-rus[435]	*ru?	rûi	rus-pa	ru?	bone
c. *s-ni-s[435]	*hni?	hnac	stis (Kanauri)	hni?	two
d. *b-ras[432]	*ra?		ḥbras	ra?	fruit
e. *s-nas [432]	*hna?			hna?	leaf
f. *r-tas [432]	*tsha?		ḥthas-pa	tsha?	thick

5.2.4.1. *-a?

Twenty-one etyma have been reconstructed with PKC **-a?*. Four come from Form-II verbs.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-a?	-a	-a? [-a?]	-aa	?	-a?	-a?	-ah [-a?]	-ah [-a?]	?	?	-o [-o]

TABLE 155: PKC **-a?* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [29] HANG₁ / HANG UP₁ PKC *6at-I, *6a?-II
- [168] WHILE PKC *pa? ≠ *pha?
- [199] GAUGE / MEASURE PKC *ta?
/The Northern languages (Tedim *te*²³; Thado Kuki *tèe-INV*; Paite *teh*) raised the nuclear vowel in this particular etymon ./
- [215] PAIR₁ / COUPLE₁ PKC *tuak ≠ *tua?

[295] I / ME / MY	PKC *kay ɤ kay-ma?
[356] SPREAD ₁ / STRETCH ₁	PKC *pha?
[370] ACRID / PUNGENT / SPICY	PKC *thak-I, *tha?-II
[383] ITCH ₁ / ITCHY	PKC *thak-I, *tha?-II
[493] LOCATIVE MARKER (to, on, etc.)	PKC *ʔa?
[520] BANANA LEAF / PLANTAIN	PKC *hnaʔ-tsaŋ
[606] THICK / DENSE	PKC *tsha?
/The Mara reflex <i>chháh</i> seems to be a later loan, since Mara has lost all the final stops./	
[616] FEED ₆	PKC *θa?
[739] SNEEZE	PKC *haʔ-thiaw
[856] GET ₁ / ATTAIN ₂ / POSSESS ₂	PKC *ŋa?
[896] LEAF ₂ / FOLIAGE	PKC *hna?
[941] FRUIT ₂	PKC *ra?
[1153] HONEYBEE	PKC *khuay-wa?
[1230] RESPECT / REVERE	PKC *ya?
[1178] WANDER ₃ / CRAWL ₂ / ROAM	PKC *waak-I, *waʔ-II
[1283] DESCENDANT	PKC *khlaak ɤ *khla?
[1297] RELEASE / SET FREE	PKC *khla?
[1346] LOUSE (body)	PKC *khra?

5.2.4.2. *-e?

Eighteen etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, five of which come from Form-II verbs.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-e?	-i	-ee	-e?	?	-e?	-e?	-eh [-e?]	-eh [-e?]	-e?	?	-e [-ε]

TABLE 156: PKC *-e? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[107]	SQUASH / PRESS ₁	PKC *de?
	/Khumi seems to have raised the nuclear vowel in this particular etymon (cf. Khumi <i>di</i>)./	
[136]	CONNECT ₁ / JOIN ₁ / LINK ₁	PKC *pe?
[204]	LEAF ₁	PNC *te?
[261]	BURST ₂ / EXPLODE ₂ / LEAK ₁ / RUPTURE	PKC *kek-I, *ke?-II
[452]	PEEL OFF ₂ / STRIP ₂	PKC *khek-I, *khe?-II
	/Cf. Lahu <i>qhê?</i> 'peel (fruit); break off a piece of sthg; chip sthg off'./	
[505]	SPLIT ₂	PNC *?ek-I, *?e?-II
[541]	GRIP / CLASP	PKC *tsep-I, *tse?-II
[572]	TONGS / PINCERS / PLIERS	PKC *tsaay-tse?
[575]	URINATE / DEFECATE (uncontrollably)	PKC *tse?
[618]	GO / WALK ₂	PKC *θe?
[639]	BITE ₄	PKC *se?
[760]	CURRY ₂	PKC *me? ≠ *hme?
[827]	PRINT ₁ / FOOTPRINT	PKC *ne? ≠ *hne?
[979]	STOP ₄ / CEASE ₄ / END ₄	PCC *re?
[1059]	TRANSLATE / FLIP OVER / RESPOND	PKC *let-I, *le?-II
[1070]	WOMAN (divorced or widowed)	PCC *leen- <i>le?</i>
[1084]	FRET / DISLIKE	PKC *hre?
[1176]	VISIT ₄ / CHECK UP (on s.thg.)	PKC *we?

5.2.4.3. *-i?

Even though Khumi has lost this "back" final consonant, the reflex of this rhyme (mid-close high back unrounded vowel) seems to show the trace of a final glottal stop, i.e. the original glottal stop seems to have been responsible for the front vowel becoming a back vowel. Out of seventeen etyma reconstructed, seven of which come from Form-II verbs.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-i?	-i	-i? [-i?]	-ii	?	-i?	-i?	-ih [-i?]	-ih [-i?]	?	-i	-ue [-y]

TABLE 157: PKC *-i? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[67]	CEASE ₁ / FINISH ₁ / VANISH	PKC *di?
[380]	COMB (n.) ₁	PKC *thi?
[384]	DIE ₂ / DEAD / EXTINCT ₁	PKC *thii-I, *thi?-II
[424]	BIND ₂ / TIE ₁	PKC *khit-I, *khi?-II
[502]	SLEEP	PKC *ʔip-I, *ʔi?-II
	/Khumi <i>i</i> 'sleep' is from PKC *ʔip-I./	
[557]	ROOF (v.)	PKC *tsi?
[666]	PINCH ₂ / NIP / PLUCK ₂	PKC *sik-I, *si?-II
[672]	SEVEN	PKC *sa-ri?
[844]	TWO	PKC *p-ni? ≠ *-hni?
	/The diphthongal reflex in Mara <i>pā-nō</i> [pa-nau] seems to be a secondary development. Note that when Mara has a nasal initial, the PKC high front vowel is reflected with Mara -o [au].	
[947]	HEAVY	PKC *rik-I, *ri?-II
[1092]	PLAN / ATTEMPT ₂	PKC *hri?
[1164]	RABBIT / HARE	PKC *s ^h a-wi?
[1321]	FEAR / AFRAID ₂	PKC *kri?

5.2.4.4. *-oʔ

Thirteen etyma have been reconstructed with PKC *-oʔ. Eight of them come from Form-II verbs.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-oʔ	-ao [-u]	-oʔ [-oʔ]	-oo	-aw	-oʔ	-oʔ	-awh [-ɔʔ]	-awh [-ɔʔ]	-oʔ	-au	?

TABLE 158: PKC *-oʔ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[345] LEVER / RAISE / TIP UP	PCC *phok-I, *phoʔ-II
[414] START / BEGIN	PCC *thok-I, *thoʔ-II
[436] DART / LANCE ₁ / SPEAR ₂ / THROW ₂	PKC *khoot-I, *khoʔ-II
[451] PEEL OFF ₁ / STRIP ₁	PKC *khok-I, *khoʔ-II
[515] TRAP ₂ / HANG ₂ / MESH / TANGLE	PKC *ʔook-I, *ʔoʔ-II
[566] STIR / MINGLE ₂ / MIX ₂	PKC *tsok-I, *tsoʔ-II
[669] PRICK ₂ / PROBE	PKC *soʔ
[744] VISIT	PNC *hoʔ
[752] BLAME / FAULT / SIN	PKC *moʔ
[893] HASTEN	PKC *hnoʔ
[943] GRILL / BAKE ₂ / BURN ₅	PKC *raw-I, *roʔ-II
[1050] SHOVEL / SCOOP / LADLE	PCC *look-I, *loʔ-II
[1127] WAGES	PKC *hloʔ

5.2.4.5. *-u?

Khumi *-iw* [-*iw*] shows that Khumi has the same reflex in all etyma with PKC **-u(u)S* (S = Stop). Interestingly, the Mara reflex *-u* [-*u*] is also identical with those of PKC **-u(u)S*. Thus, Mara might illustrate an intermediate stage of the Khumi evolution. Thirteen etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, two of which come from Form-II verbs.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-u?	-u [-u]	-u? [-u?]	-uu	-u	-u?	-u?	-uh [-u?]	-uh [-u?]	-u?	-u	-iw [-iw]

TABLE 159: PKC **-u?* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[44]	RICE (cooked)	PKC *ɸu?
[116]	WANT / CRAVE / LACK ₁	PKC *ɸu?
[117]	ACCUSE	PKC *pu?
[232]	SOW ₂ / PLANT (v.) ₁	PKC *tu?
[305]	PORCUPINE	PKC *s ^h a-ku?
[404]	WIPE ₁ / ANOINT ₁ / PAINT ₁	PKC *thut-I, *thu?-II
[433]	COUGH	PKC *P-khu?
[533]	DISPUTE / CLAIM	PKC *tsu?
[582]	CONFISCATE ₁ / SNATCH ₁	PKC *tshut-I, *tshu?-II
[721]	HELP ₂	PNC *hu?
[745]	WELL-COOKED ₁	PKC *hu?
[922]	BONE	PKC *ru?
[1111]	INSERT ₃	PKC *hlu?

5.2.4.6. *-ia?

Only four etyma have been reconstructed with PKC **-ia?*. Three of them come from Form-II verbs.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-ia?</i>	?	-ia? [-ia?]	-ie	?	-ia?	-ia?	-iah [-ia?]	?	?	?	?

TABLE 160: PKC **-ia?* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[536] EXACT

PKC **tsia?*

[958] OVERNIGHT / SPEND THE NIGHT

PKC **riak-I, *ria?-II*

[1030] LICK / LAP

PKC **p-liak-I, *-lia?-II*

[1232] SCRAPE₄

PCC **ziat-I, *zia?-II*

5.2.4.7. *-ua?

Eight etyma are reconstructible with PKC *-ua?, four of which come from Form-II verbs.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ua?	-ao [-u]	-ua? [-ua?]	-oo	-ua	-ua?	-ua?	-uah [-ua?]	?	?	?	?

TABLE 161: PKC *-ua? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[126]	BLAST / BURST ₁ / EXPLODE ₁	PKC *puak-I, *pua?-II
[188]	DO ₁ / MAKE ₁ / WORK ₁	PKC *tua?
[331]	COMPOSE / NAME (v.) / MAKE UP	PKC *phuak-I, *phua?-II
[396]	LAYER ₁ / FOLD ₂	PKC *thua?
[581]	COME OUT ₂ / EMERGE ₂ / APPEAR ₁	PKC *tshuak-I, *tshua?-II
[964]	RAIN (n.)	PKC *rua?
[1028]	INHABIT ₂ / OCCUPY / INHERIT	PKC *lua?
[1236]	SPARE / LEAVE	PCC *zuat-I, *zua?-II

CHAPTER 6

THE PKC TONES

The PKC tones are reconstructed according to syllable types: smooth syllables which include CVV, CVR, and CVVR (R = Sonorant) which are often called "live syllables", especially in Tai linguistics; checked/stopped ("dead") syllables with short vowel, i.e. CVS (S = Stop); and checked/stopped syllables with long vowel (CVVS). Tonal reconstruction has been primarily based on seven KC languages: three from the Central Chin group: Falam Lai (F. Lai), Hakha Lai (H. Lai), Mizo; two from the Northern Chin group: Tedim, Thado Kuki; one from the Southern-Plains Chin group: Khumi; and one from the Maraic group, Mara.

Luce (1985) reconstructed the proto-tones³⁰ of the "Chin (Zo) Group" in his phenomenal book, *Phases of Pre-Pagán Burma: languages and history, Vol. II "PPPB"*. He established five categories for Chin (Zo) proto-tones: Tone Pattern I, Tone Pattern IIa, Tone Pattern IIb, Tone Pattern IIIa, Tone Pattern IIIb. Luce's tonal reconstruction did not consider syllable types in establishing tonal categories³¹. Luce's data are mentioned whenever his reconstruction is relevant to a particular etymon. Note that Luce did not reconstruct the proto-forms of etyma, i.e. he only listed cognates from Chin languages without reconstructing the hypothetical proto-form. Thus Luce did not have a reconstructed proto-form like PKC *hmaay for FACE. He simply listed all the forms for FACE from available languages, e.g. Xongsai mai², Tedim mai³, Lushei hmai³, Haka hmai⁵, Mara me¹, Zotung mæ⁵.

Nominal tones are reconstructed for both smooth and stopped syllables in this dissertation. Analysis of PKC verbal tones presents special problems which are beyond the scope of this dissertation. I intend to return to this topic in the near future.

³⁰ Luce's tone numbering system for Tibeto-Burman languages is as follows: Tone 1 = High or Mid-High Level; Tone 2 = High Falling; Tone 3 = Mid-Level or Rising; Tone 4 = Falling; Tone 5 = Low Level.

³¹ Khoi has an excellent summary (see PRPC: 90-97) of Luce's reconstruction of the proto-tones for the "Chin (Zo) Group". Khoi did not reconstruct Proto-Chin tones.

6.1. Smooth Syllables

Four categories of tones have been reconstructed for etyma with PKC smooth syllables (open syllables and rhymes with sonorant coda). Note that glottalized rhymes with sonorant coda are considered checked syllables.

For smooth syllables, F. Lai³² and Mizo³³ have four tones (High, Falling, Rising, and Low), H. Lai³⁴ has three tones (Falling, Rising, Low), Tedim has three tones marked numerically as (1, 2, 3)³⁵, and Thado Kuki³⁶ has three (High, Falling, Low). Note that the underlying High tone of Thado Kuki is realized as Rising in isolation (Hyman 2004). Mara has three tones (High, Mid, Low). Khumi also has three tones in smooth syllables (High, Falling, Rising) and two contrastive checked ("short") tones³⁷, High-checked ("Hc") and Low-checked ("Lc"). Note that Khumi Hc and Lc tones are sometimes secondary. For example, *thaáw* 'be fat' (R tone) has an Hc tone in its nominalized form *tháw* 'fat, oil'. Similarly, the Hc tone of 'chicken' in the compound *ákdúuy* 'chicken's egg' derives from the underlying form *áa* 'chicken' which has F tone (cf. *kduúy* 'egg'). Also, the Lc tone of *athovuuy* 'vein, artery' is a product of an L tone *athoo* 'strength' when compounded with *la(ng)vuuy* 'rope made of bark'.

In order to establish tonal correspondences in KC languages, well-established cognates with nominal tones have been selected from each language, as listed in Table 162 below.

Tonal Category	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
H (Hc)	H-82		H-57	H-149		H-124	Hc-17
F		F-233	F-35	F-37	3(F)-70	F-92	F-36
M	M-48						
L	L-109	L-61	L-85	L-93	2(L)-112	L-63	L-70
Lc							Lc-19
R		R-117	R-110	R-83	1(R)-107		R-33

Table 162. Number of etyma with each of the nominal tones in KC live syllables

³² I am grateful to Dr. Milan Za for providing data of Falam tones.

³³ See Chhangte (1986) for a detailed description of Mizo tones.

³⁴ For a complete analysis of tones in H. Lai, see Hyman and VanBik (2004).

³⁵ Bhaskararao (1996) used numerical marking for Tedim tones which corresponds to Henderson's (1965) system as follows: 1 = R; 2 = L; 3 = F. Since Bhaskararao has retranscribed Henderson's data and added it to his own elicited material, I use him as the primary source for Tedim in this dissertation.

³⁶ Many thanks to Rev. Thien Haokip and Ms. Veih Khaw Ning for sharing their language.

³⁷ I follow the terminology used by Peterson (2004) for "high checked and low checked tones".

I used the File-maker data base to search for correspondences among the tonal cognates. Four major series of correspondences have emerged (marked as PKC Tones *1, *2, *3, and *4), as shown in Table 163. The numbers in bold type indicate the dominant pattern of correspondence for each language. There are exceptional reflexes in particular languages which show irregular tonal patterns, but whose cognates in other languages fall into one of the major series. The number of cases of this kind are tabulated in regular type.

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
Tone *1	H-47		H-55	H-1		H-2	Hc-1
		F-70	F-Ø	F-Ø	3(F)-1	F-60	F-1
	M-1						
	L-5	L-4	L-4	L-5	2(L)-1	L-2	L-35
							Lc-4
		R-4	R-1	R-68	1(R)-67		R-Ø
Tone *2	H-27		H-Ø	H-1		H-2	Hc-1
		F-5	F-33	F-32	3(F)-1	F-23	F-1
	M-Ø						
	L-1	L-1	L-1	L-1	2(L)-Ø	L-2	L-24
							Lc-1
		R-90	R-Ø	R-2	1(R)-21		R-Ø
Tone *3	H-2		H-Ø	H-2		H-4	Hc-4
		F-5	F-2	F-1	3(F)-60	F-3	F-1
	M-44						
	L-7	L-1	L-62	L-76	2(L)-4	L-53	L-7
							Lc-5
		R-90	R-1	R-1	1(R)-4		R-2
Tone *4	H-5		H-2	H-139		H-112	Hc-7
		F-147	F-Ø	F-Ø	3(F)-5	F-2	F-33
	M-Ø						
	L-110	L-6	L-1	L-3	2(L)-100	L-5	L-4
							Lc-4
		R-11	R-108	R-7	1(R)-7		R-29

Table 163: Number of tonal cognates (live syllable nouns) in KC languages

Table 164 shows the prevailing patterns of tonal correspondences derivable from the data in Table 163.

PKC Tones	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
*1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L ~ Lc
*2	H	L	F	F	1	F	L ~ Lc
*3	M	R	L	L	3	L	L ~ Lc
*4	L	F	R	H	2	H	F ~ R ~ Hc

Table 164: **Tonal correspondences in KC languages**

Table 164 also shows that Mara, Tedim, and T. Kuki have merged PKC tones *1 and *2. Another tonal merger occurred in H. Lai between PKC tones *1 and *4. Khumi has merged PKC tones *1, *2, and *3 into L or Lc tone, and has split PKC tone *4 into Hc, F, and R tones. Because of this split, section 6.1.4. is divided into three subparts: 6.1.4.(A) where Khumi has either Hc, exceptional L/Lc tones, or no tonal cognate; 6.1.4.(B) where Khumi has F tone; and 6.1.4.(C) where Khumi has R tone.

6.1.1. PKC Nominal Tone *1 (in Smooth Syllables)

Ninety-two etyma have been reconstructed with the PKC Tone *1 (see Table 165 for the reflexes in daughter languages). This PKC Tone *1, by far the most common category, generally corresponds to Luce's Tone Pattern IIIa. Luce reconstructed 23 nominal etyma with Tone Pattern IIIa.

Some tones need to be reconstructed with tonal variants, e.g. BANYAN₁: PKC *6on^{1/4} ≠ *6uŋ^{1/4} [4]. In some cases, a particular etymon may be reconstructed with three tonal variants because of tonal merger in the daughter languages, e.g. CONTAINER / BOX₁ / BASKET: PKC *6oom^{1/2/4} [21]). Note that tonal variants are marked with slashes (e.g. 1/4 in [4]). That notation is different from the marking of tones in binomes whose syllables bear different tones. These tones are separated by a dash (e.g. 3-1 in [3]).

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
*1	H	F	H	R	1 (R)	F	L ~ Lc

Table 165: PKC Tone *1 in KC languages

[3] BANANA

PKC * $\text{ban}^3\text{-hlaa}^1$

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-1	M-H	R-F	-	L-R	-	-	-

[4] BANYAN₁PKC * $\text{bon}^{1/4} \times \text{bun}^{1/4}$

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1/4	L	F	R	H	-	-	L

/PKC Tone *1: Khumi; PKC Tone *4: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *1 or *4./

[21] CONTAINER / BOX₁ / BASKETPKC * $\text{boom}^{1/2/4}$

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1/2/4	L	F	R	H	1	-	Lc

/PKC Tone *4: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *1 or *4. We also do not know whether the tones of the Tedim and Khumi forms are from *1 or *2./

[22] EAR₁PNC * bil^1

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	-	-	1	F	-

[50] TARO / ARUM

PKC * baal^1

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	-	R	1	F	L

[59] YAM₁PKC * baa^1

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	-	-	-	-

[98] OTHER / ALIAS

PKC *ɗaŋ¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	L	H	R	2	F	-

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Tedim also has tone 2 instead of tone 1, the usual Tedim tonal reflex for PKC Tone *1./

[123] BLANKET / COVER₁ / GARMENTPKC *puan¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	L	F	H	R	1	F	L

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

[128] BODY₁ / STOMACH₂ / BELLY₂PKC *pum^{1/3/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1/3/4	L	F	L	L	3	F	-

/PKC Tone *1: T. Kuki; PKC Tone *3: F. Lai, Mizo, Tedim; PKC Tone *4: Mara.
We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *1 or *4. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIa), no.23 'Stomach'./

[153] LEG₁ / FOOT₁PNC *peek ≠ *peen¹

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	-	-	1	-	-

[157] MUSHROOM / FUNGUS / TOADSTOOL

PKC *paa¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1		F	H	R	1	F	Lc

[169] YOUNG (n.)₁ / CHILD₁PKC *θaa-/*naaw-paŋ¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	H	R	1	F	-

[179] BEER-RESIDUE

PKC *taay¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	-	-	-	F	-

[182] BOTTOM₁ / ANUS / BUTTOCK₁ / END₂PKC *too¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	H	-	1	F	-

[211] NAIL / CLAW / HOOF

PKC *tin¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.22 'Nail, Claw, Hoof'./

[213] NOW

PKC *tuu¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	-	1	-	-

[238] TESTICLE / SCROTUM

PKC *til¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.13 'Testicles'./

[242] WAIST₁PKC *taay¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	L	F	H	R	1	F	-

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

[243] WATER / FLUID / LIQUID

PKC *tuy¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.14 'Water, Liquid'./

[278] ENTRANCE / MOUTH₁PKC *kaa¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	H	-	-	-	-

[280] FETTER / YOKE₁PKC *kol¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	-	R	1	-	-

[282] FLAME

PNC *kuan¹

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	-	-	1	F	Lc

[295] I / ME / MY

PKC *kay¹ ≠ kay¹-ma?³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-3	H-M	R-Rs	H-Ls	R	1	F	L

/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Note however that H. Lai has R tone for all the independent pronouns. These languages have monophthongal forms: Mizo *kěi* ; Tedim *kei¹* ; Thado Kuki *kêy* ; Khumi *kaay* ./

[297] KIDNEY

PKC *kal¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	R	-	R	1	F	L

/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.12 'Kidneys'./

[302] NINE

PKC *P-kua¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	Lc

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.4 'Nine'./

[313] STALK₁ / TREE₁ / TRUNKPKC *ku(u)ŋ¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	L	H	R	1	F	L

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.24 'Trunk of tree'./

[371] AFFAIR / MATTER (n.) / WORD₂PKC *thuu¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	H	R	1	F	-

[375] BLOOD

PKC *thii¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
L	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.2 'Blood'./

[380] IRON / METAL / STEEL

PKC *thiir¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	-

[387] FRUIT₁PKC *thay¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	Hc

/Khumi has Hc tone instead of its usual reflex, Lc tone./

[412] SNARE / TRAP₁PKC *tha(a)ŋ¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	H	R	-	F	-

[416] TREE₂ / WOODPKC *thiŋ¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.23 'Tree, Timber'./

[418] VEIN / ARTERY / SINEW₂PKC *tha²-hruy¹ ⌘ *-ruy¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-1	H-H	L-F	-	-	-	H-F	Hc-L

[453] PESTLE₂PKC *s^hum¹-kha⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-4	H-L	F-F	-	-	-	-	-

[472] CRAB

PKC *ʔaay¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

[476] DOG

PKC *ʔuy¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.15 'Dog'./

[491] HOUSE₁PKC *ʔim¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.21 'House'./

[507] STAR

PKC *ʔaar⁴-θii¹ ✕ *-sii¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-1	L-M	F-R	R-L	H-L	2-1	L-F	Hc-L

/The first syllable tone of T. Kuki has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone. The second syllables might originally have meant 'round object' (cf. Lahu *məʔ-kə=ʃī* 'star'; *ʃī* 'round object; fruit'./

[516] VEGETABLES / PLANT (edible)

PKC *ʔan¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	-	R	-	-	-

[535] EARTHWORM

PKC *tsaŋ¹-tsel²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-2	-	F-L	H-L	-	1-1	-	-

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F./

[539] FOX / DHOLE / WOLF / WILD CANINE

PKC *tsiŋ^{3/4}-hŋia¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4-1	3-H	F-L	L-H	H-R	1	-	-

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F. For the first syllable, PKC Tone *3: Mara, F. Lai; PKC Tone *4: H. Lai, Mizo. Tedim has a monophthongal form *ngia*¹./

[563] SNAIL (water)

PKC *tsen³-kol¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-1	-	F-F	-	L-R	3-1	-	L

/The first syllable of the H. Lai compound has F tone instead of its expected reflex, R tone. Khumi has a compound with a different second element, *tiengbúu* ./

[619] GRAIN / SEED₂PKC *θaŋ¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	H	R	1	F	-

[622] LANCE₂ / SPEAR₃PKC *θay¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	-	R	1	-	-

[630] STICK₂ / STALK₂ / STEMPKC *θuŋ¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	L	F	H	R	-	-	-

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

[654] HUSBAND₁PKC *pa³-sal¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-1	-	R-F	L-H	L-R	3-1	L-H	-

/T. Kuki has H tone in the second syllable instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[675] SLAVE / SERVANT

PKC *sal¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	-	-	-

[677] STONE₁ / ROCK₁PPC *suaŋ¹

PPC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	-	-	1	F	L

[688] HAIR (head)

PKC *s^ham¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.19 'Hair on head'./

[691] MORTAR

PKC *s^hum¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	-	F	L

[703] CHARCOAL

PKC *ho(o)l¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	-	R	-	-	-

[716] FRIEND / FELLOW

PKC *hooy¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	L	F	-	-	-	-	L

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

[749] APPEARANCE₁ / FACE₁PKC *muy³-s^ham¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-1	H	R-F	H	R	1	F	L

[761] DARK (cosmos)

PNC *mial¹

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	-	-	1	F	-

[763] DREAM

PKC *maŋ¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

[767] FIRE

PKC *may¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.6 'Fire'./

[770] HAIR (body) / FUR / WOOL

PKC *mul¹ ɳ *hmul¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.17 'Hair on body, Feathers'./

[789] SMOKE (n.)

PKC *may¹-khuu²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-2	H-H	F-R		R-F	1	F-L	L-L

[794] TAIL

PKC *P-may¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.7 'Tail'./

[815] FRAGMENT / PIECE / COIN

PKC *nuay¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	H	R	-	F	-

[831] SAND

PKC *neel^{1/3}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1/3	-	F	-	L	1	L	-

/PKC Tone *1: H. Lai, Tedim; Tone *3: Mizo, T. Kuki./

[840] SWORD₂ / KNIFE₂PKC *na(a)m¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	-	-	1	-	-

[845] YOU

PKC *naŋ¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	R	H	R	1	F	L

/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Note however that H. Lai has R tone for all the pronouns. Therefore this particular R tone could be a secondary development./

[873] FACE₃ / FRONT₁PKC *hmaay¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	F

/Khumi has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.5 'Face'./

[886] BREAST

PKC *hnooy¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	-	H	-	1	F	-

[902] RACE / TRIBE / NATION

PKC *hnam¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	-	R	1	F	-

[909] UNDER / UNDERNEATH

PKC *hnuay¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	-	R	1	F	L

[955] LINE₁ / BORDER / LIMITPKC *rii¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	L	H	R	1	F	-

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[962] POISON₂ / POTIONPKC *ruu¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	-	L	1	F	-

/Mizo has L tone instead of its usual reflex, R tone./

[967] ROPE₂ / CORD₂PKC *ruy¹ ≠ *hruy¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	-	-	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.16 'Creeper, Cane, Rope'./

[977] SPIRIT₁PKC *raaw¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	R	-	R	-	F	-

/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[982] VALLEY₃ / VALEPKC *ruam¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	-	R	-	-	-

[1010] DIRECTION / SIDE₄ / TOWARDSPKC *lam¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	-	H	R	1	F	-

/This etymon is exactly identical to that of WAY₂ / PATH₂ / ROAD₂. This shows that grammaticalization had already occurred in the relationship between WAY and DIRECTION, i.e. DIRECTION was already derived from WAY at the PKC stage./

[1110] FLEA

PKC *ʔuy¹-hlii⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-4	H-L	F-R	H-H	R-H	1-2	-	Lc-R

/H. Lai shows R tone in the second constituent of this binome instead of its expected reflex, F tone./

[1013] EARTH / SOIL / WORLD

PKC *lay¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.8 'Earth'./

[1017] FARM / FIELD

PKC *law¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	L	R	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.10 'Hill-cultivation'./

[1019] FIELD (paddy)

PKC *lay¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	-	R	-	-	L

[1027] IMAGE₁ / IDOL / PICTUREPKC *lim^{1/3} ✕ *lem^{1/3}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1/3	-	F	L	L	1	F	

/PKC Tone *1: H. Lai, Tedim, T. Kuki; Tone *3: F. Lai, Mizo./

[1033] LOG

PKC *thiŋ¹-luan⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-4	-	F-L	-	R-H	-	H	Lc-L

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F. T. Kuki has a monophthongal form *lúong*. The second constituent in Khumi has exceptional L tone./

[1034] MAGGOT₃ / WORMPKC *luŋ¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	-	R	1	F	L

[1053] SQUIRREL₂PKC *yu²-lay¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a-1	M-H	Ø-F	-	-	1-1	H-L	-

/T. Kuki has L tone in the second syllable instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Note that Mara M tone in the first element of this compound is secondary, i.e. Mara M < H (cf. [1219])./

[1054] STONE₂ / ROCK₂PKC *luŋ¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	-	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.25 'Stone'./

[1067] WAY₂ / PATH₂ / ROAD₂PKC *lam¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.18 'Road'. See [1010] above./

[1110] FLEA

PKC *ʔuy¹-hlii⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-4	H-L	F-R	H-H	R-H	1-2	-	Lc-R

/H. Lai shows R tone in the second constituent of this binome instead of its expected reflex, F tone./

[1122] SONG

PKC *hlaa¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	-	F	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.1 'Song'./

[1136] BREADTH / WIDTH

PKC *waan¹ ≠ *waay¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	H	R	1	F	-

[1169] SKIN (n.)₂ / LEATHERPKC *wun¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	-

[1201] FINGER / TOE / ROOT

PKC *yʊŋ¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	-

[1224] PENIS / STINGER (of bee)

PKC *yan¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	H	L

/T. Kuki has H tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no.20 'Penis'./

[1247] ANTHILL

PKC *plʊŋ¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	-	1	-	-

[1255] BACHELOR

PKC *kɫaŋ¹-waal⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-4	-	F-F	L-R	R-H	1-2	-	-

/F. Lai has L tone for the first constituent instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

[1294] MARROW / SAP₂PKC *khlik × *khliŋ¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	-	R	-	F	-

[1315] CABBAGE / MUSTARD / GREENS

PKC *ʔan¹-kram³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-3	-	F-R	-	H	1-1	F-L	-

/The tone of the second constituent in Tedim might have resulted from tonal assimilation, i.e. 1-1 < 1 + 3. Mizo has a monophthongal form ʔn./

[1332] TIME₃ / OCCASIONPCC *trum¹

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	H	R	-	-	-

[1353] SPRING RAIN

PCC *thruaŋ¹-(rua?)

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	-	R	-	-	-

6.1.2. PKC Nominal Tone *2 (in Smooth Syllables)

Forty-six etyma have been reconstructed with PKC Tone *2. Luce's Tone Pattern IIIb usually corresponds to this PKC Tone (he reconstructs 13 live syllable nouns with this tone).

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
*2	H	F	F	F	1	F	L ~ Lc

Table 166: PKC Tone *2 in KC languages

[7] BEAN / PEA PKC *6ee²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.12 'Beans'./

[17] CHIEF₁ / MASTER PKC *6ooy²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	-	-	-	-

[18] CHIN PKC *ka²- ꜜ *kha²-6ee²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-2	L	L-L	F-F	F	1	-	L

/Monophthongal forms: Mara *kà* ; Mizo *khâ* ; Tedim *kha*.¹. Khumi has a compound with a different first element, *tiet'buee*./

[21] CONTAINER / BOX₁ / BASKET PKC *6oom^{1/2/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1/2/4	L	F	R	H	1	-	Lc

/PKC Tone *4: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *1 or *4. We also do not know whether the tones of Tedim and Khumi are from *1 or *2./

[38] NEST / DEN

PKC *6uu²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	1	F	L

/H. Lai has two tones for this particular etymon, L and R. The R tone seems to be a secondary development./

[122] BAT₂PKC *paa²-laak

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	L	-	-	-	-	L

[145] FATHER

PKC *paa²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	F	F	F	1	F	L

/H. Lai has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.8 'Father'./

[163] SURROUNDING / VICINITY

PKC *poon²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	L	-	-	-	-	-

[200] GRANDCHILD / NEPHEW / NIECE

PKC *tuu²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	F	F	F	1	F	L

/H. Lai has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone./

[221] RELATIVIZER (who, which)

PKC *tuu²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	L	F	F	-	-	-

[251] ANGLE / CORNER

PKC *kil²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	R	-	-	L

/Mizo has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[265] CHIN / JAW (lower)

PKC *kaa² ꜜ *khaa²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	L	L	F	F	1	-	-

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.1 'Jaw; Chin'./

[291] HORN

PKC *kii²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.11 'Horns'./

[300] LOIN / WAIST₂PKC *koon² ꜜ *kuun²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	L	-	F	1	F	L

[353] RIND / SHIELD / SKIN (n.)₁PKC *phoo²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	L	F	F	-	-	-

[378] CICADA / INSECT

PKC *thee²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	L	-	-	-	-	-

[389] HEARTHSTONE / TRIVET

PKC *thuu²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	L	F	F	3	-	L

/Tedim has tone 3 instead of its usual reflex, tone 1./

[409] SINEW / TENDON / STRENGTH

PKC *thaa²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.7 'Strength'./

[418] VEIN / ARTERY / SINEW₂PKC *tha²-hruy¹ ꜛ *-ruy¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-1	H-H	L-F	-	-	-	H-F	Lc-L

[437] DEER

PKC *sha²-khii⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-4	M-L	Ø-F	L-R	Ø-H	1-2	F-H	R

/Note that the tones of the first element in Mara and Falam are secondary, i.e. M < L in Mara; L < F in F. Lai. H. Lai does not bear tone on reduced syllables, and our Mizo source does not indicate tone in the first element of this compound. Khumi *skhií* 'deer' is a monophthongal form. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.6 'Barking Deer'./

[444] FUMES / STEAM / SMOKE

PKC *khuu²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	L	F	F	-	-	-

[491] HOLE₃ / APERTURE / OPENINGPKC *ʔo(o)ŋ²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	L	F	F	-	-	-

[503] SOUND₂ / VOICEPKC *ʔoo²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	1	F	-

[535] EARTHWORM

PKC *tsaŋ¹-tsel²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-2	-	F-L	H-L	-	1-1	-	-

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F./

[560] SEED₁ / CROP₁PKC *tsii²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	-	F	L

[573] TOP₂ / ABOVE / SURFACEPKC *tsuŋ²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	-	R	1	F	-

/Mizo has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[597] SESAME SEED

PKC *tshii²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	-	-	-	-

[609] VULVA / VAGINA

PKC *tshuu²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.14 'Vulva'./

[614] CHILD₂ / OFFSPRING / SON / DAUGHTERPKC *θaa²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	F	F	F	1	F	L

/H. Lai has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. /Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.4 'Child'./

[686] ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT

PKC *s^haa²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	1	F	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.5 'Flesh'./

[741] TIME₂ / SEASONPKC *hun²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	-	-	F	1	F	-

[779] PERSON₁ / MAN₁ / PEOPLEPKC *mii²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	1	F	L

[786] SEED₃PKC *muu²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	L	F	F	-	F	L

[789] SMOKE (n.)

PKC *may¹-khuu²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-2	H-H	F-R	F	R-F	-1	F-L	L-L

/H. Lai has R tone for the second constituent in this binome. But by itself (in FUME [444]) it has L tone. Therefore the R tone is a secondary development./

[795] TRAP (falling log) / DEADFALL

PKC *maŋ⁴-khoon²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-2	L-H	F-L	-	H-H	-	-	-

/Mizo has H tone instead of the expected F tone in the second syllable./

[804] BUFFALO₂PKC *naa²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	-	-	-	-	F

/Khumi has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone./

[816] GUMS

PKC *ha⁴-nii² ≠ *-hnii²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-2	L-H	F-L	-	H-F	1-1	L-F	-

/Tedim has tone 1 for the first syllable in this compound, but it has tone 2 as an independent morpheme (cf. [742]). Similarly, T. Kuki has L tone for the first syllable in this compound, but has a H tone independently (cf. [742]). The process of destressing has probably caused these tone changes./

[820] MOTHER

PKC *nuu²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	F	F	F	1	F	-

/H. Lai has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.13 'Mother; Female'. Note that the tone of FEMALE [814] belongs to PKC Tone *3 in my reconstruction whereas Luce lumped it together with the tone of MOTHER./

[853] FISH

PKC *ɲaa² ɤ hɲaa²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.3 'Fish'./

[886] BREAST

PKC *hnooy²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	-	F	-	-	F	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.17 'Breast'./

[994] BOW / SPRING₂PKC *lii²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	-	F	Lc

[1052] SPLEEN

PKC *P-laa²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	-	-	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.17 'Spleen'./

[1134] BIRD

PKC *P-waa²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.10 'Bird'./

[1175] TIMES (Clf.)

PKC *woy^{2/3} ɤ *way^{2/3}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2/3	-	R	F	F	-	L	-

/PKC Tone *2: F. Lai, Mizo; PKC Tone *3: H. Lai and T. Kuki ./

[1208] IBEX / WILD GOAT

PKC **sha*²-*yaa*²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-2	M-H	Ø-L	L-F	L-F	1	F	Lc-L

/It seems that the reduction of the syllable in the first constituent of this compound has caused tonal changes, i.e. the reduced syllable M tone in Mara comes from H tone, F. Lai L tone from F tone, and Mizo L tone < F tone (cf.[686]). H. Lai has no tone in a reduced syllable. Tedim *sa*¹ and T. Kuki *sâa* have monophthongal forms only./

[1219] MOUSE₃ / RATPKC **p-yuu*²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	1	F	L

[1298] SEED₄ / CROP₂PKC **khlaay*⁴-*tsii*²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-2	-	F-L	-	-	-	H-F	-

[1307] TOP₅ / APEXPKC **khlu(u)ŋ*²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	L	-	L	-	-	L

/Mizo has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[1323] LANGUAGE / SPEECH

PCC **tron*²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	-	F	F	-	-	-

[1337] ANT-EATER / PANGOLIN

PCC **s^haa*²-*phruu*^{2/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-2/4	M-H	Ø-L	-	L-H	-	F-H	Ø-L

/The first constituent of this compound is reconstructed on the basis of T. Kuki which has a non-reduced syllable. The Mara and Mizo tones in the first syllable of this compound are secondary developments, i.e. Mara M < H, Mizo L < F ((cf.[686])). Note that H. Lai bears no tone in reduced syllables. The second element of this compound has two tonal variants: PKC Tone *2: Mara, H. Lai; Tone *4: Mizo, T. Kuki. the Khumi monophthongal form reflex *sphruu* corresponds to the second member of the compound, and it has an exceptional L tone./

6.1.3. PKC Nominal Tone *3 (in Smooth Syllables)

A hundred and eight etyma have been reconstructed with PKC Tone *3. This PKC *Tone 3 corresponds to Luce's Tone Pattern IIa. Luce reconstructed twenty etyma in live syllable nouns with Tone Pattern IIa.

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
*3	M	R	L	L	3	L	L ~ Lc

Table 167: PKC Tone *3 in KC languages

[3] BANANA PKC * $\text{6an}^3\text{-hlaa}^1$

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-1	M-H	R-F	-	L-R	-	-	L

/Khumi has a monophthongal form *sbaang*./

[56] WALLOWS₁ / LAKE₁ PKC * 6ual^3

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	-	L	3	-	-

[57] WORD₁ PKC * 6ia^3

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	-	-	-	-

[61] BIRD-LIME PKC * 6aay^3

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	-	-	-	-	-

[68] CHARM / MAGIC / LURE PKC * $\text{6ooy}^{3/4}$

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4	L	R	L	H	3	L	R

/PKC Tone *3: H. Lai, F. Lai, Tedim, T. Kuki; PKC Tone *4: Mara, Mizo, Khumi./

[70] CODE / CUSTOM₁ / METHOD₁ / WAY₁ PKC *daan^{3/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4	L	R	L	R	3	L	-

/PKC Tone *3: H. Lai, F. Lai, Tedim, T. Kuki; PKC Tone *4: Mara, Mizo./

[71] CUBIT PKC *don³ x *ton³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	H	R	-	-	3	L	-

[84] GARDEN₁ PKC *duum³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	-	-	-	-	-

[94] LIGHT₁ / DAYLIGHT₁ PKC *day³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	-	-	-	-	-

[113] TOP₁ PNC *doon³

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	-	-	-	3	-	-

[124] BELLY₁ / STOMACH₁ PKC *poo³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	-	-	-	-	-

[128] BODY₁ / STOMACH₂ / BELLY₂ PKC *pum^{1/3/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1/3/4	L	F	L	L	3	F	-

/PKC Tone *1: T. Kuki; PKC Tone *3: F. Lai, Mizo, Tedim; PKC Tone *4: Mara.
We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *1 or *4. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart
P (Tone Pattern IIa), no.23 'Stomach'./

[154] MALE₁ PKC *paa³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

[158] PLAGUE / EPIDEMICS

PKC *puul³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	L	-

[159] RAFT

PKC *pu(u)m³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	-	L	-	L	-

[180] BLOCK (n.)

PKC *tum³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	-	3	L	-

[201] HOE (n.)

PKC *tuu³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	-	L	-	3	-	-

[225] SHEEP

PKC *tuu³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	-	3	-	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.6 'Sheep'./

[228] SIZE

PKC *tia³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	-	-	-	-

[249] AGE / YEAR

PKC *kum³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.22 'Year'./

[265] ELBOW

PKC *ki(i)w³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	L	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.10 'Elbow'./

[267] COIL / LOOP

PKC *kual³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	-	L

[281] FIST

PKC *kut- ʔ *khut-tum³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	-	L	2	L	-

/Tedim has tone 2 instead of its usual reflex, tone 3./

[283] FOOT₂ / LEG₂PKC *kee³ ʔ *khee³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	-	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.17 'Foot, Leg'./

[286] GOAT₁PKC *keel³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	-	-	L	3	L	-

[289] HOLE / BURROW / CAVITY

PKC *kua³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	L	-

[299] LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP

PKC *kaay³-ʔ *ŋaay³-kuaŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-4	-	R-F	L-R	L-H	3-2	L-H	-

[344] KIND₁ / SORT / CLANPKC *phun³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	-	-	-	-

[360] THIGH / LEG₃PKC *phay³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	-	L	3	L	Hc

/Khumi has Hc tone instead of its usual reflex, Lc tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.8 'Thigh'./

[367] WINTER

PNC *phal³-bii³

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-3	-	-	-	-	3-3	L-L	-

[373] APPAREL / CLOTH / DRESS

PKC *thuam³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	-	-

[385] FAT₁ / GREASEPKC *thaaw^{3/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4/3	L~M	R	L	L	2	L	Hc

/PKC Tone *3: Mara (M), H. Lai, F. Lai, Mizo, T. Kuki; PKC Tone *4: Mara (L), Tedim, Khumi./

[386] FLY (n.) / MOSQUITO / MAGGOT₁PKC *thaw³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	L	Lc

[397] LIVER₁PKC *P-thin³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	F

/Khumi has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.20 'Liver'./

[398] LOOM

PKC *thiam³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	-	-	-

[400] MAGGOT₂PNC *than³

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	-	-	-	3	L	-

[422] BED / COUCH

PKC *khum³ ʷ *khun³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	-	L	-	L	

[445] GRASSHOPPER

PKC *khaaw³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	-	L	-	-	-

[446] GUEST / STRANGER / VISITOR

PKC *khual³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	-	-

[538] FOREHEAD / BROW

PKC *tsal³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	F	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.12 'Forehead'./

[539] FOX / DHOLE / WOLF / WILD CANINE

PKC *tsin^{3/4}-hɲia¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4-1	3-H	F-L	L-H	H-R	1	-	-

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F. For the first syllable, PKC Tone *3: Mara, F. Lai; PKC Tone *4: H. Lai, Mizo. Tedim has a monophthongal form *ngia*¹./

[548] MALE ANIMAL

PKC *tsal^{3/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4	-	R	-	L	2	H	R

/PKC Tone *3: H. Lai, Mizo; PKC Tone *4: Tedim, T. Kuki, Khumi./

[551] OCCASION / ANNIVERSARY

PCC *tsam³

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	-	L	-	-	-

[559] SALT

PKC *tsii³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	L	-

[563] SNAIL (water)

PKC *tseŋ³-kol¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-1		F-F	-	L-R	3-1	-	L

/The first syllable of the H. Lai compound has F tone instead of its expected reflex, R tone. Khumi has a compound with a different second element, *tiengbúu* ./

[572] TONGS / PINCERS / PLIERS

PKC *tsaay³-tse?³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-3	-	-	-	L-L	3-3	L-L	Hc

/Khumi has a compound with a different second element, *táykii*. It also has an exceptional Hc tone./

[587] DAYLIGHT₂ / NOONPKC *tshu(u)n³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

[588] FLOUR₁ / BREADPKC *tshaŋ³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	-	-	-

[589] GENERATION / ERA

PKC *tshan³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	-	-	-	-

[592] LID / COVER₅PKC *tshiin³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	H	-

[594] OWL

PKC *tshim³-fuu³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
	M-M	R-F	-	-	3-3	-	-

/The H. Lai tones R-F in this compound derive from underlying R + R./

[600] SLOPE (upward) / ASCENT

PCC *tshaw³

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	-	-	-

[610] WOMB / UTERUS

PKC *tshuul³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	L	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.13 'Womb'./

[626] RAINY SEASON / MONSOON

PKC *θuur³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.15 'Rainy Season'./

[647] CYMBAL

PCC *sum⁴-seel³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-3		F-F	-	H-L	-	-	-

/H. Lai has F tone for the second constituent in this binome instead of its expected reflex, R tone./

[654] HUSBAND₁PKC *pa³-sal¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-1	-	R-F	L-H	L-R	3-1	L-H	-

/T. Kuki has H tone in the second syllable instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[660] LEMON / LIME (sour)

PKC *seer³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

[696] AIR₁ / WIND₁PKC *huuy³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	-	-	L	3	L	-

[717] GARDEN₂PKC *huan³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	-	R	L	3	-	-

[718] GRAIN (of unhusked rice and millet)

PKC *huum³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	L	-

[742] FIGURE / LOOK

PKC *muy³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	-	-	-	-	-

[749] APPEARANCE₁ / FACE₁PKC *muy³-sham¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-1	-	R	-	-	-	-	-

/The segmental phonemes of this etymon are reconstructible with the help of Asho 'moi-sán'; but the proto-tone of this form is based entirely on H. Lai, since the Asho tone is not indicated in the sources. The second constituent of this compound is from HAIR (head): PKC *sham¹ [688]./

[759] COST / PRICE

PKC *man³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.18 'Price'./

[773] INTERROGATIVE PARTICLE

PKC *maa³ ✕ *moo³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	-	-	L	-

[814] FEMALE

PKC *nuu³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	-	3	L	L

[831] SAND

PKC *neel^{1/3}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1/3	-	F	-	L	1	L	-

/PKC Tone *1: H. Lai, Tedim; PKC Tone *3: Mizo, T. Kuki./

[847] BOAR / PIG (wild)

PKC *nal^{3/4} ʰnal^{3/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4	M	F	L	L	3	H	Hc

/PKC Tone *3: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo, Tedim; PKC *Tone 4: H. Lai, T. Kuki, Khumi.
Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.11 'Wild Pig'./

[870] THATCH₃PKC *ŋaay³-dii⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-4	M-L	R-F	-	-	-	-	-

[876] LIP / BEAK / MOUTH₃ / TIP₂PKC *hmuur³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.23 'Mouth, Lips'./

[877] PLACE / SITE / ROOM

PCC *hmun³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

[882] WIDOW / WIDOWER

PKC *hmay³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	L	Lc

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.9 'Widowed'. Luce has the tone of
this etymon as a verbal tone./

[898] MOUSE₂PKC *hnam³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	-	L	-	-	-	-

/This etymon is reconstructible with the help of Asho 'zu *nam*, but the proto-tone of this form is based entirely on H. Lai, since the Sizang tone is not indicated in the sources./

[899] NOSE

PKC *hnaar^{3/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4	-	R	L	H	3	H	Lc

/PKC Tone *3: H. Lai, F. Lai, Tedim, Khumi; PKC Tone *4: Mizo, T. Kuki. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern IIa), no.14 'Nose'. Note that Luce reconstructed this etymon only with Tone Pattern IIa, which corresponds to my PKC *Tone 3./

[911] WORK₂ / JOBPKC *hnaa³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	-	L	L	3	L	-

[957] OPPOSITE (side) / BEYOND

PKC *raal³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	L	R	L	L	1	L	-

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, M tone. Tedim also has tone 1 instead of the usual tone 3./

[984] WORK / JOB

PKC *rian³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	-	-	-	-	-

[987] AND / WITH

PKC *lee³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	-	-	L	-

[993] BOAT / SHIP / VESSEL

PKC *p-looŋ³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	L	R	-	L	-	-	L

[995] BRIDGE

PKC *lay³ ✕ *hlay³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	H	R	L	L	3	L	-

[1004] COTTON₂PKC *p-laa³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	-	L	-	-	Lc

[1012] DONKEY / ASS / MULE

PKC *laa³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	L	R	-	-	3	-	-

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, M tone./

[1027] IMAGE₁ / IDOL / PICTUREPKC *lim^{1/3} ✕ *lem^{1/3}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1/3	-	F	L	L	1	F	

/PKC Tone *1: H. Lai, Tedim, T. Kuki; PKC Tone *3: F. Lai, Mizo./

[1046] RIVER₁ / STREAM₁ / BROOKPKC *luuy³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	-	-	L	-	L	-

[1073] AXE / ADZE (n.)

PKC *hray³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

[1078] CUP₂PKC *hraay³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	L	-

[1103] BEFORE / TIME (ancient)

PKC *hlaan³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	-	-	-

[1116] PLACENTA / AFTERBIRTH

PKC *h³lam³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	-	L	-	-	-

[1119] SHADE / SHADOW (n.)₁PKC *h³li(i)m³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	-	-	L	3	L	-

[1157] JUNGLE (near hillside field)

PCC *vaaw³

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	-	L	-	-	-

[1175] TIMES (Clf.)

PKC *woy^{2/3} ≠ *way^{2/3}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2/3	-	R	F	F	-	L	-

/PKC Tone *2: F. Lai, Mizo; PKC Tone *3: H. Lai and T. Kuki ./

[1183] ALL (plural P_n)PCC *zaa³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	-	-	-

[1192] CREEPER / ROPE₃PKC *yuun³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	-	-	-	-	-

[1206] GUNPOWDER

PCC *zeen³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	-	L	-	-	-

[1207] HUNDRED

PKC *yaa³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.5 'Hundred'./

[1215] MANNER / HABIT / METHOD₂PKC *yia³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

[1216] MESSENGER

PCC *zual³-kaw⁴

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-4	-	R-F	-	L-H	-	-	-

[1220] NIGHT₂PKC *yaan³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.19 'Night'./

[1245] URINE

PKC *p-yun³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.21 'Urine'./

[1265] LUMP / CLOD / SOLID (thing)

PKC *klan³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	L	-

[1288] GRAVE / TOMB

PKC *khlaan³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

[1295] MOON / MONTH

PKC *khlaa³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	Lc

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.2 'Moon'./

[1304] SWEAT₂ / PERSPIRATIONPKC *khlan³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	-	-	-

[1309] WING

PKC *khlaa³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no.3 'Wing'./

[1322] HALF / MIDWAY

PKC *krim³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	L	-	L	3	L	-

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, R tone./

[1329] STORM (in spring) / HURRICANE

PCC *traw³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
	-	R	-	L	-	-	-

[1344] GROIN

PKC *khraal³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	-	L	-	-	-

6.1.4. PKC Nominal Tone *4 (in Smooth Syllables)

As noted earlier, section 6.1.4 is divided into three subparts: 6.1.4.(A) where Khumi has either Hc, exceptional (L/Lc), or no tonal cognate; 6.1.4.(B) where Khumi has F tone; and 6.1.4.(C) where Khumi has R tone.

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
*4	L	F	R	H	2	H	Hc~F~R

Table 168: PKC Tone *4 in KC languages

6.1.1.4. (A) Khumi has Hc tone, exceptional L/Lc tone, or no example.

[4] BANYAN₁ PKC *6oŋ^{1/4} ≠ *6uŋ^{1/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	-	-	L

/PKC Tone *1: Khumi; PKC Tone *4: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *1 or *4./

[12] BUNCH (flower) PKC *6or⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	-	F	-

/T. Kuki has F tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

[16] CHEEK₂ PKC *6eel⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	-	-	-	-

[21] CONTAINER / BOX₁ / BASKET PKC *6oom^{1/2/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1/2/4	L	F	R	H	1	-	Lc

/PKC Tone *4: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *1 or *4. We also do not know whether the tones of Tedim and Khumi are from *1 or *2./

[23] ELEPHANT₁PKC *ɕay⁴ ɤ *wuy⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	-	-	-	-

[37] MUD₁ / FOAM₁PKC *ɕuan⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	L	-	-	2	H	-

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[41] POT₁ / UTENSIL / CAULDRONPKC *ɕeel⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

[48] STUMP / BASE

PKC *ɕul⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	L	H	R	1	L	-

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex. F tone; T. Kuki also has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[63] BRASS / BELL

PKC *ɕaar⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
	L	F	R	H	2	-	-

[70] CODE / CUSTOM₁ / METHOD₁ / WAY₁PKC *ɕaan^{3/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4	L	R	L	R	3	L	-

/PKC Tone *3: H. Lai, F. Lai, Tedim, T. Kuki; PKC Tone *4: Mara, Mizo./

[89] HOUSEHOLD₁ / FAMILYPKC *ɕoon⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	-	-	-	Hc

[92] LENGTH

PKC *ɕun⁴ ɤ *tun⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	-	-

[115] UVULA / PALATE

PKC *daŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	Lc

/Khumi has exceptional Lc tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.37 'Palate'./

[121] BAND / GROUP / CHURCH

PKC *pool⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

[128] BODY₁ / STOMACH₂ / BELLY₂PKC *pum^{1/3/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1/3/4	L	F	L	L	3	F	-

/PKC Tone *1: T. Kuki; PKC Tone *3: F. Lai, Mizo, Tedim; PKC Tone *4: Mara. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *1 or *4. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIa), no.23 'Stomach'./

[137] COTTON

PKC *paan⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	-	-	-

[147] FLOWER

PKC *paar⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	Hc

[150] GRANDFATHER

PKC *puu⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.13 'Grandfather'./

[151] GRANDMOTHER

PKC *pii⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.9 'Grandmother'./

[183] CALF (of leg)₁PKC *tan⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	-	2	H	-

[197] FRONTYARD / FELLOW (villager)

PKC *tual⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	2	H	-

[205] MANE / BRISTLES

PCC *tuan⁴

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	-	-	-

[217] POISON₁PKC *tuur⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	-	H	-	-	-

[229] SKEWER / SPIT₁PKC *tuul⁴ ✕ *thuul⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	-	-	H	-

[250] ALLEY / LANE / PATH₁ / ROAD₁PKC *kon⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	2	-	-

[255] BANK / SIDE / SHORE

PCC *kam⁴

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	-	-	-

[299] LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP

PKC *kaay³-✕ *ñaay³-kuan⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-4	-	R-F	L-R	L-H	3-2	L-H	-

[301] MOUTH₂PKC *kam⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	2	H	-

[314] STORY / ABOUT (something)

PKC *koŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	-	-	-	-

[319] TROUGH / BOX₂ / TRAYPKC *kuaŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

[320] TWENTY

PKC *P-kul⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	-	-	-	-

[332] CUSTOM₂ / BEHAVIOR₁ / RITESPLM *phuŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	-	-	-	-

[347] MAT

PKC *pher⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

[351] RASH / LEPROSY / MANGE

PKC *phaar⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

[355] SLIVER / SPLINTER

PKC *phel⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	-	-	-

[364] VALLEY₂ / PLAINSPKC *phaay⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	-	H	-

[372] ANTELOPE / GOAT (wild) / SEROW

PKC *s^ha-thaar⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	H	1	-	-

/Tedim has tone 1 instead of its usual reflex, tone 2./

[385] FAT₁ / GREASEPKC *thaaw^{3/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4	L ~ M	R	L	L	2	L	Hc ~ R

/Khumi *thaáw* (vi) fat, oily, greasy, fatty, buttery', *tháw* (n) 'fat, oil'. PKC Tone *3: Mara (M), H. Lai, F. Lai, Mizo, T. Kuki; PKC Tone *4: Mara (L), Tedim, Khumi. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.20 'Fat (of animals)'. Note that Luce reconstructed this etymon only with Tone Pattern-I which corresponds to my PKC Tone *4./

[388] GINGER

PKC *thiinj⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

[408] SHRED / BIT / SCRAP (small amount)

PKC *them⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	-	H	-	-	-

[428] CAVE

PNC *khul⁴

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	-	-	-	H	-

/Cf. Paite *khul* (tone unknown)./

[432] COSMOS / VILLAGE / ATMOSPHERE

PKC *khua⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern I), no.11 'Village'./

[439] DRUM (n.)

PKC *khuaj⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

[442] SCAB₁ / DRY CRUST (nasal mucus)PKC *khir⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
	-	F	-	H	-	H	-

[453] PESTLE₂PKC *s^{hum}1-khal⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-4	H-L	F-F	-	-	-	-	-

/Cf. MORTAR: PKC PKC *s^{hum}1 [691]./

[480] ELDER SIBLING

PKC *ʔuu⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	1	H	-

/Tedim has tone 1 instead of the usual tone 2./

[504] SPICE / TURMERIC / YELLOW₁PKC *ʔaay⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	-	H	-

[506] STACK / PILE

PCC *ʔaay⁴

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	-	-	-

[507] STAR

PKC *ʔaar⁴-θii¹ ʔ *-sii¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-1	L-M	F-R	R-L	H-L	2-1	L-F	Hc-L

/Note that Khumi *k-á-sii* has a *k-* prefix. The first syllable of T. Kuki has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone. See discussion above in section 6.1.1./

[508] STEP (father, mother, child)

PKC *ʔay⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	-	-	-	-

[520] BANANA LEAF / PLANTAIN

PKC *hnaʔ³-tsaŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-4	-	R-F	L-R	L-H	3-1	L-H	-

/Tedim has tone 1 in the second syllable of this compound instead of its usual reflex, tone 2./

[539] FOX / DHOLE / WOLF / WILD CANINE

PKC *tsiŋ^{3/4}-hŋia¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4-1	3-H	F-L	L-H	H-R	1	-	-

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F. For the first syllable, PKC Tone *3: Mara, F. Lai; PKC Tone *4: H. Lai, Mizo. Tedim has a monophthongal form *ngia*¹./

[543] JOINT / JUNCTION

PKC *tsaŋ⁴ ʌ *tsoŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	L	R	-	2	H	-

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[585] CREST / COMB (n.)₂PKC *tshuaŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	2	H	-

[599] SLINGSHOT

PKC *tshaay⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	-	2	-	-

[624] MILLET / RICE PADDY

PKC *θaaŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	Hc

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.36 'Millet; Grain'./

[625] PINE (tree) / FIR

PKC *θaar⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.29 'Pine, Fir'./

[633] SUGAR CANE

PKC *θuu⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.12 'Sugarcane'./

[636] LATERAL / SIDE₂PKC *si(i)r⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	-	H	-

[641] BUFFALO₁ / BISON / MITHUNPKC *sial⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.27 'Mithan (*Bos frontalis*)'./

[647] CYMBAL

PCC *sum⁴-seel³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-3		F-F	-	H-L	-	-	-

[659] LEAD (metal)

PKC *suan⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	L	-	R	-	-	-

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[684] WEALTH₁ / MONEY / RICHESPKC *sum⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	-	H	-

[698] BARK (of tree) / COVER₆ / SHELLPKC *hoon⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	-	-

[726] MANGO

PKC *haay⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.17 'Mango'./

[750] BAMBOO₁PKC *maaw⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.14 'Bamboo'./

[754] BRIDE / GROOM

PKC *maw⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	L	R	H	2	H	-

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[771] HAWK

PKC *muu⁴ ≠ *hmuu⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	-	H	2	H	-

[775] MAIZE

PKC *mim⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	R	H	-	H	-

[795] TRAP (falling log) / DEADFALL

PKC *maj⁴-khoon²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-2	L-H	F-L	-	H-H	-	-	-

/Mizo has H tone instead of the expected F tone in the second syllable./

[802] BACK₂ / BEHIND₁ / LATERPKC *nun⁴ ≠ *hnun⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	L	-	H	2	H	-

[808] CUP₁ / MUG / JUGPKC *naw⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	-	H	-	-	-

[816] GUMS

PKC *ha⁴-nii² ✕ *-hnii²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-2	L-H	F-L	-	H-F	1-1	L-F	-

/Tedim has tone 1 for the first syllable in this compound, but it has tone 2 as an independent morpheme (cf. [742]). Similarly, T. Kuki has L tone for the first syllable in this compound, but has a H tone independently (cf. [742]). Changing into a reduced syllable might be the cause for these changes of tones./

[847] BOAR / PIG (wild)

PKC *ŋal^{3/4} ✕ *hŋal^{3/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4	M	F	L	L	3	H	Hc

/PKC Tone *3: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo, Tedim; PKC *Tone 4: H. Lai, T. Kuki, Khumi.
Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern IIa), no.11 'Wild Pig'./

[855] FIVE

PKC *s-p-ŋaa⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.1 'Five'./

[856] FISH-TRAP

PKC *ŋooy⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	-	H	2	H	-

[858] HANDLE (n.) / SPOUT

PKC *ŋiaŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	-	-	-	-

[859] HORNET (bee)

PKC *khuay⁴-ŋal⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-4	L-L	F-L	-	-	-	H-H	-

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F./

[863] MONKEY (long tail / grey)

PKC *ŋaaw⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.45 'Monkey'./

[867] SILVER

PKC *ɲuun⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	-	-	-

[870] THATCH₃PKC *ɲaay³-ɕii⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-4	M-L	R-F	-	-	-	-	-

[871] APPEARANCE₂ / FACE₂ / SHAPEPCC *hmeel⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	R	H	-	H	-

[872] BANYAN₂PKC *hmoon⁴ ≠ *hmuun⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

[874] FRONT₂ / FIRST₂PKC *hmaa⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	-	H	1	H	-

/Tedim has tone 1 instead of its usual reflex, tone 2./

[899] NOSE

PKC *hnaar^{3/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4	-	R	L	H	3	H	Lc

/PKC Tone *3: H. Lai, F. Lai, Tedim, Khumi; PKC Tone *4: Mizo, T. Kuki. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern IIa), no.14 'Nose'. Note that Luce reconstructed this etymon only with Tone Pattern IIa, which corresponds to my PKC *Tone 3./

[916] NECK / COLLAR

PKC *hɲoon⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.44 'Neck'./

[918] WILDCAT

PKC *s^{ha}2-hnar⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-4	-	Ø-F	-	L-H	1-2	-	-

/Mizo L tone of the first element comes from F tone. Cf. ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *s^{haa}2 [686]./

[919] BAMBOO₂PKC *rua⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.14 'Bamboo'./

[942] GRASS / WEEDS

PCC *ram⁴ ≠ *hram⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	-	-	-

[946] HAIL

PKC *rial⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	-	H	-

[950] HOUSE₂ / HOMEPCC *ruun⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	R	-	H	-	-	-

[953] LAND / COUNTRY / FOREST

PKC *ram⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.32 'Jungle, Country'./

[956] ODOR / SMELL

PKC *rim⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

[960] PEERS / CONTEMPORARY / FRIEND₂PKC *rual⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	-	H	-

[991] BIER / STRETCHER

PKC *laaŋ⁴ ✕ *hlaaŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	R	-	-	-

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

[1000] CENTER / MIDDLE / NAVEL

PKC *laay⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	Lc

/Khumi has exceptional Lc tone for this etymon. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.16 'Navel'./

[1002] CHIEF₃ / BOSS / LORDPKC *lai⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	-	H	-

[1023] FRIEND₃PNC *loom⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	-	-	2	-	-

[1033] LOG

PKC *thiŋ¹-luaŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-4	-	F-F	-	R-H	-	H	Lc-L

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F. T. Kuki has a monophthongal form *luong*. The second constituent in Khumi has exceptional L tone./[1039] POOL / LAKE₃ / POND₂PKC *lii⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	L	2	H	-

/Mizo has L tone instead of the usual H tone./

[1075] BIRCH TREE

PKC *hriaŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	2	-	-

[1090] NEEDLE₁PKC *hriaw⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	-	H	-	H	-

[1091] OTTER

PKC *hram⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	H	R	-	R	-	H	L

/Khumi has exceptional L tone for this etymon. H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[1110] FLEA

PKC *ʔuy¹-hlii⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-4	H-L	F-R	H-H	R-H	1-2	-	Lc-R

/H. Lai shows R tone in the second constituent of this binome instead of its expected reflex, F tone./

[1133] NEIGHBOR / AREA / DISTRICT

PKC *ween⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	-	R	H	2	H	-

[1148] FLOUR

PNC *vuy⁴

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	-	-	2	-	-

/This etymon is reconstructed with the help of Sizang *tāng vūi*; but the PNC tone of this form is based entirely on Tedim, since the Sizang tone is not indicated in the sources./

[1155] HUSK / CHAFF

PKC *waay⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

[1156] ICE / FROST / SNOW

PKC *wuur⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	-	-

[1160] MEDLAR / WILD APPLE

PCC *vul⁴

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	-	-	-

[1168] SHARE₂ / LOTPKC *waw⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	-	-	-	-

[1186] BACK₃ / SPINEPKC *yaan⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	-	R	H	-	H	-

[1188] BEER / LIQUOR

PKC *yuu⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

[1197] DRONGO (bird)

PCC *va²-zuun⁴

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-4	-	Ø-F	-	Ø-H	-	-	-

/The tone of the first element in this compound is not indicated in the Mizo source. H. Lai does not bear tone in reduced syllables. However, the first syllable of this compound comes from BIRD: PKC *P-waa which has PKC tone *2 [1134]./

[1216] MESSENGER

PCC *zual³-kaw⁴

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-4	-	R-F	-	L-H	-	-	-

[1217] MONKEY

PKC *yoon⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.45 'Monkey'./

[1240] THREAD / STRAND (Cif.)

PCC *zaay⁴

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	-	-	-

[1255] BACHELOR

PKC *klaŋ¹-waa¹⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-4	-	F-L	L-R	R-H	1-2	-	-

/The first syllable of the F. Lai compound has L tone instead of its expected reflex, H tone. The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F./

[1263] HILL₂ / MOUNTAINPKC *klaaŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	-	H	-

[1272] ROW₂ / LINE₃PKC *klaar⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	H	-	-	-

[1276] AIR₂ / WIND₂PKC *khlii⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	-	-	L

/Khumi has exceptional L tone./

[1280] BUNCH / HAND (of bananas)

PCC *thlaar⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	H	-	-	-

[1291] HUT₂ / FIELDHUTPKC *khlaam⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	-	H	-

[1298] SEED₄ / CROP₂PKC *khlaay⁴-tsii²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-2	-	F-L	-	-	-	H-F	-

[1306] TEARS

PKC *mik³-khlii⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-4	M-L	R-F	L-R	L-H	-	-	-

/See note above in section 6.1.3./

[1328] SOOT

PKC *kri(i)ŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	H	F	-	-	2	H	-

[1337] ANT-EATER / PANGOLIN

PCC *s^{haa}2-phruu^{2/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-2/4	M-H	Ø-L	-	L-H	-	F-H	L

/See discussion above in section 6.1.2./

[1348] NECKLACE / BEADS

PKC *khrii⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

[1355] SUMMER / DRY-SEASON

PKC *khraal⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

6.1.4. (B) Khumi has F tone

Thirty-three Tone *4 etyma have been reconstructed where Khumi has F tone. All of them are nouns. Note that F tone does not occur with verbs in Khumi.

[1] ARM PKC *6aan⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	H	F	R	H	2	H	F

/Mara has H tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.35 'Arm'./

[15] CHEEK₁ PKC *6iaŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	R	2	H	F

[36] MOUSE₁ / RAT (bamboo) / MOLE PKC *6uy⁴ ≠ *puy⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	H	F	R	H	-	-	F

[79] EGG PKC *du(u)y⁴ ≠ *tu(u)y⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	F

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.26 'Egg'./

[111] THATCH₂ PKC *P-dii⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	-	-	F

[317] TIGER PKC *P-kay⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	-	-	F

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.18 'Tiger'./

[363] TWIN / TWAIN PKC *phiir⁴ ≠ *phiar⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	-	-	F

[417] THREE

PKC *p-thum⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	3	H	F

/Tedim has tone 3 instead of its usual reflex, tone 2. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.41 'Three'./

[423] BEE

PKC *khuay⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	F

[431] CORD₁ / ROPE₁PKC *khaaw⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	H	2	H	F

[438] DITCH / HOLE₂ / PIT / WELL (n.)PKC *khur⁴ ≠ *khor⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	-	H	R

[486] FOWL / CHICKEN

PKC *ʔaar⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	F

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.28 'Fowl'./

[564] SPITTLE / SALIVA

PKC *P-tsil⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	F

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.24 'Spittle'./

[649] ELEPHANT₂PKC *P-saay⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	F

[758] CLOUD / FOG

PKC *may⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	-	2	H	F

[772] HILL₁ / MOUNDPKC *mual⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	F

[809] DAY / SUN

PKC *nii⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	F

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.8 'Day; Sun'./

[866] SHIN / SHANK

PKC *ŋal⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	H	2	H	F

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.22 'Shin'./

[937] ENEMY / BATTLE / WAR

PKC *raal⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	F

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.21 'War'./

[975] SNAKE

PKC *p-ruul⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	F

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.25 'Snake'./

[1018] FEMALE (adolescent stage)

PKC *laa⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	R	R	H	2	H	F

/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone (probably influenced by Falam)./

[1022] FOUR

PKC *p-lii⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	F

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.10 'Four'./

[1071] YARD / ARMSPAN / CORD₃PKC *la(a)m⁴ ≠ *hlam⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	1	H	F

/Tedim has tone 1 instead of its usual reflex, tone 2. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.33 'Fathom'./

[1100] TEN₂PKC *p-hraa⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	-	-	-	F

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.5 'Ten'./

[1102] YAM₂ / POTATOPKC *hraa⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	-	H	F

[1104] COCK / ROOSTER

PKC *hluy⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	R	-	H	2	-	F

/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[1132] BEAR (animal)

PKC *P-wom⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	F

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.40 'Bear'./

[1167] RIVER₂ / STREAM₂ / CREEKPKC *P-waa⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	-	-	H	F

[1296] PERSON₂ / MAN₂PSPC *khlaan⁴ ≠ *khloon⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	-	-	-	-	F

/This etymon is reconstructed with the help of Daai *?ky^{ha}:ŋ* 'person', M. Cho *chang* 'man, people, human being', Asho *ak⁴laung* 'a person, man'. But the PSPC tone of this form is based entirely on Khumi *léewng* 'person', since the other sources do not indicate the tone./

[1300] SPIRIT₂ / IMAGE₂ / SHADOW (n.)₃ / SOUL PKC *khlaa⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	R	-	H	2	H	F

/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[1339] NEEDLE PKC *phrim⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	-	2	-	F

6.1.4. (C) Khumi has R tone

Twenty-nine Tone *4 etyma have been found with Khumi R tone.

[68] CHARM / MAGIC / LURE PKC *dooy^{3/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4	L	R	L	H	3	L	R

/PKC Tone *3: H. Lai, F. Lai, Tedim, T. Kuki; PKC Tone *4: Mara, Mizo, Khumi./

[177] BAMBOO-SHOOT PKC *tuay⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	-	2	H	R

[437] DEER PKC *sha²-khii⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-4	M-L	Ø-F	L-R	Ø-H	1-2	F-H	R

/See discussion above in section 6.1.2. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.6 'Barking Deer'./

[438] DITCH / HOLE₂ / PIT / WELL (n.) PKC *khur⁴ ≠ *khor⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	-	H	R

[488] GOURD / POT₂PKC *ʔum⁴ ⌘ *ʔam⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	-	-	-	R

[514] THROAT (outside)

PKC *ʔor⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	2	-	R

[548] MALE ANIMAL

PKC *tsal^{3/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4	-	R	-	L	2	H	R

/H. Lai and Mizo tones reflect PKC Tone *3./

[590] INSIDE / WITHIN / HOUSEHOLD₂PKC *tshuŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	L	R

/T. Kuki has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

[724] JUICE / CURRY₁PKC *haaŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	-	-	-	R

[730] PIGEON

PKC *wa²-huy⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-4	M-H	Ø-F	-	L-H	-	-	R

/Mara has H tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone in the second syllable. Note that the tones of Mara and Mizo in the first element of this compound are secondary, i.e. Mara M < H, Mizo L < F (cf. [1134]). Khumi has a monophthongal form, *bhuú* 'domestic pigeon'./

[742] TOOTH

PKC *haa⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	R

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.4 'Tooth'./

[776] NAME

PKC *min⁴ ⌘ *hmin⁴;
 *min⁴ ⌘ *hmin⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	R

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.42 'Name'./

[781] PUMPKIN

PKC *maay⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	R

[801] AUNT (father's sister)

PKC *nii⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	R

[806] CHILD₃ / INFANT / YOUNG (n.)₂PKC *naaw⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	R

[812] EAR₂PKC *naa⁴ ⌘ *hnaa⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	-	-	H	R

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.2 'Ear'./

[848] COBRA / POISONOUS SNAKE

PKC *ŋaan⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	-	-	-	R

[883] WOUND₁ / SCARPKC *hmaa⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	-	-	H	R

[901] PUS / SAP₁PKC *hnaay⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	R

[952] INTESTINES / BOWELS / ENTRAILS

PKC *ri⁴ ɤ *ru⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	R

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.23 'Bowel'./

[1008] DEBT₂PKC *lay⁴-ɤaa⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-4	L-L	F-F	L-H	H-H	2-2	-	R

/ Khumi has a monophthongal form *alaáy* ./

[1024] HEAD

PKC *luu⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	R

[1025] HEART / LIVER₂PKC *P-luŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	R

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.46 'Heart'./

[1049] SHOULDER / WALL-PLATE

PKC *p-lian⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	R

[1058] TONGUE

PKC *P-lay⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	R

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.19 'Tongue'./

[1124] THORN

PKC *hliŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	R

[1154] HUSBAND₂PKC *waa⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	-	-	-	R

[1311] UNCLE (father's sister's husband)

PKC *p-raŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	-	2	H	R

[1343] DOVE

PKC *khruu⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	-	-	H	2	H	R

6.1.5.

This section lists PKC etyma which do not fit into any of the four PKC tonal categories. Twenty-nine etyma have resisted assignment to a tonal category. They are marked "n/a" ("not assigned").

[47] SPERM / SEMEN

PKC *ḡoo ʔ *poo

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	M	R	-	F	1	-	Hc

[52] THATCH₁

PNC *bii

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	-	-	-	1	H	-

[55] WALL / FLANK / SIDE₁

PKC *ḡa(a)ŋ ʔ *pa(a)ŋ

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	L	L	-	R	-	F	R

[100] POND₁ / LAKE₂

PKC *ḡil

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	R	-	R	-	-	-

[112] TIP₁ / END₁ / SPROUT₁

PKC *ḡo(o)ŋ

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	L	-	R	1	-	-

[321] VALLEY₁

PKC *kuam

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	-	-	L	-	H	-

[323] WHERE

PKC *koy Ꜣ *khoy Ꜣ *hoy

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	R	-	H	1	F	-

[333] DEBT₁

PKC *phuu

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	L	L	-	-	-	-	-

[413] SQUIRREL₁

PKC *thia-hlay

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	L-R	-R	-	-	-	-Lc

[448] HIP / LOINS

PKC *khel

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	F	-	F	-	-	-

[455] PILLOW

PKC *kham Ꜣ *khum

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	-	L		1	-	-

[487] FROG / TOAD

PKC *P-ʔuu

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	H	R	-	H	1	H	Lc

[755] BRINJAL₂ / EGGPLANT₂

PKC *man-taat

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	F-L	-	-	3-2	-	-

[769] GOAT

PKC *mee

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	-	H	L	-	-	Hc

[774] LANDSLIDE

PCC *min

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	L	-	R	-	-	-

[777] NIGHT₁ / DARKNESS

PKC *muy

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	R	-	-	2	-	-

[778] PEACH

PKC *may-tay

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	L-R	-	-	2-2	-	-

[782] QUAIL

PKC *miim ✕ *hmiim

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	F	-	L	1	H	Hc

[784] RULER / CHIEF₂

PKC *maŋ

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	F	L	-	-	-	Lc

[793] SPIDER

PKC *maay-mom

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	R-R	H-F	R-L	2-1	-F	-

[843] TRUNK (elephant)

PKC *nor

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	L	R	-	-	-	-	Hc

[908] SOURCE (water)

PCC *hnaa

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	L	L	-	L	-	-	Hc

[949] HORSE

PKC *raŋ

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	M	L	H	-	-	-	-

[970] SCRATCH₃ / LINE₂

PKC *riin

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	L	R	-	-	-	-	R

[1070] WOMAN (divorced or widowed)

PCC *leen-le?

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	L-R	-	H-L	-	-	-

[1187] BAG / POCKET

PKC *yaal

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	F	-	-	-	-	-

/H. Lai has two possible tonal variants for this etymon. The M. Cho form *ng'za* does not have its tone indicated in the source./

[1193] CUCUMBER

PKC *yil

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	F	-	-	-	-	-

/H. Lai has two possible tonal variants for this etymon. The Asho form *panyí* does not have its tone indicated in the source./

[1225] PLAINS-FIELD / FIELD (in plains)

PNC *yaan

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	-	-	-	2	F	-

6.2. Stopped Syllables

PKC stopped tones are reconstructed according to two syllable types: CVS and CVVS (S = Stop) where CVS has a short vowel and CVVS has a long vowel. They are marked in this chapter as "**1s, *2s, *3s, *4s*" (s = stop-tone) in order to distinguish them from tones in smooth syllables.

6.2.1. *CVS Nominal Tone (in Stopped Syllables)

There is only one possible tone in nominal syllables of the *CVS type, here symbolized as "**3s*". This PKC stopped tone roughly corresponds to Tone *3 of the smooth syllable (compare Table 167 with Table 169). In some languages (e.g. H. Lai and F. Lai) the *CVS tone has only a single reflex, with an especially short contour in H. Lai. On the other hand, words descending from *CVS syllables in T. Kuki can bear all three possible tones, e.g. *táʔ* (Hs) 'hard, solid'; *kôʔ* (Fs) 'point'; *bêʔ* (Ls) 'attach, be attached', the same number of contrasts as words in smooth syllables. However, two of these, Hs and Fs, are clearly secondary, resulting from other syllable types, including words with PKC final **-r* (e.g. *páʔ* 'flower, bloom' < PKC **paar* [147]; *bôʔ* 'bunch of flower' < PKC **bor* [12]; *sêʔ* 'lemon' < PKC **seer* [660]). Mizo has two possible tones in words of this type (e.g. *nék* (Hs) 'a fellow; a term of contempt'; *hà-çhèk* (Ls) 'an adze'). In all cases, the tonal reflexes of *CVS syllables are marked as "Ts" (T = tone; s = stop) to indicate that they are stopped, except for Mara (and Khumi, see discussion below), which has lost all stopped finals. Note that "Ts" is not marked in the reflexes where T. Kuki has lost the proto-glottal stop.

Reflexes of the *CVS tone are almost all uniform in the other KC languages, except for Khumi, which has two reflexes, Lc and Hc. Section 6.2.1.(A) lists etyma where Khumi has no tonal cognate (thirty-six items); 6.2.1.(B) lists those where Khumi has Lc tone (eight etyma); and 6.2.1.(C) lists those where Khumi has Hc tone (only three etyma). In Luce's reconstruction of the Chin (Zo) group tones, this CVS tone corresponds to Tone Pattern IIb under Chart O (thirteen etyma).

Forty-seven etyma have been reconstructed with this CVS tone.

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
<i>*3s</i>	M	Rs	Ls	Ls	3s	Ls	Lc ~ Hc

Table 169: *CVS Nominal Tone in KC languages

6.2.1.(A) Khumi has no tonal cognates.

[10] BRINJAL₁ / EGGPLANT₁

PKC ***6ok**³-6oon ×
***6uk**³-6un

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	Ls	-		Ls	-

/The tones of the second syllable in the daughter languages do not correspond regularly./

[44] RICE (cooked)

PKC ***6u**?³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	Ls	Ls	3s	Ls	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.23 'Rice (cooked)'/

[181] BODY₂

PKC ***tak**³-^{shaa}2

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
* 3s -2	-	Rs-L	Ls-F	Ls-F	3s-1	Ls-F	-

[195] FIREPLACE / HEARTH

PKC ***tap**³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	Ls	Ls	3s	-	-

[196] FLESH / BODY₂

PKC ***tak**³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	-	-	3s	-	-

[204] LEAF₁

PNC ***te**?³

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	-	-	-	3s	-	-

[273] DOOR / GATE

PKC ***kot**³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	Ls	Ls	-	Ls	-

[281] FIST

PKC *kut³ - ꜜ *khut³-tum³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s-3	M-M	Rs-R	-	Ls-L	3s-2	-	-

/The second syllable has tone 2 in Tedim (*khut³ tum²* 'fist') instead of its usual reflex, tone 3. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.14 'Hand'./

[292] HORNBILL

PKC *wa²-kok³ ꜜ -ʔok³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-3s	M-M	Ø-Rs	-	L-Ls	-	H-Ls	Ls

/The tones of Mara and Mizo in the first element in this compound are secondary, i.e. Mara M < H, Mizo L < F (cf. [1134]). H. Lai bears no tone on reduced syllables./

[295] I / ME / MY

PKC *kay¹ ꜜ kay¹-ma³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-3s	H-Ms	R-Rs	H-Ls	R	1	F	L

/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Note however that H. Lai has R tone for all the independent pronouns. Some languages have monophthongal forms: Mizo *kěi*; Tedim *kei¹*; Thado Kuki *kêy*; Khumi *kaay* ./

[303] PAIR₂ / COUPLE₂PKC *kop³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Ls	-	Ls	3s	-	-

[305] PORCUPINE

PKC *sha²-ku³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-3s	-	Ø-Rs	-	Ø-Ls	1-3s	-	-

/For the first element of this compound, Mizo does not indicate tone in the source. H. Lai does not bear tone in reduced syllable. However, we know that it has PKC Tone *2 (as indicated by Tedim) as an independent morpheme (cf. [686])./

[334] DUST₁ / POWDERPCC *phut³

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	-	Ls	-	-	-

[396] LAYER₁ / FOLD₂PKC *thua³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	Ls	Ls	-	-	-

[465] BAG / SACK

PKC *ʔip³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	-	Ls	3s	-	-

[629] SPUR (of fowl)

PKC *θek³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	-	-	-	L	-

[665] PESTLE₁PNC *suk³

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	-	-	-	3s	Ls	-

[760] CURRY₂PKC *me³ ʔ *hme³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	Ls	Ls	3s	L	-

[827] PRINT₁ / FOOTPRINTPKC *ne³ ʔ *hne³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	Ls	-	-	-	-

[896] LEAF₂ / FOLIAGEPKC *hna³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	Ls	Ls	-	L	-

[922] BONE

PKC *ru³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	-	-	3s	L	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.17 'Bone'./

[941] FRUIT₂PKC *raʔ³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	Ls	Ls	3s	L	-

[964] RAIN (n.)

PKC *ruaʔ³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	Ls	Ls	3s	L	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.16 'Rain'./

[1048] SCAB₂ / SCALEPNC *lip³

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	-	-	-	3s	Ls	-

[1153] HONEYBEE

PKC *khuay⁴-waʔ³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-3	L-M	F-Rs	-	-	-	H-L	-

/Cf. BEE: PKC *khuay⁴ [423]./

[1070] WOMAN (divorced or widowed)

PCC *leen-**le**ʔ³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	-	L	-	-	-

/The tones of the first syllables in the daughter languages do not correspond regularly./

[1088] LOUSE (head) / BACTERIA

PKC *hrik³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

[1106] EXIT / BACKDOOR

PKC *hlet³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	-	L	-	-	-

[1109] FAT₃PCC *hlap³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	-	L	-	-	-

[1130] ASHES / DUST₂PKC *wut³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	-	L	-

[1164] RABBIT / HARE

PKC *sha²-wi?³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-3s	-	Rs	-	-	-	-	-

/Although H. Lai does not bear tone on reduced syllables, we know that the first constituent of this compound is from *PKC *sha² (cf. [686]). The second element of this compound is reconstructible with the help of M. Cho *m-vi* ≠ *vi* 'rabbit, hare' but the proto-tone of this form is based entirely on H. Lai, since the M. Cho tone is not indicated in the sources./

[1185] ARMPIT

PKC *yak³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	Ls	Ls	-	Ls	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern Iib), no.6 'Armpit'./

[1195] DEER (male) / ANTLER

PKC *sha²-yuk³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-3s	-	Ø-Rs	-	L-Ls	1-3s	F-Ls	-

/Note that Mizo L tone in the first element of this compound comes from F tone (cf. [686])./

[1267] MUD₂ / CLAYPCC *tlak³

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	-	Ls	-	-	-

[1306] TEARS

PKC *mik³-khlii⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s-4	M-L	Rs-F	Ls-R	-	-	Ls-H	-

/The first syllable is from EYE: PKC *mik [765]./

[1346] LOUSE (body)

PKC *khraʔ³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	Ls	-	3s	L	-

6.2.1.(B) Khumi has Lc tone.

[380] COMB (n.)₁PKC *thiʔ³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	Ls	-	-	-	Lc

[450] ONE

 PKC *p-khat³ ✕
 *-ʔat³ ✕ *-hat³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	Ls	Ls	3s	Ls	Lc

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.3 'One'./

[672] SEVEN

PKC *sa-riʔ³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M-M	Ø-Rs	L-Ls	L-Ls	1-3s	H-F	Lc

/The unstressed first syllable in these forms is prefixal, and thus does not present regular tonal correspondences. The second syllable of T. Kuki *sá-gî* has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.13 'Seven'./

[844] TWO

PKC *p-niʔ³ ✕ *-hniʔ³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	Ls	Ls	3s	L	Lc

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.12 'Twelve'./

[906] SNOT / MUCUS (nasal)

PKC *hnap³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	Ls	Ls	-	Ls	Lc

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.2 'Snot'./

[974] SIX

PKC *P-ruk³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	Ls	Ls	3s	-	Lc

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.19 'Six'./

[1158] LEECH (land)

PKC *P-wat³ ✕
*-wot³ ✕ *-wut³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	L	Rs	Ls	Ls	-	Ls	Lc

/Mara has L tone instead of is usual reflex, M tone./

[1162] PIG

PKC *wok³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	Ls	Ls	3s	Ls	Lc

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.15 'Pig'./

6.2.1.(C) Khumi has Hc tone.

[287] HAND

PKC *kut³ ✕ *khut³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	Ls	Ls	3s	Ls	Hc

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.14 'Hand'./

[765] EYE

PKC *mik³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	Ls	Ls	3s	Ls	Hc

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.10 'Eye'./

[986] AMONG / AMID / BETWEEN₂PKC *lak³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	Ls	-	-	Ls	Hc

/Cf. TEARS: PKC *mik-khlii [1306]; Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no.8 'Among; Between'./

6.2.2. *CVVS Nominal Tone (in Stopped Syllables)

Three tonal categories are reconstructible for *CVVS syllables, namely PKC Tones *1s, *2s, and *4s. However, PKC Tones *1s and *4s are very rare (two etyma with Tone *1s and only a single etymon with Tone *4s). H. Lai has a uniform L tone for all CVVS syllable (except in some rare cases where it has R tone). Other languages have kept all their different tonal categories for CVVS syllables. Note that Mara and Khumi have lost all the stopped finals from CVVS syllables.

6.2.2.1. *CVVS Nominal Tone *1s

Two etyma have been reconstructed with the PKC Tone *1.

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
*1s	H	L	Hs	Rs	1s	Fs	L

Table 170: *CVVS Nominal Tone *1 in KC languages

[6] BAT₁

PKC *6aak

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	M	-	-	R	1	F	-

/Mara has M tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

[454] PHLEGM / MUCUS

PKC *khaak

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	L	R	R	1	-	Lc

/F. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

6.2.2.2. *CVVS Nominal Tone *2s

PKC Tone *2 is by far the most common category in *CVVS syllables. The correspondences in Table 171 (cf. Table 166: PKC Tone *2) show that this proto-tone corresponds to PKC Tone *2 in the smooth syllable. Twenty-two etyma been reconstructed with PKC Tone *2 in *CVVS syllables. This PKC tone corresponds to Luce's reconstruction of Tone Pattern IIIb under his Chart P (except for SPAN [311] which falls under Tone *4 in my reconstruction).

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
*2s	H	L	Fs	Fs	1s	Fs	L

Table 171: *CVVS Nominal Tone *2 in KC languages

[5] BARN / BOOTH / HUT₁ PKC *buuk² ≠ *book²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	Ls	Fs	Hs	1s	Fs	L

/Mizo has H tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[122] BAT₂ PKC *paa²-laak²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-2s	-	L-Ls	-	-	-	-	Lc-Hc

[153] LEG₁ / FOOT₁ PNC *peek² ≠ *peen

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	-	-	-	1s	-	-

[210] MUSCLE PKC *tiit²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	H	Ls	Fs	-	-	-	-

[215] PAIR₁ / COUPLE₁ PKC *tuak² ≠ *tua?

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	-	-	Fs	1s	-	-

[298] KNEE

PKC *kuup² ʔ
 *khuup² ʔ *khuuk²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	H	Ls	Fs	Fs	-	Fs	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.24 'Knee'./

[483] EXCREMENT / DUNG / STOOL

PKC *ʔeek²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	Ls	-	Fs	1s	-	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.20 'Dung'./

[499] RAVEN / CROW (n.)

PKC *ʔaak²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	Ls	-	Fs	1s	Fs	Hc

/F tone in H. Lai is the result of tone sandhi, i.e. F tone is required after a R tone in a compound./

[547] LUNG

PKC *tsuap²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	H	Ls	-	Fs	1s	Fs	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.22 'Lung'./

[608] TOP₃ / CROWN (of head)PKC *tshiip²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	Ls	-	Fs	-	Fs	-

[748] YOKE₂PNC *haak²

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	-	-	-	1s	-	-

[792] SON-IN-LAW

PKC *maak²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	-	-	Fs	1s	-	-

[927] CORPSE / DEAD BODY

PKC *ruak² ⌘ *ruaŋ¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	H	Ls	Fs	R	-	-	L

/Mizo form *rũang* comes from PKC *ruaŋ¹. *Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.26 'Dead Body'./

[935] EIGHT

PKC *p-riat²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	H	Ls	Fs	Fs	1s	Fs	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.19 'Eight'./

[976] SPARROW

PKC *riit²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	Ls	-	-	1s	Fs	-

[1029] LEECH (water)

PKC *liit² ⌘ *hliit²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	Ls	-	Fs	1s	-	L

[1241] TIP₃ / TOP₄ / EDGE₁ / SPROUT₂PKC *yiiik²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	Ls	-	Fs	-	Fs	-

[1250] LAYER₂PKC *pleep²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	Ls	-	Fs	-	-	-

[1279] BRAIN

PKC *khluak²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	H	Ls	Fs	Hs	1s	Fs	L

/Mizo has H tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.23 'Brains'./

[1314] BUTTOCK₂PKC *krook²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	H	Ls	-	-	-	-	-

[1324] LIGHTNING / THUNDER

PKC *kreek²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	Ls	Fs	Fs	1s	Fs	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.21 'Thunderbolt'./

[1283] DESCENDANT

PKC *khlaak² ≠ *khla?

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	Hs	-	Fs	-	-	-	-

6.2.2.3. *CVVS Nominal Tone *3

NO EXAMPLES

6.2.2.4. *CVVS Nominal Tone *4

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with PKC Tone *4 in CVVS syllables.

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
*4	L	L	R	H	2	H	Hc ~ F ~ R

Table 172: CVVS Nominal Tone *4 in KC languages

[311] SPAN₂ (n.) / HANDSPAN

PKC *kaap ≠ *khaap

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	M	Ls	-	Hs	-	Fs	R

/Mara has M tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. T. Kuki also has F tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no.18 'Span'./

6.2.2.5.

There are a few etyma (five in total) with the CVVS syllable structure for which it is not possible to assign a tonal category, as listed below.

[580] BRIDLE

PKC *tshaak

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	L	Rs	-	-	-	-	-

[755] BRINJAL₂ / EGGPLANT₂

PKC *man-taat

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	F-Ls	-	-	3-2s	-	F-L

[862] MAIDEN / BELLE / WOMAN (unmarried)

PKC *nu-ŋaak ≠ *ŋaak-nuu

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	Ls	-	-	-	-	-

[961] PHEASANT

PKC *ri(i)k ≠ *hri(i)k

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	Rs	-	Ls	-	Fs	-

[1112] LADDER / STAIRS

PKC *hlaak

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	Ls	-	-	-	Ls	-

CHAPTER 7

CONCLUSION

One of the most important achievements of this dissertation is the successful separation of Kuki-Chin languages based on shared sound changes and syntactic patterns which highlight linguistic features distinguishing Kuki-Chin languages from other Tibeto-Burman languages. The reconstruction of 1355 PKC etyma also confirms the unity of the Kuki-Chin peoples.

This chapter summarizes and tabulates the types of sound changes which have been discovered in the course of this investigation.

7.1. Affrication

- 7.1.1. PKC/PNC *t- > Tedim ts- /___ [i] [section 2.2.1.1. (27)]
- 7.1.2. PKC *kr- > Mara ts- [section 2.2.3 (64)]
- 7.1.3. Tedim t- > ts- /___ [i] [section 2.2.1. Figure 7]
- 7.1.4. PNC *th- > Sizang ts- /___ [i, e] [section 4.1.3.1. Figure 13]

7.2. Cluster simplification

- 7.2.1. PNC *tl- > Tedim t- [section 2.2.1.1 (29a, b)]
- 7.2.2. PKC *kr- > PNC *k- [section 2.2.2. (40)]
- 7.2.3. PKC *khr- > PNC *kh- [section 4.7.2.4]
- 7.2.4. PCC *thl- > Laamtuk Thet s- [section 2.2.2 (59)]
- 7.2.5. PKC *khl- > Tedim *kh- [section 4.7.1.4]
- 7.2.6. PKC *khl- > T. Kuki *hl- [section 4.7.1.4]
- 7.2.7. PKC *khl- > Khumi *l- [section 4.7.1.4]

7.3. Chain-shifts

7.3.1. [Section 2.1.1. (1), (2), (3), (4), (6)]

First	PTB *s- and *š- (*sy-) > PKC *th-
Second	PTB *ts- > PKC *s-
Third	PTB *dz- and *dž- > PKC *ts-

7.3.2. [Figure (14)]

First	PKC *-uu > Mara -u
Second	PKC *-oo > Mara -u
Third	PKC *-aa > Mara -o

7.3.3. [section 2.2.11 (cf. (23))]

First	T. Kuki -ʔ > -∅
Second	T. Kuki -k > -ʔ
Third	PNC *-k > T. Kuki -ʔ

7.4. Diphthongization

7.4.1. PKC *-al, *-aal, *-aay > Mara -ia [sections 5.1.3.2.1; 5.1.3.2.2; 5.1.4.1..2]

7.5. Fortition

7.5.1.	PKC *r- > PPC *-g	[section 2.2.1 (22)]
7.5.2.	PKC *r- > PNC *-k	[section 2.2.1.1 (23)]
7.5.3.	PKC *y- > PCC *-z-	[section 2.2.2 (47)]
7.5.4.	PKC *w- > Laamtuk Thet *ɣ-	[section 4.1. (68)]

7.6. Frication

7.6.1.	PKC / PCC *tsh- > F. Lai *s-	[section 2.2.2 (52), (41)]
7.6.2.	PCC *thl- > Laamtuk Thet s-	[section 2.2.2 (59)]
7.6.3.	PKC *r- > Khumi v- / ____ [u]	[section 4.5.1.1]
7.6.4.	PKC *hr- > PPC *x-	[section 4.5.2.1. Figure 13]
7.6.5.	PKC *w- > PNC/PCC *v-	[section 4.6.1]

7.7. Homorganic assimilation

- 7.7.1. PKC *kr- and *pr- > PCC *tr- [section 2.2.2 (40), (41)]
- 7.7.2. PKC *khr- and *phr- > PCC *thr- [section 2.2.2 (44), (45)]
- 7.7.3. PKC *kl- and *pl- > PCC *tl- [section 2.2.2. (42), (43)]
- 7.7.4. PKC *khl- > PCC *thl- [section 2.2.2. (46)]

7.8. Merger

- 7.8.1. PKC *kr- and *pr- > PCC *tr- [section 2.2.2 (40), (41)]
- 7.8.2. PKC *khr- and *phr- > PCC *thr- [section 2.2.2 (44), (45)]
- 7.8.3. PKC *kl- and *pl- > PCC *tl- [section 2.2.2. (42), (43)]
- 7.8.4. PKC *khl- > PCC *thl- [section 2.2.2. (46)]
- 7.8.5. PKC *θ- and *ts- > PNC *ts- [section 2.2.1. Figure 7]
- 7.8.6. PNC *ts-, *tl-, *ts- > Tedim t- [section 2.2.1. Figure 7]
- 7.8.7. PKC / PNC *p- and *ph- > Sizang *p- [section 4.1.2.1]
- 7.8.8. PKC *th- and *tsh- > Khumi th- [section 4.1.3.1]
- 7.8.9. PKC *voiced and *voiceless nasals > PNC *voiced nasals [section 4.4]
- 7.8.10. PKC *voiced and *voiceless nasals > Khumi *voiced nasals [section 4.4]
- 7.8.11. PKC / PNC *l- and *hl- > PNC *l- [section 4.5.1.2. and 4.5.2.2.]
- 7.8.12. PKC *-ee, *-ia, and *-ua > Mara -i [sections 5.1.1.2, 5.1.1.6, 5.1.1.7]
- 7.8.13. PKC *-u(u)p, *-u(u)t, *u(u)k, *-u? > Khumi -iw [section 5.2]
- 7.8.14. PKC *-om, *-oom, *-on, *-oon, *-oŋ, *-ooŋ > Mara "-y" [-e]
[section 5.1.2]
- 7.8.15. PKC *-eem, *-een, *-eenj > Mara -ai [section 5.1.2]
- 7.8.16. PKC *-oop, *-oot, *-o(o)k > Mara -ao [-u] [section 5.2.3.10]
- 7.8.17. PKC *-o(o)k and *-uak > Khumi -ew [-ɛw] [sections 5.1.2.1.17].

7.9. Metathesis

- 7.9.1. PKC *-al, *-aal, *-aay > (Pre-Mara** -ai) > Mara -ia
[sections 5.1.3.2.1; 5.1.3.2.2; 5.1.4.1..2]
- 7.9.2. PKC *-iam, *-ian, *-ianj > (Pre-Mara ** -ia) > Mara -ai
[sections 5.1.2.1.16; 5.1.2.2.16; 5.1.2.3.16].
- 7.9.2. PKC *-uam, *-uan, *-uanj > (Pre-Mara ** -ua) > Mara -au
[sections 5.1.2.1.17; 5.1.2.2.17; 5.1.2.3.17).

7.10. Monophthongization

- 7.10.1. PKC *-ee, *-ia, and *-ua > Mara -i
[sections 5.1.1.2, 5.1.1.6, and 5.1.1.7]
- 7.10.2. PKC *-iak > Mara -i [sections 5.2.3.16]
- 7.10.3. PKC *-iak > Khumi -e [-ɛ] [sections 5.2.3.16]
- 7.10.4. PKC *-uak > Mara -i [sections 5.2.3.17]
- 7.10.5. PKC *-uak > M. Cho -awk [-ɔk] [sections 5.2.3.17]

7.10. Nasalization

PNC *g- > Sizang ŋ- [section 2.2.1.1 (30)]

7.11. Occlusivation

PKC *ts- > Khumi t- [section 4.2.]

7.12. Split

PKC/ PCC *-uy > Lai -ii / ____ Coronal Cons [section 2.2.2 (50), (51)]
> Lai -uy / elsewhere

References:

- Bareigts, André. 1981. *Les Lautu: contribution à l'étude de l'organisation sociale d'une ethnie chin de Haute-Birmanie*. Paris: Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique. SELAF.
- Baruah, Dutta P.N. & V.L.Y. Bapui. 1996. *Hmar Grammar*. Mysore: Central Institute of Indian Languages.
- Bhaskararao, Peri. 1996. *A Computerized Lexical Database of Tiddim Chin and Lushai*. Tokyo: ILCAA, Tokyo University of Foreign Studies.
- Bedell, G. and Kiüi Ghüng Maang, 2001. *Interclausal Ergativity in K'cho*. MS. International Christian University (Tokyo).
- Benedict, Paul K. 1972. *Sino-Tibetan: a conspectus*. Contributing Editor, James A. Matisoff. Princeton-Cambridge Studies in Chinese Linguistics #2. New York: Cambridge University Press. (STC).
- _____. 1976. *Rhyming Dictionary of Written Burmese*. Compiled under the supervision of Paul K. Benedict, ca. 1940. Published (1976) in LTBA 3.1, with an introduction by James A. Matisoff.
- Bradley, David. 1975. *Proto-Loloish*. Scandinavian Institute of Asian Studies, Monograph #39. London: Curzon Press.
- Burling, Robbins. 1959. "Proto-Bodo". *Language* 35. 3.
- _____. 1967. *Proto-Lolo-Burmese*. Indiana Publications in Anthropology and Linguistics #43. The Hague, Mouton and Co.
- _____. 1969. "Proto-Karen: a reanalysis". *OPWSTBL* 1:117-221.
- Carey, Bertram S. & H.N.Tuck. 1896. *The Chin Hills*. 2 volumes. Gian Offset Printers, Delhi, India. Reprinted (1983) by Firma KLM Private Limited, Calcutta, India.
- Campbell, Lyle. 1998. *Historical Linguistics : an introduction*. MIT press.
- Chawngkunga. C. 1996. *Genealogical Tree of Mizo*. Aizawl (Mizoram): J.R.Bros Offset Printers and Paper Works.
- Chhangte, Lalnunthangi. 1986. *A Preliminary Grammar of the Mizo Language*. Master's Thesis, University of Texas at Arlington.
- _____. 1993. *Mizo Syntax*. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Oregon, Eugene, OR.
- Crowley, Terry. 1992. *An Introduction to Historical Linguistics* (Second Edition). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Das, Tarakchandra. 1945. *The Purums: An Old Kuki Tribe of Manipur*. Calcutta: University of Calcutta Press.
- Driem, George (Sjors) van. 1997. "Sino-Bodic." *BSOAS* 60.3: 455-88.
- French, W.T. 1983. *Northern Naga: a Tibeto-Burman mesolanguage*. Ph.D. Dissertation. City University of New York.
- Gangte, Thangkhomang S. 1986. "Who are We?" In H. Kamkhenthang, Prim Vaiphei, Romeo Serto, Hawngam Haokip eds. *In Search of Identity*. Imphal, Manipur: Kuki Chin Baptist Union.
- _____. 1993. *The Kukis of Manipur: A Historical Analysis*. New Delhi: Gyan Publishing House.
- Grierson, Sir G.A. and Sten Konow, eds. 1903-28. *Linguistic Survey of India*. 13 vols. Vol. III, Parts 1-3, *Tibeto-Burman family*. Calcutta: Office of the Superintendent of Government Printing. Reprinted (1967) by Motilal Banarsidass (Delhi, Varanasi, Patna). ("LSI")
- Hartmann-So, Helga. 1985. "Morphophonemic changes in Daai Chin". In Suriya Ratanakul, David Thomas, Suwilai Premssirat, eds. *Southeast Asian Linguistic Studies presented to André-G. Haudricourt*. Bangkok: Mahidol University.
- _____. 1988. "Notes on the Southern Chin languages". *LTBA* 11.2: 98-119
- _____. 1999. "Prenasalization and preglottalization in Daai Chin with parallel examples from Mro and Mara". *LTBA* 24.2: 123-142.

- Haas, Mary R. 1978. *Language, Culture, and History (Essays by Mary R. Haas)*. Stanford: Stanford University Press.
- Hay-Neave, D.R. 1948. *Lai Chin Grammar and Exercises*. Rangoon: Superintendent Government Printing and Stationery.
- Henderson, Eugénie J. A. 1965. *Tiddim Chin: a descriptive analysis of two texts*. London Oriental Series #15. London: Oxford University Press.
- Hock, Hans Heinrich. 1991. *Principles of Historical Linguistics*. New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Hodson, Thomas Callan. 1905. *Thado Grammar*. Shillong: Eastern Bengal and Assam Secretariat Printing Office.
- Houghton, Bernard. C.S. 1892. *Essay on the Language of the Southern Chins (Asho) and Its Affinities*. Rangoon: Superintendent Government Printing.
- Hyman, Larry M. 2003. *Kùkí-Thàadōw Wordlist*. University of California, Berkeley MS.
- . 2004. "Tone in Kùkí-Thàadōw - Or How I Learned to Stop Worrying and Love the ㄛ". Paper presented at *Workshop on Making Sense of Prosody*. May 24, 2005, London.
- Hyman, Larry, M. and Kenneth VanBik. 2002a. Tone and syllable structure in the Hakha Lai (Chin) noun". To appear in *Proceedings of the 28th Annual Meeting of the Berkeley Linguistic Society (BLS 28)*.
- Hyman, Larry M., and Kenneth VanBik. 2002b. "Tone and Stem-Formation in Hakha Lai". *LTBA* 25.1:113-120.
- Hyman, Larry M., and Kenneth VanBik. 2004. "Directional rule application and output problems in Hakha Lai tone". *Language and Linguistics* 5.4:821-861.
- Jäschke, H.A. 1968. *A Tibetan-English Dictionary*. London: Routledge & Kegan Paul Ltd.
- Joorman, H. 1906. *Chin Grammar*. Rangoon: American Baptist Mission Press.
- Jordan, M.(M.E.P). 1969. *Chin (Cho) Dictionary and Grammar*. 400 pages MS.
- Kai Khaw Thawn. 1987. *The History of Kuki-Chin Baptist Association*. MS. Homalin.
- Kathol, Andreas & Kenneth VanBik. 2001. "The syntax of verbal stem alternations in Lai (Hakha Chin)". Paper presented at the Annual Meeting of the Linguistic Society of America. Washington D.C.
- Kamkhenthang, H. 1972. *English-Paite (Teddin Chin) Dictionary*. Lamka, Manipur: The Zomi Press. (Revised and Enlarged Edition 1985).
- . 1986. "Groping for identity". In H. Kamkhenthang, Prim Vaiphei, Romeo Serto, Hawlngam Haokip eds. *In Search of Identity*. Imphal, Manipur: Kuki Chin Baptist Union.
- . 1988. *The Paite: A Transborder Tribe of India and Burma*. Delhi (India): Mittal Publication.
- Karlgren, Bernard. 1957. *Grammata Serica Recensa*. Stockholm: The Museum of Far Eastern Antiquities, Bulletin 29.
- Khiangte, Rochhung Buchhawna. 1964. *Lushai Grammar*. Aijal, Mizoram: Sinnigula & Sons.
- Khoi Lam Thang, 2001. *A Phonological Reconstruction of Proto Chin*. Master's Thesis. Payap University, Chiang Mai, Thailand. ("PRPC")
- Krishan, Shree. 1980. *Thadou: a Grammatical Sketch*. Calcutta: Anthropological Survey of India.
- Labov, William. 1994. *Principles of Linguistic Change*. Oxford: Blackwell Publishing.
- Ladefoged, Peter & Ian Maddieson. *Sounds of the World's Languages*. Oxford: Blackwells.
- Laidailova, J.F. 1995. *English-Lushai Dictionary*. Guwahati: Saraighat Offset Press. ("JFL")
- Lalthangliana, B. 1980. *History of Mizo in Burma*. Aizawl (Mizoram) : Nazareth Press.

- Lehman, F.K. 1963. *The Structure of Chin Society*. Urbana: Univ. of Illinois Press.
- _____. 1975. "Wolfenden's non-pronominal a-prefix in Tibeto-Burman: two arguments from Southern Chin and some proposed semantic correlates". *LTBA* 2.1:19-44.
- Li, Fang-Kuei. 1977. *A Handbook of Comparative Tai*. Oceanic Linguistics Special Publication # 15. Honolulu: University Press of Hawai'i.
- Löffler, Lorenz G. 1985. "A preliminary report on the Paang-khua language". In Graham Thurgood, James A. Matisoff, David Bradley eds. *Linguistics of the Sino-Tibetan Area: the State of the Art*. The Australian National University: Pacific Linguistics Series C - No. 87.
- Lorrain, J. Herbert. 1940. *Dictionary of the Lushai Language*. Calcutta: Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal.(Repr. 1965, 1976).
- Lorrain, Reginald Arthur. 1951. *Grammar and Dictionary of the Lakher or Mara Language*. Gauhati: Department of Historical and Antiquarian Studies, Government of Assam. Tones marked by Ngo Co Le.
- Luce, Gordon. H. 1959. "Chin Hills-Linguistic Tour (Dec.1954)-University Project". *Journal of the Burma Research Society*, Vol. 42. No.1., pp. 19-31.
- _____. 1985. *Phases of Pre-Pagán Burma: languages and history*. Vol. 2. (School of Oriental and African Studies). Oxford: Oxford University Press. ("PPPB")
- Maddieson, Ian. 2003. "Phonological typology in geographical perspective". Paper presented at the 15th International Congress of the Phonetic Sciences. Barcelona, August 2003.
- Maddieson, Ian & Kenneth VanBik. 2004. "Apical and laminal articulation in Hakha Lai". To appear in *Proceedings of the 30th Annual Meeting of the Berkeley Linguistic Society (BLS 30)*.
- Matisoff, James A. 1968. Review of Burling, *Proto-Lolo-Burmese*. *Language* 44.4:879-97.
- _____. 1969. "Lahu and Proto-Lolo-Burmese." *OPWSTBL* 1 : 117-221
- _____. 1972. *The Loloish Tonal Split Revisited*. Research Monograph #7. Berkeley: University of California Center for South and Southeast Asian Studies.
- _____. 1976. "Lahu causative constructions: case hierarchies and the morphology/syntax cycle in a Tibeto-Burman perspective." In Msayoshi Shibatani (ed.), *The Grammar of Causative Constructions*, pp. 413-441. New York: Academic Press.
- _____. 1978. *Variational Semantics in Tibeto-Burman: the 'organic' approach to linguistic comparison*. Philadelphia: Institute for the study of Human Issues.
- _____. 1980. "Stars, moon, and spirits: bright beings of the night in Sino-Tibetan". *Gengo Kenkyu* (Tokyo) 77: 1-45.
- _____. 1985. "God and the Sino-Tibetan Copula, with some good news concerning selected Tibeto-Burman rhymes". *JAAS* 29:1-81. ("GSTC")
- _____. 1986. "The languages and dialects of Tibeto-Burman: an alphabetic/genetic listing, with some prefatory remarks on ethnonymic and glossonymic complications". In McCoy & Light, eds., *Contributions to Sino-Tibetan studies*, pp. 1-75.
- _____. 1990. "The linguist's dilemma: l/d interchange in Sino-Tibetan." Paper presented at ICSTLL #23, University of Texas, Arlington.
- _____. 1991. "Sino-Tibetan Linguistics: present state and future prospects". *Annual Review of Anthropology* 20:469-50.
- _____. 1992. "Following the marrow: two parallel Sino-Tibetan etymologies." *LTBA* 15.1:159-177.
- _____. 2000a. "On 'Sino-Bodic' and other symptoms of neosubgroupitis." *BSOAS* 63.3: 356-69.
- _____. 2000b. "On the uselessness of glottochronology for the subgrouping of Tibeto-Burman". In Colin Renfrew, April McMahon & Larry Trask, eds., *Time Depth in Historical Linguistics*. Cambridge: MacDonald Institute for Archaeological Research.
- _____. 2002. "From the Editor". *LTBA* 25.1:i.

- _____. 2003. *Handbook of Proto-Tibeto-Burman*. Berkeley, Los Angeles, London: University of California Press. ("HPTB")
- Melnik, Nurit. 1997. "The sound system of Lai". *LTBA* 20: 2:9-19.
- Naylor, L.B. 1925. *A Practical Handbook of the Chin Language (Siyin dialect)*. Rangoon: Superintendent Government Printing and Stationery.
- Ni Cin. 1998. *The History of Thet People in Chin Hills* (in Burmese). Master's Thesis. University of Yangon, Burma.
- Nishi, Yoshio. 1999. *Four Papers On Burmese: toward the history of Burmese (the Myanmar language)*. Tokyo: ILCAA.
- Nolan, Stephen. 2001. *An Initial Description of Tone in 'Cho*. MS. International Christian University, Tokyo, Japan.
- Ohala, John & C. Riordan. 1979. "Passive vocal tract enlargement during voiced stops". In J. Wolf & D. Klatt, eds, *Speech Communication: Papers presented at the 97th Meeting of the Acoustical Society of America*. Acoustic Society of America, New York: 89-92.
- Ohala, John. 1983. "The origin of sound patterns in vocal tract constraints". In P.F. MacNeilage (ed.), *The Production of Speech*. New York: Springer, 189-216.
- Ono, Tōru. 1965. "Kyōtsū-kuki-chin-go no saikōsei (1) Goto shi-in" [The reconstruction of Proto-Kuki-Chin: (1) Initial consonants]. *Gengo Kenkyū [Language Research]* 47:8-20.
- Osburne, Andrea Gail. 1975. *A Transformational Analysis of Tone in the Verb System of Zahao (Laizo) Chin*. Ph.D. Dissertation, Cornell University.
- Ostapirat, Weera. 2000. *Proto-Kra*. *LTBA* 23.1.
- Pardo, S.I. 1991. *A Grammar and Dictionary of the Bawm Language*. 200 pages MS.
- Peterson, David. 1998. "The morphosyntax of transitivization in Lai (Haka Chin)". *LTBA*: 21.1:87-154.
- _____. 2003. *Khumi-English Dictionary*. Dartmouth College MS.
- _____. 2004. "A sketch of Bangladesh Khumi morphosyntax. Paper presented at ICSTLL 37. University of Lund, October 1, 2004.
- Peterson, David, and Kenneth VanBik. 2004. "Coordination in Hakha Lai". In Martin Haspelmath (ed.), *Coordinating Constructions*. Series "Typological Studies in Language". Amsterdam/Philadelphia: John Benjamins, pp. 333-356.
- Ral Sai Lo. 1998. *Hauhulh Thlah Sim Hrim Thuanthu & Lai Ram Thuamthu* (The Descendants of Hauhulh, the siblings of Sim and the history of Lai Country). Yangon, Burma: Published by the author. (In Falam Lai).
- Sakhong, Lian. 2000. *Religion and Politics among the Chin People in Burma (1896-1949)*. Uppsala University, Sweden.
- Savidge, Fred. W. 1908. *Grammar and Dictionary of the Lakher Language*. Allahabad (India): The Pioneer Press.
- Schwerli, Verera. 1986. *Bawm Grammar*. 300 page MS.
- Shafer, Robert. 1966-73. *Introduction to Sino-Tibetan*. 5 parts. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz.
- Shaha, Brojo, N. 1884. *A Grammar of the Lushai Language*. Calcutta: The Bengal Secretariat Press.
- Shakespeare, J. Lt.-Colonel. 1912. *The Lushai Kuki Clan*. Aizawl, Mizoram: Tribal Research Institute (Reprinted 1975).
- Shaw, William. 1929. *The Thadou Kukis*. Delhi: Cultural Publishing House.
- Solnit, David B. 1979. "Proto-Tibeto-Burman *r in Tiddim Chin and Lushai". *LTBA* 4.2:111-21.
- Soppitt, C.A. 1893. *An Outline Grammar of the Rangkhoh-Lushai Language*. Aizawl, Mizoram: Tribal Research Institute (Reprinted 1976).
- Stern, Theodore. "A provisional sketch of Sizang (Siyin) Chin". *Asia Major* 10:222-278.

- Sun, Jackson Tianshin. 1993. *A Historical-Comparative Study of the Tani (Mirish) Branch in Tibeto-Burman*. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of California, Berkeley.
- Thanga, Lal Biak. *The Mizos: a Study in Racial Personality*. Rehabari, Gauhati (India): United Publishers.
- Thangkhengin, S. 1986. "Why should we be called Zoumi?" In H. Kamkhenthang, Prim Vaiphei, Romeo Serto, Hawlngam Haokip, eds., *In Search of Identity*. Imphal, Manipur: Kuki Chin Baptist Union.
- Thirumalai, M.S. *Thadou Phonetic Reader*. Mysore (India): Central Institute of Indian Languages.
- VanBik, Kenneth. 1998. "Lai psycho-collocation". *LTBA* 21.1:201-232
- _____. 2002. "In search of the origin of the names: Kuki-Chin". *Chin National Journal*, No.9. May, 2002. Delhi, India.
- _____. 2003. "Three types of causative constructions in Hakha Lai". *LTBA* 25.2: 99-122.
- Vum Son. 1986. *Zo History*. Aizawl, Mizoram, India. Published by the author.
- Wheatley, Julian. 1982. *Burmese: a Grammatical Sketch*. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of California, Berkeley.

APPENDICES

Appendix 1. PKC Initial Consonants

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	Khumi
*b-	b-	b-	b-	b-	b-	b-	b-	b- [b-]	b-	b-	b-
*d-	d-	d-	d-	d-	d-	d-	d-	d- [d-]	d-	d-	d-
*p-	p-	p-	p-	p-	p-	p-	p-	p-	p-	p-	p-
*t-	t-	t- / (ts-)	t-	t- / (ts-)	t-	t-	t-	t-	t-	t-	t-
*k-	k-	k-	k-	k-	k-	k-	k-	k-	k-	k-	k-
*ph-	ph-	ph-	ph-	p-	ph-	ph-	ph-	ph-	ph-	ph-	ph-
*th-	th-	th-	th- / (s-)	ht-[th-] / (ts-)	th-	th-	th-	th- / (s-)	th-	th-	th-
*kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-
*ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-
*ts-	ch- [ts-]	t- / (c-) [ts-]	ts-	t- / (ch-) [ts-]	ts-	ts-	ch- [ts-]	c- [ts-]	c- [ts-]	c- [ts-]	t-
*tsh-	chh- [tsh-]	s-	s-	s-	tsh-	s-	chh- [tsh-]	s-	s ^h -	sh-	th-
*θ-	s-	t- / (c-) [ts-]	ts-	t- / (ch-) [tsh-]	f-	f-	f-	ht- [θ-]	s-	s-	c- [ts-]
*s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-
*s ^h -	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	hl- [s ^h - ?]	s ^h -	s-	s-
*h-	h-	h-	h-	h-	h-	h-	h-	h-	h-	h-	h-

Continued from Appendix 2. PKC Initial Consonants

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	Khumi
*m-	m-	m-	m-	m-	m-	m-	m-	m-	m-	m-	m-
*n-	n-	n-	n-	n-	n-	n-	n-	n-	n-	n-	n-
*ŋ-	ng- [ŋ-]	ng- [ŋ-]	ng- [ŋ-]	ng- [ŋ-]	ŋ-	ŋ-	ng- [ŋ-]	ng- [ŋ-]	ŋ-	ng- [ŋ-]	ng- [ŋ-]
*hm-	hm-	m-	m-	m-	hm-	hm-	hm-	hm-	m-	‘m-	m-
*hn-	hn-	n-	n-	n-	hn-	hn-	hn-	hŋ-	n-	‘n-	n-
*hŋ-	ng- [ŋ-]	ng- [ŋ-]	ng- [ŋ-]	ng- [ŋ-]	hŋ-	hŋ-	ngh- [hŋ-]	hng- [hŋ-]	ŋ-	?	ng- [ŋ-]
*r-	r-	g-	g-	ng~l- [ŋ-]	r-	r-	r-	g-	ɣ-	y-	r- / (v-)
*l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-
*hr-	hr-	h-	h-	h-	hr-	hr-	hr-	gh- [g ^h - ?]	x-	h-	h-
*hl-	hl-	l-	l-	l-	hl-	hl-	hl-	hl-	-	‘l-	l-
*w-	v-	v-	v-	v-	v-	v-	v-	v- [w-]	w-	w-	v-
*y-	z-	z-	z-	z~y-	z-	z-	z-	y-	y-	y-	y~j-
*pl-	tl-	t-	hl-	?	tl-	tl-	tl-	pl-	-	pl-	?
*kl-	tl-	t-	hl-	t-	tl-	tl-	tl-	ki-	-	kl- (ky-)	l-
*khl-	thl-	kh-	hl-	ht- [th-]	thl-	thl-	thl-	ch- [khy-]	ky ^h - ~ k ^h -	k‘l- [khl-]	l-
*pr-	?	p-	?	?	tr- [t-]	t-	t-	?	?	?	pr-
*kr-	ch- [ts-]	k-	k-	k-	tr- [t-]	t-	t-	k-	?	k- (ky-)	v-
*phr-	ph-	ph-	ph-	hp-	thr- [th-]	th-	th- [th-]	?	?	p‘y-	spr-
*khr-	chh- [tsh-]	kh-	kh-	hk-	thr- [th-]	th-	th- [th-]	ch- ~ kh-	?	k‘-	h-

Appendix 2. Open Syllable Rhymes

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	Khumi
*-aa	-a ~ -aw[-ɔ]	-aa	-aa	-a	-aa	-aa	-aa	-aa	-aa	-o	-o [-o]
*-ee	-i	-ee	-ee	-e	-ee	-ee	-ee	-ee	?	-i	-ie [-e] ~ -ue [-y]
*-ii	-i	-ii	-ii	-i	-ii	-ii	-ii	-ii	-ii	-i	-i
*-oo	-ao [-u]	-oo	-oo	-aw [-ɔɔ]	-oo	-oo	-aw [-ɔɔ]	?	?	?	-o [-o]
*-uu	-u [u]	-uu	-uu	-u	-uu	-uu	-u [-uu]	-u	-u	-ü	-uu
*-ia	-i	-ia	-ie	-ia	-ia	-ia	-ia	-ei	?	-i	?
*-ua	-i	-ua	-uo / (-oo)	-ua	-ua	-ua	-ua	-aw	-ɔ	-o	-aw [-ɔ]

Appendix 3a. Rhymes with final -m

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	Khumi
*-am	-a	-am	-am	-am	-am	-am	-am	-am	-am	-awn	-ang [-aŋ]
*-aam	-a	-a:m	-aam	-am	-aam	-aam	-âm [-aam]	-am	-am	-awn	-ang [-aŋ]
*-em	-i	-em	-em	?	-em	-em	-em	?	?	?	-eng [-eŋ]
*-eem	-ai	-eem	-eem	-aem	-eem	-eem	-êm [-eem]	?	?	?	?
*-im	-o [-au]	-im	-im	-im	-im	-im	-im	-im	?	?	-ueng [-yŋ]
*-iim	-o [-au]	-iim	-iim	?	-iim	-iim	-îm [-iim]	-im	?	?	-ueng [-yŋ]
*-om	-y [-e]	-om	-om	-om	-om	-om	-om	?	?	?	-oeng [-ʌŋ]
*-oom	-y [-e]	-oom	-o:m	-awm	-oom	-oom	-awm	-awm	?	?	-oeyng ~ ueng
*-um	-o [-au]	-um	-um	-um	-um	-um	-um	-um	?	-un	-ung [-uŋ]
*-uum	-o [-au]	-u:m	-uum	-um	-uum	-uum	-uum	?	?	?	-ung [-uŋ]
*-iam	-ai	-iam	-iem	?	-iam	-iam	-iam	?	?	?	-ieng [-eŋ]
*-uam	-o [-au]	-uam	-uom	-uam	-uam	-uam	-uam	?	?	?	?

Appendix 3b. Rhymes with final -n

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	Khumi
*-an	-a ~-ai	-an	-an	-an	-an	-an	-an	-an	?	-awn	-ang [-aŋ]
*-aan	-a	-a:n	-aan	-an	-aan	-aan	-aan	-an	?	-an	-ang [-aŋ]
*-en	-ei	-en	-en	?	-en	-en	-en	?	?	?	-eng [-eŋ]
*-een	-ai	-een	-e:n	?	-een	-een	-ên [-een]	?	?	?	-eng [-eŋ]
*-in	-o [-au]	-in	-in	?	-in	-in	-in	?	?	?	-ueng [-yŋ]
*-iin	-o [-au]	-i:n	-iin	?	-iin	-iin	-î:n [-iin]	?	?	?	-ueng [-yŋ]
*-on	-y [-e]	-on	-on	?	-on	-on	-on	?	?	?	?
*-oon	-y [-e]	-o:n	-o:n	?	-oon	-oon	-oon	?	?	?	?
*-un	-o [-au]	-un	-un	-un	-un	-un	-un	?	?	?	-ung [-uŋ]
*-uun	-o [-au]	-u:n	-uun	-un	-uun	-uun	-û:n [-uun]	?	?	?	-ung [-uŋ]
*-ian	-ai	-ian	-ien	?	-ian	-ian	-ian	?	?	?	-ieng [-eŋ]
*-uan	-o [-au]	-uan	-uon	?	-uan	-uan	-uan	?	?	?	?

Appendix 3c. Rhymes with final -ŋ

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	Khumi
*-aŋ	-a	-ang [-aŋ]	-ang [-aŋ]	-ang [-aŋ]	-aŋ	-aŋ	-ang [-aŋ]	-ang [-aŋ]	?	?	-ang [-aŋ]
*-aaŋ	-a	-a:ng [-aaŋ]	-aang [-aaŋ]	-ang [-aŋ]	-aaŋ	-aaŋ	-âng [-aaŋ]	-ang [-aŋ]	?	?	-ang [-aŋ]
*-eŋ	-ei	-eng [-eŋ]	-eng [-eŋ]	-eng [-aŋ]	-eŋ	-eŋ	-eg [-eŋ]	-eng [-eŋ]	?	?	-ieng [-eŋ]
*-eerŋ	-ai	-e:ng [-eerŋ]	-eeng [-eerŋ]	-eang	-eerŋ	-eerŋ	-êg [-eerŋ]	-eng [-eŋ]	?	?	-eng [-eŋ]
*-iŋ	-o [-au]	-ing [-iŋ]	-ing [-iŋ]	-ing [-iŋ]	-iŋ	-iŋ	-ing [-iŋ]	-ing [-iŋ]	?	?	-oeng [-aŋ]
*-iiŋ	-o [-au]	-ing	-iing [-iiŋ]	-ing	-iiŋ	-iiŋ	-iing [-iiŋ]	-ing	?	?	-oeng [-aŋ]
*-oŋ	-y [-e]	-ong [-oŋ]	-ong [-oŋ]	-ong [-oŋ]	-oŋ	-oŋ	-awng [-oŋ]	-awng [-oŋ]	?	-ong [-oŋ]	-ewng [-eŋ]
*-ooŋ	-y [-e]	-o:ng [-ooŋ]	-oong [-ooŋ]	-awng [-ooŋ]	-ooŋ	-ooŋ	-âwng [-ooŋ]	-awng [-ooŋ]	-o:ŋ	?	-ewng [-eŋ]
*-uŋ	-ô [-au]	-ung [-uŋ]	-ung [-uŋ]	-ung [-uŋ]	-uŋ	-uŋ	-ung [-uŋ]	-ung [-uŋ]	?	?	-iwng [-iŋ]
*-uunŋ	-ô [-au]	-u:ng [-uunŋ]	?	?	-uunŋ	-uunŋ	-ûng [-uunŋ]	?	?	?	-iwng [-iŋ]
*-iaŋ	-ai	-iang [-iaŋ]	-ieng [-iaŋ]	-iang [-iaŋ]	-iaŋ	-iaŋ	-iang [-iaŋ]	-eing	?	?	-eng [-eŋ]
*-uaŋ	-o [-au]	-uang [-uaŋ]	-uog [-uoŋ]	-uang [-iaŋ]	-uaŋ	-uaŋ	-uang [-uaŋ]	-awng	?	?	-ewng [-eŋ]

Appendix 4a. Rhymes with final -r

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	Khumi
*-ar	-i	-ak	-a?	?	-ar	-ar	-ar	?	?	?	-a [-a]
*-aar	-a ~- aw [-ɔ]	-a:k	-a?	?	-aar	-aar	-âr [-aar]	-ai [-ay]	?	?	-a [-a]
*-er	?	-ek	-e?	?	-er	-er	-er	?	?	?	?
*-eer	-y [-e]	-e:k	-e?	-eak	-eer	-eer	-êr [-eer]	?	?	?	?
*-ir	-ao [-u]	?	-i?	-eak	-ir	-ir	-ir	-ir	?	?	?
*-iir	-ua	i:k	-i?	-ik	-iir ~ -iar	-iir	-iir	?	?	-i	-i [-i]
*-or	-ao [-u]	?	-o?	?	-or	-or	-or	-ui	?	?	-o ~ -aw [-ɔ]
*-oor	-ao [-u]	?	-o?	?	-oor	?	-âwr [-oor]	-awi	?	?	?
*-ur	-ao [-u]	-uk	-u?	?	-ur	-ur	-ur [-ur]	-ui	?	?	-u [-u]
*-uur	-ao [-u]	-u:k	-u?	?	-uur	-uur	-ûr [-uur]	-ui	?	?	-u [-u]
*-iar	-i	?	?	?	-iar ~ -iir	?	?	?	?	?	-ie [-e]
*-uar	-ua	-uak	-uo?	?	-uar	-uar	-uar	-awi	?	?	-o [-o]

Appendix 4b. Rhymes with final -l

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	Khumi
*-al	-ia	-al	-al	-al	-al	-al	-al	-a	?	?	-ay [-ay]
*-aal	-ia	-a:l	-aal	-al	-aal	-aal	-âl [-aal]	-a	?	?	-ay [-ay]
*-el	-ei	-el	-el	-eal	-el	-el	-el	-ei	?	?	-ie [-e]
*-eel	-ei	-e:l	-el	-eal	-eel	-eel	-êl [-eel]	-ei	?	?	-ie [-e]
*-il	-i	-il	-il	-il	-il	-il	-il	-ei	?	?	-i [-i]
*-iil	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
*-ol	?	-ol	-ol	-awl ~ -ol	-ol	-ol	-awl [-ol]	?	?	?	?
*-ool	-ao [-u]	-o:l	-ool	-awl	-ool	-ool	-âwl [-ool]	?	?	?	?
*-ul	-i	-ul	-ul	-ul	-ul	-ul	-ul	-u	?	?	?
*-uul	-i	-u:l	-u:l	-ul	-uul	-uul	-ûl [-uul]	-u	?	?	uy ~ -awy [-oy]
*-ial	-ei	-ial	-iel	-iel	-iall	-iall	-ial	-awi	?	?	?
*-ual	-ei	-ual	-uol	-ual	-ual	-ual	-ual	?	?	?	-awy [-oy]

Appendix 5a. Rhymes with final -y

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	Khumi
*-ay (~ ey)	-i ~ -ei ~ -ai	-ei	-ey	-e	-ay	-ay	-ei	-ei	-e	-e	-ay [-ay]
*-aay	-ia	-a:i	-aay	-ai	-aay	-aay	-âi [-aay]	-ai	?	-oi	-ay [-ay]
*-eey	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
*-iy	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
*-iiy	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
*-oy	?	-oy	-oy	?	-oy	-oy	-awi [-oy]	-awi	?	?	?
*-ooy	-ei	-o:y	-ooy	-oi	-ooy	-ooy	-âwi [-ooy]	-awi	?	-oi	-awy [-oy]
*-uy	-i	-uy	-uy	-ui	-u(u)y / (-ii)	-uy / (-ii)	-ui [-uy]	-ui	?	?	-uy [-uy]
*-uuy	-i	-u:i	-uuy	?	-u(u)y / (-ii)	?	-ui [-uy]	?	?	?	-uy [-uy]
*-iay	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
*-uay	-ei	-uai	-uoy	-we	-uay	-uay	-uai [-uay]	-awi	?	-oi	-awy [-oy]

Appendix 5b. Rhymes with final -w

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	Khumi
*-aw (-ow)	-ao [u] ~ -yu [-au]	-ou	-ow	-o	-aw	-aw	-o [-ow]	-aw [-ɔ]	?	-ö	-aw [-ɔ]
*-aaw	-aw [-ɔ]	-a:u	-aaw	au	-aaw	-aaw	-au [-aaw]	-aw [-ɔ]	?	-ö	-aw [-ɔ]
-	?	?	?	?	-ew	?	-eu	?	?	?	?
-	?	e:u	eeu	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
*-iaw	-i	?	-iew	-eu	-iaw	-iaw	-iau [-iaw]	?	?	?	?
*-uaw	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?

Appendix 6a. Rhymes with final -p

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	Khumi
*-ap	-i	-ap	-ap	-ap	-ap	-ap	-ap	-ap	?	?	-o [-o]
*-aap	-a	-a:p	-aap	-ap	-aap	-aap	-âp [-aap]	-ap	?	?	-o [-o]
*-ep	?	-ep	-ep	-eap	-ep	-ep	-ep	-ep	?	?	-ie [-e]
*-eep	?	-eep	-eep	-eap	-eep	-eep	-êp [-eep]	-ep	?	?	?
*-ip	?	-ip	-ip	?	-ip	-ip	-ip	-ip	?	?	-i [-i]
*-iip	?	?	-iip	?	-iip	-iip	-îp [-iip]	-ip	?	?	-i [-i]
*-op	?	-op	-op	-op	-op	-op	-awp [-op]	-awp	?	?	?
*-oop	-ao [-u]	-o:p	-oop	-awp [-oop]	-oop	-oop	-âwp [-oop]	?	?	?	-aw [-o]
*-up	-u [-u]	-up	-up	-up	-up	-up	-up	-up	?	?	-iw [-iw]
*-uup	-u [-u]	?	?	-up	-uup	-uup	-uup	?	?	?	(-iw)
*-iap	?	-iap	-iep	-up	-iap	-iap	-iap	-ep	?	?	?
*-uap	-ao [-u]	-uap	-uop	-up	-uap	-uap	-uap	-awp	?	?	-aw [-o]

Appendix 6b. Rhymes with final -t

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	Khumi
*-at	-a	-at	-at	-at	-at	-at	-at	-at	?	?	-a [-a]
*-aat	-a	-a:t	-aat	-at	-aat	-aat	-ât [-aat]	-at	?	?	-a [-a]
*-et	?	-et	-et	-et	-et	-et	-et	-et	?	?	-ie [-e]
*-eet	?	-e:t	-et	-et	-eet	-eet	-êt [-eet]	-et	?	?	?
*-it	?	-it	-it	-it	-it	-it	-it	-it	?	?	? -oey [-ʌy]
*-iit	-o [-au]	-i:t	-iit	-it	-iit	-iit	-iit	-ît [iit]	?	?	-oey [-ʌy]
*-ot	-aw [-ɔ]	-ot	-ot	-ot	-ot	-ot	-ot	-awt [-ot]	?	?	-aw [-ɔ]
*-oot	-ao [-u]	-o:t	-oot	-awt [-oot]	-oot	-oot	-âwt [-oot]	-awt	?	?	-aw [-ɔ]
*-ut	-u [-u]	-ut	-ut	-ut	-ut	-ut	-ut	?	?	?	-iw [-iw]
*-uut	-u [-u]	-u:t	-uut	?	-uut	-uut	-ût [-uut]	-ut	?	?	?
*-iat	-i	-iat	-iet	-iet	-iat	-iat	-iat	-eit	?	?	-ie [-e]
*-uat	-ao [-u]	-uat	-uat	-uat	-uat	-uat	-uat	?	?	?	?

Appendix 6c. Rhymes with final -k

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	Khumi
*-ak	-a	-ak	-a?	-ak	-ak	-ak	-ak	?	?	?	-a [-a]
*-aak	-a	-a:k	-a?	-ak	-aak	-aak	-âk [-aak]	-ak	?	-o	-a [-a]
*-ek	?	-ek	-e?	-ek	-ek	-ek	-ek	-ek	?	?	-ie [-e]
*-eek	?	-ek	-e?	-ek	-ek	-ek	-ek	-ek	?	?	-e [-e]
*-ik	-i	-ik	-i?	-ik	-ik	-ik	-ik	-ik	?	-ik	-oey [-ʌy]
*-iik	?	?	-i?	?	-iik	?	-îk [-iik]	?	?	?	?-oey [-ʌy]
*-ok	-ao [-u]	-ok	-o?	-ok	-ok	-ok	-awk [-ok]	-awk [-ok]	?	-ok	-ew [-ew]
*-ook	-ao [-u]	-o:k	-o?	-ok	-ok	-ok	-âwk [-ook]	-awk [-ook]	?	?	?
*-uk	-u [-u]	-uk	-u?	-uk	-uk	-uk	-uk	-uk	?	?	-iw [-iw]
*-uuk	-u [-u]	-u:k	-u?	-uk	-uuk	-uuk	-ûk [-uuk]	-uk	?	?	-iw [-iw]
*-iak	-i	-iak	-ie?	-iak	-iak	-iak	-iak	?	?	-ek	-e [-e]
*-uak	-i	-uak	-uo?	-uak	-uak	-uak	-uak	-awk [-ok]	?	-ek	-ew [-ew]

Appendix 6d. Rhyme with final -ʔ

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	Khumi
*-aʔ	-a	-aʔ [-aʔ]	-aa	ʔ	-aʔ	-aʔ	-ah [-aʔ]	-ah [-aʔ]	ʔ	ʔ	-o [-o]
*-eʔ	-i	-ee	-eʔ	ʔ	-eʔ	-eʔ	-eh [-eʔ]	-eh [-eʔ]	-eʔ	ʔ	-e [-ɛ]
*-iʔ	-i	-iʔ [-iʔ]	-ii	ʔ	-aʔ	-aʔ	-ih [-iʔ]	-ih [-iʔ]	ʔ	-i	-ue [-ʏ]
*-oʔ	-ao [-u]	-oʔ [-oʔ]	-oo	-aw	-oʔ	-oʔ	-awh [-ɔʔ]	-awh [-ɔʔ]	-oʔ	-au	ʔ
*-uʔ	-u [-u]	-uʔ [-uʔ]	-uu	-u	-uʔ	-uʔ	-uh [-uʔ]	-uh [-uʔ]	-uʔ	-u	-iw [-iw]
*-iaʔ	ʔ	-iaʔ [-iaʔ]	-ie	ʔ	-iaʔ	-iaʔ	-iah [-iaʔ]	-ah [-aʔ]	ʔ	ʔ	ʔ
*-uaʔ	-ao [-u]	-uaʔ [-uaʔ]	-oo	-ua	-uaʔ	-uaʔ	-uah [-uaʔ]	ʔ	ʔ	ʔ	ʔ

Appendix 7a: Khumi Vowel Inventory.

	Front	Back
	i	u
	[i]	[u]
Close-mid	ie	ue o
	[e]	[ʏ] [o]
Open-mid	e	oe aw
	[ɛ]	[ʌ] [ɔ]
	æ	a
	[æ]	[ɑ]

According to Maddieson (PC: 2006), the Khumi orthographic *oe* is equivalent of IPA [ʌ], an open-mid unrounded back vowel, and *ue* is IPA [ʏ], a close-mid unrounded back vowel.

Appendix 7b: Mara Vowel Inventory.

Monophthong			Diphthong	
i	u	ao	ia	ua
[i]	[u]	[u]	[ia]	[ua]
y	aw		ei	
[e]	[ɔ]		[ei]	
	a		ai	o,ô,yu
	[ɑ]		[ai]	[au]

Note: Lorrain (1951) orthographic *o*, *ô*, *yu* are all pronounced [au] in modern Mara.

2